

TRANG
ANH

ID 101962

TỔNG ÔN NGŨ PHÁP TIẾNG ANH

- *Dành cho học sinh, sinh viên, người đi làm*
- *Dành cho giáo viên tham khảo*
- *Tặng tích hợp khóa học online 245 bài giảng video ngữ pháp*



NHÀ XUẤT BẢN
ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI

SÁCH ID
Một cuộc cách mạng Sách



Trang Anh

ID · [101962]

SÁCH ID
Một cuộc cách mạng Sách

TỔNG ÔN NGŨ PHÁP TIẾNG ANH



NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI

MỤC LỤC [101962]

Hướng dẫn tra ID	5
Lời giới thiệu	7
Lời nói đầu	9
Chuyên đề 1 Thì động từ [101963]	11
Chuyên đề 2 Sự phối thì [101998]	45
Chuyên đề 3 Sự hòa hợp giữa chủ ngữ và động từ [102006]	55
Chuyên đề 4 Danh động từ [102014]	64
Chuyên đề 5 Động từ nguyên mẫu [102014]	75
Chuyên đề 6 Thức giả định [102029]	93
Chuyên đề 7 Câu chủ động - bị động [102039]	103
Chuyên đề 8 Câu điều kiện [102050]	121
Chuyên đề 9 Động từ khuyết thiếu [102058]	141
Chuyên đề 10 Câu tường thuật [102063]	161
Chuyên đề 11 Câu hỏi đuôi [102073]	185
Chuyên đề 12 Mệnh đề quan hệ [102080]	197
Chuyên đề 13 Các loại mệnh đề [102080]	209
Chuyên đề 14 Mạo từ [102092]	223
Chuyên đề 15 Giới từ [102100]	233
Chuyên đề 16 Liên từ [102109]	253
Chuyên đề 17 Cụm động từ [102121]	280
Chuyên đề 18 Đảo ngữ [102134]	321
Chuyên đề 19 Các cấp so sánh [102147]	335
Chuyên đề 20 Trật tự tính từ [102156]	351
Chuyên đề 21 Cấu tạo từ [102158]	361
Chuyên đề 22 Từ chỉ số lượng [102167]	376
Chuyên đề 23 Cụm từ cố định [102195]	388
Chuyên đề 24 Thành ngữ [102201]	411
Chuyên đề 25 Cấu trúc tổng hợp [102237]	435
Chuyên đề 26 Phát âm - trọng âm [102178] - [102184]	471
Chuyên đề 27 Tình huống giao tiếp [102211]	487
Chuyên đề 28 Sửa lỗi sai [102229]	513
Chuyên đề 29 Câu đồng nghĩa [102224]	548
Chuyên đề 30 Kết hợp câu [102216]	578

HƯỚNG DẪN TRA ID

I. Kích hoạt khóa học tích hợp Sách ID

Để tra được bất kỳ ID nào trên sách, trước tiên bạn cần phải kích hoạt khóa học được tích hợp theo Sách ID.

- **Bước 1:** Truy cập <https://moon.vn/activeID>.
- **Bước 2:** Cào nhẹ mã thẻ cào ở bìa sau hoặc bìa phụ cuốn sách.
- **Bước 3:** Nhập mã kích hoạt.
- **Bước 4:** Điền mã ID cuốn sách, mã ID này nằm ở bìa trước cuốn sách.
- **Bước 5:** Kích hoạt thành công tài khoản sẽ được thông báo và bắt đầu tra được ID.

II. Hướng dẫn 04 cấp độ tra ID trên sách

Để tra ID bạn chỉ cần truy cập trang chủ Moon.vn và điền ID vào thanh tìm kiếm

MoonBook.vn Xếp hạng Box Giáo viên Hệ thống iMus.vn

Moon.vn
Học để khẳng định mình

1. Tra ID khóa học: Tra ID trên bìa sách sẽ tìm được khóa học tích hợp theo sách, bạn nên thường xuyên tra ID này để truy cập khóa học một cách nhanh nhất qua một thao tác.

Thi Online Sách ID Luyện thi THPT QG 2020 V-Moon Khóa livestream Lớp 11 Lớp 10

Pro S: Luyện thi THPT Quốc gia 2020 môn Tiếng Anh cô Trang Anh – Ngữ Pháp



TIẾNG ANH
LUYỆN THI
THPT Quốc gia
PHẦN NGỮ PHÁP
Cô Trang Anh

Giáo viên: Cô Trang Anh

ID: [101962]

Số bài: 245

Số lần xem: 10/bài

 Lọc bài tập

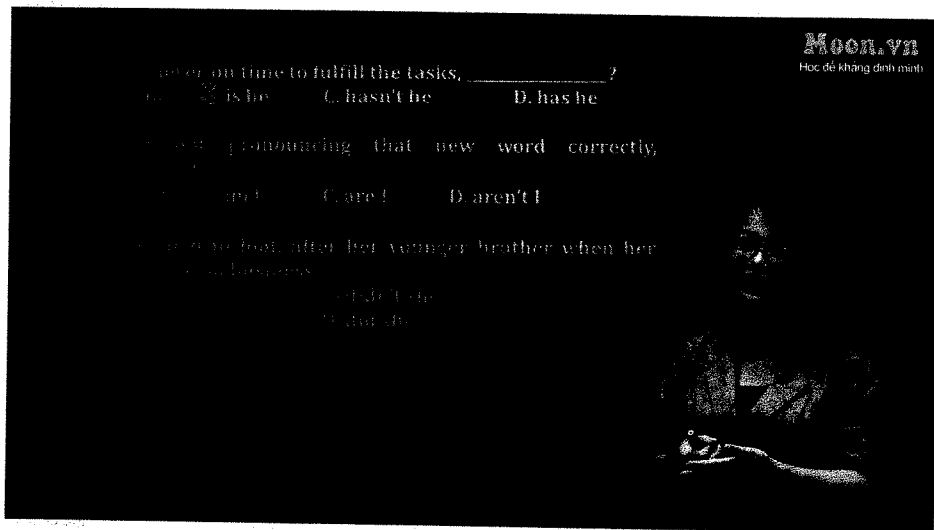
 Bài làm sai

Khóa học Pro S Ngữ pháp môn Tiếng Anh là một phần rất quan trọng trong chương trình Pro SAT Tiếng Anh – giải toàn diện cho các em tham gia luyện thi kỳ thi THPT Quốc gia 2020

2. Tra ID chủ đề: Cấp độ chủ đề trong mục lục của sách tương đương cấp độ từng chuyên đề trong khóa học, tra ID ở cấp độ này sẽ có kết quả toàn bộ bài học của chuyên đề.

➤ Hãy sử dụng mục lục **HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP** đầu mỗi chuyên đề sách để lấy ID tra cứu các bài giảng và đề thi.

3. Tra ID Bài giảng hoặc Bài luyện tập: Vào trong cuốn sách, mỗi một bài học hoặc một bài luyện tập sẽ có một ID, tra ID này bạn sẽ xem được bài giảng video hoặc đáp án chi tiết của cả bài luyện tập.



4. Tra ID câu hỏi: Mỗi một câu hỏi bài tập có một ID, tra ID này bạn sẽ tìm được đáp án và lời giải của câu hỏi đó.

Câu 34. "Mary looks sad. Did you tell her about the accident?" - "Yes, but I _____ her."

- A. shouldn't have told
- B. mustn't have told
- C. must have told
- D. should have told

Đáp án: A

ID: 769084

Chưa phân loại

(1) Lời giải & bình luận

HD: Dịch nghĩa: – "Mary trông buồn lắm. Có phải cậu đã kể cho cô ấy về vụ tai nạn không?"

– "Ừ. Nhưng lẽ ra mình không nên kể với cô ấy."

★ Xét các đáp án:

- A. shouldn't have told: lẽ ra đã không nên kể (nhưng đã kể rồi).
- B. mustn't have told → không dùng dạng diễn đạt này.
- C. must have told: chắc hẳn đã kể.
- D. should have told: lẽ ra đã nên kể (những đã không kể).

⇒ **Đáp án A**

LỜI GIỚI THIỆU

"Tôi tự tin là người sẽ thay đổi quan điểm của người học bằng cách đơn giản hóa Tiếng Anh để người học nhận thấy học Tiếng Anh thật dễ." Cô Trang Anh

Cô Trang Anh là một cô giáo trẻ đến từ Thái Nguyên và có hơn 10 năm kinh nghiệm luyện thi THPT Quốc gia dành cho các em học sinh. Với lòng yêu nghề và mong muốn mang lại những tri thức đã tích lũy đến với các thế hệ học sinh, từ năm 2017, cô Trang Anh đã xây dựng các khóa học online chất lượng, tạo điều kiện cho các em học sinh ở bất kỳ vùng miền nào cũng đều có thể tiếp cận và học tập. Đặc biệt, để các em học sinh có thể dễ dàng tiếp cận hơn, từ 2018, cô Trang Anh thường xuyên livestream trên facebook, chia sẻ tài liệu học tập cũng như phương pháp học nhằm khơi gợi sự hứng thú và niềm đam mê đối với bộ môn Tiếng Anh của các em học sinh. Cho đến thời điểm hiện tại, facebook cá nhân của cô Trang Anh đã thu hút tới hơn **100.000 lượt theo dõi**.

Bên cạnh công tác giảng dạy, cô Trang Anh còn trực tiếp biên soạn và đã xuất bản hơn 20 đầu sách tiếng Anh nổi tiếng và được hầu hết các em học sinh THPT yêu thích. Từ tháng 4/2019, cô Trang Anh đã chính thức hợp tác với Moon.vn trong xây dựng và phát triển các khóa học online dành cho các em học sinh THPT. Không chỉ công tác giảng dạy tại Moon.vn, cô Trang Anh còn tiếp tục đem nhiệt huyết và đam mê của mình tập trung biên soạn sách tiếng Anh nhưng tích hợp thêm các khóa học online tại Moon.vn, gọi là sách ID.

Với sự hợp tác của cô Trang Anh với Moon.vn cùng sự ra đời của những cuốn sách ID tiếng Anh, học sinh sẽ không còn bị hạn chế nội dung kiến thức chỉ được truyền đạt bằng văn bản trên giấy mà còn được luyện tập thông qua các video bài giảng có hình ảnh và âm thanh do chính cô Trang Anh trực tiếp thực hiện.

Không giống với những cuốn sách luyện thi truyền thống trên thị trường, sách ID bao gồm hệ thống kiến thức được truyền tải trên hai phương diện: nội dung kiến thức trong sách và nội dung khóa học online trên Moon.vn. So với sách truyền thống, khi mua sách ID, ngoài sở hữu cuốn sách, bạn còn được tặng thêm khóa học online tích hợp theo sách. Khóa học online này được chính những thầy cô uy tín và dày dặn kinh nghiệm trực tiếp thực hiện, bám sát theo từng nội dung bài học trong sách. Với cuốn **Tổng ôn Ngữ pháp Tiếng Anh**, cô Trang Anh đã thực hiện hơn 200 video bài giảng tương ứng với **30 chuyên đề**, cung cấp toàn bộ kiến thức ngữ pháp tiếng Anh thuộc chương trình học. Khi nắm trong tay cuốn sách, bạn sẽ đồng thời được sở hữu cả khóa học chất lượng này.

Tất nhiên, sách ID vẫn mang tính chất là một tài liệu học tập hoàn toàn độc lập. Điều này có nghĩa là người học có thể học theo sách ID mà không cần học khóa học online. Nhưng để đạt hiệu quả cao nhất trong quá trình ôn luyện, việc học kết hợp theo sách cùng với khóa học online là cần thiết.

Sách ID không chỉ cung cấp kho bài tập lớn có chất lượng cùng hệ thống đáp án trắc nghiệm mà còn bổ sung lời giải chi tiết cho từng bài tập trên sách bằng cách cách tra mã ID trên Moon.vn. Chỉ với vài thao tác cực kỳ đơn giản và tiện dụng, tương thích trên nhiều thiết bị, người học hoàn toàn có thể học tập dễ dàng và hiệu quả hơn sách thông thường.

Để tra cứu lời giải chi tiết cho mỗi bài tập trong sách ID, người học chỉ cần một thao tác đơn giản là nhập mã ID tại thanh công cụ tra ID hiển thị trên Moon.vn. Ngay sau đó, câu hỏi cùng lời giải chi tiết sẽ xuất hiện để người học tham khảo. Như vậy, việc tích hợp giữa khóa học online và sách ID giúp người học không cần đăng ký thêm bất cứ khóa học online nào khác. Hay nói cách khác, sách ID mang đến giải pháp học tập toàn diện từ lý thuyết, bài tập đến video bài giảng.

Trước tình trạng sách in lậu kém chất lượng đang tràn lan trên thị trường, sách ID lại là một giải pháp khắc phục hoàn toàn được tình trạng này. Mỗi cuốn sách ID đều kèm theo một mã cào ở bìa sau hoặc bìa phụ sách. Để sử dụng sách, đồng thời truy cập vào khóa học online theo sách, người dùng cần kích hoạt mã cào này. Đây cũng chính là giá trị tuyệt vời nhất của sách ID đem lại cho những người làm giáo dục chân chính, để chúng tôi toàn tâm toàn ý tập trung phát triển và dành nhiều tâm huyết của mình cho những sản phẩm giáo dục chất lượng nhất.

Moon.vn – Học để khẳng định mình

LỜI NÓI ĐẦU

Các bạn thân mến!

Nếu so sánh học tiếng Anh như việc xây một ngôi nhà, thì ngữ pháp tiếng Anh đóng vai trò là nền móng và khung nhà. Móng và khung có chắc thì nhà mới xây cao và chắc chắn được. Và theo thứ tự thì móng và phần khung phải là phần được xây dựng đầu tiên. Qua hình ảnh so sánh này, có thể khẳng định ngữ pháp rất quan trọng và là nhân tố quyết định trong việc thành thạo tiếng Anh.

Tuy nhiên, ngữ pháp tiếng Anh rất rộng và phong phú. Do đó, người học tiếng Anh sẽ thấy rất khó để nắm bắt và lĩnh hội được tường tận phạm trù này. Xuất phát từ thực tế đó, Cô Trang Anh đã dày công nghiên cứu và biên soạn cuốn sách **TỔNG ÔN NGỮ PHÁP TIẾNG ANH**. Cuốn sách dày 600 trang bao trọn toàn bộ các chuyên đề ngữ pháp trọng âm và các dạng bài tập ngữ pháp thường gặp trong các kì thi. Mỗi một chuyên đề trong sách được bố cục thành ba phần rõ ràng: hệ thống lý thuyết, bài tập áp dụng và đáp án chi tiết. Phần lý thuyết được tích hợp vào khóa học ProS, phần bài tập được thiết kế từ đơn giản đến nâng cao và phần đáp án có mã ID để có thể tra cứu trực tiếp. Do phần đáp án được tách ra khỏi sách, nên với cuốn sách **TỔNG ÔN NGỮ PHÁP TIẾNG ANH** dày **600 trang** này có đủ sức chứa cho gần **7000 câu bài tập** áp dụng. Và với hình thức như vậy, cuốn sách này có thể được coi là cuốn sách đầy đủ và chi tiết nhất về ngữ pháp Tiếng Anh cũng như là cuốn ngữ pháp có lượng bài tập nhiều nhất.

Với nội dung như vậy, cuốn sách đặc biệt phù hợp cho học sinh bậc trung học từ lớp 6 đến lớp 12 để củng cố kiến thức trên lớp và làm tài liệu ôn thi học sinh giỏi, ôn thi vào 10, ôn thi chuyên và luyện thi THPT Quốc gia. Ngoài ra, cuốn sách còn phù hợp cho sinh viên, người đi làm để luyện thi các chứng chỉ quốc tế và là tài liệu tham khảo cho đồng nghiệp, đồng môn.

Mặc dù tác giả đã rất nỗ lực cùng với mong muốn thiết tha mang tới cho người học một tài liệu tham khảo bổ ích, song trong quá trình biên soạn cuốn sách có thể có những thiếu sót. Tác giả rất mong nhận được những ý kiến đóng góp quý báu của quý độc giả để lần tái bản sau cuốn sách hoàn thiện hơn.

Tác giả

Trang Anh

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [101963]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID	Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
▶ Thì hiện tại đơn	101964	⌚ The past tenses - Ex 10	101987
▶ Thì hiện tại tiếp diễn	101965	⌚ The past tenses - Ex 11	67184
▶ Thì hiện tại tiếp diễn	101966	⌚ The past tenses - Ex 12	101982
▶ Thì hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn	101967	▶ Thì tương lai đơn	101974
▶ Ôn tập các thì hiện tại	101968	▶ Thì tương lai tiếp diễn	101975
⌚ The present tenses - Ex 1	67230	▶ Thì tương lai hoàn thành và tương lai hoàn thành tiếp diễn	101976
⌚ The present tenses - Ex 2	67231	▶ Ôn tập các thì tương lai	101977
⌚ The present tenses - Ex 3	67232	⌚ The future tenses - Ex 13	101988
⌚ The present tenses - Ex 4	101983	⌚ The future tenses - Ex 14	101989
⌚ The present tenses - Ex 5	67171	⌚ The future tenses - Ex 15	101990
⌚ The present tenses - Ex 6	67183	⌚ The future tenses - Ex 16	101991
▶ Thì quá khứ đơn	101969	⌚ The future tenses - Ex 17	101992
▶ Thì quá khứ tiếp diễn	101970	⌚ The future tenses - Ex 18	101993
▶ Thì quá khứ hoàn thành	101971	⌚ The future tenses - Ex 19	101994
▶ Thì quá khứ hoàn thành tiếp diễn	101972	▶ Bài tập tổng hợp 12 thì	101978
▶ Ôn tập các thì quá khứ	101973	▶ Bài tập củng cố và nâng cao về thì động từ (phần 1)	86982
⌚ The past tenses - Ex 7	101984	▶ Bài tập củng cố và nâng cao về thì động từ (phần 2)	101997
⌚ The past tenses - Ex 8	101985	⌚ Revision for tenses - Ex 20	101995
⌚ The past tenses - Ex 9	101986	⌚ Revision for tenses - Ex 21	101996

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. SUMMARIES OF TENSES

Thì động từ	Cách dùng	Công thức	Từ nhận biết
1. Thì hiện tại đơn	- diễn tả hành động thường xuyên xảy ra. - diễn tả thói quen. - diễn tả thời gian biểu, lịch trình, thông báo. - diễn tả sự thật, chân lí. - diễn tả nghề nghiệp, sở thích, nguồn gốc, bình phẩm.	S + V - V (bare): I / số nhiều - V (s/es): số ít - be - am: I - is: số ít - are: số nhiều <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> * V (do/does): (-): S + do/does + not + V(bare) (?): Do/does + S + V(bare)? * Be (am/ is/ are): (-): S + am/is/ are + not + (?): Am/is/are + S +?	- seldom/rarely /hardly - sometimes/ occasionally - often/usually/ frequently - always/ constantly - ever - never - every
2. Thì quá khứ đơn	- diễn tả hành động đã xảy ra và đã chấm dứt trong quá khứ, không còn liên quan tới hiện tại. - diễn tả hành động xảy ra nối tiếp nhau trong quá khứ. - diễn tả hồi ức, kỉ niệm.	S + V - V (ed)/V (cột 2) - be - was: số ít - were: số nhiều <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> * V (did): (-): S + did + not + V(bare) (?): Did + S + V(bare) + ? * Be (was/were): (-): S + was/were + not + (?): Was/were + S +?	- ago - last - yesterday - in + một mốc thời gian trong quá khứ (in 2000...)
3. Thì tương lai đơn	- diễn tả những hành động sẽ xảy ra trong tương lai. - diễn tả những dự đoán. - diễn tả lời hứa.	S + will + V(bare) <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): S + will + not + V(bare) (?): Will + S + V(bare)?	- tomorrow - next - soon - in + một khoảng thời gian (in an hour...)

4. Thì hiện tại tiếp diễn	- diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra tại thời điểm nói. - diễn tả hành động sẽ xảy ra trong tương lai (có kế hoạch từ trước). - diễn tả sự thay đổi của thói quen. - diễn tả sự ca thán, phàn nàn.	S + am/is/are + V-ing <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): S + am/is/are + not + V-ing (?): Am/ is/ are+ S + V-ing?	- now - at the moment - at present - right now - look /hear (!)
5. Thì quá khứ tiếp diễn	- diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra tại một thời điểm xác định trong quá khứ. - diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra thì có hành động khác xen vào, hành động nào xảy ra trước chia thì quá khứ tiếp diễn, hành động nào xảy ra sau chia thì quá khứ đơn.	S + was/were + V-ing <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): S+ was/ were + not + V-ing (?): Was/ were + S+ V-ing?	- giờ + trạng từ quá khứ (at 3 pm yesterday...) - at this/that time + trạng từ quá khứ (at this time last week....)
6. Thì tương lai tiếp diễn	- diễn tả hành động đang diễn ra vào một thời điểm cụ thể trong tương lai. - diễn tả hành động sẽ đang xảy ra trong tương lai thì có hành động khác xen vào, hành động nào xảy ra trước chia thì tương lai tiếp diễn, hành động nào xảy ra sau chia thì hiện tại đơn.	S + will + be + V-ing <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): S + will + not + be + V-ing (?): Will + S + be + V-ing?	- giờ + trạng từ tương lai (at 3 pm tomorrow...) - at this/that time + trạng từ tương lai (at this time next week....)

7. Thì hiện tại hoàn thành	- diễn tả hành động xảy ra trong quá khứ nhưng không rõ thời gian. - diễn tả hành động lặp đi lặp lại nhiều lần trong quá khứ. - diễn tả hành động xảy ra trong quá khứ nhưng để lại dấu hiệu hoặc hậu quả ở hiện tại. - diễn tả những trải nghiệm. - diễn tả những hành động xảy ra trong quá khứ nhưng kéo dài tới hiện tại và vẫn còn có khả năng sẽ tiếp diễn trong tương lai.	S + have/ has + V(pp) (have: I/ số nhiều Has: số ít) <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): S+ have/ has + not + V(pp) (?): Have/ Has + S + V(pp)	- for - since - ever - never - so far - recently - lately, - before (đứng cuối câu) - up to now/up to present/until now - yet - just - already
8. Thì quá khứ hoàn thành	- diễn tả những hành động xảy ra và hoàn thành trước hành động khác trong quá khứ.	S + had + V(pp) <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): S + had + not + V(pp) (?): Had + S + V(pp)	- before/by the time (trước chia quá khứ hoàn thành, sau chia quá khứ đơn). - After (trước chia quá khứ đơn, sau chia quá khứ hoàn thành).
9. Thì tương lai hoàn thành	- diễn tả hành động sẽ được hoàn thành trước khi một hành động khác xảy đến.	S + will + have + V(pp) <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): S + will + not + have + V(pp) (?): Will + S + have + V(pp)?	- by + trạng từ của tương lai (by tomorrow, by next week....)
10. Thì hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn	- nhấn mạnh khoảng thời gian của một hành động đã xảy ra trong quá khứ và tiếp tục tới hiện tại (có thể tiếp diễn trong tương lai).	S + have/has + been + V-ing <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): S + have/has + not + been + V-ing (?): Have/has + S+ been + V-ing?	- all day/week.... - almost every day this week... - in the past year...

11. Thì quá khứ hoàn thành tiếp diễn	- nhấn mạnh khoảng thời gian của một hành động đã xảy ra trong quá khứ và kết thúc trước một hành động quá khứ khác.	S + had + been + V-ing <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): S + had + not + been + V-ing (?): Had + S+ been + V-ing?	- until then - prior to that time
12. Thì tương lai hoàn thành tiếp diễn	- nhấn mạnh khoảng thời gian của một hành động sẽ đang xảy ra trong tương lai và kết thúc trước một hành động tương lai khác.	S + will + have + been + V-ing <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): S + will + not + have + been + V-ing (?): Will + S+ have+ been + V-ing?	

B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

I. THE PRESENT TENSES

Exercise 1 [67230]: Complete the following sentences using the forms of present simple tense of verbs in brackets.

- Question 1 [93999]:** The earth _____ (go) around the sun.
- Question 2 [94000]:** Angela usually _____ (leave) for work at 8:00 A.M.
- Question 3 [94001]:** Liz _____ (get up) at 6 o'clock every morning.
- Question 4 [94002]:** In the summer, John often _____ (play) tennis once or twice a week.
- Question 5 [94003]:** What time you usually _____ (get) home after work?
- Question 6 [94004]:** The swimming pool _____ (open) at 9:00 and _____ (close) at 6:30 every day.
- Question 7 [94005]:** Every year I _____ (visit) Britain to improve my English.
- Question 8 [94006]:** In the United State, elementary education is compulsory. All children _____ (study) six years of elementary school.
- Question 9 [94007]:** I _____ (not like) feel going to the library to study this afternoon.
- Question 10 [94008]:** American people usually _____ (have) their biggest meal in the evening.
- Question 11 [94009]:** - Can you tell me when the train for HCM city _____ (leave)?
- In fifteen minutes. At 7.05.
- Question 12 [94010]:** Of course, you are Lisa, aren't you? I _____ (recognize) you now.
- Question 13 [94011]:** I can see from what you say that your mornings are very busy! But what you (do) _____ in the afternoons?
- Question 14 [94012]:** Before our director _____ (come back), I _____ (want) to remind everyone that we should not use the internet on personal purposes.

Question 15 [94013]: - Are you writing to him now?

- Yes, I always _____ (write) to him on his birthday. You _____ (want) to send any message?
- Certainly.

Exercise 2 [67231]: Complete the following sentences using the forms of the present continuous tense of verbs in brackets.

- Question 1 [94014]:** It _____ (rain) heavily now.
Question 2 [94015]: My brother _____ (get) married next week.
Question 3 [94016]: He is late again. He always _____ (come) to class late.
Question 4 [94017]: She _____ (take) the exam tomorrow.
Question 5 [94018]: Look! It _____ (get) dark. Hurry up! It _____ (rain) in a few minutes.
Question 6 [94019]: Please don't make so much noise. I _____ (work).
Question 7 [94020]: I _____ (read) an interesting book at the moment. I will lend it to you when I've finished it.
Question 8 [94021]: Sarah _____ (work) this week? - No, she is on vacation.
Question 9 [94022]: The population of the world _____ (rise) very fast.
Question 10 [94023]: I _____ (work) on the project of reconstructing city at present.
Question 11 [94024]: She is on vacation in France. She _____ (have) a great time and doesn't want to come back.
Question 12 [94025]: Tom _____ (look) for Ann. Do you know where she is?
Question 13 [94026]: I _____ (think) of my mother, who has devoted her whole life to our family.
Question 14 [94027]: It is time we turned on the central heating. It _____ (get) colder every day.
Question 15 [94028]: - I _____ (go) out to get an evening paper.
- But it _____ (rain).
- Why don't you wait till the rain stops?

Exercise 3 [67232]: Complete the following sentences using the present perfect forms of the verbs in brackets.

- Question 1 [94031]:** She _____ (learn) English for three years.
Question 2 [94032]: I'm hungry. I _____ (not eat) anything since breakfast.
Question 3 [94033]: He never _____ (drive) a car before.
Question 4 [94034]: We _____ (know) each other since we were at high school.
Question 5 [94035]: Everything is going well. We _____ (not have) any problem so far.
Question 6 [94036]: I _____ (drink) four cups of coffee today.
Question 7 [94037]: John _____ (live) in Denver since 2017.
Question 8 [94038]: - You ever _____ (climb) Mount Everest?
- No, I haven't. But I'm sure I will, if I have a chance.
Question 9 [94039]: It is nice to see you again. We _____ (not see) each other for a long time.

Question 10 [94040]: I _____ (forget) my key. I can't unlock the door now.

Question 11 [94041]: Eric is calling his girlfriend again. That is the third time he _____ (call) her this evening.

Question 12 [94042]: The police _____ (arrest) two men in connection with the robbery.

Question 13 [94043]: Susan really loves that film. She _____ (see) it eight times!

Question 14 [94044]: You already _____ (read) the book? What do you think?

Question 15 [94045]: I _____ (not go) to a zoo before. It is a nice feeling to go somewhere you never _____ (be) before.

Exercise 4 [101983]: Complete the following sentences using the present perfect continuous forms of the verbs in brackets.

- Question 1 [94047]:** He _____ (wait) all the morning. *has been waiting*
Question 2 [94048]: Richard _____ (do) the same job for 20 years. *has been doing*
Question 3 [94049]: I _____ (study) English for six months. *have been studying*
Question 4 [94050]: Mike _____ (work) in Las Vegas for the last few months. *has been working*
Question 5 [94051]: It _____ (rain) since lunchtime. *has been raining*
Question 6 [94052]: Helen _____ (read) this book for three days. *has been reading*
Question 7 [94053]: Kevin _____ (look) for a job since he finished school. *has been looking*
Question 8 [94054]: I'm tired of waiting. I _____ (sit) here for one hour. *have been sitting*
Question 9 [94055]: He is exhausted because he _____ (work) continuously for more than twelve hours. *has been working*
Question 10 [94056]: She _____ (sleep) for 10 hours! You must wake her. *has been sleeping*
Question 11 [94057]: He *has been* (read) this book for two hours, but he hasn't finished it yet.
Question 12 [94058]: That boy _____ (wait) for the bus for half an hour. Shall I tell him that the last bus has already gone? *has been waiting*
Question 13 [94059]: They _____ (argue) very excitedly all this time. Shall I come and interrupt them? *have been arguing*
Question 14 [94060]: What have you done with my bag? I _____ (look) for it for an hour and I haven't found it yet. *have been looking*
Question 15 [94061]: I _____ (think) over what you said since yesterday. *have been thinking*
Exercise 5 [67171]: Choose the best word or phrase to complete in the following questions.
Question 1 [82399]: We can go out now. It _____ anymore.
A. isn't raining B. rains C. has rained D. has been raining
Question 2 [82429]: What _____ in your spare time? Do you have any hobbies?
A. have you done B. are you doing C. do you do D. have you been doing
Question 3 [82436]: Mary usually _____ me on Fridays, but she didn't call last Friday.
A. have been calling B. calls C. is calling D. have called
Question 4 [82437]: I _____ hungry. Let's have something to eat.
A. am feeling B. have felt C. feel D. have been feeling

Question 5 [82468]: What is that noise? What _____?

- A. have been happening
B. is happening
C. have happened
D. had happened

Question 6 [82469]: It's usually dry here at this time of the year. It _____ much.

- A. isn't raining
B. hasn't rained
C. hasn't been raining
D. doesn't rain

Question 7 [82470]: Look! That man over there _____ the same sweater as you.

- A. has worn
B. is wearing
C. wears
D. have been wearing

Question 8 [82472]: I wonder why Jim _____ so nice to me today. He isn't usually like that.

- A. is being
B. have been
C. is
D. have being

Question 9 [82496]: Mary wasn't happy with her new job at first, but she _____ to like it now.

- A. begins
B. have begun
C. is beginning
D. have been beginning

Question 10 [82497]: This is a nice restaurant, isn't it? Is this the first time you _____ here?

- A. are
B. have been
C. are being
D. have being

Question 11 [82498]: I need a new job. I _____ the same job for too long.

- A. are doing
B. have done
C. have been doing
D. do

Question 12 [82499]: "You look tired". "Yes, I _____ basketball".

- A. plays
B. is playing
C. have played
D. have been playing

Question 13 [82500]: I would like to see Tina again. It's been a long time _____.

- A. that I didn't see her
B. for I didn't see her
C. since I saw her
D. until I saw her

Question 14 [82501]: Bod and Alice have been married _____.

- A. that 20 years
B. since 20 years
C. when 20 years
D. for 20 years

Question 15 [82502]: - I am looking for Paul. You _____ him?

- Yes, he was here a minute ago.

- A. Have - seen
B. Did - see
C. Do - see
D. Is - seeing

Question 16 [82504]: Unless she _____ extra, she will not complete the work.

- A. is paying
B. have been paying
C. pays
D. is paid

Question 17 [82505]: The house at the end of the street which _____ empty for years has been sold.

- A. is
B. have been
C. is being
D. has been

Question 18 [82506]: All right, you'll try to fix the television! But I _____ you know what you're doing.

- A. hope
B. have hoped
C. is hoping
D. have been hoping

Question 19 [82507]: Who _____ at the door?

- A. knock
B. is knocking
C. have been knocking
D. have knocked

Question 20 [82508]: How long it _____ you to get to the library?

- A. does - take
B. have - taken
C. is - taking
D. have - been taking

Question 21 [82509]: Many girls want to go to the pub while only a minority _____ to watch TV at home now.

- A. is wanting
B. want
C. will want
D. wants

Question 22 [82510]: They've faxed me I should stay till they find a replacement. Well, last time it took two weeks.

- A. found
B. will find
C. find
D. had found

Question 23 [82525]: Let's have some tea. It _____ chilly.

- A. gets
B. is getting
C. have gotten
D. have been getting

Question 24 [82526]: Don't talk to him while he _____.

- A. have been reading
B. reads
C. is reading
D. have read

Question 25 [82527]: Ann wants to see you. You _____ here for ages!

- A. have been
B. are
C. had been
D. are being

Question 26 [82528]: - Your house is very beautiful. How long you _____ here?

- Nearly ten years.

- A. did - live
B. have - been living
C. do - live
D. is - living

Question 27 [82552]: I _____ to the movies for ages. We used to go a lot.

- A. haven't gone
B. didn't go
C. isn't going
D. hadn't gone

Question 28 [82566]: Why are you putting on your coat? You _____ out?

- A. Do - go
B. Have - gone
C. Had - gone
D. Are - going

Question 29 [82567]: Look! That plane _____ toward the airport. It is going to land.

- A. flies
B. have flown
C. is flying
D. will fly

Question 30 [82568]: Ann is very tired. She _____ tennis for three hours.

- A. is playing
B. will play
C. plays
D. has been playing

Question 31 [82569]: He works in a bank, but he _____ it very much.

- A. doesn't enjoy
B. haven't enjoyed
C. didn't enjoy
D. hadn't enjoyed

Question 32 [82576]: I _____ well lately. Maybe I should go to the doctor.

- A. didn't feel
B. won't feel
C. haven't been feeling
D. am not feeling

Question 33 [82577]: I _____ my homework for two hours, but I _____ yet.

- A. have done - haven't finished
B. is doing - isn't finishing
C. will do - will not finish
D. have been doing - haven't finished

Question 34 [82578]: Let's take our travel chess set in case we _____ bored on the train.

- A. get
B. are getting
C. got
D. have got

Question 35 [82581]: We _____ get in touch with our customers by post. A, C, D: tag từ HTHT

- A. recently gần đây
B. hardly hầu như
C. lately gần đây
D. latterly mới đây

Question 36 [82586]: We have been married _____.

- A. over twenty years
B. over twenty years ago
C. for over twenty years
D. since over twenty years

- Handwritten: *Handwritten text: Hành động này đã xảy ra trong quá khứ và để lại hậu quả HI=HHTT*
- Question 37** [82599]: Melanie _____ her hand. It's bleeding heavily.
☒ A. has cut B. is cutting C. cut D. cuts
- Question 38** [82605]: "When will Mary be able to leave hospital?" – "Don't be so impatient. We cannot release her before we _____ the last test."
☒ A. have completed B. will have completed
☒ C. will complete D. completed
- Question 39** [82606]: The Amazon River _____ into the Atlantic Ocean.
☒ A. flows B. has flowed C. is flowing D. will flow
- Question 40** [82607]: My parents live in London. They _____ there all their lives.
☐ A. are living B. had lived ☒ C. have lived D. will live
- Question 41** [82608]: Where have you been? I _____ for you for the last half hour.
☐ A. am looking ☒ B. have been looking C. will be looking D. look
- Question 42** [82609]: My brother is an actor. He _____ in several movies.
☐ A. appeared B. had appeared ☒ C. has appeared D. appears
- Question 43** [82610]: Please don't bother him now. He _____.
☒ A. is working B. has been working C. had been working D. was working
- Question 44** [82611]: I _____ an interesting book at the moment. I will lend it to you when I _____ it.
☒ A. am reading – have finished B. read – am finishing
☐ C. have read – am finishing D. read – will finish
- Question 45** [82612]: Ha never _____ fishing in the winter but she always _____ in the summer.
☐ A. goes – does B. has gone – done C. go – do D. was gone – done
- Question 46** [82613]: We can win only if we remain united, so we must support them at the moment they _____ on strike.
☐ A. will have gone B. will go C. go D. went
- Question 47** [82647]: I am sorry. I _____ that fellow's name already.
☐ A. forgot ☒ B. have forgotten C. have been forgetting D. forget
- Question 48** [82648]: It usually _____ very much in that part of the United States.
☐ A. is raining B. rained C. rains D. have rained
- Question 49** [82657]: Look! A man _____ after the train. He wants to catch it.
☐ A. runs B. have been running C. will run ☒ D. is running

TEST 1

Exercise 6 [67183]: Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

- Question 1** [82702]: Hoang _____ his email four times a week in order not to miss anything important.
☒ A. checks B. will check C. is checking D. check

- Question 2** [82703]: Nowadays, people _____ social networks with more and more caution.
☐ A. uses B. are using C. used ☒ D. use
- Question 3** [82704]: At the moment, my sister _____ her homework, my brother _____ games.
☐ A. is making - is playing ☒ B. is doing - is playing
☐ C. does - plays D. makes - is playing
- Question 4** [82705]: It's 7.00 p.m. now and we _____ meal together. We usually _____ dinner at that time.
☐ A. have - eat B. have - are eating ☒ C. are having - eat D. are having - are eating
- Question 5** [82706]: I _____ a bike to school every day but today I _____ to school by bus because it was stolen yesterday.
☐ A. rode - went ☒ B. ride - am going C. ride - go D. is riding - am going
- Question 6** [82707]: That Hoa _____ in class affects other students around.
☐ A. always talk B. is always talking C. always talks D. always talking
- Question 7** [82708]: Hoang and Phong _____ football as they're having class now.
☐ A. don't play B. are playing C. doesn't play D. aren't playing
- Question 8** [82709]: Hoa usually _____ charge of doing the washing-up in her family.
☒ A. takes B. is taking C. take D. will take
- Question 9** [82710]: Our friends _____ for the fashion show now.
☐ A. is preparing ☒ B. are preparing C. prepares D. prepare
- Question 10** [82711]: All staff in this restaurant _____ an urgent meeting right now.
☐ A. are attending B. is attending C. attends D. attend
- Question 11** [82712]: After the physics lesson, the children know that water _____ at 100 degrees C.
☐ A. will boil B. is boiling C. boils D. boil
- Question 12** [82713]: My mom _____ to the supermarket every Sunday for shopping.
☒ A. goes B. go C. is going D. are going
- Question 13** [82714]: Look! Minh _____ on stage. She looks so beautiful.
☐ A. sings B. are singing ☒ C. is singing D. sang
- Question 14** [82715]: Bich sometimes _____ chicken noodle soup for breakfast.
☐ A. are having B. is having C. have ☒ D. has
- Question 15** [82716]: Who _____ the guitar in that room, Hoa?
☐ A. playing ☒ B. is playing C. play D. plays
- Question 16** [82717]: Jenny often _____ jeans and T-shirt at school but she _____ a gorgeous dress today.
☐ A. wears - is wearing ☒ B. is wearing - wears
☐ C. wear - is wearing D. wears - wears
- Question 17** [82718]: First thing in the morning, I _____ a cup of milk tea.
☐ A. has ☒ B. am having C. have D. will have
- Question 18** [82719]: Ms. Kim _____ very well when she's under pressure.
☐ A. not work B. don't work C. isn't working ☒ D. doesn't work

Question 19 [82720]: I'm sorry. Lan is busy now. She _____ her document on the second floor.
A. are checking B. check C. checks D. is checking

Question 20 [82721]: Hurry up, Linh. Other friends _____ for us.
A. are waiting B. waits C. wait D. is waiting

Question 21 [82722]: My clothes are not in the room. They _____ them away.
A. take B. have taken C. took D. are taking

Question 22 [82723]: She _____ for 10 hours! You must wake her up.
A. sleeps B. is sleeping C. has been sleeping D. slept

Question 23 [82724]: David _____ the TV set at the moment. He _____ at it for one hour or so.

A. is repairing/ has worked B. repairs/has been working
C. has repaired/has been working D. repairs/worked

Question 24 [82725]: David _____ his hands. He just _____ the TV set.
A. washes/has just repaired B. is washing/has just been repairing
C. is washing/ has just repaired D. has washed/ has just repaired

Question 25 [82726]: Why _____? _____ you his anecdotes?
A. are you laughing/has Jim told B. are you laughing/has Jim been telling
C. have you laughed/ has Jim told D. have you laughed/ has Jim been telling

II. THE PAST TENSES

Exercise 7 [101984]: *Complete the following sentences using the past simple forms of the verbs in brackets.*

Question 1 [93338]: I _____ (lose) my key yesterday.

Question 2 [93339]: People _____ (build) this school in 2001.

Question 3 [93340]: Last year, my father _____ (promise) to buy my sister a piano. She _____ (be) very delighted to hear this.

Question 4 [93341]: It _____ (be) very hot last summer.

Question 5 [93342]: I _____ (walk) home after the party last night.

Question 6 [93343]: The Chinese _____ (invent) printing.

Question 7 [93344]: Sam and I _____ (play) tennis yesterday. He was much better than I was so he _____ (win) easily.

Question 8 [93345]: My grandpa _____ (die) 30 years ago. I never _____ (meet) him.

Question 9 [93346]: - You _____ (go) to the movies last night?

- Yes, but it _____ (be) a mistake. The movie _____ (be) awful.

Question 10 [93347]: When I _____ (get) home last night, I _____ (be) very tired, so I _____ (go) straight to the bed.

Question 11 [93348]: Diane _____ (use) to travel a lot. These days she doesn't take many trips.

Question 12 [93349]: - When Joe and Carol _____ (meet) each other?

- They first _____ (meet) when they _____ (be) in high school.

Question 13 [93350]: When Sarah _____ (get) to the party last night, Eric had already gone home.

Question 14 [93351]: I _____ (ring) you up two days ago but I _____ (get) no answer. Where you _____ (be)?

Question 15 [93352]: When I _____ (be) small, I often _____ (play) with a doll.

Exercise 8 [101985]: *Complete the following sentences using the past continuous forms of the verbs in brackets.*

Question 1 [94151]: This time last year I _____ (live) in Brazil.

Question 2 [94152]: What you _____ (do) at 10:00 last night?

Question 3 [94153]: At that time yesterday, I _____ (write) a letter.

Question 4 [94154]: She _____ (learn) English at school at 7:45 yesterday morning.

Question 5 [94155]: - What you _____ (do) at this time last night? - I was asleep.

Question 6 [94156]: Matt burned his hand while he _____ (cook) lunch.

Question 7 [94157]: I saw you in the park yesterday. You _____ (sit) on the grass and _____ (read) a book.

Question 8 [94158]: When I came home, my mother _____ (prepare) the meal.

Question 9 [94159]: Jane _____ (wait) for me when I arrived.

Question 10 [94160]: Yesterday evening, while my mother _____ (cook) in the kitchen, my father _____ (watch) the news on TV.

Question 11 [94161]: Just as I _____ (leave) the house, I heard an explosion from the inside the lab.

Question 12 [94162]: When Beth arrived, we _____ (have) dinner.

Question 13 [94163]: Why didn't you listen to me while I (talk) _____ with you?

Question 14 [94164]: Michiko couldn't come to the phone when the director called her because she _____ (work) in the factory.

Question 15 [94165]: I _____ (enjoy) the party, but Chris wanted to go home.

Exercise 9 [101986]: *Complete the following sentences using the past perfect forms of the verbs in brackets.*

Question 1 [94167]: Before Sarah arrived, Eric _____ (go) home.

Question 2 [94168]: When Jane arrived at the theater, the film _____ (start).

Question 3 [94169]: He thanked me for everything I _____ (do) for him.

Question 4 [94170]: After Angelia _____ (eat) the cake, she began to feel sick.

Question 5 [94171]: When he went out to play, he _____ (do already) his homework.

Question 6 [94172]: They _____ (be) married for two years or so when Roy employed a very attractive Indian secretary in his Glasgow office.

Question 7 [94173]: Linda _____ (not study) for the exam, so she was very anxious.

Question 8 [94174]: I couldn't go into the cinema because I _____ (not bring) my tickets.

Question 9 [94175]: The man sitting next to me on the plane was very nervous. He never _____ (fly) before.

Question 10 [94176]: The tornado knocked down the tree that we _____ (plant).

Question 11 [94177]: Laura _____ (not/use) smartphone before, so I showed her how to use it.

Question 12 [94178]: We weren't hungry. We _____ (just have) lunch.

Question 13 [94179]: We didn't really want to go and see the film again. We _____ (already see) it twice – so we said "no" and we went to a shopping mall instead!

Question 14 [94180]: When thieves stole my favorite feather wallet, I was really upset. I _____ (have) it for over five years.

Question 15 [94181]: Before going to the meeting, he _____ (consult) with his lawyers.

Exercise 10 [101987]: **Complete the following sentences using the past perfect continuous forms of the verbs in brackets.**

Question 1 [94182]: We _____ (play) tennis for about an hour when it started to rain heavily.

Question 2 [94183]: I was very tired when I got home. I _____ (work) hard all day.

Question 3 [94184]: At last the bus came. He _____ (wait) for 20 minutes.

Question 4 [94185]: Jim quit drinking coffee two years ago. He _____ (drink) coffee for 20 years.

Question 5 [94186]: She was out of breath. She _____ (run).

Question 6 [94187]: It wasn't raining when we went out. The sun was shining. But it _____ (rain), so the ground was wet.

Question 7 [94188]: We were extremely tired at the end of our trip. We _____ (travel) for more than 24 hours.

Question 8 [94189]: I was exhausted at the end of the test. I _____ (write) for over three hours.

Question 9 [94190]: The orchestra _____ (play) for 30 minutes when a man in audience suddenly began shouting.

Question 10 [94191]: At the time the factory closed down, Sarah _____ (work) there for five years.

Question 11 [94192]: - She _____ (watch) TV for 4 hours before she went to eat dinner?

Question 12 [94193]: She was very upset because I was late and she _____ (wait) for a very long time.

Question 13 [94194]: When the boys came into the house, their clothes were dirty, their hair was messy and one of them had a black eye. They _____ (fight).

Question 14 [94195]: It was a bit discomfort to arrive at their house and found Liz looking so depressed. I think she _____ (cry) before I got there.

Question 15 [94196]: I _____ (learn) Germany for 4 years and then decided to give it up.

Exercise 11 [67184]: **Choose the best word or phrase to complete in the following questions**

Question 1 [94212]: She passed her examination because she _____ very hard.

A. studied B. was studying C. had been studying D. studies

Question 2 [94213]: You _____ out last night or were you tired?

A. Did – went B. Had – gone C. Did – go D. Had – been going

Question 3 [94214]: This time yesterday I _____ tennis with my classmates.
A. played B. was playing C. had played D. would play

Question 4 [94215]: Nicole _____ television a lot when she _____ sick last year.
A. watched – was B. had watched – had been C. was watching – was D. had been watching – was

Question 5 [94216]: Mary _____ home when she met Dave.
A. came B. had come C. had been coming D. was coming

Question 6 [94217]: The doorbell _____ while I _____ a shower.
A. was ringing – took B. rang – was taking C. had rung – took D. had been ringing – took

Question 7 [94218]: When I was young, I _____ to be a pilot.
A. wanted B. had wanted C. would want D. wants

Question 8 [94219]: The war _____ out three years ago.
A. was breaking B. had broken C. broke D. have been breaking

Question 9 [94220]: When he was young, he _____ in the army.
A. had been serving B. serves C. have served D. served

Question 10 [94221]: She often goes to school by bike but yesterday she _____ by bus.
A. travelled B. have been travelling C. had travelled D. travels

Question 11 [94222]: He _____ a cup of coffee every morning many years ago.
A. have been drinking B. drank C. had drunk D. was drinking

Question 12 [94223]: Yesterday she _____ to pay me for my helping her but I didn't accept.
A. will offer B. was offering C. had offered D. offered

Question 13 [94224]: There _____ a lot of grass in the garden last summer.
A. had been B. were C. have been D. will be

Question 14 [94225]: It's time we _____ something to help him.
A. will do B. had done C. did D. was doing

Question 15 [94226]: Mr Brown _____ in Paris when the Second World War broke out.
A. lived B. was living C. had lived D. will live

Question 16 [94227]: I and my mom _____ comic at this time last night.
A. read B. had been reading C. have read D. were reading

Question 17 [94228]: At 10 pm last night, my younger brother _____ games online.
A. had been playing B. was playing C. will be playing D. have been playing

Question 18 [94229]: People _____ all trees along the streets at this time two years ago.
A. are planting B. will have been planting C. were planting D. will be planting

- Question 19** [94230]: She _____ her homework at this time yesterday morning?
☒ A. Was – doing ☐ B. Had – been doing ☐ C. Do – do ☐ D. Will – be doing
- Question 20** [94231]: They _____ dinner when we _____.
☐ A. had – was coming ☒ B. had had – came
☐ C. come – will be coming ☐ D. were having – came
- Question 21** [94232]: At 8.am yesterday they _____ dinner while we _____ TV.
☐ A. will be having – will be watching ☒ B. were having – were watching
☐ C. are having – are watching ☐ D. will have had – will have watched
- Question 22** [94233]: When I went out, the sun _____.
☐ A. will be shining ☐ B. is shining ☒ C. was shining ☐ D. had been shining
- Question 23** [94234]: We _____ to the station when it _____ to rain.
☒ A. were walking – began ☐ B. had been walking – began
☐ C. have been walking – begins ☐ D. will be walking – begin
- Question 24** [94235]: The servant dropped two cups while she _____ up last night.
☐ A. is washing ☐ B. had been washing
☐ C. have been washing ☒ D. was washing
- Question 25** [94236]: Almost everybody _____ by the time we arrived.
☐ A. have been leaving ☒ B. had left ☐ C. was leaving ☐ D. have left
- Question 26** [94237]: The secretary _____ until she _____ her work.
☐ A. hadn't left – finish ☐ B. don't leave – had finished
☒ C. didn't leave – had finished ☐ D. wasn't leaving – finished
- Question 27** [94238]: The teacher asked the boy why he _____ his homework.
☐ A. have done ☐ B. did ☐ C. have been doing ☒ D. hadn't done
- Question 28** [94239]: She _____ the letter when she _____ she _____ it to the wrong address.
☐ A. posted – had realized – sent ☒ B. had posted – realized – had sent
☐ C. was posting – realized – had sent ☐ D. have posted – had realized – had sent
- Question 29** [94240]: Hardly _____ a mile when it had a flat tyre.
☒ A. had the car gone ☐ B. did the car go ☐ C. had the car go ☐ D. do the car go
- Question 30** [94241]: The weather _____ far worse than we _____.
☐ A. is – have expected ☒ B. was – was expected
☐ C. was – have been expecting ☐ D. was – had expected
- Question 31** [94242]: They _____ for five years when they finally had a child.
☐ A. will have been married ☒ B. had been married
☐ C. have married ☐ D. will be marrying
- Question 32** [94243]: When she _____ her work, she _____ to the cinema.
☒ A. finished – had gone ☐ B. was finishing – had been going
☐ C. had finished – went ☐ D. had been finishing – was going

- Question 33** [94244]: At the time of our first meeting there was a considerable difference between me and him; he _____ articles in magazines for over five years while I was practically unknown. *C. đã diễn ra trước thời điểm QK có x' mai tính tiếp diễn → QK+HTTP)*
☒ A. had been publishing ☐ B. was publishing
☐ C. has been publishing ☐ D. published
- Question 34** [94245]: The house _____ to the ground by the time the firemen _____.
☐ A. burned – had arrived ☒ B. had burned – arrived
☐ C. was burning – arrived ☐ D. burned – was arriving
- Question 35** [94246]: I _____ the accident when I was waiting for the taxi.
☒ A. saw ☐ B. was seeing ☐ C. had been seeing ☐ D. have seen
- Question 36** [94247]: I agree that while the soup was OK, the meat was too dry – we _____ it about 20 minutes too long. *(Quá lâu) nên độ tươi ngon mất đi nên ở thì HT*
☒ A. had roasted ☒ B. roast ☐ C. had roast ☐ D. have been roasting
- Question 37** [94248]: At this time last night while people were talking to each other, he _____ his book.
☒ A. was reading ☐ B. is reading ☐ C. have read ☐ D. reads
- Question 38** [94249]: While we _____ in the park, Mary fell over.
☐ A. ran ☐ B. are running ☐ C. had been running ☒ D. were running
- Question 39** [94250]: _____ I was listening to music, I heard the doorbell.
☒ A. When ☒ B. While ☐ C. If ☐ D. Because
- Question 40** [94251]: How long _____ English before she went to London?
☐ A. did she learn ☒ B. had she been learning
☐ C. have she learnt ☐ D. was she learning
- Question 41** [94252]: They _____ at the station for 90 minutes when the train finally arrived.
☐ A. were waiting ☐ B. will be learning ☒ C. had been waiting ☐ D. are learning
- Question 42** [94253]: We _____ for her ring for two hours and then we found it in the bathroom.
☒ A. had been looking ☐ B. were looking ☐ C. will be learning ☐ D. have been learning
- Question 43** [94254]: Frank Sinatra caught the flu because he _____ in the rain too long.
☐ A. was singing ☐ B. will be learning ☐ C. is singing ☒ D. had been singing
- Question 44** [94255]: When police were investigating the road accident, they discovered that the driver _____ two road accidents before.
☒ A. had been involved in ☐ B. had been being involved in
☒ C. will be involving in ☐ D. will have involved in
- Question 45** [94256]: They _____ anyone while they were walking home because it was raining.
☐ A. weren't seeing ☐ B. hadn't see ☒ C. didn't see ☐ D. weren't seen

Question 46 [94257]: Although at that time my knowledge of German was very poor, I _____ most of what they said.

- A. understood *managge to do sth: may* B. have understood
C. managed to understand *đạt được* D. didn't understand

✓ **Question 47** [94258]: We watched the film The Godfather last night. We had seen the film about 3 times before but we watched it again because John _____ it.

- A. had been seeing B. had never seen C. have never seen D. have been eating

✓ **Question 48** [94259]: We _____ for nearly 100 kilometres before we finally found a service station we could stop at. *C. nhà mình tính đi (đi) 100 km trước khi tìm được trạm dừng*

- A. had driven B. have been driving C. had been driving D. have driven

Question 49 [94260]: I _____ a student in Moloxop School in 1998.

- A. was B. were C. to be D. to was

Question 50 [94261]: When I got home I realised that while I _____ someone had stolen my wallet.

- A. had walked B. have been walking C. have walked D. had been walking

TEST 2

Exercise 12 [101982]: Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 1 [82798]: We _____ to the hospital to visit Mike when he _____ to say that he was fine.

- A. were driving – was calling B. drove – called
C. were driving – called D. drove – was calling

Question 2 [82799]: What _____ to you on Sunday night?

- A. happen B. happened C. was happening D. would happen

Question 3 [82800]: Last night, we _____ for you for ages but you never _____ up.

- A. waited – showed B. would wait – showed
C. were waiting – were showing D. waited – was showing

Question 4 [82801]: We _____ our quality time when the unexpected guess _____.

- A. had – came B. were having – came
C. had been having – came D. have had – would have come

Question 5 [82802]: Since they _____ us they _____ to visit us last Sunday, we _____ forward to the day.

- A. were telling – came – looked B. would tell – would visit – would look
C. told – would come – were looking D. tell – are coming – will look

Question 6 [82803]: I _____ out last night but at the last minute I _____ that I had a quiz this morning

- A. was going – realized B. went – realized
C. had gone – would realize D. would go – have realized

Question 7 [82804]: She hasn't paid as much attention to her children as she _____ since she _____ working.

- A. does – starts B. did – started
C. was doing – was starting D. has done – would start

Question 8 [82805]: My brother _____ at the road when he _____ into a hole.

- A. wasn't looking – was falling B. didn't look – has fallen
C. wasn't looking – fell D. won't look – fall

Question 9 [82806]: Magellan _____ the first European who _____ through the strait.

- A. was – was sailing B. was being – was sailing
C. had been – sailed D. was – sailed

Question 10 [82807]: The first self-sufficient village in Britain _____ the Norman's idea. They were some strange invaders who _____ to change the country in a better way.

- A. was – hoped B. is – have hoped
C. have been – were hoping D. was being – had hoped

Question 11 [82808]: Linda only _____ the film after she _____ the book.

- A. understood – read B. understood – had read
C. had understood – read D. understood – was reading

Question 12 [82809]: _____ you ever _____ on TV before you _____ in this reality show?

- A. Had ... appeared – took part B. Have ... appeared – took part
C. Did ... appear – had taken part D. Would ... appear – took part

Question 13 [82810]: I wasn't sure how Belinda would react because I _____ her long.

- A. didn't know B. wasn't knowing
C. hadn't been knowing D. hadn't known

Question 14 [82811]: I wanted to say goodbye to Jerry, but he _____.

- A. was already left B. already left
C. had already been leaving D. had already left

Question 15 [82812]: When we _____ to the airport, I realized that I _____ my passport at home.

- A. got – had left B. got – was left C. got – left D. had got – had left

Question 16 [82813]: He _____ the umbrella in his right hand trying to keep his balance.

- A. hold B. held C. has been holding D. has held

Question 17 [82814]: When I met Walters about two years before his death he didn't seem satisfied. He _____ no major book since he settled in Uganda.

- A. has published B. could have published
C. published D. had published

Question 18 [82815]: Throughout the campaign we _____ our candidate's photographs on the walls of public buildings, hoping to attract women's votes.

- A. have been hanging B. hanged C. hung D. have hung

Question 19 [82816]: Many of the people who attended Major Gordon's funeral _____ him for many years.

- A. didn't see B. wouldn't see C. haven't seen **D. hadn't seen**

Question 20 [82817]: Seeing Peter's handwriting on the envelope, she _____ the letter without reading it. She has not mentioned it ever since.

- A. was tearing B. tore C. had torn **D. has torn**

Question 21 [82818]: We were both very excited about the visit, as we _____ each other for ages.

- A. never saw B. didn't see C. hadn't seen **D. haven't seen**

Question 22 [82819]: What made you think he _____ in the Royal Air Force?

- A. must have to be B. had been C. was being **D. had had to be**

Question 23 [82820]: Without turning my head in the direction of the gate I _____ a small object just under the fence.

- A. spotted B. had spotted C. have spotted **D. was spotted**

Question 24 [82821]: With just one exception, the report says, each of the trees that was cut down _____ very expensive treatment for periods of up to ten years.

- A. had to be undergone B. was undergone
C. has undergone **D. had undergone**

Question 25 [82822]: They _____ married for two years or so when Roy employed a very attractive Indian secretary in his Glasgow office.

- A. only have been B. were only C. have only been **D. had only been**

Question 26 [82823]: I know too little Dutch to have understood what they were talking about. What I _____ was that their boss would be there the next morning.

- A. understood B. didn't understand
C. have understood **D. could have understood**

Question 27 [82824]: The driver _____ violently and managed to stop the car just inches from the body lying on the road.

- A. was braking B. has braked C. braked **D. had braked**

Question 28 [82825]: They stopped to take a rest because they _____ long enough.

- A. have worked B. had been working C. worked **D. were working**

Question 29 [82826]: The performance _____ at 7 o'clock and _____ for three hours. We all _____ it.

- A. had begun/lasted/enjoyed B. began/had lasted/enjoyed
C. began/lasted/enjoyed **D. began/lasted/enjoy**

Question 30 [82827]: By the time you _____ cooking, they had done their homework.

- A. finished B. had finished C. finish **D. were finishing**

III. THE FUTURE TENSES

Exercise 13 [101988]: *Complete the sentences using the future simple forms of the verbs in brackets.*

Question 1 [94412]: He _____ (help) her take care of her children tomorrow morning.

Question 2 [94413]: She _____ (bring) you a cup of tea soon.

Question 3 [94414]: She hopes that Mary _____ (come) to the party tonight.

Question 4 [94415]: If you don't study hard, you _____ (not pass) the final exam.

Question 5 [94416]: - Where you _____ (be) this time next year? - I _____ (be) in Japan.

Question 6 [94417]: They _____ (visit) China next week.

Question 7 [94418]: You look tired, so I _____ (bring) you something to eat.

Question 8 [94419]: In that case, I _____ (buy) a coffee as a token of gratitude.

Question 9 [94420]: I can't meet you this evening. A friend of mine _____ (come) to see me.

Question 10 [94421]: Don't worry about your exam. I sure you _____ (pass).

Question 11 [94422]: You don't need to take an umbrella with you. It _____ (not rain).

Question 12 [94423]: When do you suppose Jan and Mark _____ (get) married?

Question 13 [94424]: Tom _____ (not pass) the exam. He hasn't studied hard enough.

Question 14 [94425]: When I finish my work, I _____ (pick) you up.

Question 15 [94426]: Think carefully. I'm sure you _____ (remember) his name.

Exercise 14 [101989]: *Complete the sentences using the future continuous forms of the verbs in brackets.*

Question 1 [94427]: At 10 o'clock tomorrow, she will be in her office. She _____ (work).

Question 2 [94428]: I _____ (see) you at the meeting at this time tomorrow.

Question 3 [94429]: Where your friends _____ (come) at this time tomorrow?

Question 4 [94430]: Don't call me between 7 and 8. We _____ (have) dinner then.

Question 5 [94431]: This time tomorrow, I _____ (travel) through France.

Question 6 [94432]: I am having vacation this Saturday. This time next week, I _____ (lie) on a beach or _____ (swim) in the sea.

Question 7 [94433]: Tom _____ (climb) the mountain at this time next Saturday.

Question 8 [94434]: My parents are going to London, so I _____ (stay) with my grandma for the next two weeks.

Question 9 [94435]: I am coming home now. When I get home, my dog _____ (wait) for me on the doorstep.

Question 10 [94436]: Tomorrow afternoon we are going to play tennis from 3:00 until 4:30. So at 4:00, we _____ (play) tennis then.

Question 11 [94437]: - Can we meet you tomorrow afternoon?

- I'm afraid not. I _____ (work).

Question 12 [94438]: When she comes home, her children _____ (play) toys in the bedroom.

- Question 13** [94439]: The Browns _____ (do) their housework when you come next Sunday.
- Question 14** [94440]: Unfortunately, I _____ (work) on my essay so I won't be able to watch the match.
- Question 15** [94441]: At 12 o'clock tomorrow, my friends and I _____ (have) lunch at school.
- Exercise 15** [101990]: *Complete the sentences using the future perfect forms of the verbs in brackets.*
- Question 1** [94459]: By the time next year I hope that I _____ (find) a good job.
- Question 2** [94460]: Anne _____ (repair) her bike by next week.
- Question 3** [94461]: By the time we are fifty, our kid _____ (leave) school.
- Question 4** [94462]: She _____ (visit) Paris by the end of next week.
- Question 5** [94463]: Next week, they _____ (marry) for 25 years.
- Question 6** [94464]: The fire _____ (destroy) the whole building before the firemen arrive.
- Question 7** [94465]: Call me after 8:00. We _____ (finish) dinner by then.
- Question 8** [94466]: We are late. The movie _____ already (start) by the time we get to the theater.
- Question 9** [94467]: I _____ (meet) John before I leave for Paris.
- Question 10** [94468]: By ten o'clock tomorrow, they _____ (arrive) in Houston.
- Question 11** [94469]: By the time the new policy comes into effect I'm sure there _____ (be) some changes.
- Question 12** [94470]: I suppose when I come back in two years' time they _____ (pull) down all these old houses.
- Question 13** [94471]: Lisa is from New Zealand. She is travelling around Canada at the moment. So far she has travelled about 1000 miles. By the end of the trip, she _____ (travel) more than 3000 miles.
- Question 14** [94472]: You are too late. By the time you arrive, they _____ (finish) their speech and everyone _____ (go) home.
- Question 15** [94473]: Ben is on vacation, and he is spending his money very quickly. If he continues like this, he _____ (spend) all his money before the end of the vacation.
- Exercise 16** [101991]: *Complete the sentences using the future perfect and the future perfect continuous forms of the verbs in brackets.*
- Question 1** [94443]: Laura _____ (study) English for 10 years by the end of next month.
- Question 2** [94444]: By April 28th, she _____ (work) for this company for 19 years.
- Question 3** [94445]: Remember that we _____ (move) to our new flat by the time you come back from business trip.
- Question 4** [94446]: They _____ (get) married for 2 years by the end of this year.
- Question 5** [94447]: When she gets her degree, she _____ (study) at Cambridge for four years.
- Question 6** [94448]: By the end of this year, he _____ (work) for this company for 5 years.
- Question 7** [94449]: They _____ (talk) with each other for an hour by the time I get home.

- Question 8** [94450]: By the end of this month, my grandfather _____ (write) this novel for 2 months.
- Question 9** [94451]: By the time the Son La Dam project is completed, we _____ (work) together for at least eight years.
- Question 10** [94452]: How many questions you _____ (answer) by the time the lesson finishes?
- Question 11** [94453]: - You _____ (live) in this country for 2 months by the end of this week?
- Question 12** [94454]: By November they _____ (work) for this company for 6 years.
- Question 13** [94455]: We _____ (live) in London for 14 years by 2019.
- Question 14** [94456]: By the time my father gets home from work, I _____ (do) my homework for 2 hours.
- Question 15** [94457]: My mother _____ (cook) dinner for 3 hours by the time our guests arrive at my house.
- Exercise 17** [101992]: *Complete the sentences using the near future forms of the verbs in brackets.*
- Question 1** [93933]: - There is a movie on TV tonight. You _____ (watch) it?
- No, I _____ (write) some letters.
- Question 2** [93934]: Look at those black clouds! It _____ (rain).
- Question 3** [93935]: We _____ (take) a trip to HCM city this weekend.
- Question 4** [93936]: My father _____ (play) tennis in 15 minutes because he has just worn sport clothes.
- Question 5** [93937]: - Can you tell me about our school plan tomorrow?
- We _____ (visit) the museum in the morning.
- Question 6** [93938]: She _____ (buy) a new house next month because she has had enough money.
- Question 7** [93939]: - You don't seem to enjoy your piano lessons.
- I don't. I _____ (quit) soon.
- Question 8** [93940]: I _____ (visit) my parents at the weekend. I have already bought a train ticket.
- Question 9** [93941]: The man can't see the hole in front of him. He _____ (fall) into the hole.
- Question 10** [93942]: - I hear you have been offered a job.
- That right, but I _____ (not take) it.
- Question 11** [93943]: I feel terrible. I think I _____ (be) sick.
- Question 12** [93944]: - Ann is in hospital. - Yes, I know. I _____ (visit) her tonight.
- Question 13** [93945]: There is a hole in the bottom of the boat. A lot of water is coming in through the hole. The boat _____ (sink).
- Question 14** [93946]: Sue and I have decided to have a party. We _____ (invite) a lot of people.
- Question 15** [93947]: Erica is driving. There is very little gas left in the tank. The nearest gas station is far away. She _____ (run out) of gas.

Exercise 18 [101993]: Choose the best word or phrase to complete in the following question

Question 1 [94476]: He _____ to the theatre tonight. He has got a free ticket.

- A. goes **B. is going** C. went D. will go

Question 2 [94477]: Not a cloud in the sky. It _____ another warm day.

- A. may be B. will be C. is **D. is going to be**

Question 3 [94478]: When I retire, I _____ to Barbados to live.

- A. am going to come back **B. will come back**
C. shall come back D. am coming back

Question 4 [94479]: What time _____ tomorrow?

- A. are you going to leave B. do you leave
C. will you leave D. would you leave

Question 5 [94480]: Who _____ the next World Cup?

- A. is going to win B. is wining C. will win D. win

Question 6 [94481]: The traffic is terrible. We _____ our flight.

- A. miss **B. will miss** C. are missing D. are going to miss

Question 7 [94482]: I _____ my books for my readers in a book exhibition at this time tomorrow

- A. am going to sign** B. will be signing C. will sign D. will have been signing

Question 8 [94483]: We _____ her the truth when she _____ home.

- A. are going to tell – will come B. are telling – comes
C. will tell – will come **D. will tell – comes**

Question 9 [94484]: In two months' time, Raymond _____ from the college with a degree and will be expecting a respected and well-paid job.

- A. will be graduating B. has graduated
C. will have graduated D. has been graduating

Question 10 [94485]: They _____ our winter house by the time we _____ from our summer house.

- A. painted – had returned **B. will have painted – return**
C. will be painting – have returned D. have been painting – have returned

Question 11 [94486]: A: Can you join us for a picnic tomorrow?

B: Thanks, but I _____ to the cinema with Anna.

- A. go B. will go C. am going D. have gone

Question 12 [94487]: Next Saturday at this time, we _____ on the beach in Mexico.

- A. will relax B. relax C. will be relaxing **D. are going to relax**

Question 13 [94488]: Let's take her some pizza and Coke. I'm sure she will be tired when we get home, because she _____ the flat all afternoon.

- A. will have been cleaning B. will be cleaning
C. is going to clean D. have been cleaning

Question 14 [94489]: In six months' time, she _____ from the university.

- A. is going to graduate** B. will be graduating
C. will graduate D. will have graduated

Question 15 [94490]: If you need to reach us, we _____ at the Fairmont Hotel that time.

- A. have been staying B. are staying **C. will be staying** D. had been staying

Question 16 [94491]: We _____ you as soon as we arrive in Paris.

- A. will call** B. call C. have called D. would call

Question 17 [94492]: You _____ yourselves in the Caribbean, while we're stuck here in New York with this cold weather.

- A. are staying B. will be enjoying C. have been staying D. had been staying

Question 18 [94493]: Susan _____ credit card payments until her debt is all paid off.

- A. make B. have made C. are made D. will make

Question 19 [94494]: The sky is very black. It _____.

- A. snows B. is snowing C. is going to snow D. will snow

Question 20 [94495]: But all these things _____ if you marry me.

- A. will happen only B. will only happen C. happen D. are going to happen

Question 21 [94496]: I haven't made up my mind yet. But I think I _____ something nice in my mum's wardrobe.

- A. am going to B. will find C. am finding D. was finding

Question 22 [94497]: My horoscope says that I _____ an old friend this week.

- A. meet B. will meet C. am meeting D. meets

Question 23 [94498]: At this time next Friday evening Mrs. Almanac _____ refreshments for her son's engagement party and _____ her future daughter-in-law.

- A. will prepare – will be helping B. will be preparing – will be helping
C. will be preparing – will help D. will prepare – will have helped

Question 24 [94499]: By the end of next year, George _____ English for 2 years.

- A. will have learned B. will learn C. has learned D. would learn

Question 25 [94500]: When will you send the message? - We _____ it by Friday.

- A. will deliver B. am going to deliver
C. will be delivering D. will have delivered

Question 26 [94501]: Can we start the party at 3 o'clock? - I don't think so. All our guests _____ by then. I'm afraid.

- A. won't have arrived B. don't arrive C. haven't arrived D. didn't arrive

Question 27 [94502]: - What does a blonde say when she sees a banana skin lying just a few metres in front of her? - Oh dear! I _____.

- A. to slip B. will slip C. am slipping D. am going to slip

Question 28 [94503]: Here is the weather forecast. Tomorrow _____ dry and sunny.

- A. is going to be B. will be C. is D. would be

Question 29 [94504]: Can I have a look at your photos tomorrow? - No, I'm sorry. I _____ them by tomorrow.

- A. will not develop B. shall not develop
C. will not have developed D. am developing

Question 30 [94505]: I know by the time they come to my house this evening, I _____ out for a walk.

- A. will have gone B. will go C. will be going D. shall go

Question 31 [94506]: These machines _____ very well by the time you come back next month.

- A. will be working B. are going to work C. will have worked D. are working

Question 32 [94507]: I hope they _____ building the road by the time we come back next summer.

- A. are finishing B. will be working C. are going to work D. will have finished

Question 33 [94508]: By 2020, the number of schools in our country _____.

- A. will double B. will have doubled C. are doubling D. shall double

Question 34 [94509]: They _____ the classroom by the end of the hour.

- A. are going to leave B. will be leaving C. will have left D. are leaving

Question 35 [94510]: They _____ pingpong when their father comes back home.

- A. will play B. will be playing C. play D. would play

Question 36 [94511]: I'm going on holiday on Saturday. This time next week I _____ on a beach in the sea.

- A. will lie B. am lying C. will be lying D. should be lying

Question 37 [94512]: At 8 o'clock this evening my friends and I _____ a famous film at the cinema.

- A. were watching B. will be watching C. have been watching D. watched

Question 38 [94513]: They _____ their presentation at this time tomorrow morning.

- A. are making B. are going to make C. will be making D. will make

Question 39 [94514]: When they _____ tomorrow, we _____ in the sea.

- A. come - swim B. are coming - swim
C. are coming - are swimming D. come - will be swimming

Question 40 [94515]: She _____ from the excursion by 6 o'clock.

- A. will have returned B. is going to return
C. is returning D. will be returning

Question 41 [94516]: We _____ working for ten days when they pay our wages tomorrow.

- A. were going to be B. are going to C. will be D. will have been

Question 42 [94517]: By the end of next month, I _____ the project to the committee.

- A. will have presented B. will present
C. will be presenting D. will have been presenting

Question 43 [94518]: She _____ the movie before you bring the DVD.

- A. is seeing B. will be seeing C. is going to see D. will have seen

question 44 [94519]: When you look through the small window, you _____ that the safe is its usual place.

- A. would discover B. discovered C. will be discovering D. will discover

question 45 [94520]: Tell him I _____ anything with him until I have spoken with my wife.

- A. won't discuss B. haven't discussed C. don't discuss D. didn't discuss

question 46 [94521]: When I finish this course, I _____ to the next level.

- A. have gone B. will go C. went D. would go

question 47 [94522]: She is really worried that she _____ to the exam because she doesn't have her identity card on her.

- A. haven't admitted B. is not admitting
C. hadn't been admitted D. won't be admitted

question 48 [94523]: My mom _____ for two days by the time I see her.

- A. will have been travelling B. has been travelling
C. will has been travelling D. has been travelled

question 49 [94524]: That cat _____ you if you pull its tail.

- A. scratches B. has scratched C. will scratch D. is going to scratch

question 50 [94525]: I _____ Alex your letter when I see her tomorrow.

- A. will send B. am going to send C. are sending D. shall send

question 51 [94526]: - What are your plans for the holiday?

- I _____ my grandparents and then go trekking in Sapa.

- A. am going to visit B. shall go C. will go to visit D. will go

TEST 3

Exercise 19 [101994]: *Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

question 1 [94353]: "Your face _____ dirty, Tom." — "All right I _____ it."

- A. is/am going to wash B. is/will wash
C. has been/am washing D. has been/will wash

question 2 [94354]: They _____ the results tomorrow morning at nine o'clock.

- A. announce B. will announce
C. will be announcing D. will have announced

question 3 [94355]: I suppose when I _____ back in two years' time, they _____ down all these old buildings.

- A. come/will pull B. come/will be pulled
C. come/will have pulled D. will come/pull

question 4 [94356]: Thousands of people _____ this exhibition by the end of next month.

- A. will see B. will be seeing C. will have seen D. see

question 5 [94357]: By the time you finish cooking they _____ their homework.

- A. do B. have done C. will do D. will have done

Question 6 [94358]: Come to see me at 5 this afternoon. I _____ home until 4:30.

- A. don't arrive B. won't arrive C. are not arriving D. haven't arrived

Question 7 [94359]: No one _____ when he _____ tomorrow, or whether he will come at all.

- A. knows/will come B. will know/will come
C. knows/is coming D. knows/comes

Question 8 [94360]: I _____ back as soon as I get through with my business.

- A. will come B. come C. would come D. am coming

Question 9 [94361]: The police hope they _____ the mystery soon.

- A. will have solved B. will be solving
C. will solve D. will have been solving

Question 10 [94362]: What _____ at 10:20 pm tomorrow?

- A. were you doing B. will you do C. are you doing D. will you be doing

Question 11 [94363]: You haven't seen my sister for a long time. You _____ us tonight?

- A. Are you going to visit B. Will you visit
C. Are you visiting D. Can you visit

Question 12 [94364]: At this time next week they _____ in the train on their way to Paris.

- A. will sit B. will be sitting C. will have sat D. will have been sitting

Question 13 [94365]: By 2025 this area _____ turned into an industrial centre.

- A. will be B. will have been C. will D. has

Question 14 [94366]: They _____ English from nine to ten in this room. Don't let anyone disturb them then.

- A. will have B. will have had C. will be having D. have

Question 15 [94367]: The car _____ ready for him when he _____ tomorrow.

- A. will be/comes B. was/came
C. will have been/comes D. will have been/came

Question 16 [94368]: I'm going to retire soon. By the first of next July I _____ here for 25 years.

- A. will have been working B. have been working
C. had been working D. have worked

Question 17 [94369]: Don't worry. We _____ the report by 11.

- A. finish B. have finished C. will finish D. will have finished

Question 18 [94370]: Listen! There's someone at the door. I _____ the door for you.

- A. am going to open B. am opening C. open D. will open

Question 19 [94371]: "Look at those dark clouds! " - "Yes, it _____ in some minutes."

- A. will rain B. is going to rain C. are going to rain D. is raining

Question 20 [94372]: It's very hot. _____ the window, please?

- A. Are you opening B. Are you going to open
C. Will you open D. Won't you open

IV. REVISION FOR TENSES

Exercise 20 [101995]: Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 1 [94735]: While they _____ to Wyoming, their car ran out of gas.

- A. drove B. had been driving C. have driven D. were driving

Question 2 [94736]: Alice looked much slimmer because she _____ for a few months.

- A. had been dieting B. has been dieting C. was dieting D. diets

Question 3 [94737]: When she's done the ironing, she _____ the length of the dress for me.

- A. is altering B. altered C. will alter D. has altered

Question 4 [94738]: You are too slow. I'm sure that by the time you phone them, they _____ that car to someone else.

- A. will sell B. will have sold C. are going to sell D. are selling

Question 5 [94739]: As soon as they _____ my last book, I _____ you a copy with my autograph.

- A. will print – will send B. had printed – will send
C. printed – will be sending D. print – will send

Question 6 [94740]: Because the children _____ forward to seeing Harry Potter for so long, I took them even though it was really inconvenient for me.

- A. had been looking B. were looking
C. have been looking D. looked

Question 7 [94741]: When we _____ at the airport we _____ that we _____ our passports at the office.

- A. arrived – had noticed – had left B. arrived – noticed – had left
C. have arrived – noticed – left D. had arrived – have noticed – have left

Question 8 [94742]: Generally he _____ to work by car, but today he _____ by bus because his car is in the garage.

- A. went – went B. was going – is going
C. goes – is going D. has been going – goes

Question 9 [94743]: He _____ for over three hours when he finished the report.

- A. will have typed B. was typing C. has been typing D. had been typing

Question 10 [94744]: Three days ago her boyfriend _____ her and she _____ continually ever since.

- A. left – is crying B. had left – cried
C. left – has been crying D. had left – was crying

Question 11 [94745]: This is the first customer we _____ something today.

- A. have sold B. sold C. had sold D. were selling

Question 12 [94746]: Andrew _____ the plants in the garden right now but I _____ sure that it will rain this afternoon.

- A. is watering – was B. is watering – am
C. waters – am D. watered – was

Question 13 [94747]: She should have informed the police as soon as she _____ that her purse had been stolen.

- ☒ A. discovered ☐ B. would discover ☐ C. had discovered ☐ D. has discovered

Question 14 [94748]: My father _____ to rent a car when one of his friends phoned him to offer his own car for the trip.

- ☒ A. had decided ☐ B. was deciding ☐ C. has decided ☐ D. decided

Question 15 [94749]: When he QED he QED on a bed in a room with no windows.

- ☐ A. had woken up – was lying ☒ B. woke up – was lying
☐ C. wakes up – is lying ☐ D. woke up – lay

Question 16 [94750]: The teacher OK HT to the class before the students QED the problems.

- ☐ A. will come back – have solved ☒ B. had come back – solved
☐ C. came back – have solved ☐ D. is coming back – solve

Question 17 [94751]: Yesterday on TV they _____ a heavy shower for today, but I _____ even a single drop yet. TTTT

- ☐ A. announced – am not seeing ☐ B. announced – didn't see
☒ C. have announced – haven't seen ☒ D. announced – haven't seen

Question 18 [94752]: You don't have to worry about the children, they _____ all about this by the end of the semester.

- ☐ A. will be forgetting ☒ B. will have forgotten
☐ C. will forget ☐ D. are going to forget

Question 19 [94753]: I've just HT noticed that she _____ a haircut. It _____ wonderful.

- ☐ A. will have – has looked ☐ B. had had – looked
☒ C. has had – looks ☐ D. had – is looking

Question 20 [94754]: While she QED for her sister outside the supermarket, someone QED her handbag.

- ☐ A. had to wait – had stolen ☐ B. waited – had been stealing
☐ C. had waited – was stealing ☒ D. was waiting – stole

Question 21 [94755]: The spokesperson _____ her speech yet when an angry audience member _____ shouting at her.

- ☐ A. won't finish – begins ☐ B. didn't finish – was beginning
☒ C. hadn't finished – began ☐ D. doesn't finish – is beginning

Question 22 [94756]: This is the forty-second composition paper I TTTT so far, and there _____ seventy-five more.

- ☐ A. will have checked – are going to be ☐ B. had checked – were
☒ C. have checked – are ☐ D. checked – will be

Question 23 [94757]: The carelessness of parents often _____ children to be subject to many household accidents. cause sb to do sth

- ☒ A. causes ☐ B. have caused ☐ C. had caused ☐ D. is caused

Question 24 [94758]: By the end of the term, I _____ all eight volumes.

- ☐ A. will be reading ☐ B. read ☐ C. have read ☒ D. will have read

Question 25 [94759]: She says she won't phone us until she _____ the information.

- ☒ A. has ☐ B. is having ☐ C. will have ☐ D. had

Question 26 [94760]: When we _____ out, the chest cavity _____ smaller.

- ☒ A. breathe – became ☐ B. breathe – becomes
☐ C. will breathe – will become ☐ D. will breathe – becomes

Question 27 [94761]: Our local grocers said he QED the groceries as soon as he QED my order.

- ☒ A. had sent – had received ☒ B. will have sent – has received
☐ C. has sent – receives ☐ D. sent – had received

Question 28 [94762]: He TTTT the mayor of the town for seven years until his death last year.

- ☐ A. would have been ☐ B. has been ☒ C. had been ☐ D. will have been

Question 29 [94763]: My father asked me if I _____ an increase in salary the following month.

- ☐ A. am getting ☒ B. was getting ☐ C. am going to get ☐ D. will get

Question 30 [94764]: As we _____ tired of waiting, we _____ to go without them.

- ☐ A. are – are deciding ☒ B. were – have decided
☒ C. are – decided ☒ D. were – decided

Question 31 [94765]: That cat _____ you if you pull its tail.

- ☐ A. scratches ☐ B. has scratched ☒ C. will scratch ☐ D. is going to scratch

Question 32 [94766]: I see you have a saw in your hands. _____ you _____ the dry tree branches? see sb/for sth doing sth

- ☐ A. Will – cut off TD ☒ B. Are – going to cut off TLGD
☐ C. Do – cut off ☐ D. Will – be cutting off TLTD

Question 33 [94767]: I _____ coal into the stove. That's why my hands are all dirty. Có nó tđ

- ☒ A. had put ☐ B. was putting ☐ C. had been putting ☒ D. have been putting

Question 34 [94768]: The committee _____ a report when it _____ all the available information. ủy ban

- ☒ A. will submit – has collected ☐ B. submits – collected MDTN (time)
☐ C. will submit – will collect ☒ D. will submit – collected OK

Question 35 [94769]: The patient _____ after he _____ ill for a long time. OK

- ☐ A. died – has been ☐ B. dies – had been ☒ C. died – had been ☐ D. will die – will be

Question 36 [94770]: By the time the security guards _____ what _____, the gang _____ already _____ inside the bank.

- ☒ A. realized – was happening – had – been ☐ B. will have realized – will be happening – were
☐ C. had realized – happened – are ☐ D. have realized – happened – were

Question 37 [94771]: Although he _____ to listen to the teacher, he _____ of the football match all the time. pretend to do sth: giả vờ làm gì

- ☐ A. has pretended – thought ☒ B. pretended – was thinking
☐ C. pretended – has thought ☐ D. pretends – was thinking

Question 38 [94772]: He _____ so much money that he _____ what to do with it.

- A. earned – hadn't known
B. earns – didn't know
C. earns – doesn't know
D. has earned – didn't know

Question 39 [94773]: "You've just missed the last bus." – "Never mind, I _____."

- A. will walk
B. will be walking
C. walk
D. am walking

Question 40 [94774]: Ben and Claire _____ to pay us a visit as soon as they _____ in their new apartment.

- A. promise – settled
B. have been promising – were settling
C. promised – are settling
D. have promised – have settled

Question 41 [94775]: Ford _____ his friends, some of whom earn more money than he does.

- A. won't envy
B. didn't envy
C. doesn't envy
D. hasn't envied

Question 42 [94776]: They _____ it unless they show it, there is no other way.

- A. aren't doing – will be thinking
B. don't do – will think
C. haven't done – thought
D. won't do – think

Question 43 [94777]: In spite of the fact that he _____ his cousin, he _____ drinking.

- A. warned – doesn't stop
B. warned – didn't stop
C. warned – hadn't stopped
D. has warned – didn't stop

Question 44 [94778]: She _____ French since she _____ to Illinois.

- A. had studied – came
B. has studied – has come
C. has been studying – came
D. studied – came

Question 45 [94779]: Henry was packing the suitcases while his wife _____ the room.

- A. was tidying
B. tidies
C. has been tidying
D. had tidied

Question 46 [94780]: Christine _____ as a nurse for seven years, then she became a teacher.

- A. has worked
B. has been working
C. was working
D. worked

Question 47 [94781]: Although she lives in Tokyo, she _____ the Royal Palace.

- A. didn't visit
B. has never visited
C. is not visiting
D. hadn't visited

Question 48 [94782]: Before we knew what was happening, the roof _____.

- A. has fallen in
B. will fall in
C. had fallen in
D. had been falling in

Question 49 [94783]: They _____ how deeply the rows between his parents _____ the child.

- A. didn't realize – had affected
B. didn't realize – have affected
C. don't realize – affected
D. will never realize – had affected

Question 50 [94784]: These statistics _____ that life expectancy _____ quite significantly longer in cold climates than that in warm ones.

- A. show – was
B. show – is
C. showed – is
D. showed – will be

TEST 4

Exercise 21 [101996]: Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 1 [94786]: She _____ the letter a few moments before my call came through.

- A. has just opened
B. had just opened
C. just opened
D. just opens

Question 2 [94787]: As soon as the boys _____ the hall they _____ to speak about books and writers.

- A. entered/begun
B. were entering/began
C. entered/began
D. had entered/began

Question 3 [94788]: While we _____ dinner at a restaurant someone came to the house and _____ this note.

- A. had had/left
B. were having/left
C. had/left
D. were having/had left

Question 4 [94789]: By the end of this year we _____ a new house.

- A. will buy
B. will be buying
C. will have bought
D. had bought

Question 5 [94790]: "You always _____ mistakes, you need _____ the instructions more carefully."

- A. make/read
B. are always making/reading
C. make/to read
D. are always making/to read

Question 6 [94791]: Those students who _____ the exam are going to take another one held in August.

- A. have failed
B. failed
C. had failed
D. were failing

Question 7 [94792]: I _____ your brother this afternoon at Green Street.

- A. met
B. had met
C. was meeting
D. have met

Question 8 [94793]: She said she met you once at the Hilton last year. _____ since then?

- A. Have you met her
B. Did you meet her
C. Were you met her
D. Had you met her

Question 9 [94794]: Mr. Edwards _____ history for 35 years, and is retiring soon.

- A. teaches
B. is teaching
C. taught
D. has been teaching

Question 10 [94795]: I'm tired. I _____ the house since 9 this morning.

- A. am cleaning
B. was cleaning
C. had been cleaning
D. have been cleaning

Question 11 [94796]: I can't believe that you _____ all the three exercises. You just started five minutes ago.

- A. have finished
B. have been finishing
C. finished
D. are finishing

Question 12 [94797]: "How's Peter doing?" "I don't know. I _____ from him for months."

- A. have to hear
B. haven't heard
C. didn't hear
D. don't hear

Question 13 [94798]: Their children _____ lots of new friends since they _____ to that town.

- A. have made – moved
B. were making – have moved
C. made – are moving
D. made – have been moving

Question 14 [94799]: He _____ a cigarette and _____ to the window.

- A. lighted/walked
B. lit/was walking
C. was lighted/was walking
D. lit/had walked

- Question 15** [94800]: "You _____ here before?" "Yes, I _____ my holidays here last night?"
A. Were/spent B. Have you been/spent
C. Were/had spent D. Have you been/have spent
- Question 16** [94801]: "You have just missed the last train." "Never mind, I _____."
A. will walk B. was walking C. am walking D. am going to walk
- Question 17** [94802]: I _____ my sister in April as planned.
A. have seen B. will see C. am going to see D. see
- Question 18** [94803]: Then about a year ago, he _____ and I _____ from him since then.
A. has disappeared/haven't never heard B. has disappeared/never heard
C. disappeared/ have never heard D. was disappeared/had never heard
- Question 19** [94804]: After the guests _____ she went back into the living-room and _____ off the light.
A. left/switched B. had left/switched
C. had left/had switched D. had left/was switching
- Question 20** [94805]: When Alice gets here, you _____ her to her room?
A. will you show B. did you show C. have you shown D. are you showing
- Question 21** [94806]: As Hugh and I _____ down the steps we nearly _____ into my father.
A. came/ran B. were coming/ran C. had come/ran D. came/were running
- Question 22** [94807]: If you want to see us, come to Tom's on Sunday. We _____ for you there at midday.
A. will wait B. will be waiting C. will have waited D. will have been waiting
- Question 23** [94808]: Come in, please. I _____ for you long.
A. have waited B. had waited C. have been waiting D. waited
- Question 24** [94809]: For a moment after their son _____ the room, Mr and Mrs Smith merely _____ and _____ at each other.
A. had left/had stood/looked B. had left/stood/looked
C. left/stood/looked D. had left/had stood/had looked
- Question 25** [94810]: When we _____ in London tonight, it _____.
A. arrived/was probably raining B. arrive/ will be probably raining
C. arrived/had been probably raining D. arrive/ will have probably rained
- Question 26** [94811]: I'm afraid I must ask you both what _____ yesterday at 10:20 p.m.
A. did you do B. had you done C. you were doing D. were you doing
- Question 27** [94812]: There _____ great changes in our village in the past few years.
A. have been B. had been C. was D. has been
- Question 28** [94813]: The noise from the trains _____ me terribly last night.
A. was annoyed B. annoyed C. has annoyed D. had annoyed
- Question 29** [94814]: Listen to this! I think this news _____ you.
A. surprises B. will surprise C. surprised D. would surprise
- Question 30** [94815]: By the end of this month, I hope I _____ 200 pages of my new novel.
A. had written B. will have written
C. will have been writing D. have written

★ Chuyên đề 2

SỰ PHỐI THÌ

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [101998]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
▶ Sự phối thì với when	101999
▶ Sự phối thì với after/before/by the time/as soon as/ since	86983
▶ Sự phối thì với các nhóm từ khác	102000
▶ Bài tập áp dụng về sự phối thì	102001
⌚ Practice Exercise 1	102005
⌚ Practice Exercise 2	102003
⌚ Practice Exercise 3	102004

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. CÁC QUY TẮC

WHEN	diễn tả hành động xảy ra nối tiếp nhau	▪ Trong QUÁ KHỨ: WHEN + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ đơn) Eg: When he <u>saw</u> me, he <u>smiled</u> at me. Trong TƯƠNG LAI: WHEN + S + V (hiện tại đơn), S + V (tương lai đơn) Eg: When I <u>see</u> him, I <u>will remind</u> him to call you.
	diễn tả một hành động đang xảy ra thì có hành động khác xen vào	▪ Trong QUÁ KHỨ: WHEN + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ tiếp diễn) Eg: When I <u>came</u> to see her, she <u>was cooking</u> dinner. ▪ Trong TƯƠNG LAI: WHEN + S + V (hiện tại đơn), S + V (tương lai tiếp diễn) Eg: When you <u>come</u> in, your boss <u>will be waiting</u> for you there.
	diễn tả một hành động xảy ra xong trước một hành động khác	▪ Trong QUÁ KHỨ: WHEN + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành) Eg: When I <u>arrived</u> at the airport, the plane <u>had taken</u> off. ▪ Trong TƯƠNG LAI: WHEN + S + V (hiện tại đơn), S + V (tương lai hoàn thành) Eg: When you <u>return</u> to the town, they <u>will have finished</u> building a new bridge.

AS SOON AS	diễn tả hành động xảy ra nối tiếp nhau	▪ Trong QUÁ KHỨ: AS SOON AS + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ đơn) <i>Eg: As soon as she <u>saw</u> a mouse, she <u>shouted</u> and ran away.</i> ▪ Trong TƯƠNG LAI: AS SOON AS + S + V (hiện tại đơn/hiện tại hoàn thành), S + V (tương lai đơn) <i>Eg: I <u>will call</u> you as soon as I <u>have finished/finish</u> the work.</i>
SINCE	diễn tả nghĩa “từ khi”	S + V (hiện tại hoàn thành) + SINCE + V (quá khứ đơn) <i>Eg: We <u>have known</u> each other since we <u>were</u> at high school.</i>
BY + TIME	diễn tả hành động kết thúc tính đến một điểm nào đó trong quá khứ/tương lai	▪ Trong QUÁ KHỨ: BY + trạng từ của quá khứ + S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành) <i>Eg: By last month, we <u>had worked</u> for the company for 9 years.</i> ▪ Trong TƯƠNG LAI: BY + trạng từ của tương lai + S + V (tương lai hoàn thành) <i>Eg: By next month, we <u>will have worked</u> for the company for 9 years.</i>
AT THIS/ THAT TIME	diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra tại một thời điểm xác định trong quá khứ/tương lai	▪ Trong QUÁ KHỨ: AT THIS/THAT TIME + trạng từ của quá khứ + S + V (quá khứ tiếp diễn) <i>Eg: At this time last week, we <u>were preparing</u> for Tet.</i> ▪ Trong TƯƠNG LAI: AT THIS/THAT TIME + trạng từ của tương lai + S + V (tương lai tiếp diễn) <i>Eg: At this time next week, we <u>will be having</u> a big party in the garden.</i>
BY THE TIME	diễn tả nghĩa “vào lúc”	▪ Trong QUÁ KHỨ: BY THE TIME + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành) <i>Eg: By the time she <u>came</u> home, everyone <u>had gone</u> to bed.</i> ▪ Trong TƯƠNG LAI: BY THE TIME + S + V (hiện tại đơn), S + V (tương lai hoàn thành) <i>Eg: By the time she <u>comes</u> home, everyone <u>will have gone</u> to bed.</i>

AFTER	diễn tả hành động xảy ra xong rồi mới tới hành động khác	▪ Trong QUÁ KHỨ: AFTER + S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành), S + V (quá khứ đơn) <i>Eg: After she <u>had done</u> her homework, she <u>went</u> out for a walk.</i> ▪ Trong TƯƠNG LAI: AFTER + S + V (hiện tại hoàn thành), S + V (hiện tại đơn) <i>Eg: After she <u>has done</u> her homework, she <u>goes</u> out for a walk.</i>
BEFORE	diễn tả hành động xảy ra xong trước khi có hành động khác tới	▪ Trong QUÁ KHỨ: BEFORE + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành) <i>Eg: Before she <u>went</u> to bed, she <u>had locked</u> all the doors.</i> ▪ Trong TƯƠNG LAI: BEFORE + S + V (hiện tại đơn), S + V (tương lai hoàn thành) <i>Eg: Hurry up or the film <u>will have ended</u> before we <u>go</u> to the movie.</i>
UNTIL/ TILL	diễn tả nghĩa “cho tới khi”	S + V (tương lai đơn)/ V(bare)/ DON'T + V(bare) + UNTIL/TILL + S + V (hiện tại đơn/hiện tại hoàn thành) <i>Eg: I <u>will wait</u> for you until it <u>is possible</u>. <u>Wait</u> here until I <u>come</u> back.</i>

B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1 [102005]: Give the correct forms of the verbs in the blankets.

Question 1 [93845]: When I saw (see) you tomorrow, I will tell (tell) you my news.

Question 2 [93846]: By the end of the month the estate agent will sell (sell) twenty houses.

Question 3 [93847]: When I was waiting (wait) for the bus, I saw my close friend.

Question 4 [93848]: She has studied (study) English since she was (be) four years old.

Question 5 [93849]: We are studying (study) while they are going out.

Question 6 [93850]: As soon as we got (get) there, we phoned (phone) for a taxi.

Question 7 [93851]: He saw (see) 10 mice when he came (come) into the room.

Question 8 [93852]: We went home when we had finished (finish) our work.

Question 9 [93853]: When I was going to the door, the phone rang (ring).

Question 10 [93854]: I will go to the library before I do (do) the shopping.

Question 11 [93855]: At this time last night, I was watching (learn) while my father was watching (watch) TV

Question 12 [93856]: He will watch (watch) TV when I come to see him.

Question 13 [93857]: He had lived (live) in New York for 4 years before he moved (move) to New York.

- Question 14** [93858]: We sent (send) a report as soon as we finished (finish) our work.
- Question 15** [93859]: We waited (wait) here until the rain stopped (stop).
- Question 16** [93860]: He will go home as soon as he has (finish) his work.
- Question 17** [93861]: At 11:30 tomorrow, we will be having (have) lunch in our friend's house.
- Question 18** [93862]: His health has improved since he returned (return) from the hills.
- Question 19** [93863]: The Chinese made (make) spaghetti dishes for a long time before Marco Polo brought (bring) it back to Italy.
- Question 20** [93864]: It is the first time he has driven (drive) a car.
- Question 21** [93865]: I understand you had (have) an unpleasant experience at the weekend. What exactly happened (happen)?
- Question 22** [93866]: "Good night. It was (be) nice to meet you," he said (say) and went (go) off to his car.
- Question 23** [93867]: I will graduate in June. I will see you in July. By the time I see (see) you, I will have graduated (graduate).
- Question 24** [93868]: We will have finished (already finish) that work by the time you get back.
- Question 25** [93869]: When I arrived at the meeting, the first speaker just finished (finish) speaking and the audience were clapping.
- Question 26** [93870]: The traffic was very heavy. By the time I got (get) to Mary's party, everyone had already arrived (already arrive).
- Question 27** [93871]: "You found (find) the key which you lost (lose) yesterday?" "Yes. I found (find) it in the pocket of my other coat."
- Question 28** [93872]: Tomorrow I'm going to leave for home. When I arrive (arrive) at the airport, Mary will be waiting (wait) for me.
- Question 29** [93873]: Sarah has lost passport again. It is the second time this has happened (happen).
- Question 30** [93874]: When the alarm rang, Jack jumped (jump) out of bed quickly.
- Question 31** [93875]: It's no use getting impatient. The plane won't arrive (not arrive) until the weather clears up (clear) up.
- Question 32** [93876]: John and I studied (study) at the same school and we have been great friends (be) great friends ever since.
- Question 33** [93877]: Don't wait up for me. I can't tell when I will be back (be) back.
- Question 34** [93878]: Here you are! What you are doing (do) here at this time of night?
- Question 35** [93879]: Good-bye, Ned. I never forgot (forget) you. I miss (miss) you more than anyone I ever known (know) in my life.
- Question 36** [93880]: The secretary typed (type) all the documents long before the manager comes.
- Question 37** [93881]: You see, I have been doing (do) this kind of thing for the last 30 years.

- Question 38** [93882]: When we got (get) to the restaurant, we found (find) that nobody remembered (remember) to reserve a table.
- Question 39** [93883]: I could tell at a glance that the pile of letters on my desk disturbed (disturb) while I was out (be) out.
- Question 40** [93884]: As soon as she arrived England, she found (find) that the language was quite different (be) quite different from the English that she learned (learn) at school.
- Exercise 2** [102003]: **Choose the best answer to complete each following sentence.**
- Question 1** [82570]: The manager had closed the store before I arrived.
A. closed B. had closed C. has closed D. was closed
- Question 2** [82571]: When we see Mr. Minh tomorrow, I will remind him of that.
A. will remind B. remind C. have reminded D. reminded
- Question 3** [82572]: When I got home I found that water was running down the kitchen walls.
A. ran B. was running C. has run D. had been running
- Question 4** [82573]: After he had finished his English course, he went to England to continue his study.
A. has finish B. had finished C. was finished D. would finish
- Question 5** [82574]: While my father was watching a film on TV, my mother was cooking dinner.
A. watched B. was watching C. had watched D. watches
- Question 6** [82575]: I don't think he has changed/have known in the thirty years I have known him.
A. had changed/have known B. has changed/have known
C. had changed/had known D. has changed/knew
- Question 7** [82588]: When I came to visit her last night, she was having a bath.
A. is having B. was having C. has had D. had had
- Question 8** [82589]: Tom will have left before we arrive there.
A. has left B. had left C. will have left D. leaves
- Question 9** [82590]: He will have finished his Chinese course before he went to China to continue his business.
A. will finish B. has finished C. had finished D. will have finished
- Question 10** [82591]: Please send us a postcard as soon as you arrive in London.
A. will arrive B. is going to arrive C. arrive D. arrived
- Question 11** [82592]: I will give you this book when I meet you tomorrow.
A. give B. will give C. is giving D. has given
- Question 12** [82593]: We were preparing for going home when it began to rain.
A. were preparing B. are preparing C. will be preparing D. have prepared
- Question 13** [82594]: John has lived in the same house since he left school.
A. lived B. had lived C. was living D. has lived
- Question 14** [82595]: I had prepared dinner before I went to work.
A. went B. was going C. had gone D. is going

Question 15 [82596]: When she came into the hall, she _____ her arms to the audience, smiled and bowed deeply.

- A. opened B. had opened C. was opening D. is opening

Question 16 [82597]: I have never played badminton before. This is the first time I _____ to play it.

- A. try B. tried C. have tried D. am trying

Question 17 [82598]: The car _____ ready for him by the time he comes tomorrow.

- A. will be B. will have been C. will being D. are going to be

Question 18 [82614]: He greeted her. She really _____ better than when he _____ her last. Yes, she _____.

- A. looked/saw/had changed B. looked/saw/changed
C. looked/had seen/had changed D. had looked/had seen/had changed

Question 19 [82615]: When I last saw him, he _____ in London.

- A. has lived B. is living C. was living D. has been living

Question 20 [82616]: I sat down at the desk and _____ why my father's letter _____ yet. I _____ to ask him to send me some money at once.

- A. wonder/hasn't arrive/wrote B. wondered/hadn't arrived/wrote
C. wondered/hasn't arrived/wrote D. wondered/hadn't arrived/had written

Question 21 [82617]: By Christmas, I _____ for Mr. Smith for six years.

- A. will have been working B. will work
C. have been working D. will be working

Question 22 [82618]: I will come and see you before I _____ for the States.

- A. leave B. will leave C. have left D. shall leave

Question 23 [82619]: By the age of 25, he _____ two famous novels.

- A. wrote B. writes C. has written D. had written

Question 24 [82620]: When her husband was in the army, Mary _____ to him twice a week.

- A. was writing B. wrote C. was written D. had written

Question 25 [82621]: I have never played football before. This is the first time I _____ to play.

- A. try B. tried C. have tried D. am trying

Question 26 [82622]: Since Tom _____, I have heard nothing from him.

- A. had left B. left C. has left D. was left

Question 27 [82623]: After I _____ lunch, I looked for my bag.

- A. had B. had had C. will have had D. have had

Question 28 [82624]: By the end of next year, George _____ English for two years.

- A. will have learned B. will learn C. has learned D. would learn

Question 29 [82625]: These were the highest words of praise they _____ from the old man.

- A. ever heard B. have ever had C. had ever had D. will have ever heard

Question 30 [82626]: He will take the dog out for a walk as soon as he _____ dinner.

- A. finish B. finishes C. will finish D. finishing

Question 31 [82627]: She _____ the children to her, and _____ the words she _____ to the others. *Cây no nói tiếp?*

- A. drew/said/had said B. was drawing/said/said
C. had drawn/had said/said D. draws/is saying/has said

Question 32 [82628]: He fell down when he _____ towards the church.

- A. run B. runs C. was running D. had run

Question 33 [82629]: Within a week she knew the fearful mistake she _____.

- A. made B. has made C. had made D. was making

Question 34 [82630]: They _____ table tennis when their father comes back home.

- A. will play B. will be playing C. play D. would play

Question 35 [82631]: Before she went to bed, she _____ her homework already.

- A. finished B. is finishing C. had finished D. was finishing

Question 36 [82632]: They are staying at the hotel in London. At this time tomorrow, they _____ in Vietnam. *gđ + QF → QFTD*

- A. will have travelled B. will travel C. will be travelling D. will be travelled

Question 37 [82633]: There _____ something vaguely familiar about her face but I couldn't remember where I _____ her before. *gđ + QF → TLTD*

- A. is/have met B. was/had met C. will see/meet D. was/met

Question 38 [82634]: Another million people _____ unemployed by the time next year. *by + QF → QFTT*

- A. will have become B. will become C. will be become D. will be becoming

Question 39 [82635]: She told me that her family _____ long in that town. *by + TL → TLHT*

- A. has lived B. had lived C. lived D. was living

Question 40 [82636]: By the time he _____ out of jail, he will have forgotten how to function in the real world. *gđ + QF → TLTD*

- A. got B. will get C. gets D. is getting

Question 41 [82637]: I have been saving money because I _____ buy a computer.

- A. shall B. will C. am going to D. would

Question 42 [82638]: By 8 o'clock yesterday, the spaceship _____ 20 hours around the earth.

- A. will travel B. has been traveling
C. had been traveling D. will have been traveling

Question 43 [82639]: Over 20 years _____ but I never forgot the time we first met each other.

- A. went B. have gone up C. has gone by D. has gone out

Question 44 [82640]: The child kept the present that she _____.

- A. has been given B. had been given C. had given D. has given

get sth to do = have sth + V
get sth + V-ed = have sth + V-ed
Question 45 [82641]: That pipe _____ for ages—we must get it mended.

- ☒ A. has been leaking ☒ B. has been leaked ☒ C. had been leaked ☐ D. had been leaking

Question 46 [82642]: I used my calculator; otherwise it _____ longer.

- HTD → would + V*
have + V-ed
☐ A. will take ☒ B. would take ☒ C. took ☒ D. would have taken

Question 47 [82643]: How many musical notes of the 11,000 tones that the human ear can distinguish _____ in the musical scale?

- ☒ A. is it ☒ B. it is ☒ C. are there ☐ D. there are

Question 48 [82644]: You _____ to our conversation. It was private.

- ☐ A. haven't been listening ☒ B. shouldn't have been listening
☐ C. couldn't have been listening ☐ D. hadn't been listening

Question 49 [82645]: The President _____ a speech, but in the end he _____ his mind.

- ☐ A. would deliver – had changed ☒ B. was going to deliver – changed
☐ C. delivered – had changed ☐ D. was delivering – changed

Question 50 [82646]: The Angkor complex _____ the entire range of Khmer art from the 9th to the 14th century.

- ☐ A. represented ☒ B. represents ☐ C. represent ☐ D. was represented

Exercise 3 [102004]: **Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

Question 1 [83140]: One of the sad moments of the cruise was saying goodbye to Mel, who had

say goodbye to sb
since sb to do sth
sailed with us since we had set sail but whose health problems forced him to leave us at Lagos.
☐ C ☒ D. set

Question 2 [83141]: He was in a great hurry and had no time to think it over. Otherwise, he

would have found
had found another way out.
☒ C ☐ D

Question 3 [83142]: Why didn't you come to see us when we are having lunch?

- ☒ A. don't ☐ B. C. ☐ D

Question 4 [83143]: As soon as the next lesson has finished, we leave. *will leave*

- ☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☒ D

Question 5 [83144]: At 8 o'clock this evening my friends and I will have watched a famous

by + QLT → QLT
by + TL → TL
will be watching
☐ A ☐ B ☒ C ☐ D

Question 6 [83145]: John won't be finishing the study by July because he has some health problems.

- ☒ A. won't have ☐ B. ☐ C. ☐ D

Question 7 [83146]: The lung cancer mortality rate rose six-fold in males when mass media

☐ A ☐ B
started covering the health risks of smoking.
☐ C ☐ D

Question 8 [83147]: Jane spent a lot of money yesterday. She had bought a dress which cost \$100.

☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D
Question 9 [83148]: No sooner did he return from a long journey than he was ordered to pack

☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D
his bags.
Question 10 [83149]: The crime rate in this city has increased from ten per cent last year to

☐ A ☐ B
thirty percent by the end of 2019 due to the influx of the gang element.
☐ C ☐ D

Question 11 [83150]: At this time last year, I am attending an English course in America.

☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D
Question 12 [83151]: When we got home last night. We found that somebody broke into the flat.

☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D
Question 13 [83161]: While the plumber was repairing the dishwasher, I had watched the smartphone.

☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D
Question 14 [83162]: When their dad got home, the boys has been watching TV for three hours.

☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D
Question 15 [83163]: If he continues drinking so fast, he would drink the whole bottle by midnight.

☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D
Question 16 [83164]: On the way to Oxford I stopped to have a cup of coffee at a roadside

☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D
restaurant and when I came out of the restaurant it stopped raining.

☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D
Question 17 [83165]: She washed the dishes when his parents came back home.

☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D
Question 18 [83166]: That evening we had stayed up to talk about the town, where he had lived

☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D
for some years.

Question 19 [83167]: It is the worst dish that I ever tried in my life.

☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D
Question 20 [83168]: At first I thought I did the right thing, but soon I realized that I'd made a

serious mistake.
☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D

Question 21 [83169]: I was not able to join them in the bicycle ride into the country. I lent John my bike the day before.

A B C D

Question 22 [83170]: The man who answered the phone said he has read all about the scandal in the newspapers a year or two before.

A B C

D

Question 23 [83171]: Michael, the student who makes a speech right now, is majoring in drama and hopes someday to become a great actress.

A B

C D

Question 24 [83172]: This was the talking between brothers who have just met up with each other.

A B C D

Question 25 [83173]: He refuses to admit that he had made some corrections in the document.

A B C D

Question 26 [83174]: He waited until the guest left the room and then sat down at the desk.

A B C D

Question 27 [83175]: You can trust me. I remember sending the documents right after you sign it.

A B C D

Question 28 [83176]: When the candidate will speak at the public meeting tonight,

A B

his campaign manager will arrange the location for his next appearance.

C D

Question 29 [83177]: I'm going out for a walk. I had been reading too long, in fact since early morning.

A B C D

Question 30 [83178]: Stay in the house and wait till you get a phone call from him. He has told

A B C

you where to look for her.

D

★ Chuyên đề 3

SỰ HÒA HỢP GIỮA CHỦ NGỮ VÀ ĐỘNG TỪ

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102006]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
☑ Sự hòa hợp giữ chủ ngữ và động từ - Phần 1	102009
☑ Sự hòa hợp giữ chủ ngữ và động từ - Phần 2	102010
☑ Bài tập áp dụng	102007
⌚ Practice Exercise 1	102013
⌚ Practice Exercise 2	102011
⌚ Practice Exercise 3	102012

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. RULES

☑ **Quy tắc chung:** Khi danh từ số ít hoặc danh từ không đếm được thì động từ chia ở dạng số ít. Khi danh từ số nhiều thì động từ chia ở dạng số nhiều.

Ngoài ra, có thêm một số quy tắc sau:

Quy tắc 1: Khi 2 danh từ nối nhau bằng chữ "and" thì động từ chia số nhiều.

TRỪ các trường hợp sau thì lại dùng số ít:

- Khi chúng cùng chỉ một người, một bộ phận, hoặc 1 món ăn
- Khi chúng được dùng trong phép cộng

Quy tắc 2: Sau "Each, Every, Many a...." + V (số ít)

Quy tắc 3: Sau "To infinitive/ V-ing" + V (số ít)

Quy tắc 4: Mệnh đề danh từ + V (số ít)

Quy tắc 5: Tựa đề + V (số ít)

Quy tắc 6: Danh từ kết thúc là "s" nhưng dùng số ít:

- Danh từ tên môn học
- Danh từ tên môn thể thao
- Danh từ tên các căn bệnh
- Cụm danh từ chỉ kích thước, đo lường
- Cụm danh từ chỉ khoảng cách
- Cụm danh từ chỉ thời gian
- Cụm danh từ chỉ số tiền
- Cụm danh từ chỉ tên các tổ chức
- Cụm danh từ chỉ tên một số quốc gia, thành phố

Quy tắc 7: Danh từ không kết thúc bằng "s" nhưng dùng số nhiều

Ví dụ: People (người), cattle (gia súc), police (cảnh sát), army (quân đội), children (trẻ em), women (phụ nữ), men (đàn ông), teeth (răng), feet (chân), mice (chuột)....

Quy tắc 8: The + adj = N (chỉ người) + V (số nhiều)

Quy tắc 9: Hai danh từ nối nhau bằng cấu trúc: either... or, neither... nor, not only ...but aslo thì động từ chia theo chủ ngữ gần nó nhất.

Quy tắc 10: Các danh từ nối nhau bằng: as well as, with, together with, along with, accompanied by thì chia động từ theo danh từ phía trước.

Quy tắc 11: Hai danh từ nối nhau bằng "of"

- ☛ Hai danh từ nối với nhau bằng of thì chia theo danh từ phía trước nhưng nếu danh từ phía trước là some, all, most, majority, minority, half, phân số, phần trăm thì lại phải chia theo danh từ phía sau.

Quy tắc 12: A number và The number

- A number of + N (số nhiều) + V (số nhiều)
- The number of + N (số nhiều) + V (số ít)

Quy tắc 13: Một số danh từ chỉ tập hợp

Bao gồm các từ như: family, staff, team, group, congress, crowd, committee

Nếu chỉ về hành động của từng thành viên thì dùng động từ số nhiều, nếu chỉ về tính chất của tập thể đó như 1 đơn vị thì dùng động từ số ít.

Quy tắc 14: Cấu trúc với There

Cấu trúc với There thì ta chia động từ chia theo danh từ phía sau

Quy tắc 15: Đối với mệnh đề quan hệ thì chia động từ theo danh từ trước đại từ quan hệ

Quy tắc 16: Gặp các đại từ sở hữu như: mine, yours, his, hers, ours, theirs ... thì phải xem cái gì của người đó và nó là số ít hay số nhiều.

Quy tắc 17: Những danh từ luôn chia số nhiều

- ☛ Một số từ như pants (quần dài ở Mỹ, quần lót ở Anh), trousers (quần), pliers (cái kìm), scissors (cái kéo), shears (cái kéo lớn - dùng cắt lông cừu, tia hàng rào), tongs (cái kẹp) thì đi với động từ số nhiều.
- ☛ Tuy nhiên, khi có từ "a pair of" đi trước các danh từ này, đứng làm chủ từ, thì chia động từ số ít.

Quy tắc 18: Với đại từ bất định thì động từ theo sau chia ở số ít

Đại từ bất định là những từ sau:

Someone/somebody, anyone/anybody, no one/nobody, everyone/everybody, something, anything, everything, nothing

Quy tắc 19: Với chủ ngữ có "no"

- Nếu sau "no" là danh từ số ít thì động từ chia số ít
- Nếu sau "no" là danh từ số nhiều thì động từ chia số nhiều.

Quy tắc 20: Cấu trúc đảo ngữ với cụm trạng từ chỉ nơi chốn

Khi cụm trạng từ chỉ nơi chốn được đặt lên đầu câu, động từ hòa hợp với (cụm) danh từ đứng sau động từ.

B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1 [102013]: *Put the verb in brackets into the correct form in each of the following sentences.*

Question 1 [93885]: The United States _____ (lie) between Canada and Mexico.

Question 2 [93886]: Three years _____ (be) a long time to wait.

Question 3 [93887]: The old man with his dog _____ (pass) my house every morning

Question 4 [93888]: Mr. Thomas as well as his assistants _____ (arrive) here since yesterday.

Question 5 [93889]: That you win a good place at a prestigious university _____ (be) very admirable.

Question 6 [93890]: Neither her mother nor her father _____ (want) her to be a teacher.

Question 7 [93891]: Eight kilos of gold _____ (steal) from the bank yesterday.

Question 8 [93892]: The number of employees who _____ (not finish) their work yet _____ (have) to work on the weekend.

Question 9 [93893]: The levels of intoxication _____ (vary) from subject to subject.

Question 10 [93894]: The money that _____ (spend) on education every year is not enough.

Question 11 [93895]: Two weeks _____ (go) fast when you are on vacation.

Question 12 [93896]: That you enjoy the food I cook _____ (encourage) me a lot.

Question 13 [93897]: Measles _____ (be) cured without much difficulty nowadays.

Question 14 [93898]: A number of children _____ (sleep) in the bedroom now.

Question 15 [93899]: My mother and my father _____ (live) happily since they got married.

Question 16 [93900]: Many a student _____ (want) to study all day at school.

Question 17 [93901]: Nowadays many students _____ (like) playing games.

Question 18 [93902]: Mathematics _____ (be) considered as a difficult subject by many students.

Question 19 [93903]: Tom, together with his friends, _____ (want) to join the football team.

Question 20 [93904]: The teacher as well as her students _____ (disagree) with the new rule.

Question 21 [93905]: Most of the food _____ (prepare) by Jane's mother.

Question 22 [93906]: Most of the students in class _____ (get) high scores in the test.

Question 23 [93907]: Our team _____ (be) the best. It has a good chance of winning.

Question 24 [93908]: There _____ (be) a van and two cars in the parking area.

Question 25 [93909]: Each package that is not properly wrapped _____ (have) to be returned to the sender.

Question 26 [93910]: Not only my younger sister but also my friends _____ (come) to my university.

Question 27 [93911]: Tom and Jerry _____ (be) very well known all over the world.

Question 28 [93912]: Both Jane and Laura _____ (cook) for their dinner party at this time yesterday.

Question 29 [93913]: After the accident, the injured _____ (take) to hospital yesterday.

Question 30 [93914]: Either you or I _____ (be) right.

Exercise 2 [102011]: **Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

Question 1 [82697]: Living expenses in this country, as well as in many others, is at an all-time high.

A B C

D

Question 2 [82698]: The effects of cigarette smoking has been proven to be extremely harmful.

A B C D

Question 3 [82699]: It is impossible to believe that somebody actually admire that man.

A B C D

Question 4 [82700]: Every Elementary School teacher have to take a training course.

A B C D

Question 5 [82701]: John, along with twenty friends, are celebrating a party.

A B C D

Question 6 [82727]: Linguistics bring us to further understanding of cultures, societies

A B C D

and civilizations.

Question 7 [82728]: English is one of the most popular language in the world.

A B C D

Question 8 [82729]: It is disconcerting to believe that every possible candidate have been

A B C

rejected for one reason or another.

D

Question 9 [82730]: We believe that some of the employees is going to be promoted to the

A B C D

higher position.

Question 10 [82731]: The decision regarding the merger of the two companies were announced

A B C

to the public yesterday.

D

Question 11 [82732]: The interrogation, conducted by the police officers, have lasted for

A B C D

several hours.

Question 12 [82733]: Success in business requiring certain strategies that satisfy both the

A B C

employer and the employees

D

Question 13 [83122]: Either Pete or John are helping today with stage decorations.

A B C D

Question 14 [83123]: The state of Michigan have endowed three institutes to do research for industry.

A B C D

Question 15 [83124]: Everyone on the board of directors agree with the planned merger.

A B C D

Question 16 [83125]: The manager and accountant have been on business for a week.

A B C D

Question 17 [83126]: The number of corrections made during the first stage have influenced the

A B C

charges significantly.

D

Question 18 [83127]: All of the students in the class taught by Professor Roberts is required to

A B C

turn in their term papers next Monday.

D

Question 19 [83128]: None of the boys in this class are good at English.

A B C D

Question 20 [83129]: Not only the painting method but also the colors has aroused the interest

A B C

of art critics.

D

Question 21 [83130]: The singer and composer are performing tonight.

A B C D

Question 22 [83131]: Every staff member require to be trained in security procedures to ensure

A B

the safety of customer's private information

C D

Question 23 [83132]: The students hasn't done their homework yet.

A B C D

Question 24 [83133]: The furniture were more expensive than we had thought.

A B C D

Question 25 [83134]: Studying a foreign language often lead students to learn about the

A B

culture of the countries where it is spoken.

C D

Question 26 [83135]: Everybody who have a fever must go home at once.

A B C D

Question 27 [83136]: The president felt that no one were better suited for the position of chief staff advisor.
A B C D

Question 28 [83137]: Our website has a page that answer frequently asked questions by its users.
A B C D

Question 29 [83138]: There are a 25% discount on all electrical goods until the end of the week.
A B C D

Question 30 [83139]: Being a banker were one of my dreams when I was a child.
A B C D

Exercise 3 [102012]: *Choose the best word or phrase to complete in the following questions.*

Question 1 [83152]: A large number of students in Chu Van An high school _____ English fluently.
A. speaks B. is speaking C. has spoken D. speak

Question 2 [83153]: Five billion dollars _____ not enough to aid the victims of the earthquake.
A. have been B. were C. is D. are

Question 3 [83154]: A series of lectures _____ being presented at the Central Hall this week.
A. are B. will be C. has become D. is

Question 4 [83155]: Beauty as well as health _____ failed her term.
A. has B. have C. is D. are

Question 5 [83156]: Two years in a strange country _____ like a long time for lonely people.
A. is appearing B. has appeared C. appears D. appeared

Question 6 [83157]: Peter, with his two buddies, _____ the cherry tree now.
A. has split B. have split C. is splitting D. are splitting

Question 7 [83158]: Bread and butter _____ what Jane asks for.
A. is B. are C. will be D. have been

Question 8 [83159]: If anyone _____, tell them I will call when I come back.
A. was calling B. called C. call D. calls

Question 9 [83160]: The film "Titanic" _____ very interesting and romantic.
A. is B. are C. was D. were

Question 10 [83179]: Mathematics _____ my favorite subject.
A. is B. are C. has been D. have been

Question 11 [83180]: Neither the parents nor the children _____ aware of the danger.
A. were B. was C. are D. has been

Question 12 [83181]: The Browns _____ in New York since they migrated to America in 2000.
A. are living B. have lived C. have been living D. has been living

Question 13 [83185]: Each of the boys in my class _____ the football team.
A. joins B. have joined C. are joining D. join

Question 14 [83186]: Neither of the restaurants we went to _____ expensive.
A. have been B. are C. was D. were

Question 15 [83187]: Neither Mary nor her brothers _____ a consent form for tomorrow's field trip.
A. need B. needs C. is needing D. has needed

Question 16 [83188]: Here _____ notebook and report that I promised you last week.
A. is the B. are the C. was the D. were the

Question 17 [83189]: Mr. John, accompanied by several members of the committee, _____ proposed some changes of the rules.
A. have B. has C. are D. is

Question 18 [83190]: Advertisements on YouTube _____ becoming more competitive than ever before.
A. has B. have C. are D. is

Question 19 [83191]: A number of sheep _____ died of a strange illness.
A. have B. has C. is D. are

Question 20 [83199]: Half of the letters she sent him _____ in purple ink.
A. wrote B. has written C. was written D. were written

Question 21 [83202]: Either Laura or her husband _____ breakfast each morning.
A. make B. is making C. makes D. made

Question 22 [83219]: The army _____ eliminated this section of the training test.
A. has B. is having C. are D. have

Question 23 [83220]: What he told you _____ to be of no importance.
A. seems B. seem C. must seem D. have seemed

Question 24 [83226]: Psychologists have found that the number of social contacts we have _____ only reason for loneliness.
A. are not the B. is not the C. are not an D. is not an

Question 25 [83227]: The flock of birds _____ circling overhead.
A. gets B. are C. is D. get

Question 26 [83229]: The use of credit cards in place of cash _____ increased rapidly in recently years.
A. have been B. has been C. has D. have

Question 27 [83230]: The fact that the new staff members were complimented on their achievement _____ known to the whole company.
A. has B. have C. was D. are

Question 28 [83231]: If nobody _____ bought that car from the dealer, then you should return and make another offer.
A. have B. will have C. had D. has

- Question 29** [83232]: Massachusetts and Connecticut _____ located in New England.
A. was B. were C. is D. are
- Question 30** [83233]: Everything _____ bright and clean.
A. looking B. to look C. looks D. is looking
- Question 31** [83234]: Much homework _____ given to students every day.
A. are B. is C. were D. was
- Question 32** [83245]: The facilities at the new research library, including an excellent microfilm file, _____ wonderful.
A. are B. is C. has been D. was
- Question 33** [83246]: The police _____ making enquiries about the murder.
A. are B. is C. was D. be
- Question 34** [83247]: To do such a hard work _____ so many people.
A. need B. needing C. to need D. needs
- Question 35** [83251]: The methods for studying the world _____ been developed slowly through the work of many people.
A. have B. having C. has D. to have
- Question 36** [83252]: The regulations governing animal research _____ many provisions to safeguard animal welfare.
A. contains B. contain
C. have been contained D. is containing
- Question 37** [83253]: Thanks to the recent anti-smoking campaign, the number of smokers in the country _____.
A. has reduced B. reduce C. to reduce D. having reduced
- Question 38** [83267]: Each of the 4 types of human _____ suited for a specific purpose.
A. tooth are B. teeth is C. tooth is D. teeth are
- Question 39** [83268]: There _____ shops on either side of the street many years ago.
A. were B. was C. is D. are
- Question 40** [83269]: Neither of my parents _____ my boyfriend.
A. like B. likes C. liked D. has liked
- Question 41** [83270]: The teams _____ ends at half-time so that neither side has an unfair advantage.
A. has changed B. change C. changes D. had changed
- Question 42** [83271]: Physics _____ my favorite subject when I was at high school.
A. is B. are C. was D. were
- Question 43** [83276]: The unemployed _____ to live on the unemployment benefits.
A. has B. have C. had D. are
- Question 44** [83277]: Why he was absent from the class yesterday _____ unknown.
A. is B. are C. have been D. were

- Question 45** [83291]: "I'm poor! Nobody _____ me." "I know a person who _____ you. It's me."
A. love/likes B. loves/like C. loves/likes D. love/ like
- Question 46** [83292]: The furniture he has in his bedroom _____ a bed and a table.
A. is B. are C. has been D. have been
- Question 47** [83293]: Learning English to find a better job _____ my aim in the next time.
A. is B. are C. will be D. has been
- Question 48** [83294]: Can I borrow your dictionary for a moment? Mine _____.
A. have been left B. has been left C. was left D. were left
- Question 49** [83295]: According to the announcement, only 30% of the applicants _____ selected for the next interview.
A. are B. is C. was D. has been
- Question 50** [83326]: The development of popular music through the ages _____ by the documentary.
A. was traced B. were traced C. have been traced D. are traced
- Question 51** [83327]: Romeo and Juliet _____ a tragedy written by William Shakespeare.
A. are B. was C. were D. is

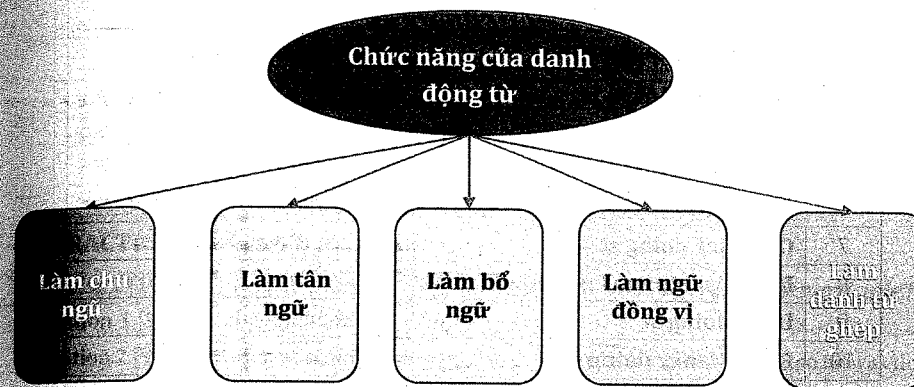
HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102014]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
▶ Danh động từ - Phần 1	102015
▶ Danh động từ - Phần 2	102021
▶ Bài tập áp dụng	102016
⌚ Practice Exercise 1	102022
⌚ Practice Exercise 2	102023
⌚ Practice Exercise 3	67186
⌚ Practice Exercise 4	102024

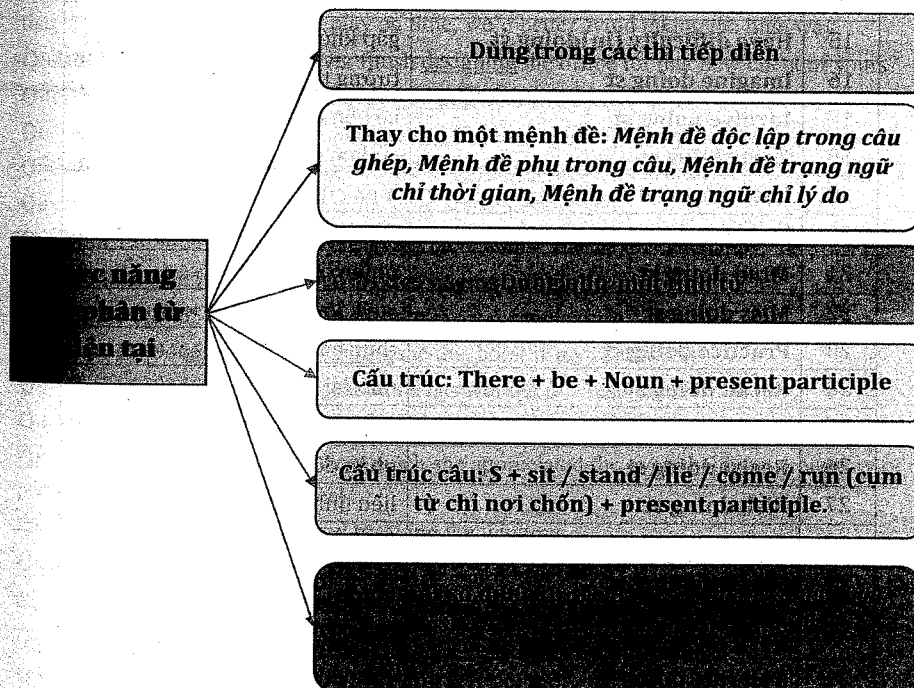
➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. THEORY

I. GERUND (danh động từ)



II. PRESENT PARTICIPLE (phân từ hiện tại)



☐ NHỮNG ĐỘNG TỪ THEO SAU BỞI V-ing

STT	Cấu trúc	Nghĩa
1	Admit doing st	thú nhận làm gì
2	Appreciate doing st	cảm kích làm gì
3	Avoid doing st	tránh làm gì
4	Be busy doing st	bận làm gì
5	Be worth doing st	đáng làm gì
6	Can't help/stand/bear doing st	không thể chịu/nhịn được
7	Consider doing st	xem xét, cân nhắc làm gì
8	Delay/postpone/ put off doing st	hoãn lại làm gì
9	Deny doing st	phủ nhận làm gì
10	Enjoy/fancy doing st	thích làm gì
11	Feel like doing st	thích/muốn làm gì
12	Finish doing st	hoàn thành làm gì
13	Get/be accustomed to doing st	quen làm gì
14	Hate/detest/resent doing st	ghét làm gì
15	Have difficulty (in)doing st	gặp khó khăn trong việc làm gì
16	Imagine doing st	tưởng tượng làm gì
17	Involve doing st	có liên quan làm gì
18	Keep doing st	cứ làm gì
19	Look forward to doing st	mong đợi làm gì
20	Mention doing st	đề cập làm gì
21	Mind doing st	phiền/ngại làm gì
22	Miss doing st	suýt, lỡ làm gì
23	Practice doing st	thực hành làm gì
24	Recall doing st	nhớ lại làm gì
25	Recommend doing st	đề xuất làm gì
26	Resist doing st	phản đối làm gì
27	Risk doing st	liều lĩnh làm gì
28	Spend time doing st	dành thời gian làm gì
29	Suggest doing st	gợi ý làm gì
30	There is no point in doing st = It's no use/good doing st	không đáng làm gì
31	Tolerate doing st	chịu đựng làm gì
32	Waste time doing st	lãng phí thời gian làm gì

III. PERFECT GERUND (danh động từ hoàn thành) và PERFECT PARTICIPLE (phân từ hoàn thành)

Công thức: HAVING + VP2	
Danh động từ hoàn thành	Phân từ hoàn thành
▪ Dùng thay cho hình thức hiện tại của danh động từ khi chúng ta đề cập đến hành động trong quá khứ.	▪ Dùng rút ngắn mệnh đề khi hành động trong mệnh đề đó xảy ra trước. ▪ Dùng rút ngắn mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian

B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1 [102022]: *Decide the underlined parts are gerund (G) or present participle (P).*

Question 1 [93915]: Staying up late is harmful to skin.

Question 2 [93916]: Her boss caught him speaking privately in the working time, so he was fired.

Question 3 [93917]: After completing the plan, we had a vacation in Hawaii.

Question 4 [93925]: This is the most embarrassing problem that I have ever seen.

Question 5 [93926]: The painting was beautiful. I stood there admiring it for a long time.

Question 6 [93927]: I've just heard that there's been a major accident that has all of the traffic tied up. If we want to get to the play on time, we'd better avoid taking the high way.

Question 7 [93928]: Did you ever finish designing the office for that new client of yours?

Question 8 [93929]: It was their 25th wedding anniversary last week.

Question 9 [93930]: My sister was cleaning the floor when the telephone rang.

Question 10 [93931]: My brother is fond of pointing out my mistakes.

Question 11 [93932]: My habit is sleeping whenever I'm sad.

Question 12 [94649]: My hobby, playing table tennis, makes me feel happy.

Question 13 [94650]: He washed his car, singing happily.

Question 14 [94651]: Walking in the rain gives me a pleasure.

Question 15 [94652]: The girl lending me this book is my best friend.

Question 16 [94653]: Leaving school, he has worked in a restaurant.

Question 17 [94654]: I saw your children playing on the street.

Question 18 [94655]: She said how much she appreciated the overwhelming generosity of the public in responding to the appeal.

Question 19 [94656]: Neil denied breaking the window.

Question 20 [94657]: Driving carelessly, he had an accident.

Exercise 2 [102023]: *Give the correct forms of the verbs in the blanks.*

Question 1 [94658]: My boss spends two hours a day (travel) _____ to work.

Question 2 [94659]: (Swim) _____ is my favorite sport.

Question 3 [94660]: I enjoy (play) _____ tennis with my friends.

- Question 4** [94661]: In spite of (miss) _____ the train, we arrived on time.
- Question 5** [94662]: _____ (complete) the book, he had a holiday.
- Question 6** [94663]: The man denied (be) _____ at the scene of the accident last night.
- Question 7** [94664]: _____ (park) the car about a kilometer from the stadium, I walked the rest of the way.
- Question 8** [94665]: (take) _____ the umbrella with him, he went out in the heavy rain.
- Question 9** [94666]: I have to work hard these days. I am always busy (do) _____ my homework.
- Question 10** [94667]: I suggested (spend) _____ the day in the garden.
- Question 11** [94668]: Why do you keep (look) _____ back? Are you afraid of (be) _____ followed?
- Question 12** [94669]: (Find) _____ a hotel, we looked for some places to have dinner.
- Question 13** [94670]: (Feel) _____ tired, I went to bed early.
- Question 14** [94671]: The man (talk) _____ with my mother over there is my new neighbor.
- Question 15** [94672]: We must avoid (hurt) _____ other people's feeling.
- Question 16** [94673]: (Learn) _____ a foreign language takes a long time.
- Question 17** [94674]: (Fail) _____ twice, he didn't want to try again.
- Question 18** [94675]: Jack admitted (steal) _____ the money.
- Question 19** [94676]: _____ (open) the drawer, she took out a book.
- Question 20** [94677]: She warned the little boy against _____ (play) with matches.
- Question 21** [94678]: Tom regrets (spend) _____ too much time (play) _____ computer games.
- Question 22** [94679]: Students stopped (make) _____ noise when the teacher came in.
- Question 23** [94680]: Would you mind (turn) _____ off the radio?
- Question 24** [94681]: They postponed (build) _____ an elementary school for lack of finance.
- Question 25** [94682]: It's no use (advise) _____ him. He never allows anybody to give advice.
- Question 26** [94683]: Is there anything here worth (buy) _____?
- Question 27** [94684]: We missed (watch) _____ a football match last night.
- Question 28** [94685]: My family is considering (take) _____ a trip to the USA next year.
- Question 29** [94686]: The police didn't permit (camp) _____ in this wood for security reasons.
- Question 30** [94687]: She is looking forward to (see) _____ her friends.
- Question 31** [94688]: You should try (wear) _____ any shirts you want to buy.
- Question 32** [94689]: There are people can't help (laugh) _____ when they see someone (slip) _____ on a banana skin.
- Question 33** [94690]: He went to bed without (lock) _____ the doors.
- Question 34** [94691]: She prefers (eat) _____ to (prepare) _____ meals.
- Question 35** [94692]: The flowers need (water) _____ but you needn't water them now.

- Question 36** [94693]: There are many patients (wait) _____ for their turns, Sir.
- Question 37** [94694]: She sat silently at the corner of the room (hold) _____ an old doll.
- Question 38** [94695]: (Not obey) _____ his parents, he lost all his money and was about to be homeless.
- Question 39** [94696]: She apologized to me for (be) _____ so impolite last night.
- Question 40** [94697]: (Spend) _____ all his money on gambling, he came back home and asked for his father's money.
- Exercise 3** [67186]: **Choose the best answers to complete the following sentences.**
- Question 1** [83519]: It was his own fault, but I couldn't help _____ sorry for him.
A. feeling B. to feel C. having felt D. to have felt
- Question 2** [83555]: The medical authorities warned everyone not to drink the water without first _____ it.
A. being boiled B. boiling C. having boiled D. having to boil
- Question 3** [83568]: Most people talk too much and don't realize how important _____ is.
A. to be listening B. to be listened C. have listened D. listening
- Question 4** [83569]: If you've finished _____ the dictionary, I'd like to borrow it.
A. to have used B. to use C. using D. having used
- Question 5** [83593]: Would you mind _____?
A. that I am reading aloud B. explaining it once again, please
C. what causes you a lot of trouble D. to bring the books back by tomorrow
- Question 6** [83594]: On the whole, I enjoy _____ our local club, but I think there are far too many rules and regulations to feel completely at ease.
A. attending B. attend C. to attend D. being attended
- Question 7** [83595]: I deeply regret _____ to her so severely yesterday. She was badly hurt.
A. to be speaking B. to speak C. having spoken D. being spoken
- Question 8** [83596]: Smokers generally do know that smoking is extremely harmful, but it's just that they can't help _____ it.
A. doing B. to do C. do D. having done
- Question 9** [83617]: She thanked me for _____ her a lot when she was in trouble.
A. having helped B. helping C. to help D. help
- Question 10** [83626]: _____ cigarettes for years, he was diagnosed with lung cancer.
A. Smoking B. Having smoked
C. Having been smoked D. Being smoked
- Question 11** [83627]: _____ cigarettes for years, he was diagnosed with lung cancer.
A. Smoking B. Having smoked
C. Having been smoked D. Being smoked

Question 12 [83628]: While _____ the historical building, they had to get some of the missing tiles specially made.

- A. to restore B. restore C. restoring D. being restored

Question 13 [83657]: I think _____ outside in the open air is much more enjoyable than _____ exercise in some stuffy gyms.

- A. to walk – done B. walking – doing
C. walk – to be doing D. having walked – do

Question 14 [83658]: Authorities should warn people against _____ hazardous foods containing additives.

- A. to be using B. having used C. using D. being used produced

Question 15 [83659]: _____ contaminated water from a nearby river, lots of people in this village suffer from cancers.

- A. Drinking B. Having drunk
C. Having been drunk D. Drunk

Question 16 [83660]: Every member of the team praised him for _____ the team win the championship.

- A. having helped B. helping
C. having been helped D. being helped

Question 17 [83661]: There's someone _____ on the door. Come to see who he/she is.

- A. knock B. knocking C. to knock D. having knocked

Question 18 [83708]: _____ between the two attacks, the commander tried to prevent the enemy troops _____ their strength.

- A. Without delaying – to gather B. By not delaying – from gathering
C. In delaying – for gathering D. Having delayed – without gathering

Question 19 [83709]: The power failure resulted in many of the underground trains _____ for up to one hour.

- A. to delay B. to have delayed C. to be delayed D. being delayed

Question 20 [83710]: Did you actually see the boy _____ over the fence into Mr. Jones' garden, or did you just hear other boys _____ about it?

- A. jumping – talking B. to jump – being talked
C. having jumped – to talk D. to be jumping – talk

Question 21 [83726]: She is looking forward to _____ you again.

- A. meet B. meeting C. met D. be met

Question 22 [83739]: _____ photographs of the place, I had no desire to go there.

- A. Have seen B. Had seen C. Having seen D. To have seen

Question 23 [83745]: _____ the museum, we decided to have lunch in the park.

- A. Visited B. Having visited C. Have visited D. Visiting

Question 24 [83746]: _____ the story before, she didn't want to hear the story again.

- A. Heard B. To hear C. Having heard D. Hearing

Question 25 [83761]: We can't count on _____ by our parents every time we get into financial difficulty.

- A. rescuing B. being rescued C. to rescue D. to be rescued

Question 26 [83762]: Mary's children are used to _____ up after school every day.

- A. picking B. pick C. be picked D. being picked

Question 27 [83763]: _____ the red light, he was fined 120 thousand VND by the police.

- A. Having run B. Being run C. Running D. Being running

Question 28 [83764]: The soldier was punished for _____ to obey his commanding officer's orders.

- A. being refusing B. having refusing C. having refused D. being refused

Question 29 [83765]: _____ the money, they began quarrelling about how to divide it.

- A. Have found B. Found C. Having found D. Finding

Question 30 [83766]: _____ all his money, he decided to go home and ask his father for a job.

- A. Having spent B. Spent C. Spending D. Have spent

Question 31 [83767]: You can't prevent him from _____ alcohol.

- A. drink B. to drink C. drinking D. drank

Question 32 [83778]: In spite of _____ extremely tired, I went to school.

- A. to be B. be C. being D. am

Question 33 [83779]: He got good marks at his exams because he spent almost his time _____ his lessons.

- A. revise B. revising C. to revise D. to be revised

Question 34 [83780]: We saw the first star _____ in the sky.

- A. twinkling B. twinkle C. to twinkle D. twinkled

Question 35 [83781]: It's no good _____ to him, he never answers letters.

- A. write B. being written C. writing D. to write

Question 36 [83782]: Ask him to come in. Don't keep him _____ at the door.

- A. to stand B. standing C. stand D. being stood

Question 37 [83783]: The children loved _____ the old castle.

- A. explore B. exploring C. explored D. to explore

Question 38 [83784]: He devoted most of his time _____ novels.

- A. to having written B. to write C. to writing D. to have written

Question 39 [83785]: Who suggested _____ here for the picnic?

- A. come B. came C. to come D. coming

Question 40 [83786]: At last, he admitted _____ that box.

- A. to open B. open C. to be opened D. opening

Question 41 [83787]: My girlfriend is afraid of _____ out alone when it gets dark.

- A. goes B. to go C. going D. go

Question 42 [83788]: From the distance, we could hear the sound of some dogs _____.

- A. to bark B. to be barking C. barking D. bark

Question 43 [83789]: I demand to see the person who is in charge _____ customers' complaints here.

- A. with handling B. to handle C. to be handled D. of handling

Question 44 [83790]: I'm absolutely fed up with _____ to the same place for our holidays year after year. Let's consider _____ elsewhere this summer, shall we?

- A. to go – to go B. having gone – go C. gone – going D. going – going

Question 45 [83791]: Billy really enjoys _____ but unfortunately, his parents don't approve of it and they are making him join the school football team instead.

- A. to dance B. to be dancing C. dancing D. having danced

Question 46 [83792]: I don't recall ever _____ such a dull film as The English Patient before.

- A. to watch B. having watched C. to be watching D. to have watched

Question 47 [83793]: Why doesn't he fancy _____ with us to the pub?

- A. having come B. coming C. to have come D. to come

Question 48 [83794]: Actually I dislike _____ by train, but I still prefer it to _____ because at least on a train you are still on the ground!

- A. to travel – have flown B. having travelled – being flown
C. travelling – flying D. travelled – be flying

Question 49 [83795]: When Grandma came to stay with us, she wasn't accustomed _____ in such a big city, so initially she felt terribly disoriented.

- A. having lived B. living C. to living D. to be living

Question 50 [83796]: Your blue shirt has been washed, but it still needs _____. Why do you insist _____ it today anyway?

- A. to be ironed – wearing B. to have ironed – to wear
C. ironing – on wearing D. being ironed – to be wearing

Question 51 [83797]: You know there is no point in _____ about the past – after all, you can't change it, can you?

- A. to worry B. having worried C. to be worrying D. worrying

Exercise 4 [102024]: Rewrite each of the following sentences with gerund or present participle or perfect participle.

Question 1 [94698]: Christopher apologized. He'd forgotten to pay.

↳ Christopher _____

Question 2 [94699]: When Tom had repaired the car, he took it out for a road test.

↳ Having _____

Question 3 [94700]: The porter just stood there. He expected a tip.

↳ The porter _____

Question 4 [94701]: Because she is the youngest child, Natasha is her father's favorite.

↳ Being _____

Question 5 [94702]: Mitchell picked up the phone and dialed a number.

↳ Picking _____

Question 6 [94703]: He left the phone ring for 5 minutes and then slowly replaced the receiver.

↳ Having _____

Question 7 [94704]: After she had worked hard all day, Sarah was exhausted.

↳ Having _____

Question 8 [94705]: We saw Rupert. He was looking into a shop window.

↳ We saw _____

Question 9 [94706]: Since Daniel had spent all his money, he couldn't afford a new jacket.

↳ Having _____

Question 10 [94707]: He took out a gun and put it in his briefcase.

↳ Taking _____

Question 11 [94708]: Shall we go for a walk?

↳ What about _____

Question 12 [94709]: Why don't we visit our teacher?

↳ I suggest _____

Question 13 [94710]: It is really quite easy to learn English.

↳ Learning _____

Question 14 [94711]: I don't want to go to the movie tonight.

↳ I don't feel like _____

Question 15 [94712]: Complaining about the matter is useless now.

↳ It is useless _____

Question 16 [94713]: It's not a good idea to travel during the rush hour

↳ It's better to _____

Question 17 [94714]: Could you turn the radio down, please?

↳ Would you mind _____

Question 18 [94715]: Are you going to the seaside this summer?

↳ Have you planned _____

Question 19 [94716]: Will you invite your friends on Sundays?

↳ Do you consider _____

Question 20 [94717]: He didn't say goodbye to anyone when he left the room.

↳ He left the room _____

Question 21 [94718]: He would rather read books than watch television.

↳ He prefers _____

Question 22 [94719]: "Do you want to play tennis?" "No, not really."

↳ Tony didn't _____

Question 23 [94720]: "You were driving too fast." "Yes, it's true. Sorry."

↳ She admitted _____

Question 24 [94721]: "You broke into the shop." "No, I didn't."

↳ The boy denied _____

Question 25 [94722]: Shall we go away tomorrow instead of today?

↳ Shall we postpone _____

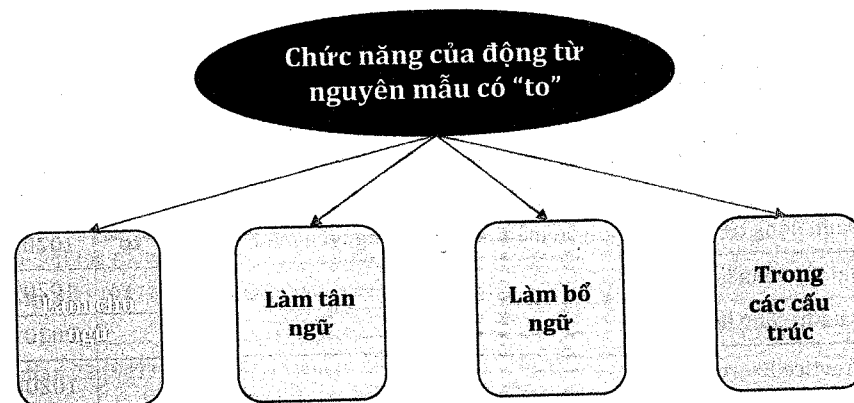
HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102014]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
📺 Động từ nguyên mẫu có "to"	102017
📺 Động từ nguyên mẫu không có "to"	102028
📺 Danh động từ, động từ nguyên mẫu có "to" hay nguyên mẫu không có "to"	102018
📺 Bài tập tổng hợp - Phần 1	102019
📺 Bài tập tổng hợp - Phần 2	102020
🕒 Practice Exercise 1	102025
🕒 Practice Exercise 2	67187
🕒 Practice Exercise 3	102026
🕒 Practice Exercise 4	67188
🕒 Revision for gerund and infinitive - Exercise 5	102027
🕒 Revision for gerund and infinitive - Exercise 6	67189

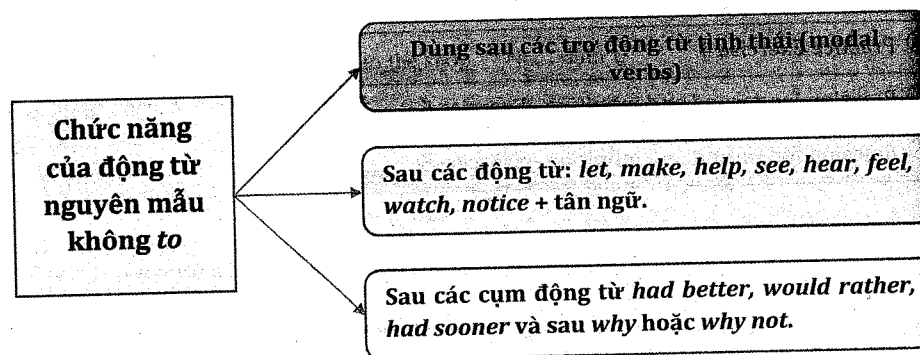
➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. THEORY

I. TO INFINITIVE VERB (động từ nguyên mẫu có "to")



II. BARE INFINITIVE VERB (động từ nguyên mẫu không "to")



☐ - Những động từ theo sau bởi "to V"

STT	Cấu trúc	Nghĩa
1	Afford to do st	có đủ khả năng làm gì
2	Agree to do st	đồng ý làm gì
3	Arrange to do st	sắp xếp làm gì
4	Appear to do st	hóa ra là
5	Ask to do st	yêu cầu làm gì
6	Attempt to do st	nỗ lực làm gì
7	Care to do st	quan tâm làm gì
8	Choose to do st	chọn làm gì

9	Claim to do st	thú nhận làm gì
10	Decide to do st	quyết định làm gì
11	Demand to do st	yêu cầu làm gì
12	Deserve to do st	xứng đáng làm gì
13	Expect to do st	mong muốn làm gì
14	Fail to do st	thất bại làm gì
15	Happen to do st	tình cờ làm gì
16	Hesitate to do st	ngập ngừng làm gì
17	Hope to do st	hy vọng làm gì
18	Intend to do st	dự định làm gì
19	Learn to do st	học làm gì
20	Manage to do st	xoay xở làm gì
21	Neglect to do st	sao nhãng làm gì
22	Offer to do st	đề nghị làm gì
23	Plan to do st	có kế hoạch làm gì
24	Prepare to do st	chuẩn bị làm gì
25	Pretend to do st	giả vờ làm gì
26	Promise to do st	hứa làm gì
27	Propose to do st	đề xuất làm gì
28	Refuse to do st	từ chối làm gì
29	Seem to do st	dường như làm gì
30	Swear to do st	thề làm gì
31	Tend to do st	có khuynh hướng làm gì
32	Threaten to do st	dọa làm gì
33	Vow to do st	thề làm gì
34	Wait to do st	chờ làm gì
35	Want to do st	muốn làm gì
36	Wish to do st	ước mơ làm gì
37	Would like to do st	muốn, thích làm gì
38	Yearn/desire to do st	khát khao làm gì
39	Ask/tell sb to do st	bảo ai đó làm gì
40	Assume sb to do st	cho rằng ai đó làm gì
41	Beg sb to do st	cầu xin ai làm gì
42	Believe sb to do st	tin tưởng ai làm gì
43	Cause sb to do st	khiến cho ai làm gì
44	Challenge sb to do st	mời ai đó tham gia vào
45	Command sb to do st	yêu cầu ai làm gì

46	Compel sb to do st	bắt buộc ai làm gì
47	Consider sb to do st	xem xét ai làm gì
48	Enable sb to do st	làm cho ai có thể làm gì
49	Encourage sb to do st	khuyến khích ai làm gì
50	Expect sb to do st	mong đợi làm gì
51	Forbid sb to do st	cấm ai làm gì
52	Force sb to do st	ép ai đó làm gì
53	Get sb to do st	bảo ai đó làm gì
54	Instruct sb to do st	chỉ dẫn ai làm gì
55	Invite sb to do st	mời ai đó làm gì
56	Order sb to do st	ra lệnh cho ai làm gì
57	Prefer sb to do st	muốn ai đó làm gì hơn
58	Persuade sb to do st	thuyết phục ai làm gì
59	Remind sb to do st	nhắc nhở ai làm gì
60	Request sb to do st	đòi hỏi ai làm gì
61	Warn sb not to do st	cảnh báo ai không làm gì
62	Teach sb to do st	dạy ai làm gì
63	Urge sb to do st	hối thúc ai làm gì
64	Tempt sb to do st	xúi dục ai làm gì
65	Want sb to do st	muốn ai đó làm gì
66	To/in order to/so as to + V	để làm gì (chỉ mục đích)
67	It takes sb + time + to V	ai đó tốn bao nhiêu thời gian để làm gì
68	Be about to V = be going to V	chuẩn bị làm gì
69	How/when/where/what/who/whether + to V	
70	Find it adj + to V	thấy cái gì như thế nào
71	The first/second/third/.../last/only + to V	đầu tiên/thứ hai/thứ ba..../cuối cùng/duy nhất làm gì

☐ - Những động từ theo sau bởi cả "to V", "V-ing" hoặc "V(bare)"

STT	Cấu trúc	Nghĩa
1	▪ Try to do st ▪ Try doing st	▪ cố gắng làm gì ▪ thử làm gì
2	▪ Remember to do st ▪ Remember doing st	▪ nhớ phải làm gì ▪ nhớ đã làm gì
3	▪ Forget to do st ▪ Forget doing st	▪ quên phải làm gì ▪ quên đã làm gì
4	▪ Advise sb to do st ▪ Advise doing st	▪ khuyên ai đó làm gì ▪ khuyên làm gì

5	▪ Allow/permit sb to do st ▪ Allow/permit doing st	▪ cho phép ai đó làm gì ▪ cho phép làm gì
6	▪ Recommend sb to do st ▪ Recommend doing st	▪ khuyên bảo/dẫn/đề nghị ai đó làm gì ▪ khuyên bảo/dẫn/đề nghị làm gì
7	▪ Encourage sb to do st ▪ Encourage doing st	▪ khuyến khích ai đó làm gì ▪ khuyến khích làm gì
8	▪ Mean to do st ▪ Mean doing st	▪ dự định làm gì ▪ có nghĩa là
9	▪ Regret to do st ▪ Regret doing st	▪ rất lấy làm tiếc khi phải làm gì ▪ hối tiếc vì đã làm gì
10	▪ Go on to do st ▪ Go on doing st	▪ tiếp tục làm điều gì sau khi hoàn tất một công việc ▪ chỉ sự liên tục của hành động
11	▪ V(tri giác) + O + $\begin{cases} V(bare) \\ V-ing \end{cases}$	▪ khi chứng kiến toàn bộ sự việc ▪ khi chứng kiến một phần sự việc
12	▪ Stop to do st ▪ Stop doing st	▪ dừng lại để làm gì ▪ dừng hẳn làm gì
13	▪ Need to do st ▪ Need doing st	▪ cần phải làm gì ▪ cần phải được làm
14	▪ Help sb do/to do st	▪ giúp ai đó làm gì
15	▪ Have sb do st = get sb to do st ▪ Have/get st done	▪ nhờ ai đó làm gì ▪ có cái gì được làm bởi ai
16	▪ Used to do st ▪ Be/get used to doing st	▪ thường làm gì trong quá khứ ▪ thường làm gì ở hiện tại

B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1 [102025]: Give the correct forms of the verbs in the blanks.

Question 1 [94069]: He wanted (see) _____ the house where the president was born.

Question 2 [94070]: He is expected (arrive) _____ in a few days.

Question 3 [94072]: I would like him (go) _____ to a university but I can't (make) _____ him go.

Question 4 [94073]: I arranged (meet) _____ them there.

Question 5 [94074]: He urged us (work) _____ faster.

Question 6 [94075]: I wish (see) _____ the manager.

Question 7 [94076]: He warned her (not touch) _____ the wire.

Question 8 [94077]: Don't forget (lock) _____ the door before going to bed.

Question 9 [94078]: My mother told me (not speak) _____ to anyone about it.

- Question 10** [94123]: He tried (explain) _____ but she refused (listen) _____.
- Question 11** [94729]: He decided (disguise) _____ himself by dressing as a woman.
- Question 12** [94124]: I am prepared (wait) _____ here all night if necessary.
- Question 13** [94125]: Would you mind showing me how (work) _____ the lift.
- Question 14** [94126]: After walking three hours we stopped (rest) _____ and let the others (catch) _____ up with us.
- Question 15** [94127]: I am beginning (understand) _____ what you mean.
- Question 16** [94128]: I regret (inform) _____ you that your application has been refused.
- Question 17** [94129]: I don't allow my family (smoke) _____ at all.
- Question 18** [94130]: I tried (persuade) _____ him (agree) _____ with your proposal.
- Question 19** [94131]: Your windows need (clean) _____. Would you like me (do) _____ them for you.
- Question 20** [94132]: Stop (talk) _____; I am trying (finish) _____ a letter.
- Question 21** [94133]: His doctor advised him (give) _____ up jogging.
- Question 22** [94134]: Some people seem (have) _____ the passion for writing to the newspapers.
- Question 23** [94135]: He expects me (answer) _____ by return but I have no intention of replying at all.
- Question 24** [94136]: He postponed making a decision until it was too late (do) _____ anything.
- Question 25** [94137]: Try (forget) _____ it; It isn't worth worrying about it.
- Question 26** [94138]: The horse won't be well enough (run) _____ in tomorrow's race. He doesn't seem (have) _____ recovered from his long journey.
- Question 27** [94139]: It wouldn't be safe (start) _____ down now; we will have (wait) _____ till the mist clears.
- Question 28** [94140]: It's not much use having a bike if you don't know how (use) _____ it.
- Question 29** [94141]: I distinctly remember (pay) _____ him. I gave him 2\$.
- Question 30** [94142]: Did you remember (give) _____ him the key of the safe? - No, I didn't. I will go and do it now.
- Question 31** [94143]: I didn't have enough time (finish) _____ my work yesterday.
- Question 32** [94144]: As she drove past his house, she noticed him (run) _____ away from home.
- Question 33** [94145]: I was relieved (find out) _____ that I had passed the exam.
- Question 34** [94146]: She made her son (wash) _____ the windows before he could go outside (play) _____ with his friends.
- Question 35** [94147]: She lets her children (stay) _____ up very late.
- Question 36** [94148]: We had nothing (do) _____ except look at the cinema posters.
- Question 37** [94149]: We both heard him (say) _____ that he was leaving.
- Question 38** [94150]: It made him angry (wait) _____ for people who were late.
- Question 39** [94197]: I couldn't understand what the passage said, so I had my friend (translate) _____ it for me.

- Question 40** [94198]: It's important (start) _____ the meeting on time.
- Question 41** [94199]: There are too many people here for me (talk) _____ to all of them.
- Question 42** [94200]: It took ages to (download) _____ the pictures from the Internet.
- Question 43** [94201]: Whenever I have free time, I like (watch) the basketball team practicing.
- Question 44** [94202]: She sent me an e-mail (inform) _____ me that the meeting had been canceled.
- Question 45** [94203]: It was a thrill (see) _____ my brother (win) _____ the chess tournament last year.

Exercise 2 [67187]: *Choose the best answers to complete the following sentences.*

- Question 1** [83798]: The skiers would rather _____ through the mountains than go by bus.
A. to travel by train B. travel by train C. traveled by train D. traveling by train
- Question 2** [83799]: They decided _____ to Japan for their summer holiday.
A. going B. to go C. go D. to going
- Question 3** [83800]: His parents think it's time for him _____ married.
A. gets B. get C. to get D. got
- Question 4** [83801]: Peter's father ordered _____ not to stay out late again.
A. him B. to him C. that he D. for him
- Question 5** [83802]: Smoking is bad for your health. You had better _____ it up.
A. to give B. give C. giving D. to be giving
- Question 6** [83803]: It took three and a half hours _____ to Singapore.
A. to fly B. flying C. to be flown D. fly
- Question 7** [83804]: She refused _____ them.
A. to help B. help C. having helped D. helping
- Question 8** [83805]: It is not easy _____ a high-paid job.
A. find B. finding C. finds D. to find
- Question 9** [83806]: Would you like the doctor _____?
A. coming B. to come C. come D. comes
- Question 10** [83807]: There is no need _____ the door of the meeting room tonight.
A. to lock B. to be locking C. to be locked D. locked
- Question 11** [83808]: My husband wants me _____ this letter before afternoon.
A. to post B. posting C. post D. posts
- Question 12** [83809]: We need to stop _____ at what damage we have done to the nature and try _____ it before it's too late.
A. looking/ to fix B. to look/ to fix C. to look/ fixing D. looking/ fixing
- Question 13** [83810]: We walked for ten kilometers and then we stopped _____ a rest.
A. to have B. have C. having D. has
- Question 14** [83811]: It is raining hard. We had better _____ at home tonight.
A. staying B. to stay C. stay D. to be staying

Question 15 [83812]: I _____ play with dolls when I was small.

- A. enjoyed B. hated C. started D. used to

Question 16 [83813]: If we don't do anything _____ the ice on the poles from melting, the earth will be flooded one day.

- A. for stop B. to stopping C. to stop D. stop

Question 17 [83814]: The pollution rate in this area seems _____ slowly.

- A. increase B. increasing C. to increase D. to be increase

Question 18 [83815]: Your hair is too long now. It needs _____.

- A. to cut B. cutting C. being cut D. to be cutting

Question 19 [83816]: I expected them _____ me a job.

- A. offer B. offering C. to be offered D. to offer

Question 20 [83817]: Tom said that he could _____ me with this assignment.

- A. helped B. helping C. to help D. help

Question 21 [83818]: John made me _____ a lot with his hilarious jokes.

- A. laughing B. to laugh C. laugh D. laughed

Question 22 [83819]: I'd like _____ all of you to enjoy my party on this Friday.

- A. to invite B. inviting C. invite D. not invite

Question 23 [83820]: We expect Linh _____ to the airport late as the plane will take off in 15 minutes.

- A. to come B. not to come C. not coming D. coming

Question 24 [83821]: I'm happy _____ that you've passed your driving test. Congratulations!

- A. not hearing B. hear C. hearing D. to hear

Question 25 [83822]: My mother said that she would rather _____ to Hoi An than Nha Trang.

- A. to travel B. travelling C. not to travel D. travel

Question 26 [83823]: I allow my little daughter _____ with her friends in the flower garden.

- A. not to play B. to play C. playing D. play

Question 27 [83824]: You'd better _____ out with your friends as it is very dangerous in the evening.

- A. went B. go C. going D. to go

Question 28 [83825]: My parents let my sister _____ camping with her friends in the mountain.

- A. not go B. going C. go D. to go

Question 29 [83826]: We intend _____ him the truth for fear that he'll fly into a fit of madness.

- A. to tell B. telling C. not tell D. not to tell

Question 30 [83827]: I really believe that you should let your son _____ his own decisions; he is certainly old enough _____ so.

- A. to be making – done B. making – being done
C. to make – for doing D. make – to do

Question 31 [83828]: My father can't decide whether _____ the job or not, because if he does, it'll require him _____ away from home very often.

- A. to take – to be B. to be taking – being
C. taking – to have been D. taking – having been

Question 32 [83829]: It should be a priority for world leaders _____ durable solutions for world peace rather than _____ their time and effort on transitory ones.

- A. to find – waste B. finding – to waste
C. having found – wasted D. being found – wasting

Question 33 [83830]: When my uncle's horse broke its leg, he was very upset because he knew that he had no option but _____ the vet _____ it humanely.

- A. asking – having killed B. ask – kill
C. to ask – to kill D. having asked – killed

Question 34 [83831]: Soon after take-off, the hijackers went into the captain's cabin and told him _____ them to another destination.

- A. flying B. to fly C. fly D. flew

Question 35 [83832]: Ann Nolan Clark's simple but poetic prose and ability _____ people _____ cultural similarities and differences gained her a mainstream following.

- A. making – to appreciate B. make – to be appreciating
C. to have made – appreciated D. to make – appreciate

Question 36 [83833]: In designing a new product, it is important _____ the production process carefully, as a mistake discovered later on can be expensive _____.

- A. having planned – rectify B. to be planning – rectified
C. to plan – to rectify D. plan – to be rectified

Question 37 [83834]: As far as I can see, you can't decide whether _____ alone or share the flat with a friend, but were I you, I'd choose _____ on my own, as then you'll be more independent.

- A. to live – to live B. to have lived – having lived
C. to be living – live D. living – living

Question 38 [83835]: I was a little late leaving the office, so I only just managed _____ to the post office in time _____ the letter.

- A. to have got – posted B. to get – to post
C. getting – to be posting D. having got – posting

Question 39 [83836]: Don't hesitate _____ me a ring if any difficulty arises while signing the contract with the landlady.

- A. giving B. to have given C. to give D. being given

Question 40 [83837]: The first physician _____ experiments on living animals was Galen, who lived in Rome from AD 129 to about 199.

- A. to conduct B. being conducted C. to be conducting D. conducted

Question 41 [83838]: We are very anxious because we are hoping _____ our application at the adoption agency approved by the end of the week.

- A. having B. having C. to have D. to be having

Question 42 [83839]: When the opposition managed _____ some evidence of corruption, the authorities declared the election _____ invalid.

- A. uncovered – be B. uncovering – being
C. to be uncovering – to have been D. to uncover – to be

Question 43 [83840]: Out of all the OECD countries, Turkey is reported _____ the most expensive electricity, while Norway has the least expensive.

- A. to have had B. to have C. having had D. having

Question 44 [83841]: I demand _____ the person who is in charge of handling customers' complaints here.

- A. to be seen B. having seen C. seeing D. to see

Question 45 [83842]: I'm sorry that I didn't remember _____ \$100 from you, but I promise _____ you back as soon as I get my salary next week.

- A. borrowing – to pay B. to borrow – having paid
C. having borrowed – pay D. to be borrowing – paying

Question 46 [83843]: Upon arriving at the flat _____ it, we noticed that it hadn't been decorated as tastefully as the estate agent had led us _____.

- A. to view – to believe B. to be viewing – believed
C. having viewed – believe D. viewing – to have believed

Question 47 [83844]: I'd like _____ your sister _____ my daughter's wedding dress as she's such a talented seamstress.

- A. having – made B. have – having made
C. to be having – making D. to have – make

Question 48 [83845]: I must remember _____ Frances when I get home to let her _____ about the changes to the schedule.

- A. having called – know B. calling – to know
C. to be calling – known D. to call – know

Question 49 [83846]: Normally she's too proud _____ that she's made a mistake, so it's incredible that we got her _____ in this case.

- A. to admit – to apologize B. to be admitting – apologize
C. to have admitted – apologize D. admitting – having apologized

Exercise 3 [102026]: Rewrite each of the following sentences with gerund or present participle or perfect participle.

Question 1 [94263]: Remember to phone me as soon as you come home.

↳ Don't _____

Question 2 [94264]: I wish I hadn't told him the truth.

↳ I regret _____

Question 3 [94265]: "If I were you, I would have an apology to make to him."

↳ She advised _____

Question 4 [94266]: I've spent years building up my collection.

↳ It _____

Question 5 [94309]: This car was too expensive for me to buy.

↳ I couldn't _____

Question 6 [94310]: "I'll come round and see him every day," said she.

↳ She promised _____

Question 7 [94311]: My father doesn't let me go out late at night.

↳ My father doesn't allow _____

Question 8 [94312]: I am looking forward to hearing from you.

↳ I expect _____

Question 9 [94313]: The campaign has certainly succeeded in raising public awareness of the issue.

↳ The campaign has certainly _____

Question 10 [94314]: "Would you like to stay with us for a few weeks?"

↳ Her family invited me _____

Question 11 [94315]: "Try to learn foreign languages at school well."

↳ He encouraged me _____

Question 12 [94316]: "Don't forget to take all personal belongings with you when you leave the plane."

↳ Passengers are reminded _____

Question 13 [94317]: Computerization should enable us to cut production costs by half.

↳ Computerization should help _____

Question 14 [94318]: "I think it's a wise decision to invest in the project," he said to a foreign businessman.

↳ He persuaded _____

Question 15 [94319]: You should ask your accountant to give you some financial advice.

↳ You should tell _____

Exercise 4 [67188]: *Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [83847]: Sue plans study abroad next year according to her parent's advice.

A B C D

Question 2 [83848]: Don't forget calling me as soon as you arrive here.

A B C D

Question 3 [83849]: Lan should seriously to consider becoming a singer. She's a great talent.

A B C D

Question 4 [84394]: The teacher doesn't let her students to use their mobile phones in class.

A B C D

Question 5 [84395]: We hope having a chance to study together at the same university in the future.

A B C D

Question 6 [84396]: This story with tragic ending made me crying.

A B C D

Question 7 [84397]: After a two-hour discussion, we decided to expanding the car market in America.

A B C D

Question 8 [84398]: Everyone in this company would like to promoted to a higher position.

A B C D

Question 9 [84399]: You'd better spend too much money on shopping or you won't have any left.

A B C D

Question 10 [84400]: I used to learn fixing electrical devices around my house when I was at

A B C D

high school.

REVISION FOR GERUND AND INFINITIVE

Exercise 5 [102027]: *Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form: GERUND or INFINITIVE (In some sentences, both forms are correct).*

Question 1 [94320]: I'm not in a hurry. I don't mind _____ (wait) for you.

Question 2 [94321]: I'll lend you the book when I've finished _____ (read) it.

Question 3 [94322]: How old were you when you learnt _____ (drive).

Question 4 [94323]: My father gave up _____ (smoke) three years ago.

Question 5 [94324]: I always try to avoid _____ (borrow) money from my friends.

Question 6 [94329]: The traffic was very heavy this morning, but I managed _____ (get) to school on time.

Question 7 [94330]: Could you please stop _____ (make) so much noise?

Question 8 [94331]: I hope _____ (run) in the marathon next month.

Question 9 [94332]: Look! It's started _____ (rain) again.

Question 10 [94333]: It was too late, so we decided _____ (take) a taxi home.

Question 11 [94334]: My sister always enjoys _____ (listen) to classical music.

Question 12 [94335]: I've put off _____ (write) the letter so many times. I really must do it today.

Question 13 [94336]: They don't have much money. They can't afford _____ (go) out very often.

Question 14 [94337]: I'm still looking for a job but I hope _____ (find) something soon.

Question 15 [94338]: My mother can't stand _____ (stay) at home without doing anything.

Question 16 [94339]: How long have you been able _____ (swim), John?

Question 17 [94340]: You must promise _____ (not/be) late again.

Question 18 [94341]: When I saw her in that funny hat, I couldn't help _____ (laugh).

Question 19 [94342]: They refused _____ (lend) him the money although he needed it.

Question 20 [94343]: Please, don't forget _____ (post) the letter for me today! It's urgent.

Question 21 [94344]: If you want _____ (improve) English, you should practice _____ (speak) it more often.

Question 22 [94345]: However, she did not plan _____ (be) a secretary all her life.

Question 23 [94346]: But she couldn't imagine _____ (do) the same job for years and years.

Question 24 [94347]: The only thing that prevented her from _____ (study) law was a lack of time and money.

Question 25 [94348]: "I must remember _____ (phone) the hospital," she thought.

Question 26 [94349]: He always urges her _____ (think) of her future.

Question 27 [94350]: He used _____ (talk) about the value of a good education when she was younger.

Question 28 [94351]: Men will have to get used to _____ (think) of women as equals, and not just as housewives or pretty faces.

Question 29 [94352]: You must remember _____ (buy) some sugar. We haven't got any now.

Exercise 6 [67189]: *Choose the best answers to complete the following sentences.*

Question 1 [83850]: As far as orchids are concerned, the most experienced person is undoubtedly Miss Ito. She appears _____ all the relevant articles in special journals.

A. she has read B. having read C. to have read D. reading

Question 2 [83851]: Their worst mistake was to have promised every worker _____ their wages.

A. to have doubled B. to double C. doubling D. the doubling

Question 3 [83852]: If I knew how _____ frankly to me about their personal problems, I wouldn't need a psychologist.

A. to get all those distrustful teenagers speak
B. to make all those distrustful teenagers to speak
C. to get all those distrustful teenagers to speak
D. best force all those distrustful teenagers to speak

Question 4 [83853]: He felt rather embarrassed at his daughter's willingness _____ in a topless costume.

- A. to be photographed B. for being photographed
C. to photograph her D. on being photographed

Question 5 [83854]: The timing of his suggestion was extremely bad, as at that time the college board was considering _____ the full cost of the course.

- A. getting even the poorer students pay B. to get even the poorer students to pay
C. getting even the poorer students to pay D. to get even the poorer students paying

Question 6 [83855]: What is the point _____ yet another language one year before leaving the school?

- A. of getting some of them take B. to get some of them take
C. to get some of them to be taking D. of getting some of them to take

Question 7 [83856]: The fact of _____ in the grim years of World War II has left deep traces on her character.

- A. having brought up B. having been brought up
C. bringing up D. having to bring up

Question 8 [83857]: What will you do if they don't agree _____? There is no way we can force them.

- A. to have their luggage searched B. on having their luggage searched
C. to having searched their luggage D. to have searched their luggage

Question 9 [83858]: Damien risked _____ when he failed _____ at the traffic lights.

- A. to be arrested – stopping B. to arrest – to be stopped
C. having been arrested – stopped D. being arrested – to stop

Question 10 [83859]: Duncan only pretended _____ sorry for _____ his neighbor's window.

- A. having been – to be smashed B. to be – having smashed
C. being – smashing D. to have been – being smashed

Question 11 [83860]: Knowing Irene as I do, I was certain she would protest about _____ for the defeat.

- A. holding her responsibility B. having held responsibility
C. being held responsible D. holding responsible

Question 12 [83861]: Most of us found the Mayor's idea _____ their own candidates for royal honors a little awkward; but he was right, of course.

- A. of having the local people to nominate B. of having the local people nominate
C. of getting the local people nominate D. to let the local people for nominating

Question 13 [83862]: They are not buying any coal because they expect _____ in their home by the end of September.

- A. having gas heating installed B. having gas heating to be installed
C. to have installed gas heating D. to have gas heating installed

Question 14 [83863]: I'm a busy man and I have plenty of work to do. And I strongly object _____ to spend long hours in the waiting-room.

- A. to be forced B. against forcing me
C. to being forced D. to force me

Question 15 [83864]: We waited over five hours for Sam Willis in the hope _____ the project.

- A. to get his sisters and him finance B. to get his sisters and him to finance
C. of getting his sisters and him finance D. of getting his sisters and him to finance

Question 16 [83865]: Why shouldn't I believe him when he says he prefers _____ at home over the weekend?

- A. come with us than stay B. coming with us to staying
C. to come with us rather than stay D. coming with us from staying

Question 17 [83866]: Jeremy is a terrible snob; when he takes part in the debates of our Fine Arts Society, it is typical of him _____ the works of artists he hasn't even heard about.

- A. to pretend to have seen B. to pretend having seen
C. pretending to see D. pretending having seen

Question 18 [83867]: None of you appear _____ it here at all. How about _____ to another club?

- A. enjoying – to go B. having enjoyed – to be going
C. to have enjoyed – to have gone D. to be enjoying – going

Question 19 [83868]: It's a waste of time _____ at those suede leather boots in the shop window; you don't have enough money _____ them.

- A. to look – having bought B. looking – to buy
C. having looked – buy D. to have looked – buying

Question 20 [83869]: Of the two elective courses, my son can't decide which one _____, as he is interested in both.

- A. to choose B. to have chosen C. choosing D. being chosen

Question 21 [83870]: Huda remembered _____ the Great Wall of China when she was a child, but she had forgotten about _____ there on a video camera.

- A. to have visited – being filmed B. to have been visited – filming
C. having visited – having been filmed D. to visit – to film

Question 22 [83871]: Steward deserved _____ out of his dormitory after he allowed Violet _____ overnight in the building.

- A. to have been thrown – to stay B. to throw – to have stayed
C. being thrown – having stayed D. to be thrown – stayed

Question 23 [83872]: My goal this year is _____ a good mark in the university exam _____ as many practice exams as I can.

- A. to be achieved – having done B. achieve – being done
C. achieving – to do D. to achieve – by doing

Question 24 [83873]: Mark doesn't know where _____ the best offers on mobile phones, but he's considering _____ out the shops around the bridge.

- A. to be found – having checked B. finding – to check
C. to find – checking D. found – to be checked

Question 25 [83874]: When I got tired, I stopped _____ and thought about _____ a minibus for the rest of the way.

- A. walking – taking B. walked – being taken
C. to walk – to take D. to be walking – having taken

Question 26 [83875]: Ludwig got Friedrich _____ his car _____ him that he'd give him \$10 for it.

- A. washing – to tell B. wash – for telling
C. being washed – telling D. to wash – by telling

Question 27 [83876]: Janet can't think of what _____ Mark for his birthday, but she has invited him to have dinner with her in the Galata Tower _____ the occasion.

- A. to buy – to celebrate B. to be bought – having celebrated
C. buying – celebrating D. to buying – to be celebrated

Question 28 [83877]: The vast majority of the population of the US was opposed _____ the Second World War, even after the fall of France.

- A. being entered B. to enter C. to entering D. to be entered

Question 29 [83878]: It's important _____ in advance whether you need _____ a visa for whichever country you are going to.

- A. to be checked – getting B. checked – to be getting
C. checking – having got D. to check – to get

Question 30 [83879]: Yvonne's intention was _____ the house before you returned, so she was stunned _____ that you were at the front door.

- A. to be cleaned – being told B. to clean – to be told
C. cleaning – telling D. to have cleaned – having told

Question 31 [83880]: _____ by bus can be very slow, so many people prefer _____ about by metro if there is one on the same route.

- A. To travel – to have gone B. Travel – having gone
C. Travelling – to go D. Having travelled – gone

Question 32 [83881]: Ian pretended _____ his homework, but actually he had been concentrating on _____ to level 3 on his computer game King Kong.

- A. to have been doing – getting B. having done – to get
C. to be doing – having got D. doing – to be getting

Question 33 [83882]: I know that Rupert dislikes _____ so I was sorry _____ that he had been kidnapped by three masked gunmen in a helicopter.

- A. to fly – to be heard B. flying – to hear
C. having flown – hearing D. to be flown – having heard

Question 34 [83883]: Instead of wasting so much time trying to locate the fault, I would have _____ it for me.

- A. ordered a mechanic to do B. had a mechanic to do
C. made a mechanic to do D. had a mechanic do

Question 35 [83884]: We all understand that the main purpose of the show should be _____ good about their contribution.

- A. to make all those taking part feel B. to make all those taking part feeling
C. making that all those taking part will feel D. making all those taking part to feel

Question 36 [83885]: It has been claimed that _____ in icy water, as done in Russia and Finland, can help the body _____ off illness.

- A. to swim – being fought B. to have swum – to be fighting
C. swimming – fight D. having swum – fighting

Question 37 [83886]: Nobody really understands why the military government of Myanmar has decided _____ the capital of the country from Rangoon to a new site far inland.

- A. being moved B. to move C. moving D. having moved

Question 38 [83887]: Until 1965, the southern states of the US didn't let the vast majority of black people _____.

- A. vote B. to vote C. to have voted D. voting

Question 39 [83888]: _____ for many years to live in a highly polluted environment, the people around the Aral Sea now appear _____ the highest rates of esophageal cancer in the world.

- A. To be forced – having B. Having forced – to have had
C. Forcing – having had D. Having been forced – to have

Question 40 [83889]: Simon would rather _____ archaeology than literature, as he thinks it would be interesting _____ the remains of the Phrygian cities.

- A. to have studied – uncovering B. be studying – to uncover
C. to be studied – for uncovering D. having studied – in uncovering

Question 41 [83890]: One of the Japanese government's major concerns is _____ a decline in the national population, so they are trying to encourage more couples _____ children.

- A. to prevent – to have B. being prevented – having
C. to have prevented – have had D. to be prevented – have

Question 42 [83891]: Gavin chose _____ the car without _____ whether the motor worked properly or not.

- A. to have bought – being checked B. bought – to be checked
C. buying – having been checked D. to buy – checking

Question 43 [83892]: In 1999, many people in the world were disturbed _____ that the US and Australia refused _____ the Kyoto treaty on climate change.

- A. to have learned – to have signed B. having learned – signing
C. to learn – to sign D. learning – to be signed

Question 44 [83893]: As opposed to _____, refrigeration enables people _____ food from going off without any risks to their health.

- A. having salted – to be keeping B. salting – to keep
C. to be salted – to be kept D. to have salted – being kept

Question 45 [83894]: Glen is certain _____ paella tonight, so let's go over to his flat and help him _____ it!

- A. to have cooked – to eat B. to be cooked – eat
C. cooking – to eat D. to cook – having eaten

Question 46 [83895]: Olivia was extremely angry at _____ for the post of assistant manager, as she had devoted herself _____ the company for 15 years.

- A. to be rejected – to improve B. to reject – to be improved
C. having been rejected – to improving D. being rejected – improving

Question 47 [83896]: It was Heinrich Schliemann's ambition _____ the buried city of Troy, so he taught himself _____ ancient Greek and Ottoman Turkish.

- A. to uncover – to speak B. to be uncovered – speaking
C. uncovering – to be spoken D. to have uncovered – being spoken

Question 48 [83897]: The smartest way _____ situations like this is to speak to the manager first.

- A. to be approached B. having approached
C. approaching D. to approach

Question 49 [83898]: Experts will come together _____ the damage caused by the floods before they decide what _____ next.

- A. being assessed – doing B. assessing – being done
C. to assess – to do D. for assessing – done

Question 50 [83899]: Marissa was right _____ her contract properly because, otherwise, she would have been astonished _____ that she was expected to work throughout the summer.

- A. to be reading – finding B. to have read – to find
C. to read – to be found D. reading – to have found

★ Chuyên đề 6

THỨC GIẢ ĐỊNH

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102029]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
Thức giả định	86349
So sánh quá khứ giả định và quá khứ hoàn thành giả định	102030
Bài tập áp dụng	102034
Practice Exercise 1	102032
Practice Exercise 2	102031
Practice Exercise 3	102033
Practice Exercise 4	22787

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. STRUCTURES

1. S + V(any tense) + **that** + S + (not) + V (present subjunctive)

STT	Động từ	Nghĩa
1	▪ advise /əd'vaɪz/:	khuyến bảo
2	▪ demand /di'mɑ:nd/:	đòi hỏi, yêu cầu
3	▪ prefer /pri'fə:/:	thích hơn, ưa hơn
4	▪ require /ri'kwaɪə/:	đòi hỏi, yêu cầu
5	▪ insist /in'sist/:	cứ nhất định, khẳng khẳng đòi, cố nài
6	▪ propose /prə'pəʊz/:	đề nghị, đề xuất, đưa ra
7	▪ stipulate /'stɪpjʊ,leɪt/:	quy định, đặt điều kiện
8	▪ command /kə'mɑ:nd/:	ra lệnh, chỉ thị
9	▪ move /mu:v/:	chuyển, khuấy động, làm cảm động, đề nghị
10	▪ recommend /rekə'mend/:	gợi thiệu, tiến cử
11	▪ suggest /sə'dʒest/:	đề nghị, đề xuất, gợi ý
12	▪ decree /di'kri:/:	ra lệnh, quy định bằng sắc lệnh
13	▪ order /'ɔ:də:/:	ra lệnh
14	▪ request /ri'kwest/:	thỉnh cầu, yêu cầu, đề nghị

15	▪ urge /'ɜ:dʒ/:	hối thúc, thúc giục
16	▪ ask /a:sk/:	đòi hỏi, xin, yêu cầu, thỉnh cầu

2. It + be (any tense) + Adj + that + S + (not) + V (present subjunctive)

STT	Tính từ	Nghĩa
1	▪ important /im'pɔ:tənt/:	quan trọng
2	▪ necessary /'nesəsəri/:	cần thiết, thiết yếu
3	▪ urgent /'ɜrdʒənt/:	khẩn thiết, cấp bách
4	▪ obligatory /ɔ'bligətəri/:	bắt buộc, cưỡng bách
5	▪ essential /ə'senʃəl/:	cần thiết, cốt yếu, chủ yếu
6	▪ advisable /əd'vaɪzəbəl/:	nên, thích hợp, đáng theo
7	▪ recommended /rekə'mendɪd/:	được giới thiệu, tiến cử
8	▪ required /rɪ'kwɪəd/:	đòi hỏi, cần thiết
9	▪ mandatory /'mændətəri/:	có tính cách bắt buộc
10	▪ proposed /prə'pəʊzd/:	được đề nghị, dự kiến
11	▪ suggested /sə'dʒest/:	giới thiệu, đề nghị
12	▪ vital /'vaɪt/:	sống còn, quan trọng
13	▪ crucial /'kru:ʃəl/:	quyết định, cốt yếu, chủ yếu
14	▪ imperative /im'perətɪv/:	bắt buộc, cấp bách

3. Tất cả các danh từ xuất phát từ những động từ và tính từ trên đều buộc mệnh đề sau nó phải ở dạng giả định, nếu như nó diễn đạt các yếu tố như thể hiện ý muốn, yêu cầu, đề nghị, ra lệnh, gợi ý. Những danh từ đó là:

STT	Danh từ	Nghĩa
1	▪ demand /di'mɑ:nd/:	đòi hỏi, yêu cầu
2	▪ recommendation /,rekəmen'deɪʃən/:	sự giới thiệu, sự tiến cử
3	▪ insistence /in'sɪstəns/:	sự khẳng khẳng đòi, sự cố nài
4	▪ request /rɪ'kwest/:	lời thỉnh cầu, lời yêu cầu
5	▪ proposal /prə'pəʊzl/:	sự đề nghị, sự đề xuất
6	▪ suggestion /sə'dʒestʃn/:	sự đề nghị, sự gợi ý
7	▪ preference /'prefərəns/:	sự thích hơn
8	▪ importance /im'pɔ:təns/:	sự quan trọng

4. WOULD RATHER

S1 + would rather that + S2 + V (quá khứ đơn) (nếu có dấu hiệu của hiện tại)

S1 + would rather that + S2 + V (quá khứ hoàn thành) (nếu có dấu hiệu của quá khứ)

5. CÂU ĐIỀU KIỆN

⚡ Dùng trong câu điều kiện loại 2 để diễn tả một điều kiện không có thật ở hiện tại hoặc không thể xảy ra được ở tương lai.

★ **Cấu trúc:**

If + S + V (quá khứ đơn) + ..., S + would/could + V (nguyên dạng)

⚡ Dùng trong mệnh đề điều kiện của câu điều kiện loại 3 để diễn tả những giả thuyết không có thật ở trong quá khứ.

★ **Cấu trúc:**

If + S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành) + ..., S + would/could + have + Vp2

6. CÂU ƯỚC

(S + wish)/if only + S + V (quá khứ đơn)

⚡ Dùng trong câu ước không có thực ở hiện tại

(S + wish)/if only + S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành)

⚡ Dùng để diễn đạt ý cầu mong hoặc giả định đã không xảy ra trong quá khứ.

7. AS IF/AS THOUGH

(Trước as if/though là thì gì thì sau as if/though lùi một thì)

S1 + V (hiện tại đơn) + as if/as though + S2 + V (quá khứ đơn)

S1 + V (quá khứ đơn) + as if/as though + S2 + V (quá khứ hoàn thành)

8. Dùng trong cấu trúc "It's time..."

It's (high/about) time + S + V (quá khứ đơn) = It's time for sb to do st:

(đã đến lúc cho ai đó làm gì)

9. OTHERWISE

S + V (hiện tại đơn) + otherwise + S + would/could + V (bare)

S + V (quá khứ đơn) + otherwise + S + would/could + have + Vp2

B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1 [102032]: Find a mistake in each following sentence and correct it.**Question 1** [94382]: Henry would rather that his girlfriend work in the same department as he does.**Question 2** [94383]: It is a recommendation from a doctor that the patient stops smoking.**Question 3** [94384]: It is high time I had left for the airport.**Question 4** [94385]: It is important that we be talked about how developed countries have solved the urbanization problems and propose some solutions to those in Viet Nam.**Question 5** [94386]: Is it really necessary that we included new information in the conclusion?**Question 6** [94387]: It is recommended that the presentation were no more than 15 minutes.**Question 7** [94388]: I suggest that we focused on its advantages and disadvantages.**Question 8** [94389]: Our Geography teacher also advised that we will talk about issues that are familiar and important to our classmates.**Question 9** [94390]: It is important that he gets into a good university.**Question 10** [94391]: The teacher demanded that the classroom clean immediately.**Question 11** [94392]: It is vital that people allow to choose where to live.**Question 12** [94393]: She requested that everyone in my class attends her presentation.**Question 13** [94394]: It is crucial that urban people don't look down on rural people.**Question 14** [94395]: Her parents insisted that she studies hard for GCSE.**Question 15** [94396]: The doctor suggested that his patient does not stop smoking.**Question 16** [94397]: This train is very slow. The earlier train was much faster. I wish I catch the earlier train.**Question 17** [94398]: Santiago wishes he didn't spend so much money last night.**Question 18** [94399]: Bob would rather that Jill went to class yesterday.**Question 19** [94400]: It is imperative that everyone knows what to do when there is a fire.**Question 20** [94401]: Public opinion demands that an inquiry held.**Question 21** [94402]: Marry would rather that her boyfriend would keep his promise.**Question 22** [94403]: The teacher asked that we stopped talking in the class.**Question 23** [94404]: It has been suggested that children will study hard.**Question 24** [94405]: Jennifer would rather she did not leave her phone at home yesterday.**Question 25** [94406]: If this were proven right, you will be considered innocent.**Question 26** [94407]: It has been suggested that he forgets the election.**Question 27** [94408]: It was recommended that we will wait for the authorities.**Question 28** [94409]: The landlord requested that John moves out of the apartment.**Question 29** [94936]: The company asked that employees do not accept personal phone calls during business hours.**Question 30** [94937]: It has been proposed that we will change the topic.**Exercise 2** [102031]: Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**Question 1** [88616]: I enjoyed the movie very much. I wish I _____ the book from which it was made.

A. have read B. had read C. should have read D. am reading

Question 2 [88617]: You are late. If you _____ a few minutes earlier, you _____ him.A. came/would meet B. had come/would have met
C. come/will meet D. had come/would meet**Question 3** [88618]: I can't stand him. He always talks as though he _____ everything.

A. knew B. knows C. has known D. had known

Question 4 [88619]: His doctor suggested that he _____ a short trip abroad.

A. will take B. would take C. take D. took

Question 5 [88620]: We might have failed if you _____ us a helping hand.

A. have not given B. would not give C. had not given D. did not give

Question 6 [88621]: The law requires that everyone _____ his car checked at least once a month.

A. has B. have C. had D. will have

Question 7 [88622]: He was busy yesterday, otherwise he _____ to the meeting.

A. would come B. would have been C. could have been D. would be

Question 8 [88623]: If there were no subjunctive mood, English _____ much easier.

A. will be B. would have been C. could have been D. would be

Question 9 [88624]: I don't understand this point of grammar. I wish I _____ it better.

A. understood B. would understand C. had understood D. understand

Question 10 [88625]: It never stops raining here. I wish it _____ raining.

A. stopped B. would stop C. had stopped D. stops

Question 11 [88626]: I should never have said that. I wish I _____ that.

A. didn't say B. wouldn't say C. hadn't said D. don't say

Question 12 [88627]: I miss my friends. I wish my friends _____ here right now.

A. were B. would be C. had been D. are

Question 13 [88628]: I speak English terribly. I wish I _____ English well.

A. spoke B. would speak C. had spoken D. speaks

Question 14 [88629]: I cannot sleep. The dog next door is making too much noise. I wish it _____ quiet.

A. kept B. would keep C. had kept D. will keep

Question 15 [88630]: "What will you do during winter vacation?"

"I don't know, but it's about time _____ something."

A. I decided B. I'll decide C. I'd decided D. I'm deciding

Question 16 [88631]: He was very busy yesterday, otherwise, he _____ to your birthday party.

A. would come B. came C. would have come D. should come

Question 17 [88632]: The two strangers talked as if they _____ friends for years.

- A. should be B. had been C. have been D. were

Question 18 [88633]: It is about time you _____ harder for the next exam.

- A. work B. are working C. worked D. have worked

Question 19 [88634]: The ceiling fan in this room doesn't look very safe. It looks as if it _____ down.

- A. would fall B. falls C. is falling D. is going to fall

Question 20 [88635]: Team rules require that each player _____ responsible for memorizing one rule and then for teaching that rule to all of the players.

- A. is B. was C. be D. were

Question 21 [88636]: To avoid unnecessary injury, the coach insisted that the players' tackling drills _____ on the proper way to fall down.

- A. focused B. focus C. were focused D. to focus

Question 22 [88637]: I wish I _____ to retake my exams.

- A. do not have B. will not have C. am about D. did not have

Question 23 [88638]: The spaceman felt as if he _____ in a paradise.

- A. had fallen B. falls C. fall D. has fallen

Question 24 [88639]: He looked frightened as if he _____ a ghost.

- A. has seen B. had seen C. were D. saw

Question 25 [88640]: I wish another more effective teaching method _____ used.

- A. is B. was C. were D. has been

Question 26 [88641]: She wishes she _____ a fairy now.

- A. was B. were C. is D. are

Question 27 [88642]: She spent money as if she _____ plenty of it.

- A. have B. had C. had had D. should have

Question 28 [88643]: The emperor demanded that the thief _____ brought before him.

- A. were B. will be C. was D. be

Question 29 [88644]: She talks too much but I wish she _____

- A. didn't B. doesn't C. won't D. wouldn't

Question 30 [88645]: They will drink wine but I wish they _____

- A. didn't B. don't C. won't D. wouldn't

Question 31 [88646]: I demand that he _____ immediately.

- A. apologize B. shall apologize C. will apologize D. has apologized

Question 32 [88647]: The teacher requires Rose _____ by heart 15 English words each day.

- A. learn B. to learn C. must learn D. learning

Question 33 [88648]: I suggested that she _____ her lawyer before signing the contract.

- A. consults B. shall consult C. will consult D. should consult

Question 34 [88649]: It is necessary that everything _____ ready by two o'clock tomorrow.

- A. be B. was C. were D. would have been

Question 35 [88650]: They recommend that she _____ to a ski resort in Spain.

- A. will go B. would have gone C. should go D. should have gone

Question 36 [88651]: It is advisable that you _____ your application as soon as possible.

- A. submit B. will submit
C. will have submitted D. should have submitted

Question 37 [88652]: It is desirable that the hotel manager _____ to call the maintenance staff every 6 months to clean up the air conditioners.

- A. remember B. will remember C. must remember D. remembers

Question 38 [88653]: The Principal demanded that the heaters _____ immediately. Winter is coming!

- A. are repaired B. be repaired C. were repaired D. repair

Question 39 [88654]: The boss insisted that Sam _____ at the meeting as he is too talkative for such a confidential project.

- A. not be B. isn't C. was D. is

Question 40 [88655]: The doctor insisted that she _____ to the hospital for tests.

- A. go B. goes C. will go D. has gone

Question 41 [88656]: She suggested that we _____ in the lobby of the hotel at 9:00 a.m.

- A. shall meet B. will meet C. should meet D. would have met

Exercise 3 [102033]: *Rewrite the following sentences*

Question 1 [94527]: Please don't tell anyone about it.

↳ I'd rather you _____

Question 2 [94528]: I would prefer you to deliver the sofa this afternoon.

↳ I'd rather you _____

Question 3 [94529]: "Why don't you ask her yourself?"

↳ My friend suggests that _____

Question 4 [94530]: She urged her husband to apply for the post in the government.

↳ She urged that her husband _____

Question 5 [94531]: They insisted on my coming early.

↳ They insisted that _____

Question 6 [94532]: An accountant has to master computer science.

↳ It is necessary that _____

Question 7 [94533]: It is time for us to leave now.

↳ It's time we _____

Question 8 [94938]: What a pity! Your sister can't come with us.

↳ If only _____

Question 9 [94939]: Everyone find it important for us to do something to save the environment.

↳ It is important that we _____

Question 10 [94940]: Michael lost his job last month, so he couldn't buy a car.

↳ If Michael _____

Question 11 [94941]: He regrets applying for the job in that company.

↳ He wishes _____

Question 12 [94942]: The headmaster insists on every schoolgirl's wearing Ao Dai every Monday.

↳ The headmaster insists that _____

Question 13 [94943]: They advise her to eat less meat and fat to keep herself healthy.

↳ It is advisable that she _____

Question 14 [94944]: Naturally, a child had better respect his parents.

↳ It is natural that _____

Question 15 [94945]: He needs to come to the interview early.

↳ It is necessary that _____

Question 16 [94946]: She must find it important to take two medicines every day.

↳ It is important that _____

Question 17 [94947]: It is too late. He must go home.

↳ It's high time he _____

Question 18 [94948]: Every student must wear uniform. It is obligatory.

↳ It is obligatory that _____

Question 19 [94949]: They recommended her to go to the best doctor in town.

↳ They recommended that she _____

Question 20 [94950]: The man demanded to be told everything about the accident.

↳ The man demanded that everything _____

Question 21 [94951]: Her GP advised her to do more exercise.

↳ Her GP suggested _____

Question 22 [94952]: The Prime Minister was asked very forcefully to consider resigning.

↳ They demand _____

Question 23 [94953]: If I were her, I would look for a job that is not so stressful.

↳ I recommend _____

Question 24 [94954]: She asked him to fix the computer.

↳ She requested _____

Question 25 [94955]: Sandra wanted the post office to hold onto her mail.

↳ Sandra asked _____

Question 26 [94956]: The judge told the lawyer to be quiet.

↳ The judge insisted _____

Question 27 [94957]: My supervisor said it would be a good idea for me to accept this new position.

↳ My supervisor suggested _____

Question 28 [94958]: I have always regretted not having studied harder at school.

↳ I have always wished _____

Question 29 [94959]: "Give me a refund," John told the clerk.

↳ John demanded _____

Question 30 [94960]: "Could you help me move some boxes," Tom asked me.

↳ Tom asked _____

Exercise 4 [22787]: Give the correct forms of the verbs in the blankets.

Question 1 [94543]: Some managers require that the secretary (be) _____ responsible for writing all reports as well as for balancing the books.

Question 2 [94544]: It is essential that cancer (diagnose) _____ and treated as early as possible in order to assure a successful cure.

Question 3 [94545]: It was suggested that Oscar (study) _____ the material more carefully before attempting to pass the exam.

Question 4 [94546]: It is imperative that a graduate student (maintain) _____ a grade point average of "B" in his major field.

Question 5 [94547]: It is necessary that one (meet) _____ with a judge before signing the final documents for a divorce.

Question 6 [94548]: I bet she wishes that she never (get) _____ involved in the whole mess.

Question 7 [94549]: I'd rather you (not say) _____ anything to John about this conversation.

Question 8 [94550]: I would rather you (not get) _____ to school so late last Tuesday.

Question 9 [94551]: I wish Paul worked as hard as Mary (do) _____.

Question 10 [94552]: John left without a word. If only he (say) _____ something.

Question 11 [94553]: It has been raining for days now. I wish it (stop) _____ soon.

Question 12 [94554]: Frankness is a great thing, but I'd rather you (not repeat) _____ to Miss White what I think about her.

Question 13 [94555]: I left my office at four because I was sure Mr. Andrews wouldn't come. Now I wish I (wait) _____ for him.

Question 14 [94556]: I'm afraid very few people know about the concert and almost no one will come. If only the posters (hang) _____ on time.

Question 15 [94557]: Jack, the security guard at the factory, wishes the robbery (not occur) _____ on his shift.

Question 16 [94558]: The fans proposed that they (stand) _____ there when G-Dragon gets off the plane.

Question 17 [94559]: It is recommended the candidate (take) _____ as many IELTS mock tests as possible before going for the real exam, which costs nearly \$250.

Question 18 [94560]: The board of executives requested every employee (come) _____ to the meeting this weekend.

Question 19 [94561]: We suggested that you (admit) _____ to the organization.

Question 20 [94562]: It is imperative that you (be) _____ ready when the car comes for you.

Question 21 [94563]: Olga recommends that his brother (not take) _____ the job without reading the work contract thoroughly.

Question 22 [94564]: I wish I (be) _____ able to accept that role, but I was preparing for another play at the time.

Question 23 [94565]: What a pity I was away! If only the fax (reach) _____ me an hour earlier.

Question 24 [94566]: The situation was a little embarrassing when Mary served roast beef for dinner. I wish I (tell) _____ her that Nick was a vegetarian.

Question 25 [94567]: If only we (know) _____ about this service before!

Question 26 [94568]: I'd rather you (tell) _____ me the truth now.

Question 27 [94569]: I'd rather you (buy) _____ the tickets before they are all sold out.

Question 28 [94570]: I wish I (have) _____ time to see more exhibitions.

Question 29 [94571]: I'm really sleepy today. I wish I (not have to take) _____ Bob to the airport late last night.

Question 30 [94572]: I'd rather you (not be) _____ absent from the meeting yesterday. Things might have been different.

Question 31 [94573]: Frankly, I'd rather you (not do) _____ anything about it for the time being.

Question 32 [94574]: Tom has never been to Madrid, but he talks as if he (be) _____ there himself.

Question 33 [94575]: I didn't see anyone but I felt as though I (watch) _____.

Question 34 [94576]: The children sing loudly as if they (be) _____ the winners.

Question 35 [94577]: You talk as though it (be) _____ a small thing to leave your country forever.

Question 36 [94578]: Everybody feels sorry for him and says that if only he (spend) _____ more time revising.

Question 37 [94579]: He looks as though he (never get) _____ a square meal in his life, but in fact his wife feeds him very well.

Question 38 [94580]: If only he (tell) _____ us the truth in the first place, things wouldn't have gone so wrong.

Question 39 [94581]: It is high time for us (think) _____ about choosing a place to settle down.

Question 40 [94582]: The doctor advised that the man (transfer) _____ to a private room.

★ Chuyên đề 7

CÂU CHỦ ĐỘNG - BỊ ĐỘNG

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102039]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
▶ Câu bị động	102040
▶ Câu bị động động đặc biệt – Phần 1	102042
▶ Bài tập áp dụng	102041
▶ Câu bị động động đặc biệt – Phần 2	102045
▶ Bài tập áp dụng	102043
▶ Bài tập tổng hợp câu bị động	102572
⌚ Practice Exercise 1	102046
⌚ Practice Exercise 2	102047
⌚ Practice Exercise 3	102048

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. FORM

PHÂN BIỆT NGOẠI ĐỘNG TỪ VÀ NỘI ĐỘNG TỪ	
Ngoại động từ	Nội động từ
▪ Ngoại động từ diễn tả hành động tác động trực tiếp lên người hoặc vật, nó luôn được theo sau bởi một tân ngữ. Nếu thiếu tân ngữ, câu sẽ không hoàn chỉnh. ▪ Eg: He bought a bunch of flowers.	▪ Nội động từ diễn tả hành động dừng lại với người nói hay người thực hiện nó. Nội động từ không cần có tân ngữ trực tiếp đi kèm theo. Nếu có tân ngữ thì phải có giới từ đi trước, tân ngữ này được gọi là tân ngữ của giới từ (prepositional object), không phải là tân ngữ trực tiếp. ▪ Eg: He has just left.
Ngoại động từ có dạng: S + V + O...	Nội động từ có dạng: S + V/S + V + A

CÁCH CHUYỂN TỪ CÂU CHỦ ĐỘNG SANG CÂU BỊ ĐỘNG

Chủ động: S + V (chủ động) + O

Bị động: S + V (bị động) + by + S

O (đứng ở cuối câu bị động hoặc đứng trước trạng từ thời gian)

Note: Bắt buộc bỏ "by people/by someone/by somebody/by no one/by nobody"
Có thể bỏ "by me/by you/by them/by us/by him/by her"

BẢNG CHIA CHỦ ĐỘNG - BỊ ĐỘNG

STT	Thì động từ	Chủ động	Bị động
1	Hiện tại đơn	S + V(bare)/ V(s/es)	S + am/is/are + Vp2
2	Quá khứ đơn	S + Ved/V(cột 2)	S + was/were + Vp2
3	Tương lai đơn	S + will + V(bare)	S + will + be + Vp2
4	Hiện tại tiếp diễn	S + am/is/are + Ving	S + am/is/are + being + Vp2
5	Quá khứ tiếp diễn	S + was/were + Ving	S + was/were + being + Vp2
6	Hiện tại hoàn thành	S + have/has + Vp2	S + have/has + been + Vp2
7	Quá khứ hoàn thành	S + had + Vp2	S + had + been + Vp2
8	Tương lai gần	S + am/is/are + going to + V(bare)	S + am/is/are + going to + be + Vp2
9	Động từ khuyết thiếu	S + modal verbs + V(bare)	S + modal verbs + be + Vp2

BỊ ĐỘNG ĐẶC BIỆT

Các dạng	Công thức	Ví dụ
Với các động từ chỉ quan điểm, ý kiến	S1 + V1 + that + S2 + V2 + ... ↳ It + V1(bị động) + that + S2 + V2 + ... + to + V2(bare) (nếu V2 và V1 cùng thì) + to have + V2(p2) (nếu V2 và V1 khác thì)	▪ People believe that 13 is an unlucky number. ↳ It is believed that 13 is an unlucky number. ↳ 13 is believed to be an unlucky number.

Với động từ chỉ giác quan

Câu chủ động: S + V + O + V(bare)

Câu bị động: S + **be** + Vp2 + **to** + V(bare)

▪ I saw him pass my house.
↳ He was seen to pass my house.

Câu chủ động: S + V + O + V-ing

Câu bị động: S + **be** + Vp2 + V-ing

▪ I saw him passing my house.
↳ He was seen passing my house.

MAKE

Câu chủ động: S + **make** + O + V(bare)

Câu bị động: S + **be** + **made** + **to** + V(bare)

▪ The teacher made us do all the homework.
↳ We were made to do all the homework by the teacher.

LET

Câu chủ động: S + **let** + O + V(bare)

S + **be** + **allowed/permitted** + **to** + V(bare)

Câu bị động

▪ My parents don't let us go out at night.
↳ We are not allowed/permitted to go out at night.

Động từ theo sau là "to V"

▪ Cấu trúc 1 - S + V + **to** V + O:

Câu chủ động: S + V + **to** V + O

Câu bị động: S + V + **to be** + V(p2)

▪ They began to plant rubber trees long ago.
↳ Rubber trees began to be planted long ago.

▪ Cấu trúc 2 - S + V + O1 + **to** V + O2:

☞ Nếu S = O2 thì ta có công thức sau:

Câu chủ động: S + V + O1 + **to** V + O2

Câu bị động: S + V + **to be** + V(p2) + by O1

▪ He expected his family to pick him up at the airport.
↳ He expected to be picked up at the airport by his family.

☞ Nếu S ≠ O2 thì ta có công thức sau:

Câu chủ động: S + V + O1 + **to** V + O2

Câu bị động: S + V + O2 + **to be** + V(p2) + by O1

▪ He expected someone to repair his computer.
↳ He expected his computer to be repaired.

Động từ theo sau là "V-ing"	☞ Nếu S = O2 thì ta có công thức sau: Câu chủ động: S + V + O1 + V-ing + O2 Câu bị động: S + V + being + V(p2) + by O1	▪ He likes people speaking well of him. ↳ He likes being spoken well of.
	☞ Nếu S ≠ O2 thì ta có công thức sau: Câu chủ động: S + V + O1 + V-ing + O2 Câu bị động: S + V + O2 + being + V(p2) + by O1	▪ He hates non-professional people criticizing his work. ↳ He hates his work being criticized by non-professional people.
Thể nhờ bảo	Dạng chủ động: S + have + sb + V(bare) or: S + get + sb + to V(bare) Dạng bị động: S + have/get + st + V(p2)	▪ The painter finished my father's portrait yesterday. ↳ My father had the painter finish his portrait yesterday. ↳ My father had his portrait finished by the painter yesterday.
Câu mệnh lệnh	Thể khẳng định: V + O S + should/must + be + V(p2) Let + O + be + V(p2) Thể phủ định: Don't V + O S + should/must + not + be + V(p2) Don't Let + O + be + V(p2)	▪ Turn off the lights before you go to bed. ↳ The lights must/should be turned off before you go to bed. ▪ Write your name on the top of this paper. ↳ Let your name be written on the top of this paper.
Với cấu trúc câu "It's one's duty to V"	Câu chủ động: It's + one's duty + to V Câu bị động: S + be + supposed + to V	▪ It's everyone's duty to keep the environment clean. ↳ Everyone is supposed to keep the environment clean.

Với cấu trúc câu "It's (im)possible to V"	Câu chủ động: It + is/was + (im)possible + to V + O Câu bị động: S + can/could + (not) + be + V(p2)	▪ It is possible to type the letter now. ↳ The letter can be typed now.
Với 7 động từ đặc biệt	Các động từ: suggest, require, request, order, demand, insist(on), recommend. Câu chủ động: S + suggest/ recommend/ order/ require... + that + S + V(bare) + O Câu bị động: It + (be) + suggested/ recommended/ ordered/ required... + that + O + (should) + be + Vp2	▪ He suggested that we organize a warm party. ↳ It was suggested that a warm party should be organized.
NEED	Câu chủ động: Sb + need + to V Câu bị động: St + need + V-ing = St + need + to be + V(p2)	▪ She needs to type the report. ↳ The report needs typing/ to be typed.

B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1 [102046]: Give the correct form of the verb given in each following blank.

Question 1 [94989]: The problem already (discuss) _____ by the board of directors when it was proposed again.

Question 2 [94990]: The building (build) _____ on waste land near the town since 2017 by contractors.

Question 3 [94991]: Billions of dollars (spend) _____ on cancer research by the government last year.

Question 4 [94992]: References (not use) _____ in the exam rooms.

Question 5 [94993]: Ted (bite) _____ by a bee while he was sitting in the garden.

Question 6 [94994]: The meeting (hold) _____ in this hall tomorrow.

Question 7 [94995]: This house and these cars (paint) _____ for Christmas tonight by the Greens.

Question 8 [94996]: I suggested the room (decorate) _____ before your mother's birthday.

Question 9 [94997]: There (say) _____ a number of reasons for the falloff of the Roman Empire.

Question 10 [94998]: When the old school friends met, a lot of happy memories (bring) _____ back.

Question 11 [94999]: The bank is reported in the local newspaper (rob) _____ in broad daylight yesterday.

Question 12 [95000]: The company's travel budget (reduce) _____ substantially for the last two years.

Question 13 [95001]: Understandably, her friends (surprise) _____ when Julia married someone else after being engaged to John for two years.

Question 14 [95002]: He currently (consider) _____ to be the best British athlete.

Question 15 [95003]: The facsimile (send) _____ when the secretary returns from lunch.

Question 16 [95004]: By the time I came here, all the better jobs (take) _____.

Question 17 [95005]: I don't remember (tell) _____ of the decision to change the company policy on vacations.

Question 18 [95006]: It was announced that neither the passengers nor the driver (injure) _____ in the crash.

Question 19 [95007]: A buried treasure (believe) _____ to have been hidden in the tomb.

Question 20 [95008]: The third team had the mission successfully (complete) _____ before the set time limit.

Question 21 [95009]: Six out of the seven wonders of the ancient world are said to (be) _____ destroyed.

Question 22 [95010]: Public buildings throughout the country will soon (implement) _____ a no-smoking policy.

Question 23 [95011]: According to a new policy, overnight camping in all national parks no longer (permit) _____.

Question 24 [95012]: The first question must (answer) _____ before you attempt the others.

Question 25 [95013]: The products damaged during shipment or packaging should (replace) _____ immediately.

Question 26 [95014]: I was born and grew up in the house (destroy) _____ in an earthquake 10 years ago.

Question 27 [95015]: Because of a mechanical problem, the replacement parts could not (ship) _____ by tomorrow.

Question 28 [95016]: The rumors go that Jack will be arrested. He is said (take) _____ part in a bloody robbery.

Question 29 [95017]: He would have studied medicine if he (admit) _____ to a medical school.

Question 30 [95018]: Everyone likes (congratulate) _____ when they have got some success.

Question 31 [95019]: The living conditions in the rural areas of the country (improve) _____ during the past 5 years.

Question 32 [95020]: Unless we can find new sources of energy, our life will certainly (affect) _____.

Question 33 [95021]: There is said (be) _____ a secret tunnel between those two houses.

Question 34 [95022]: He is said to (be) _____ playing football since he was 5.

Question 35 [95023]: The train (suppose) _____ to arrive at 11.30 but it was an hour late.

Question 36 [95024]: I don't understand why the students didn't keep silent while the speech (make) _____.

Question 37 [95025]: I apologized for the mistakes (make) _____ by my team. There appears to (be) _____ a slight misunderstanding.

Question 38 [95026]: When (ask) _____ about the price of her ring, she refused to answer.

Question 39 [95027]: I must get my mother (clean) _____ my suit before the interview.

Question 40 [95028]: No-one seems to (predict) _____ the correct result.

Exercise 2 [102047]: **Rewrite these sentences in passive voice.**

Question 1 [95029]: He must pay the bills before the fifth of the month.

↳ The bills _____

Question 2 [95030]: No one has opened that box for the past hundred years.

↳ That box _____

Question 3 [95031]: The boy screamed while the dentist was pulling out one of his teeth.

↳ The boy screamed while _____

Question 4 [95032]: The fire has destroyed many houses.

↳ Many houses _____

Question 5 [95033]: The children are carrying the chairs into the house.

↳ The chairs _____

Question 6 [95034]: They awarded him the Nobel Prize for medicine in 1946.

↳ He _____

Question 7 [95035]: We saw him leave the office at 6 o'clock this morning.

↳ He _____

Question 8 [95036]: My parents didn't let me go to school this morning because I was ill.

↳ I _____

Question 9 [95037]: You ought to water these plants once a week.

↳ These plants _____

Question 10 [95038]: People saw her driving a car near the bridge.

↳ She was seen _____

Question 11 [95039]: People thought that he had boarded the plane in New York.

↳ It _____

(Hoặc ↳ He _____)

Question 12 [95040]: They believe that all children are born with equal intelligence.

↳ It _____

(Hoặc ↳ Children _____)

Question 13 [95041]: My parents made me change my minds but I didn't.

↳ I _____

Question 14 [95042]: She made me tell the truth.

↳ I _____

Question 15 [95043]: Why didn't you report the accident sooner?

↳ Why wasn't _____

Question 16 [95044]: Mary let us use her car yesterday.

↳ We were _____

Question 17 [95045]: I could hear someone crying in the next room.

↳ Someone _____

Question 18 [95046]: I watched people walking past.

↳ People _____

Question 19 [95047]: Jack saw the car drive up outside the police station.

↳ The car _____

Question 20 [95048]: We overheard them say that they didn't really like the food.

↳ They were _____

Question 21 [95049]: I expect you to find your money somewhere in your bedroom.

↳ I expect _____

Question 22 [95050]: We want people to obey traffic rules.

↳ We want _____

Question 23 [95051]: She wishes her husband to compliment her on her new dress.

↳ She _____

Question 24 [95052]: She wished her parents to allow her to go camping with her classmates.

↳ She wished _____

Question 25 [95053]: Do you want me to take you to the airport?

↳ Do you want _____

Question 26 [95054]: Jane has just begun learning English for 2 weeks.

↳ English _____

Question 27 [95055]: People continue to use Facebook as a main way of socializing.

↳ Facebook _____

Question 28 [95056]: I don't like the children making fun of this cat.

↳ I don't like _____

Question 29 [95057]: I hate people calling me through FaceTime.

↳ I hate _____

Question 30 [95058]: Famous film stars are often afraid that people can recognize them in public places.

↳ Famous film stars are often afraid of _____

Question 31 [95059]: We have had the teacher correct our test.

↳ We have had our test _____

Question 32 [95060]: They are going to employ someone to repair the roof.

↳ They _____

Question 33 [95061]: We employed a market researcher to find out what people really want from a cable TV system.

↳ We got _____

Question 34 [95062]: She had a tailor shorten her dress.

↳ She got _____

Question 35 [95063]: It is impossible to grow roses in this poor soil.

↳ Rose _____

Question 36 [95064]: It was impossible to hand in the paper in time because Jane was ill.

↳ The paper _____

Question 37 [95065]: It's your duty to type the report before the meeting.

↳ You _____

Question 38 [95066]: It's everyone's duty to collect the litter in public areas.

↳ Everyone _____

Question 39 [95067]: You need to write a thank-you letter when you come home.

↳ A thank - you letter _____

Question 40 [95068]: I suggested putting the matter to the committee.

↳ I suggested _____

Question 41 [95069]: They told that you were the best architect in this city.

↳ You _____

Question 42 [95070]: She supposes that the flowers were killed by frost.

↳ The flowers _____

Question 43 [95071]: Why didn't you tell me about the changes of the schedule?

↳ Why wasn't _____

Question 44 [95072]: Some people inform that the director is going to take a business trip to England.

↳ The director _____

Question 45 [95073]: They promise that the performance will start on time.

↳ The performance _____

Question 46 [95074]: He recommends that we should stay at the city center.

↳ It _____

Question 47 [95075]: We believed that Alice would pass the driving test.

↳ It _____

Question 48 [95076]: The director notifies all the workers that they will have to work extra hard this month.

↳ All the workers _____

Question 49 [95077]: How many trees have they cut down to build that fences?

↳ How many trees _____

Question 50 [95078]: I had my nephew paint the gate last week.

↳ I had the _____

Question 51 [95079]: She will have Peter wash her car tomorrow.

↳ She _____

Question 52 [95080]: They have her tell the story again.

↳ They _____

Question 53 [95081]: John gets his sister to clean his shirt.

↳ John _____

Question 54 [95082]: Anne had had a friend type her composition.

↳ Anne had _____

Question 55 [95083]: It was impossible to persuade him to join with us.

↳ He _____

Question 56 [95084]: It's everyone's duty to take part in the campaign to plant trees in spring.

↳ Everyone _____

Question 57 [95085]: I will get the dressmaker to make a new dress.

↳ I will _____

Question 58 [95086]: He had a mechanic repair his car.

↳ He had _____

Question 59 [95087]: She often gets the technician to maintain the heater.

↳ She often _____

Question 60 [95088]: They had the police arrest the shoplifter.

↳ They got _____

Question 61 [95089]: Are you going to have the shoemaker repair your shoes?

↳ Are _____

Question 62 [95090]: I must have the dentist check my teeth.

↳ I must have my _____

Question 63 [95091]: She will have a veterinary surgeon examine her dog.

↳ She will _____

Question 64 [95092]: We had a man take this photograph when we were on holiday last summer.

↳ We had _____

Question 65 [95093]: The Greens had a carpet cleaner clean their carpet.

↳ The Greens had their _____

Question 66 [95094]: The chief engineer was instructing all the workers of the plant.

↳ All _____

Question 67 [95095]: Will they hold the ceremony at the square next week?

↳ Will _____

Question 68 [95096]: He saw the robber pointing the gun to the bank manager.

↳ The robber _____

Question 69 [95097]: He wishes the director to consider him for this position.

↳ He wishes _____

Question 70 [95098]: Don't open the gifts in front of the givers because it seems to be impolite.

↳ The gifts _____

Question 71 [95099]: They have decided to sell the house

↳ They have decided that _____

Question 72 [95100]: Someone saw him pick up a stone and throw it at the riot police.

↳ He _____

Question 73 [95101]: I want you to repair the car now.

↳ I want the _____

Question 74 [95102]: I'd like someone to take me to the Opera House.

↳ I'd like _____

Question 75 [95103]: They were doing a physical experiment when I was there.

↳ A physical _____

Question 76 [95104]: Nobody told me that they had discharged John from hospital.

↳ I _____

Question 77 [95105]: They had taken the victim to hospital before the police came.

↳ The victim _____

Question 78 [95106]: By the time you come back, they will have finished the project.

↳ By the time you come back, the project _____

Question 79 [95107]: By the time you come back here in 5 years' time, they will have knocked down those houses.

↳ Those houses _____

Question 80 [95108]: We get him to look after our house when we are on business.

↳ We get our _____

Question 81 [95109]: They say that many people are homeless after the tsunami.

↳ Many people _____

Question 82 [95110]: They think that the prisoner escaped by climbing over the wall.

↳ The prisoner _____

Question 83 [95111]: They believe that the thieves got in through the kitchen window.

↳ The thieves _____

Question 84 [95112]: They report that over 200,000 people were killed in the tsunami.

↳ Over 200,000 _____

Question 85 [95113]: We found that they had cancelled the soccer match.

↳ We found that the _____

Question 86 [95114]: Who wrote the report on the air pollution?

↳ By whom _____

Question 87 [95115]: My sister has just swept the floor and washed the dishes.

↳ The floor _____

Question 88 [95116]: I didn't realize that somebody was recording our conversation.

↳ I didn't realize that our _____

Question 89 [95117]: They are building a new highway around the city.

↳ A new highway _____

Question 90 [95118]: The restaurant serves seafood every Monday.

↳ Seafood _____

Question 91 [95119]: We have to tell Mary about our change in plans.

↳ Mary _____

Question 92 [95120]: They didn't explain anything about that.

↳ Nothing _____

Question 93 [95121]: People should send their complaints to the head office.

↳ Their complaints _____

Question 94 [95122]: The teacher gave us two very difficult exercises.

↳ Two very difficult _____

Question 95 [95123]: His colleagues gave him a present when he retired.

↳ He _____

Question 96 [95124]: We will send you the results as soon as they are ready.

↳ You will _____

Exercise 3 [102048]: *Choose the best answer of each question below.*

Question 1 [94586]: Most forests in other climatic areas _____ by human beings.

- ☒ A. have already been affected B. have already affected
C. have already been affecting D. had already been affected

Question 2 [94587]: The application form _____ to the university before May 31st.

- A. must send B. sent C. must be sending ☒ D. must be sent

Question 3 [94588]: "What a beautiful shirt you're wearing!" "Thank you. It _____ especially for me by my mother." *What + a/an + adj + N + S + CO = How + adj + do + S + O*

- A. is made B. has made C. made ☒ D. was made

Question 4 [94589]: Once *(S+O) → conjug + opp* in large quantities, these products will be more affordably priced. *→ clause*

- A. are produced B. having produced ☒ C. produced D. producing

Question 5 [94590]: Jane would never forget *to be the* first prize in such a prestigious competition.

- ☒ A. to be awarded B. being awarded C. to have awarded D. having awarded

Question 6 [94591]: *liu chug* When _____ about their preferences for movies, many young people say that they are in favor of science fiction.

- A. having asked B. asking ☒ C. asked D. are asked

Question 7 [94592]: The old woman still recalls clearly _____ by her teacher when she was late on her first day at school. *+ O-ing*

- A. to be criticized B. to have criticized ☒ C. being criticized D. criticizing

Question 8 [94593]: One man _____ outside his own country is tipped to become the new President.

- A. little knowing B. to know little C. little known D. to be little known

Question 9 [94594]: When _____ the 2018 Oscar for the best Actor in a Supporting Role, Sam Rockwell thanked his mom and dad for inspiring him with the love for movies.

- A. was awarded B. having awarded C. awarding D. awarded

Question 10 [94595]: When _____ about the theft, the suspect said that he had taken no part in it.

- A. questioning B. having questioned C. questioned D. was questioning

Question 11 [94596]: _____ with the size of the whole earth, the highest mountain does not seem high at all.

- A. When compared B. On comparing C. Having compared D. To compare

Question 12 [94597]: Orphan elephants need _____ the same companionship as they _____ from their mothers in the wild.

- A. to be given – would have received B. to have given – had received
C. to have been given – would receive D. being given – are receiving

Question 13 [94598]: The mountaineers who had been trapped by the avalanche were very lucky _____ by the rescue team within an hour.

- A. to have found B. having been found
C. to have been found D. being found

Question 14 [94599]: Authorities should warn people against _____ hazardous foods containing additives. Still better, perhaps, they shouldn't allow such products _____ in the first place.

- A. to be using – produced B. having used – to produce
C. using – to be produced D. being used – being produced

Question 15 [94600]: Naturally, she seems quite content _____ first prize in last week's art competition.

- A. to have been awarded B. being awarded
C. to have awarded D. having been awarding

Question 16 [94601]: The power failure resulted in many of the underground trains _____ for up to one hour.

- A. to delay B. to have delayed C. to be delayed D. being delayed

Question 17 [94602]: She appears _____ deeply by what I said to her yesterday, because she's been avoiding me all day today.

- A. to have been offended B. to be offended
C. having been offended D. having offended

Question 18 [94603]: We had the printer _____ but they couldn't work out what the problem was; they said it was just too old a model.

- A. to be serviced B. having serviced C. serviced D. to service

Question 19 [94604]: My sister _____ her laptop serviced last weekend.

- A. did B. got C. made D. took

Question 20 [94605]: You should _____ a professional to check your house for earthquake damage.

- A. have B. get C. make D. take

Question 21 [94606]: We _____ a cable TV put in this week.

- A. are having B. get C. have D. have got

Question 22 [94607]: The dishwasher isn't working again, so my mother is thinking of having _____.

- A. it repaired B. it repairing C. repaired it D. repairing it

Question 23 [94608]: We _____ while we were on holiday.

- A. had our alarm system stolen B. had stolen our alarm system
C. got stolen our alarm system D. were stolen our alarm system

Question 24 [94609]: The A.I. expert wanted to have his assistant _____ the newly made robot.

- A. activate B. activated C. activating D. to activate

Question 25 [94610]: I spoke to Victor last night and he said he _____ while he was on holiday.

- A. got stolen his phone B. had his phone stolen
C. had stolen his phone D. was got his phone stolen

Question 26 [94611]: The patient _____ his blood tested to find out the cause of his breakdown.

- A. asked B. had C. ordered D. took

Question 27 [94612]: We _____ that my father's new car _____ by Friday. He has promised to give his old one to me and I want to drive to York in it at the weekend.

- A. expect - will have been delivered B. are expected - will be delivering
C. have been expecting - is delivering D. are expecting - will have delivered

Question 28 [94613]: I wish my father had bought me a new mobile phone instead of having it _____ like that.

- A. to repair B. repaired C. repairing D. being repaired

Question 29 [94614]: We are going to _____ next June, or else they will be expired.

- A. get our passports renewed B. get to renew our passports
C. have had our passports renewed D. have our passports to renew

Question 30 [94615]: It _____ that half of your plate should consist of vegetables and fruits.

- A. is suggested B. is suggesting C. suggesting D. suggests

Question 31 [94616]: Foods _____ into energy in the digestive system.

- A. are broke down and converted B. are broken down and converted
C. break down and convert D. broken down and converted

Question 32 [94617]: Stephen William Hawking _____ on 8th January, 1942 in Oxford, England.

- A. born B. has born C. is born D. was born

Question 33 [94618]: _____ by your father?

- A. Did that book write B. Did that book written
C. Was that book writing D. Was that book written

Question 34 [94619]: Acupuncture is part of traditional Chinese medicine (TCM) and _____ in China for thousands of years.

- A. has been used B. has using C. has used D. has been using

Question 35 [94620]: Mr. Snow _____ that course since 1985.

- A. hasn't taught B. haven't taught C. have been taught D. taught

Question 36 [94621]: The acupuncturist decides which and how many needles will _____.

- A. be use B. be used C. use D. used

Question 37 [94622]: The teacher _____ the student for lying.

- A. was punished B. is punished C. punished D. has been punished

Question 38 [94623]: As the patient could not walk, he _____ home in a wheel chair.

- A. has carried B. was carrying C. was carried D. has been carried

Question 39 [94624]: The injured _____ to the hospital in an ambulance.

- A. have taken B. was taking C. were taken D. were taking

Question 40 [94625]: It _____ that the painting is a fake.

- A. believed B. is believed C. is believing D. was believing

Question 41 [94626]: Most studies _____ that acupuncture does not reduce nausea and vomiting caused by radiation therapy.

- A. are shown B. were shown C. have shown D. have been shown

Question 42 [94627]: Acupuncture may not _____ if you have low white blood cell counts or low platelet counts.

- A. recommend B. recommended C. is recommended D. be recommended

Question 43 [94628]: Many American automobiles _____ in Detroit, Michigan.

- A. manufacture B. have manufactured
C. are manufactured D. are manufacturing

Question 44 [94629]: "When _____?" — "In 1928."

- A. penicillin was invented B. did penicillin invented
C. was penicillin invented D. did penicillin invent

Question 45 [94630]: In recent years, the government has imposed pollution controls on automobile manufacturers. Both domestic and imported automobiles must _____ anti-pollution devices.

- A. equip with B. be equipped with C. equip by D. be equipped by

Question 46 [94631]: The first draft resolution _____ yesterday; it _____ long before the beginning of the meeting.

- A. has not been discussed - had been withdrawn
B. was not discussed - has been withdrawn
C. was not discussed - had been withdrawn
D. had not been discussed - was withdrawn

Question 47 [94632]: A new underground line _____ now. They say one of its stations _____ in my street.

- A. is constructed - will be built B. is being constructed - has been built
C. is being constructed - will be built D. will be constructed - to be built

Question 48 [94633]: Do you believe that such a problem can _____?

- A. solve B. be solving C. is solved D. be solved

Question 49 [94634]: On September 9th 1850, California _____ to the United States as the thirty-first state.

- A. has been admitted B. is admitted C. was admitted D. admitted

Question 50 [94635]: The child's arm was swollen because he _____ by a bee.

- A. stung B. had stung C. had been stung D. had being stung

Question 51 [94636]: Today many serious childhood diseases _____ by early immunization.

- A. are preventing B. can prevent C. prevent D. can be prevented

Question 52 [94637]: If you want to develop inner tranquility, you have to stop _____ by every little thing that happens.

- A. bothering B. being bothered C. to bother D. to be bothered

Question 53 [94638]: Richard really didn't mind _____ by the party to celebrate his fortieth birthday although he told his friends that they shouldn't have done it.

- A. surprising B. being surprised C. to surprise D. to be surprised

Question 54 [94639]: Ann hoped _____ to join the private club. She could make important business contacts there.

- A. inviting B. being invited C. to invite D. to be invited

Question 55 [94640]: The new students hope _____ in many of the school's social activities.

- A. including B. being included C. to include D. to be included

Question 56 [94641]: Presidential _____ held every four years on the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November.

- A. electing B. elections are C. is elected D. elected and

Question 57 [94642]: The university _____ by private funds as well as by tuition income and grants.

- A. supports B. is supporting C. is supported D. has supported

Question 58 [94643]: The department store _____ by the Dickinson for many years.

- A. has been run B. is run C. runs D. has run

Question 59 [94644]: This is the first time I have seen this car. Where _____?

- A. did it make B. did it made C. was it make D. was it made

Question 60 [94645]: Whole-gain food products _____ in most large supermarkets across the United States and Canada.

- A. now can purchase B. can now be purchased
C. now to purchase D. the purchase of which

Question 61 [94646]: "What happened to the postman?" "He _____ to a new town to work."

- A. has sent B. was send C. was sent D. sent

Question 62 [95126]: He was advised _____ singing lessons.

- A. take B. taken C. taking D. to take.

Question 63 [95127]: Dynamite _____ by Alfred Bernard Nobel.

- A. have been invented B. invented
C. was invented D. was being invented

Question 64 [95128]: _____ this work _____ before you went to Moscow?

- A. Will/ have been done B. Has/ been done
C. Will/ be done D. Had/ been done

Question 65 [95129]: If _____ about it, will you be able to answer?

- A. are asked B. ask C. will be asked D. asked

Question 66 [95130]: Vitamin C _____ by the human body. It gets into the blood stream quickly.

- A. absorbs easily B. is easily absorbing
C. is easily absorbed D. absorbed easily

Question 67 [95131]: All bottles _____ before transportation.

- A. frozen B. is frozen C. was frozen D. were frozen

Question 68 [95132]: Everything that _____ remained a secret.

- A. had be overheard B. had been overheard
C. had been overheard D. would had been overheard

Question 69 [95133]: I _____.

- A. have not given the money B. have not been given the money
C. have not been give the money D. have not be given the money

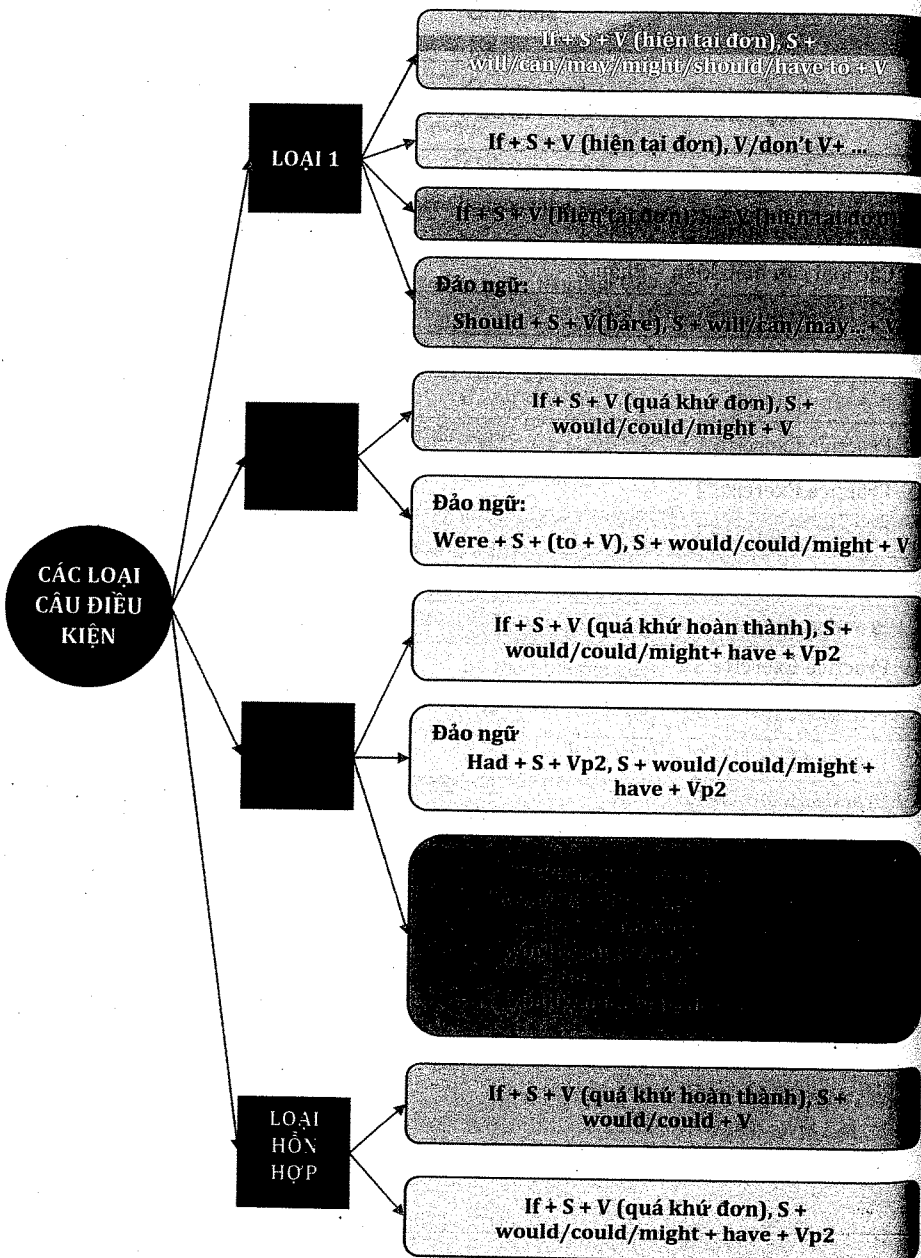
- Question 70** [95134]: It _____ that learning English is easy.
A. are said B. said C. is said D. is sayed
- Question 71** [95135]: Peter and Tom _____ in an accident yesterday.
A. is hurt B. is hurted C. were hurt D. were hurted
- Question 72** [95136]: South Florida and Hawaii _____ by a hurricane.
A. is hit B. have been hit C. have are hit D. has been hit
- Question 73** [95137]: We can't go along here because the road _____.
A. is repairing B. is repaired C. is being repaired D. repairs
- Question 74** [95138]: The story I've just read _____ Agatha Christie.
A. was written B. was written by C. was written from D. wrote by
- Question 75** [95139]: I'm going to go out and _____.
A. have cut my hair B. have my hair cut C. cut my hair D. my hair be cut
- Question 76** [95140]: A lot of pesticide residue can _____ unwashed produce.
A. find B. found C. be finding D. be found
- Question 77** [95141]: Some film stars _____ difficult to work with.
A. are said be B. are said to be C. say to be D. said to be
- Question 78** [95142]: Why did Tom keep making jokes about me? – I don't enjoy _____ at.
A. be laughed B. to be laughed C. laughing D. being laughed
- Question 79** [95143]: The preparation _____ by the time the guest _____.
A. had been finished - arrived B. have finished - arrived
C. had finished - were arriving D. have been finished - were arrived
- Question 80** [95144]: There's somebody behind us. I think we are _____.
A. being followed B. are followed C. follow D. following

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102050]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
Các loại câu điều kiện – Phần 1	102051
Các loại câu điều kiện – Phần 2	102052
Bài tập áp dụng câu điều kiện	35586
Cách kết hợp câu câu bằng câu điều kiện	102053
Bài tập áp dụng	102055
Practice Exercise 1	100801
Practice Exercise 2	100802
Practice Exercise 3	100803
Practice Exercise 4	100804
Practice Exercise 5.1	102056
Practice Exercise 5.2	102057
Practice Exercise 6	100806
Practice Exercise 7	100807
Practice Exercise 8	100808

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. TYPES OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES



B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1 [100801]: Give the correct forms of the verbs using the conditional TYPE 1.

Question 1 [94727]: If you eat (eat) an ice-cream, I will have (have) a hot chocolate.

Question 2 [94728]: If she needs (need) a computer, her brother will give (give) her his computer.

Question 3 [94730]: If we don't have (not have) time this afternoon, we will meet (meet) tomorrow.

Question 4 [94731]: He will talk (talk) to her if you don't want (not want) to do it.

Question 5 [95374]: You won't win (not win) the game if you didn't know (not know) the rules.

Question 6 [95375]: If you wash (wash) the dishes, I will cook (cook) dinner tonight.

Question 7 [95376]: If my dad has (have) time next week, we will paint (paint) my room.

Question 8 [95377]: You will learn (learn) a lot about American history if you visit (visit) the exhibition this afternoon.

Question 9 [95378]: If the weather isn't (not be) too bad tomorrow, we will play (play) golf.

Question 10 [95379]: We won't get (not get) there on time if we catch (catch) the bus.

Question 11 [95380]: If you pour (pour) oil into water, it will float (float) on the surface of the water.

Question 12 [95381]: You should have (have) any problems, call (call) me immediately.

Question 13 [95382]: If you don't like (not like), let (let) him know your feelings.

Question 14 [95383]: If you heat (heat) ice, it will turn (turn) to water.

Question 15 [95384]: Unless she waters (water) these trees, they will die (die).

Exercise 2 [100802]: Give the correct forms of the verbs using the conditional TYPE 2.

Question 1 [95385]: If I _____ (have) more time, I _____ (learn) to play the guitar.

Question 2 [95386]: If she _____ (study) harder, she _____ (get) better marks.

Question 3 [95387]: If we _____ (know) more about history, we _____ (not be) afraid of the test.

Question 4 [95388]: I _____ (go) jogging with Tom and Sue if they _____ (be) here now.

Question 5 [95389]: I _____ (buy) these shoes if they _____ (fit).

Question 6 [95390]: If there _____ (be) no man in the world, I _____ (not marry) you.

Question 7 [95391]: He _____ (be) rich, he _____ (support) his old-aged parents.

Question 8 [95392]: If I _____ (be) you, I _____ (buy) a car and have a look around the country.

Question 9 [95393]: Thank goodness she isn't your wife. Just try to imagine our cooperation if she _____ (be).

Question 10 [95394]: This city _____ (be) a better place to live if the level of pollution _____ (reduce).

Exercise 3 [100803]: Give the correct forms of the verbs using the conditional TYPE 3

Question 1 [94840]: If the weather _____ (be) nice yesterday, they _____ (play) football.

Question 2 [94841]: It was an awful meal. If we _____ (go) to a good restaurant, we _____ (have) a better dinner.

Question 3 [94842]: If he had listened to me, he _____ (not fail) in the exam.

Question 4 [94843]: But for the storm, we _____ (not be) late for the appointment.

Question 5 [94844]: The ambulance _____ (come) earlier, the victim _____ (not die).

Question 6 [94845]: If it _____ (be) for your absence yesterday, you _____ (understand) the lesson today.

Question 7 [94846]: If the police _____ (come) earlier, the burglar _____ (arrest).

Question 8 [94847]: Without his parents' money, he _____ (not succeed).

Question 9 [94848]: If you _____ (remember) to fill up before the journey, we wouldn't have lost half an hour looking for a petrol station in an unknown city.

Question 10 [94849]: If I _____ (accept) the offer, I _____ (not regret) now.

Question 11 [94850]: If he _____ (be) younger, he _____ (take) part in the last contest.

Question 12 [94851]: The accidents _____ (not happen) if the car in the front _____ (not stop) so suddenly.

Question 13 [94852]: I would have visited you before if there _____ (not be) quite a lot of people in your house.

Question 14 [94853]: If I (know) _____ that you were ill, I (go) _____ to see you.

Question 15 [94854]: Thank God Sue came on time! You _____ (find) the keys without her?

Exercise 4 [100804]: Give the correct forms of the verbs using the conditional sentences.

Question 1 [95395]: If Tracy had a mobile phone, she _____ (phone) all her friends.

Question 2 [95396]: I _____ (be) very angry with Nick if he forgets my CD again.

Question 3 [95397]: If the boys _____ (win) this match, their coach will invite them to a barbecue.

Question 4 [95398]: If you don't read these articles, you _____ (not know) the facts about Africa.

Question 5 [95399]: If she'd had enough money, she (buy) _____ a car.

Question 6 [95400]: I (see) _____ him if I (go) _____ to the party last night.

Question 7 [95401]: We could have gone out if the weather (not be) _____ so bad.

Question 8 [95402]: If the book (not be) _____ expensive, I _____ (buy) it.

Question 9 [95403]: What you _____ (do) if you _____ (be) in my situation?

Question 10 [95404]: I'll go out if it _____ (not rain).

Question 11 [95405]: If I spoke English, my job _____ (be) a lot easier.

Question 12 [95406]: If we had known who he was, we _____ (invite) him to speak at our meeting.

Question 13 [95407]: My dog (bark) _____ if it (hear) _____ any strange sound.

Question 14 [95408]: If I (be) _____ in your place, I (accept) _____ Mr. Anderson's invitation.

Question 15 [95409]: If I (win) _____ a big prize in a lottery, I'd give up my job.

Question 16 [95410]: If I (have) _____ breakfast, I (not feel) _____ hungry now.

Question 17 [95411]: I was busy. If I (have) _____ free time I (go) _____ to the cinema with you.

Question 18 [95412]: Why didn't you attend the meeting? Oh, I did not know. If I (know) _____ I (come) _____ there.

Question 19 [95413]: If I (not have) _____ an important test today, I (not stay) _____ up late last night.

Question 20 [95414]: It's too bad Helen isn't here. If she (be) _____ here, she (know) _____ what to do.

Question 21 [95415]: She (come) _____ late again, she will lose her job.

Question 22 [95416]: If he (not be) _____ selfish, his wife (not leave) _____ him.

Question 23 [95417]: We (live) _____ in a town, life would be better.

Question 24 [95418]: I know I (feel) _____ better if I (stop) _____ smoking.

Question 25 [95419]: I (understand) _____ him if he spoke more slowly.

Question 26 [95420]: He didn't listen to the teacher. He (listen) _____ carefully, he (perform) _____ well in the examination.

Question 27 [95421]: He's waiting for his mother to come back from Chicago. If his mother (come) _____ home, he (have) _____ a lot of presents.

Question 28 [95422]: He wanted to buy some Christmas presents but he couldn't. If he (afford) _____ to buy, his children (be) _____ very happy to greet a new year.

Question 29 [95423]: The kitchen will look better if we (have) _____ red curtains.

Question 30 [95424]: Bring him another if he (not/like) _____ this one.

Question 31 [95425]: Unless you are more careful, you (have) _____ an accident.

Question 32 [95426]: If summer (come) _____, we (not have) _____ to go to school.

Question 33 [95427]: If the sun (stop) _____ shining, there (be) _____ no light on earth.

Question 34 [95428]: If I (be) _____ a millionaire, I (live) _____ on Mars.

Question 35 [95429]: You (get) _____ very wet if you _____ (walk) in this rain.

Question 36 [95430]: If some endangered species (keep) _____ in zoos, it will help to ensure their future survival.

Question 37 [95431]: Why don't we ask Michael to chair the meeting?" "Suppose we (be) _____ to ask him, do you think he would accept?"

Question 38 [95432]: Now I know we were just too tired. Even with your help we (not finish) _____ it.

Question 39 [95433]: I still regret I didn't have a camera. I (take) _____ some photographs of the bird.

Question 40 [95434]: Now that you're through with it, you should be more grateful to Ted for all his help. Do you think you (succeed) _____ without it?

Exercise 5.1 [102056]: Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 1 [95214]: _____ have enough apples, she'll make an apple pie this afternoon.

- A. Should she B. If she C. Will she D. Unless she

Question 2 [95215]: If you don't know how to spell a word, you _____ look it up in the dictionary.

- A. must B. will C. should D. ought to = should

Question 3 [95216]: If the sun _____, we _____ for a walk.

- A. shines / will go B. shone / will go C. shone / would go D. had shone / would go

Question 4 [95217]: The campfire _____ if it _____ last night.

- A. wouldn't be cancelled/hadn't rained B. wouldn't have been cancelled/hadn't rained
C. would have been cancelled/hadn't rained D. will be cancelled/rains

Question 5 [95218]: But for our parents, we _____ successful in life.

- A. will never be B. would never be C. wouldn't have D. would have never been

Question 6 [95219]: If I _____ my wallet at home this morning, I _____ money for lunch now.

- A. leave / will have B. didn't leave / would have
C. hadn't left / would have D. hadn't left / would have had

Question 7 [95220]: If we _____ the plans carefully, we would not have had so many serious mistakes.

- A. study B. had studied C. studied D. were studying

Question 8 [95221]: I will never talk to you again _____ you apologize me _____ your being rude.

- A. if / for B. unless / for C. or / of D. whether / or

Question 9 [95222]: _____ you work harder, you will be sacked. *go thôi*

- A. Whether B. If C. However D. Unless

Question 10 [95223]: "I think you should stop smoking."

- A. If I am you, I will stop smoking. B. If I were you, I will stop smoking.
C. If I were you, I would stop smoking. D. If I had been you, I would stop smoking.

Question 11 [95224]: If you take the ice out of the fridge, it _____.

- A. vaporizes B. melts C. heats D. disappears

Question 12 [95225]: Unless we _____ more snow, we can't go skiing.

- A. will have B. have C. have had D. had

Question 13 [95226]: You'll fail the exam _____ you start revising.

- A. if B. until C. when D. unless

Question 14 [95227]: Unless you wash the car, you _____ not drive it at the weekend.

- A. would B. could C. have to D. may

Question 15 [95228]: If Peter _____ his car before the drive, he _____ the problem of out of petrol.

- A. checked / will not get B. had checked / would not have got
C. checks / will not have got D. would be checking / will not have got

Question 16 [95229]: Most people you meet will be polite to you _____.

- A. if you are polite to them B. if you will be polite to them
C. unless you are polite to them D. if you were polite to them

Question 17 [95230]: If you do so, it _____ the matter worse.

- A. makes only B. would only make C. will only make D. had only made

Question 18 [95231]: Hurry up _____ you will miss the bus and be late for school.

- A. if B. and C. or D. as

Question 19 [95232]: You will get a good seat if you _____ first.

- A. come B. came C. have come D. will come

Question 20 [95233]: If Margaret hadn't been wearing a seat belt, she _____ injured.

- A. has been B. would has been C. would be D. would have been

Question 21 [95234]: If I _____ the rain yesterday, I _____ ill.

- A. had not caught / would have been B. had not caught / would not have been
C. have not caught / were not D. have not caught / would have been

Question 22 [95235]: What _____ if there _____ a serious nuclear accident.

- A. will happen / was B. happens / were
C. would happen / were D. would happen / had been

Question 23 [95236]: If I hadn't stayed up so late last night, I _____ so tired this morning.

- A. don't feel B. felt C. didn't feel D. wouldn't have felt

Question 24 [95237]: I _____ in terrible trouble right now if you hadn't helped me.

- A. am B. will be C. would be D. would have been

Question 25 [95238]: If I had a computer, I _____ the assignment last night.

- A. finished B. have finished
C. would have finished D. had finished

Question 26 [95239]: If you _____ harder, you'd have passed the exam.

- A. had studied B. have studied C. studied D. study

Question 27 [95240]: If you had lots of money, what _____?

- A. do you do B. will you do C. would you do D. have you done

Question 28 [95241]: I'd _____ out with you if I weren't so tired.

- A. go B. went C. had gone D. will go

Question 29 [95242]: I'm sure your parents would have been happier if you _____ harder before that important exam.

- A. work B. worked C. have worked D. had worked

Question 30 [95243]: Tom _____ so careless if he'd known what would happen.

- A. would have been B. wouldn't have been
C. would be D. wouldn't be

Question 31 [95244]: If she _____ on time, I would have been surprised.

- A. arrived B. have arrived C. had arrived D. would arrive

- Question 32** [95245]: We wouldn't _____ the bus if we'd left home earlier.
☒ A. have missed B. had missed C. will miss D. would miss
- Question 33** [95246]: If John had studied more, he _____ better marks.
☐ A. gets B. will get C. would get ☒ D. would have got
- Question 34** [95247]: If he had tried harder, he might _____.
☐ A. succeed ☒ B. have succeeded C. be success D. will succeed
- Question 35** [95248]: If you had saved some money, you _____ so hard up now.
☐ A. aren't B. won't ☒ C. wouldn't be D. wouldn't have been
- Question 36** [95249]: Why didn't you tell me? If you _____ me, I would have helped.
☐ A. tell B. told C. have told ☒ D. had told
- Question 37** [95250]: If he _____ the money, he wouldn't be in prison now.
☒ A. hadn't stolen ☒ B. didn't steal C. had stolen D. stole
- Question 38** [95251]: If Tim _____ so fast, his car wouldn't have crashed into a tree.
☐ A. didn't drive ☒ B. hadn't driven C. haven't driven D. drives
- Question 39** [95252]: What a bad luck! If Nam _____ over, he would have won the race.
☐ A. doesn't fall B. didn't fall C. hasn't fallen ☒ D. hadn't fallen
- Question 40** [95253]: If you _____ me last week, I would have been able to come.
☐ A. invited ☒ B. had invited C. would invite D. would have invited
- Question 41** [95254]: I'm sure your letter hasn't arrived yet. If it had come, I'm sure I _____.
☐ A. will notice B. noticed
☒ C. would have noticed D. would notice
- Question 42** [95255]: Why didn't you phone? If I had known you were coming, I _____ you at the airport.
☒ A. would have met B. would meet C. met D. had met
- Question 43** [95256]: It's a pity you missed the party. If you _____, you would have met my teacher from Australia.
☐ A. came B. have come C. come ☒ D. had come
- Question 44** [95257]: I wouldn't have resat the exam if I _____ harder.
☐ A. study B. studied ☒ C. had studied D. would have studied
- Question 45** [95258]: If Jane _____, I wouldn't have been able to move the table.
☐ A. didn't help ☒ B. hadn't helped C. hasn't helped D. wouldn't help
- Question 46** [95259]: Unless you _____ me about Sue's hair, I wouldn't have noticed.
☒ A. had told B. hadn't told C. told D. didn't tell
- Question 47** [95260]: "If I _____ and my life depended on the solution, I would spend the first 55 minutes determining the proper question to ask, for once I know the proper question, I could solve the problem in less than five minutes." Albert Einstein
☐ A. have an hour to solve a problem B. had an hour solving a problem
☐ C. had had an hour to solve a problem ☒ D. had an hour to solve a problem

- Question 48** [95261]: If he had spent his youth learning something, he _____ himself for his lack of knowledge now.
☐ A. will not blame ☒ B. would not blame
☒ C. would not have blamed D. would blame
- Question 49** [95262]: If he _____ this homework to do, he would have gone out with his friends.
☐ A. had not ☒ B. didn't have ☒ C. had had D. hadn't had
- Question 50** [95263]: Were my grandfather alive, he _____ learning something new. He was really a studious.
☐ A. will be ☒ B. would be C. would have been D. will have been
- Exercise 5.2** [102057]: **Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**
- Question 1** [95264]: Students will not be allowed into the exam room if they _____ their student cards.
☐ A. don't produce B. didn't produce C. produced D. hadn't produced
- Question 2** [95265]: Without your help, I _____ the technical problem with my computer the other day.
☐ A. wouldn't solve B. couldn't have solved
☐ C. could solve D. can't solve
- Question 3** [95266]: If Martin were here now, he _____ us to solve this difficult problem.
☐ A. would help B. helps C. will help D. has helped
- Question 4** [95267]: If he didn't have to work today, he _____ his children to the zoo.
☐ A. will take B. takes C. would take D. has taken
- Question 5** [95268]: If you didn't have to leave today, I _____ you around the city.
☐ A. have shown B. showed C. will show D. would show
- Question 6** [95269]: If our teacher were here now, he _____ us with this difficult exercise.
☐ A. has helped B. helps C. will help D. would help
- Question 7** [95270]: If he were younger, he _____ a professional running competition now.
☐ A. will join B. had joined
☐ C. would have joined D. would join
- Question 8** [95271]: If you watch this film, you _____ about the cultures of Southeast Asian countries.
☐ A. learned B. were learning C. will learn D. would learn
- Question 9** [95272]: If he were better qualified, he _____ get the job.
☐ A. will B. can C. may D. could
- Question 10** [95273]: If life _____ predictable it would cease to be life, and be without flavor.
☐ A. is B. would be C. were D. had been
- Question 11** [95274]: That sounds like a good offer. I _____ it if I _____ you.
☐ A. would accept - were B. accepted - would be
☐ C. accept - will be D. will accept - were

Question 12 [95275]: If he improved his IT skills, he _____ a job.

- A. will easily get B. would easily get
C. will easily have got D. would easily have got

Question 13 [95276]: If it had not rained last night, the roads in the city _____ so slippery now.

- A. must not be B. would not be
C. could not have been D. would not have been

Question 14 [95277]: _____ ten minutes earlier, you would have got a better seat.

- A. Had you arrived B. If you arrived C. Were you arrived D. If you hadn't arrived

Question 15 [95278]: If it _____ their encouragement, he could have given it up.

- A. hadn't been for B. wouldn't have been for
C. had been for D. hadn't been

Question 16 [95279]: But for his kind support, I _____.

- A. would not have succeeded B. did not succeed
C. had not succeeded D. would succeed

Question 17 [95280]: - Jean: "Why didn't you tell me about the plans for the merge?" - Jack: "I would have told you _____."

- A. if you asked me to B. had you asked me to
C. you had asked to me D. you were asking me

Question 18 [95281]: We _____ on the beach now if we hadn't missed the plane.

- A. will lie B. could be lying C. will be lying D. might have lain

Question 19 [95282]: _____ anyone call, just say I'll be back in the office at four o'clock.

- A. If B. Were C. Should D. Unless

Question 20 [95283]: _____ me twice my current salary, I wouldn't work for them.

- A. If they paid B. Weren't they paid
C. Were they not to pay D. Had they not paid

Question 21 [95284]: If we _____, the work would have been completed, I'm sure.

- A. hadn't been disturbed B. weren't disturbed
C. didn't disturb D. hadn't disturbed

Question 22 [95285]: The palace is so heavy and massive that no redecoration can make it look like a little gracious villa. Even if we _____ it pink, which, of course, is out of the question.

- A. would paint B. had painted C. were to paint D. paint

Question 23 [95286]: Well, you see, if I _____ up in a neighborhood where drink problems were endemic, I might find these jokes really funny.

- A. wouldn't be brought B. weren't brought
C. didn't bring D. hadn't been brought

Question 24 [95287]: If, as Mark says, the landlord _____ so surprised seeing the group, he must have forgotten the arrangement.

- A. has been B. was C. would have been D. had been

Question 25 [95288]: I'm glad I managed to talk Sandra out of buying a dog. If I _____, we would now be looking for a pet-friendly hotel.

- A. hadn't B. did C. didn't D. wouldn't

Question 26 [95289]: _____ she to call you immediately, what would you do?

- A. Does B. If C. Unless D. Were

Question 27 [95290]: If Karol Wojtya _____ elected Pope, there wouldn't be so many Poles visiting Rome every year now.

- A. wasn't to be B. weren't C. hadn't been D. wouldn't have been

Question 28 [95291]: Who will pay for the coach if almost two fifths of the passengers _____ a free ride?

- A. will receive B. are to be given C. were to give D. would receive

Question 29 [95292]: Don't tell me I acted too quickly. I'm sure nobody in my place _____ a minute longer.

- A. would have to wait B. would wait
C. would be able to wait D. would have waited

Question 30 [95293]: The company's situation is hopeless and I can't see what the new president might do to improve it; even if he _____ a genius, which he is not.

- A. were B. is to be C. will be D. would be

Exercise 6 [100806]: *Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [95436]: If Lucia had been here now, she would find out the truth about her

A B C

uncle's accident.

D

Question 2 [95437]: If a student takes a course on Computer Science, it will take him four years

A B C

doing the course.

D

Question 3 [95438]: Unless it did not rain, Peter would pay us a visit.

A B C D

Question 4 [95439]: If had I known you were in financial difficulty, I would have helped you.

A B C D

Question 5 [95440]: If I had knew the time when the match started, I would have told you.

A B C D

Question 6 [95441]: If she had finished the work, she can go home.

A B C D

Question 7 [95442]: If I had spoken more confident at the interview, they would have offered

A B C

me the job.

D

Question 8 [95443]: If we had had a map, we would not be lost yesterday.

A B C D

Question 9 [95444]: Had I known Alice's address, I would write to her.

A B C D

Question 10 [95503]: If I had realized that the traffic lights were red, I would stop.

A B C D

Question 11 [95504]: If had you sent the application form to that company, you would have

A B C D

been offered a job.

A

Question 12 [95505]: He spends money carelessly as if he was a millionaire.

A B C D

Question 13 [95506]: Unless you work harder, you will be sack because of your laziness.

A B C D

Question 14 [95507]: Unless there had been the heavy storm, the climbers will not have died.

A B C D

Question 15 [95508]: She has found that nobody can help her if she did not try her best to do

A B C D

it herself.

Question 16 [95509]: If we will reduce the speed of population growth, there will be less

A B C D

pressure on the earth.

D

Question 17 [95510]: If we leave a bowl of water under the sun, it will evaporate.

A B C D

Question 18 [95511]: If we continue to use fuels at the current rate, we would soon have to face

A B C D

a fuel crisis.

Question 19 [95512]: If she bought that house now, she ran out of money.

A B C D

Question 20 [95513]: What you would do if you could speak French well?

A B C D

Question 21 [95514]: If I had my mobile yesterday, I could have contacted and informed you

A B C

about the last - minute cancellation of the seminar.

D

Question 22 [95515]: If you had studied hard, you wouldn't failed the exam.

A B C D

Question 23 [95516]: If I hadn't been too late for the exam, I might be allowed to enter the

A B C D

examination room.

Question 24 [95517]: I would have enroll on an online course if I had had enough money.

A B C D

Question 25 [95518]: We might have gone to the Science Fair if we knew about it happened.

A B C D

Question 26 [95519]: If we had drop school so early, we wouldn't have had enough knowledge

A B C D

of the school subjects.

Question 27 [95520]: If you had come to class last week, you might have join in the discussion

A B C D

on air pollution.

D

Question 28 [95521]: If I had listened to my parents, I wouldn't have been in so much trouble now.

A B C D

Question 29 [95522]: I don't know your phone number. If I had known it, I would have called

A B C D

you last night.

Question 30 [95523]: If I have studied English earlier, I could have read this book several years ago.

A B C D

Question 31 [95524]: If a meteor hadn't struck the Earth, the dinosaurs didn't become extinct.

A B C D

Question 32 [95525]: If they had win the lottery last summer, they would have bought a new car.

A B C D

Question 33 [95526]: If I had known he is not at home, I wouldn't have gone all the way to his house.

A B C D

Question 34 [95527]: If I had known that the road were flooded, I would never have taken that way.

A B C D

Question 35 [95528]: If I were you, I will go to the dentist's and have the tooth checked.

A B C D

Exercise 7 [100807]: Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 1 [95568]: I didn't have an umbrella with me, so I got wet.

- A. Since I got wet, I didn't have an umbrella with me.
- B. My umbrella helped me to get wet.
- C. I wouldn't have got wet if I had had an umbrella with me.
- D. I got wet, so I didn't have an umbrella.

Question 2 [95569]: Unless you leave me alone, I'll call the police.

- A. I'll call the police because you leave me alone.
- B. I'll call the police if you don't leave me alone.
- C. If you leave me alone, I'll call the police.
- D. You leave me alone, so I'll call the police.

Question 3 [95570]: If you hadn't told me about the changes in the timetable, I wouldn't have noticed.

- A. You hadn't told me about the changes in the timetable, so I didn't notice.
- B. Unless you had told me about the changes in the timetable, I wouldn't have noticed.
- C. If you had told me about the changes in the timetable, I would have noticed.
- D. Unless you tell me about the changes in the timetable, I won't notice.

Question 4 [95571]: If I had known the reason why she was absent from class, I would have told you.

- A. I knew the reason why she was absent from class, but I didn't tell you.
- B. Unless I knew the reason why she was absent from class, I wouldn't tell you.
- C. I didn't know the reason why she was absent from class, so I didn't tell.
- D. Although I knew the reason why she was absent from class, I didn't tell you.

Question 5 [95572]: But for your carelessness, you could have been a partner in the firm.

- A. If it hadn't been your carelessness, you could have been a partner in the firm.
- B. Your carelessness was only thing to prevent being a partner in the firm.
- C. It was your carelessness that made you impossible to be a partner in the firm.
- D. You could have been a partner in the firm, but you were so careless.

Question 6 [95573]: Without skillful surgery, he would not have survived the operation.

- A. With skillful surgery, he would have survived the operation.
- B. Had it not been for skillful surgery, he would have survived the operation.
- C. But for skillful surgery, he would not have survived the operation.
- D. He wouldn't have survived the operation if he hadn't skillful surgery.

Question 7 [95574]: We could not handle the situation without you.

- A. You didn't help us handle the situation.
- B. If you had not helped us, we could not have handled the situation.
- C. If you did not help us, we could not handle the situation.
- D. We will handle the situation if you help.

Question 8 [95575]: Unless you have tickets you can't come in.

- A. You can't come in provided that you have tickets.
- B. You can come in provided that you have tickets.
- C. If you didn't have tickets, you couldn't come in.
- D. Unless you don't have tickets, you can come in.

Question 9 [95576]: He stepped on the mine, and it exploded.

- A. If he doesn't step on the mine, it doesn't explode.
- B. If he doesn't step on the mine, it won't explode.
- C. If he didn't step on the mine, it wouldn't explode.
- D. If he hadn't stepped on the mine, it wouldn't have exploded.

Question 10 [95577]: It may rain this afternoon. I hope it doesn't because I don't want the match to be cancelled.

- A. If it rains, the match is cancelled.
- B. If it rains, the match will be cancelled.
- C. If it rained, the match would be cancelled.
- D. If it had rained, the match would have been cancelled.

Question 11 [95578]: Unfortunately, I don't know philosophy, so I can't answer your question.

- A. If I know Philosophy, I can answer your question.
- B. If I know Philosophy, I will be able to answer your question.
- C. If I knew Philosophy, I would be able to answer your question.
- D. If I had known Philosophy, I would have been able to answer your question.

Question 12 [95579]: We survived that accident because we were wearing our seat belts.

- A. But for our seat belts, we would have survived that accident.
- B. Had we not been wearing our seat belts, we wouldn't have survived that accident.
- C. Without our seat belts, we could have survived that accident.
- D. If we weren't wearing our seat belts, we couldn't have survived that accident.

Question 13 [95580]: They were late for the meeting because of the heavy snow.

- A. If it snowed heavily, they would be late for the meeting.
- B. Had it not snowed heavily, they would have been late for the meeting.
- C. But for the heavy snow, they wouldn't have been late for the meeting.
- D. If it didn't snow heavily, they wouldn't be late for the meeting.

Question 14 [95581]: He was successful in his career thanks to his parents' support.

- A. Had it not been for his parents' support, he wouldn't be successful in his career.
- B. If his parents hadn't supported him, he wouldn't have been successful in his career.
- C. But for his parents' support, he wouldn't be successful in his career.
- D. Without his parents' support, he would have been successful in his career.

Question 15 [95582]: They cancelled all the sporting events because of the heavy rain.

- A. Without the heavy rain, they wouldn't cancel all the sporting events.
- B. If it hadn't rained heavily, they would have cancelled all the sporting events.
- C. If it didn't rain heavily, they wouldn't cancel all the sporting events.
- D. Had it not rained heavily, they wouldn't have cancelled all the sporting events.

Question 16 [95583]: Without my tutor's help, I couldn't have made such a good speech.

- A. Had my tutor not helped me, I couldn't make such a good speech.
- B. If my tutor didn't help me, I couldn't make such a good speech.
- C. If it hadn't been for my tutor's help, I couldn't have made such a good speech.
- D. If my tutor hadn't helped me, I could have made such a good speech.

Question 17 [95584]: He didn't take his father's advice. That's why he is out of work now.

- A. If he took his father's advice, he would not be out of work now.
- B. If he had taken his father's advice, he would not have been out of work now.
- C. If he had taken his father's advice, he would not be out of work now.
- D. If he takes his father's advice, he will not be out of work now.

Question 18 [95585]: I didn't speak to Anita because I didn't see her.

- A. If I saw Anita, I would speak to her.
- B. If I had seen Anita, I would have spoken to her.
- C. Although I spoke to Anita, I didn't see her.
- D. I saw Anita so that I could speak to her.

Question 19 [95586]: Unless I had seen him doing it, I wouldn't have accused him.

- A. I could accuse him because I saw him doing it.
- B. I didn't see him doing it, so I couldn't accuse him.
- C. I accused him, but I didn't see him doing it.
- D. He was accused though I didn't see him doing it.

Question 20 [95587]: If you had arrived, you would have had the chance of meeting the chairman.

- A. You hadn't arrived so you hadn't had the chance of meeting the chairman.
- B. You didn't have the chance of meeting the chairman because you didn't arrive.
- C. If you arrived, you would the chance of meeting the chairman.
- D. You don't arrive so you don't have the chance of meeting the chairman.

Question 21 [95588]: Get in touch with me as soon as possible if you change your mind about the trip.

- A. Should you change your mind about the trip, contact me as soon as possible.
- B. If you changed your mind about the trip, get in touch with me as soon as possible.
- C. You would call me whether you changed your mind about the trip.
- D. Having changed your mind about the trip, you should get in touch with me soon.

Question 22 [95589]: If it hadn't been for the goalkeeper, our team would have lost.

- A. Our team didn't lose the game thanks to the goalkeeper.
- B. Our team lost the match because of the goalkeeper.
- C. Without the goalkeeper, our team could have won.
- D. If the goalkeeper didn't play well, our team would have lost.

Question 23 [95590]: I didn't know you were coming, so I didn't wait for you.

- A. If I had known you were coming, I would wait for you.
- B. I would have waited for you if I knew you were coming.
- C. Had I known you were coming, I would have waited for you.
- D. If you had known you had been coming, I would have waited for you.

Question 24 [95591]: My friends rang me at the office because they didn't know that I was away.

- A. If my friends rang me at the office, they knew that I was away.
- B. My friends didn't ring me because they knew that I was away.
- C. Had my friends known that I was away, they wouldn't have rung me at the office.
- D. Were my friends not to ring me, they knew that I was away.

Question 25 [95592]: Please let me know if you wish to keep the books any longer.

- A. If you should wish to keep the books any longer, please let me know.
- B. Should you wish to keep the books any longer, please let me know.
- C. Should you wish keep the books any longer, please let me know.
- D. Wish you to keep the books any longer, please let me know.

Question 26 [95593]: It's my opinion that you should take more exercises.

- A. If I were you, you would take more exercises.
- B. If I were you, I would take more exercises.
- C. Had I been you, I would take more exercises.
- D. If I were you, I will take more exercises.

Question 27 [95594]: Had the advertisement for our product been better, more people would have bought it.

- A. Not many people bought our product because it was so bad.
- B. Our product was of better quality so that more people would buy it.
- C. Fewer people bought our product due to its bad quality.
- D. Since our advertisement for our product was so bad, fewer people bought it.

Question 28 [95595]: If it hadn't been for his carelessness, we would have finished the work.

- A. He was careless because he hadn't finished the work.
- B. If he was careful, we would finish the work.
- C. If he had been more careful, we would have completed the work.
- D. Because he wasn't careless, we didn't finish the work.

Question 29 [95596]: This conference wouldn't have been possible without your organization.

- A. Had you not organized this conference, it wouldn't be possible.
- B. Your organization made it possible for this conference to take place.
- C. But for your organization, this conference would have been possible.
- D. If you didn't organize, this conference wouldn't have taken place.

Question 30 [95597]: She is so busy that she can't come to the party.

- A. If she were not so busy, she must come to the party.
- B. If she were not so busy, she need to come to the party.
- C. If she were not so busy, she could come to the party.
- D. If she were not so busy, she should come to the party.

Exercise 8 [100808]: Rewrite the following sentences using the conditional sentences

Question 1 [95618]: Keep silent or you'll wake the baby up.

↳ If _____

Question 2 [95619]: Stop talking or you won't understand the lesson.

↳ If _____

Question 3 [95620]: I don't know her number, so I don't ring her up.

↳ If _____

Question 4 [95621]: Peter is fat because he eats so many chips.

↳ _____

Question 5 [95622]: If you do not like this one, I'll change you another.

↳ Unless _____

Question 6 [95623]: If she does not hurry, she'll be late

↳ Unless _____

Question 7 [95624]: He can't go out because he has to study for his exam.

↳ If _____

Question 8 [95625]: She is lazy so she can't pass the exam.

↳ If _____

Question 9 [95626]: He will pay me tonight; I will have enough money to buy a car.

↳ If _____

Question 10 [95627]: He smokes too much; that's why he can't get rid of his cough.

↳ If _____

Question 11 [95628]: She is very shy, so she doesn't enjoy the party.

↳ If _____

Question 12 [95629]: I will get a work permit. I will stay for another month.

↳ If _____

Question 13 [95630]: He doesn't take any exercises. He is so unhealthy

↳ If _____

Question 14 [95631]: Study hard or you won't pass the exam.

↳ If _____

Question 15 [95632]: Don't be impatient or you will make mistakes.

↳ If _____

Question 16 [95633]: I didn't see the film last night, so I can't tell you now.

↳ If I _____

Question 17 [95634]: I only come if they invite me.

↳ unless _____

Question 18 [95635]: He didn't revise all his lessons, so he failed the exam.

↳ Had _____

Question 19 [95636]: Leave me alone or I'll call the police.

↳ Unless _____

Question 20 [95637]: If you arrive at the office earlier than I do, please turn on the air-conditioner.

↳ Should _____

Question 21 [95638]: The children don't go to school in the snowy weather.

↳ If it _____

Question 22 [95639]: He died so young; otherwise, he would be a famous musician by now.

↳ Had _____

Question 23 [95640]: You must tell me the whole truth or I won't help you.

↳ Unless _____

Question 24 [95641]: The car breaks down so often because you don't take good care of it.

↳ Were I _____

Question 25 [95642]: He is very bad-tempered, that's why his wife left him soon after marriage.

↳ If he _____

Question 26 [95643]: Don't tell lies to your boss or you'll be fired at once.

↳ Should _____

Question 27 [95644]: She got married at such an early age. Otherwise, she would be at university now.

↳ Had _____

Question 28 [95645]: She can't be employed because she doesn't have a college degree.

↳ Were _____

Question 29 [95646]: I don't have enough money. I can't go on a long holiday this year.

↳ Were _____

Question 30 [95647]: He was tired. He made a mistake.

↳ Had _____

Question 31 [95648]: We won't go out unless it stops raining.

↳ If _____

Question 32 [95649]: I will call the police if you don't give back my bicycle.

↳ Unless _____

Question 33 [95650]: He is very slow, so we won't give him such an important task.

↳ If _____

Question 34 [95651]: He didn't look a lot better because he didn't shave more often.

↳ _____

Question 35 [95652]: City life isn't enjoyable because everything is very expensive.

↳ Were _____

Question 36 [95653]: The thief left his gloves at the scene. He was arrested.

↳ If _____

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102058]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
📺 Các loại động từ khuyết thiếu và cách dùng	102059
📺 Modal perfect	87307
📺 Bài tập áp dụng	102061
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.1	52421
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.2	102062
🕒 Practice Exercise 2	100798
🕒 Practice Exercise 3	100799

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. USAGES OF MODAL VERBS

1. CAN/BE ABLE TO

CAN	BE ABLE TO
"be able to" và "can" để diễn tả một khả năng hay sự có thể. Tuy nhiên, "can" không có dạng tương lai nên ta sử dụng "will be able to"	
▪ Dùng để diễn tả những điều có thể làm do khả năng, năng khiếu của bản thân ▪ Ví dụ: I <u>can</u> swim (= I have the ability to swim).	▪ Dùng để diễn tả những điều có thể làm do cố gắng, xoay xở mới làm được ▪ Ví dụ: In spite of his broken leg, he <u>was able to</u> get out of the burning house.

2. MUST/HAVE TO

MUST	HAVE TO
Cả "must" và "have to" đều có nghĩa là " cần phải/phải "	
▪ Diễn tả sự cần thiết phải làm gì nhưng là do chủ quan (tự bản thân nhận thức thấy) ▪ Ví dụ: I <u>must</u> phone my sister (→ I am aware that this is necessary).	▪ Diễn tả sự cần thiết phải làm gì nhưng là do <i>khách quan</i> (nội quy, quy định...) ▪ Ví dụ: Students <u>have to</u> go to school on time (→ It's school's regulation).

3. NEED

NEED (cần)	
“Need” vừa là động từ thường, vừa là động từ khuyết thiếu	
Need là động từ thường - Nó phải dùng trợ động từ khi thành lập câu phủ định và nghi vấn - Động từ theo sau nó phải dùng dạng “to infinitive” - Ví dụ: She <u>needs to see</u> you. She <u>doesn't need to see</u> you.	Need là động từ khuyết thiếu - Khi là động từ khuyết thiếu NEED chỉ có hình thức hiện tại và có đầy đủ đặc tính của một động từ khuyết thiếu. - Ví dụ: He <u>need</u> work hard. You <u>needn't go</u> yet, need you?

4. MUSTN'T/NEEDN'T

MUSTN'T	NEEDN'T
Mustn't (không được phép): mang ý cấm đoán. - Ví dụ: You <u>mustn't drink</u> it. It is poisonous.	Needn't (không cần thiết): mang ý nghĩa không bắt buộc. - Ví dụ: You <u>needn't hurry</u>. We still have a lot of time.

5. SHOULD/UGHT TO

SHOULD	OUGHT TO
“should” và “ought to” đều có nghĩa là “nên” dùng để đưa ra lời khuyên, ý kiến	
- Chỉ sự bắt buộc hay bốn phần nhưng ở mức độ nhẹ hơn “Must”. - Ví dụ: You <u>should send</u> this report by 8th September.	- Chỉ sự bắt buộc. Mạnh hơn “Should” nhưng chưa bằng “Must”. - Ví dụ: She really <u>ought to apologize</u>.

6. SHALL/WILL

SHALL	WILL
“shall” và “will” đều có nghĩa là “sẽ” dùng để đưa ra một quyết định tại thời điểm nói. “will” có thể đi được với tất cả các ngôi, còn “shall” chỉ được dùng với ngôi I/we.	
- Dùng để xin ý kiến, đưa gợi ý. - Ví dụ: Where <u>shall we eat</u> tonight?	- Diễn đạt, dự đoán sự việc xảy ra trong tương lai. - Ví dụ: Tomorrow <u>will be</u> sunny.
- Người ta dùng cấu trúc “Shall I...” để đề nghị giúp ai. - Ví dụ: Shall I carry the luggage for you?	- Người ta dùng cấu trúc “Will you...” để đề nghị ai giúp mình. - Ví dụ: Will you give me her address?

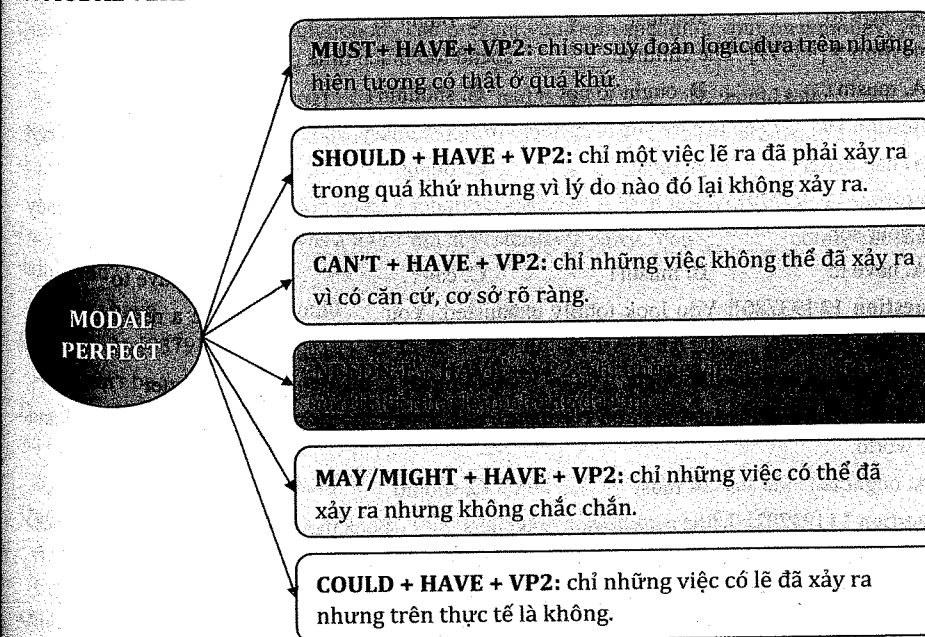
7. MAY/MIGHT

MAY	MIGHT
“May” và “might” đều có nghĩa là “có lẽ” dùng để diễn tả điều gì có thể xảy ra nhưng không chắc. “Might” là quá khứ của “may”.	
Diễn tả điều gì có thể xảy ra ở hiện tại.	- Diễn tả điều gì có thể xảy ra ở quá khứ. “Might” được dùng không phải là quá khứ của “may” với mức độ “có thể” thấp hơn “may”.

8. CAN/COULD

CAN	COULD
“can” và “could” được dùng trong câu hỏi đề nghị, xin phép, yêu cầu.	
- Diễn tả khả năng hiện tại hoặc tương lai mà một người có thể làm được gì, hoặc một sự việc có thể xảy ra. - Ví dụ: I <u>can swim</u>. It <u>can rain</u>.	- Diễn tả khả năng xảy ra trong quá khứ. - Ví dụ: My brother <u>could speak</u> English when he was five.

9. MODAL VERB + HAVE + VP2



B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1.1 [52421]: *Choose the best word or phrase to fill in the blank.*

- Question 1** [93769]: All students _____ wear uniforms at school because it is a rule.
A. should B. have to C. ought to D. must
- Question 2** [93770]: You _____ finish your homework before you go to bed.
A. must B. have to C. should D. ought to
- Question 3** [93771]: This drink isn't beneficial for health. You _____ drink it too much.
A. should B. ought to not C. ought not to D. mustn't
- Question 4** [93772]: This warning sign indicates that you _____ step on the grass.
A. shouldn't B. mustn't C. don't have to D. ought not to
- Question 5** [93773]: I think you _____ do exercise regularly in order to keep your body in good shape.
A. must B. should C. ought to D. Both B and C
- Question 6** [93774]: I will lend you some money, but you _____ pay it back to me next week.
A. should B. have to C. must D. mustn't
- Question 7** [93775]: Hoa _____ feed the cats because her mother has done it already.
A. has to B. doesn't have to C. must D. Both A and C
- Question 8** [93776]: Those audiences _____ show their tickets before entering the concert hall.
A. have to B. must C. ought to D. don't have to
- Question 9** [93777]: The children _____ spend too much time playing computer games.
A. mustn't B. ought to not C. shouldn't D. Both B and C
- Question 10** [93778]: In case you're suffered from the injury, you _____ see the doctor today.
A. had better B. must C. ought D. have better
- Question 11** [93779]: Water park is free for kids under 6 years old, so you _____ pay money for your son.
A. have to B. mustn't C. can't D. don't have to
- Question 12** [93780]: You look totally exhausted. You _____ take a rest instead of working overtime.
A. should B. ought C. must D. has better
- Question 13** [93781]: Anyone _____ have a passport, even a visa when travelling all around the world.
A. ought to B. must C. should D. has to
- Question 14** [93782]: In the peak season, travellers _____ book their accommodation in advance.
A. have to B. must C. should D. ought
- Question 15** [93783]: My car broke down yesterday, so I _____ catch a taxi to the office.
A. have to B. had better C. had to D. has to

- Question 16** [93784]: We _____ eat as much fruit as possible in order to get enough vitamins for our bodies.
A. had better B. should C. ought to D. All are correct
- Question 17** [93785]: You _____ tell anyone what I've revealed to you. It's still a secret.
A. mustn't B. had better not C. ought not to D. don't have to
- Question 18** [93786]: If you still want to maintain this relationship, you _____ behave improperly like that.
A. ought to not B. ought not to C. mustn't D. don't have to
- Question 19** [93787]: When playing or swimming in the pool, children _____ be accompanied by their parents.
A. should B. must C. don't have to D. have to
- Question 20** [93788]: We _____ go to work by car. Sky train is a wise choice during rush hour.
A. ought to B. mustn't C. shouldn't D. have to
- Question 21** [93789]: He _____ anything because he's driving.
A. didn't have to drink B. mightn't drink
C. shouldn't drink D. can't drink
- Question 22** [93790]: - "Are you coming to Jeff's party?" - "I'm not sure. I _____ go to the concert instead."
A. must B. would C. should D. may
- Question 23** [93791]: Although nobody can prevent you from spending your own money, you _____ save for a rainy day.
A. would better B. better C. had better D. would rather
- Question 24** [93792]: "Will you stay for lunch?" - "Sorry, I _____. My brother is coming to see me."
A. must B. can't C. needn't D. won't
- Question 25** [93793]: There was a lot of fun at yesterday's party. You _____ come, but why didn't you?
A. must have B. should C. need have D. should have
- Question 26** [93794]: You _____ 17 to get a driving license in the UK.
A. needn't be B. should be C. have to be D. ought to be
- Question 27** [93795]: The fire spread through the hotel very quickly but everyone _____ get out.
A. had to B. would C. could D. was able to
- Question 28** [93796]: Jack _____ yet, otherwise he would have telephoned me.
A. mustn't have arrived B. shouldn't have arrived
C. can't have arrived D. need not have arrived
- Question 29** [93797]: Johnny, you _____ play with the knife, you _____ hurt yourself.
A. won't / can't B. mustn't / may C. shouldn't / must D. can't / shouldn't

Question 30 [93798]: When he was there, he _____ go to that coffee shop at the corner after work every day.

- A. would B. should C. had better D. might

Question 31 [93799]: Yesterday, Jane walked away from the discussion. Otherwise, she _____ something she would regret later.

- A. had said B. said C. might say D. might have said

Question 32 [93800]: Sir, you _____ be sitting in this waiting room. It is for women and children only.

- A. oughtn't to B. can't C. won't D. needn't

Question 33 [93801]: You _____ come if you are tired.

- A. mustn't B. can't C. don't have to D. may not

Question 34 [93802]: "Mary looks sad. Did you tell her about the accident?" - "Yes, but _____ her."

- A. shouldn't have told B. mustn't have told C. must have told D. should have told

Question 35 [93803]: - "Shall I tell John about it?" - "No, you _____. I've told him already."

- A. needn't B. wouldn't C. mustn't D. shouldn't

Question 36 [93804]: - "Don't forget to come to my birthday party tomorrow." - "_____."

- A. I don't B. I won't C. I can't D. I haven't

Question 37 [93805]: I told Sally how to get here, but I _____ for her.

- A. have to write it out B. must have written it out
C. should have written it out D. ought to write it out

Question 38 [93806]: _____ it rain tomorrow, we will put off the visit to the Marble Mountain.

- A. Were B. Should C. Would D. Will

Question 39 [93807]: You _____ type these documents now. It's not urgent.

- A. can't B. needn't C. mustn't D. may not

Question 40 [93808]: Peter _____ come with us tonight, but I'm not sure.

- A. must B. may C. can D. will

Question 41 [93809]: You _____ touch electrical wires with wet hands.

- A. needn't B. mustn't C. don't have to D. aren't allowed to

Question 42 [93810]: We _____ last night, but we went to the concert instead.

- A. must have studied B. might study
C. should have studied D. would study

Question 43 [93811]: A computer _____ think for itself; it must be told what to do.

- A. can't B. shouldn't C. must D. will

Question 44 [93812]: Jane _____ have kept her word. I wonder why she changed her mind.

- A. must B. should C. need D. would

Question 45 [93813]: "Nancy brought some food for the party." "She _____, we have plenty."

- A. needn't have brought B. doesn't have to
C. didn't need to D. needn't

Question 46 [93814]: I didn't hear the phone. I _____ asleep.

- A. must be B. must have been C. should be D. should have been

Question 47 [93815]: Mother _____ us stories when we were young.

- A. was used to tell B. is used to telling C. used to tell D. used to telling

Question 48 [93816]: You _____ return the book now. You can keep it till next week.

- A. can't B. mustn't C. needn't D. may not

Question 49 [93817]: What Jim says _____ true but I very much doubt it.

- A. should be B. will be C. must be D. may be

Question 50 [93818]: There was plenty of time. She _____.

- A. mustn't have hurried B. couldn't have hurried
C. must not hurry D. needn't have hurried

Question 51 [93819]: - "Must we do it now?" - "No, you _____."

- A. won't B. needn't C. can't D. don't

Question 52 [93820]: -Hurry up! Tom _____ for us at the school gate.

- A. must wait B. must be waiting C. must be waited D. must have been waited

Question 53 [93821]: - "I think Jane is at home." - "No, she _____ be at home, for she phoned me from the airport just ten minutes ago."

- A. mustn't B. needn't C. can't D. daren't

Question 54 [93822]: There are so many types here, and I really don't know which one I _____ choose.

- A. should B. can C. may D. must

Question 55 [93823]: I _____ play basketball than football.

- A. would rather B. had better C. like better D. prefer

Exercise 1.2 [102062]: *Choose the best word or phrase to fill in the blank.*

Question 1 [93824]: You'd better _____ late next time.

- A. don't B. not be C. not being D. won't be

Question 2 [93825]: I _____ like to know where you were born.

- A. shall B. would C. could D. may

Question 3 [93826]: By the year 2030, it _____ possible to travel faster than the speed of light.

- A. may be B. must be C. should be D. might have been

Question 4 [93827]: When my father was young, he _____ work in the garden for long hours.

- A. can B. could C. will D. should

Question 5 [93828]: He _____ have committed the crime because he was with me on that day.

- A. mustn't B. shouldn't C. won't D. can't

- Question 6** [93829]: Since we have to be there by 8.30, we _____ take a taxi.
A. have to B. may C. ought to D. are able to
- Question 7** [93830]: She hasn't eaten anything since yesterday. She _____ be really hungry now.
A. might B. will C. must D. can
- Question 8** [93831]: I put my keys on the table, but now it's gone. Someone _____ have taken it.
A. may B. had to C. should D. would rather
- Question 9** [93832]: Daisy has a test tomorrow, so she _____ be studying.
A. will B. should C. must D. can
- Question 10** [93833]: We _____ put the fish in the fridge before it spoils.
A. would B. may C. can D. should
- Question 11** [93834]: Final-year students _____ attend lectures. It is optional.
A. mustn't B. don't have to C. shouldn't D. ought to
- Question 12** [93835]: Tom painted his room black. It looks dark and dreary. He _____ have chosen another color.
A. should B. must C. could D. may
- Question 13** [93836]: You _____ throw litter on the streets.
A. mustn't B. couldn't C. needn't D. won't
- Question 14** [93837]: My mother permitted me to go out at night. She said, "You _____ go out tonight".
A. may B. have to C. must D. ought to
- Question 15** [93838]: It is possible that she will come to our party tonight. She _____ come here tonight.
A. need B. may C. should D. will
- Question 16** [93839]: "Your score is the lowest compared to your classmates" - " You _____ study harder to pass the exam".
A. should B. may C. could D. might
- Question 17** [93840]: This is your passport. You _____ forget to take it with you when going to the airport.
A. should B. have to C. mustn't D. needn't
- Question 18** [93841]: All students _____ wear a uniform every day. It's one of the rules in this school.
A. must B. have to C. needn't D. mightn't
- Question 19** [93842]: You _____ beat around the bush like that. I have already known the whole story.
A. should B. needn't C. shouldn't D. couldn't
- Question 20** [93843]: The passengers _____ remove the seat belts until the sign has been switched off.
A. mustn't B. can't C. needn't D. mightn't

- Question 21** [93844]: You _____ forget to meet the deadline. The boss is very strict about being on time.
A. don't have to B. can't C. should D. mustn't
- Question 22** [93918]: "How old do you think Tom is?" - " He _____ 17 because he is studying with my brother.
A. might be B. must be C. may be D. can be
- Question 23** [93919]: This information is very precious. You _____ reveal it.
A. must B. can C. needn't D. mustn't
- Question 24** [93920]: You _____ take along some cash in case of the restaurant _____ accept credit cards.
A. had better - may not B. could - should not
C. has to - must not D. can - needn't
- Question 25** [93921]: You _____ have many chances about the future job if you spoke English fluently.
A. could B. would be able to C. need D. can
- Question 26** [93922]: " _____ helping me take care of my child this morning?"
A. Can you B. Why don't you C. Would you mind D. Could you
- Question 27** [93923]: In the future, global warming _____ a level at which human life will become impossible.
A. will be increasing at B. increases in
C. may increase to D. will increase
- Question 28** [93924]: You _____ wear an umbrella because it isn't raining outside.
A. may B. mustn't C. should D. needn't
- Question 29** [93948]: Before anyone steps on that stage, you _____ make sure that it is secure.
A. would better B. had better C. would rather D. would prefer to
- Question 30** [93949]: _____ you looking after that cat for me while I am away?
A. Shall B. Should C. Will D. Must
- Question 31** [93950]: _____ I post that letter for you on the way to the office?
A. Would B. Will C. Do D. Shall
- Question 32** [93991]: You're going to set up the equipment in a minute, _____ give you a hand?
A. Shall I B. Will I C. Would I D. Do I
- Question 33** [93992]: "Are these gloves necessary?" "Yes. You _____ use this chemical without gloves. It will burn your skin."
A. mustn't B. don't have to C. could not D. need not
- Question 34** [93993]: You _____ so fast, or you might have an accident.
A. don't have to drive B. shouldn't have driven
C. had better not drive D. mustn't have driven

Question 35 [93994]: "Did you do all the tasks yesterday?" - "No, I _____ it, but I spent too much time doing the first task."

- A. must have done B. could have done
C. shouldn't have done D. needn't do

Question 36 [93995]: When you have a small child in the house, you _____ leave small objects lying around. Such objects _____ be swallowed, causing serious injury or even death.

- A. needn't - may B. should not - might
C. should - must D. mustn't - can't

Question 37 [93996]: I got lost very often when I was in Hanoi. I _____ a street map while I was living there.

- A. needn't have bought B. have to buy
C. should have bought D. would have bought

Question 38 [93997]: My supervisor is angry with me. I didn't do all the work I _____ last week.

- A. must have done B. may have done
C. should have done D. need to have done

Question 39 [93998]: She _____ for her parents' support during her university education, but she preferred to work part-time and support herself.

- A. should have asked B. could have asked
C. must have asked D. ought to ask

Question 40 [94029]: "Peter passed his exam with a flying color." " _____."

- A. He needs studying harder B. He must have studied very hard
C. He was too lazy to succeed D. He can't have studied very hard

Question 41 [94030]: He has been working for 10 hours. He _____ be very tired now.

- A. must B. needn't C. has to D. should

Question 42 [94046]: You know how upset she was that night. You _____ her that everything was all right. Why were you so cruel?

- A. should tell B. ought to tell C. must have told D. should have told

Question 43 [94062]: You _____ pass an examination before working in that company.

- A. must B. should C. can D. might

Question 44 [94063]: Why are you still here? You _____ been helping Dianna in the yard.

- A. must have B. would have C. might have D. should have

Question 45 [94064]: After a number of incidents with the police, we decided to close down the club. But now I think that maybe we _____ it open.

- A. ought to keep B. should have kept C. should keep D. should rather keep

Question 46 [94065]: Jenny's jewelry was precious! It _____ have cost a fortune.

- A. can B. should C. need D. must

Question 47 [94066]: Augmented reality and virtual reality devices _____ be used in a variety of ways including visual representations of blueprints or for simple things like virtual team meetings.

- A. can B. must C. have to D. has to

Question 48 [94067]: _____ I borrow your pen for a minute? - Sure. You _____ keep it if you want to.

- A. May - could B. Might - can C. Could - should D. May - can

Question 49 [94068]: As the repair turned out to be so complicated, they _____ much earlier. But nobody expected it would be so time-consuming.

- A. ought to have started B. should start
C. might start D. must have started

Question 50 [94071]: "You _____ your temper like that, Sue. It was inexcusable."

- A. shouldn't have lost B. shouldn't lost
C. can't have lost D. mightn't have lost

Question 51 [94119]: You _____ so much money at the weekend. It was wasteful.

- A. can't have spent B. shouldn't spend
C. shouldn't have spent D. mustn't spend

Question 52 [94120]: It's your own fault. You _____ them to go out on their own; they are still new here.

- A. mustn't have allowed B. can't allow
C. shouldn't allow D. shouldn't have allowed

Question 53 [94121]: They were travelling on the same train so they _____. But, of course, we don't know if they did.

- A. could meet B. may have met C. might meet D. should probably meet

Question 54 [94122]: She _____ cook a meal for her family when she was just twelve years old.

- A. can B. could C. should D. need

Question 55 [94166]: Jessica looks very tired. She _____ have stayed up late to finish her assignment last night.

- A. would B. must C. will D. should

Exercise 2 [100798]: *Choose the suitable sentence which has the same meaning with the sentence given.*

Question 1 [94204]: It was impossible that he forgot to wear the helmet.

- A. He should have worn the helmet B. He must have worn the helmet
C. He might have forgot to wear the helmet D. He needn't have forgot wearing the helmet

Question 2 [94205]: The fishes had died. I'm sure he forgot to feed them.

- A. He must have forgot to feed the fishes. B. He should have fed the fishes.
C. He needn't have fed the fishes. D. He might have forgot feeding the fishes.

Question 3 [94206]: His parents complained about his absence from school. It's wrong of him not to tell them about that.

- A. He should have told his parents about his absence from school.
- B. He might have told his parents about his absence from school.
- C. He must have told his parents about his absence from school.
- D. He can have told his parents about his absence from school.

Question 4 [94207]: A new law may soon be passed to deal with the problem.

- A. There's a possibility that a new law will soon be passed to deal with the problem.
- B. It is said that a new law will soon be passed to deal with the problem.
- C. To deal with the problem, a new law must be passed soon.
- D. The problem will soon be dealt with by a new law.

Question 5 [94208]: I'm sure that she didn't kill him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.

- A. She mustn't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.
- B. She needn't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.
- C. She can't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.
- D. She shouldn't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.

Question 6 [94209]: It is possible that we won't have to take an entrance exam this year.

- A. Perhaps we don't have to take an entrance exam this year.
- B. We mustn't take an entrance exam this year.
- C. We mightn't take an entrance exam this year.
- D. It is likely that we will take an entrance exam this year.

Question 7 [94210]: Perhaps he had returned before you called.

- A. He may be returning before you called.
- B. He may/might have returned before you called.
- C. He should have returned before you called.
- D. He must have returned before you called.

Question 8 [94211]: It would have been better if she had bought some sugar.

- A. She should have bought some sugar.
- B. She must have bought some sugar.
- C. She might buy some sugar.
- D. She might have bought some sugar.

Question 9 [94262]: It turned out that I had been worrying about my job unnecessarily. It was not as difficult as I thought

- A. I shouldn't have worried about my job.
- B. My job turned out to be worried.
- C. I turned out to be worrying about my job.
- D. I needn't have worried about my job.

Question 10 [94267]: I'm sure he knew all about the secret because he was there when we were talking

- A. He must be knowing all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.
- B. He should have known all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.
- C. He must have known all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.
- D. He might have known all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.

Question 11 [94268]: It isn't mandatory to submit your assignment today.

- A. You mustn't submit my assignment today.
- B. My assignment must have been submitted today.
- C. I needn't submit my assignment today.
- D. My assignment is required to submit by today.

Question 12 [94325]: Tom went on and on apologizing about it, which was quite unnecessary.

- A. Tom can't have apologized. I quite understand.
- B. Tom shouldn't have apologized. I quite understand.
- C. Tom wouldn't have apologized. I quite understand.
- D. Tom needn't have apologized. I quite understand.

Question 13 [94326]: It's possible that she didn't hear what I said.

- A. She might have not heard what I said.
- B. She might not hear what I said.
- C. She may not hear what I said.
- D. She may not have heard what I said.

Question 14 [94327]: It was a mistake for her to marry Peter.

- A. She shouldn't have married Peter.
- B. She and Peter weren't married in the right way.
- C. Peter didn't want to get married, so it was his mistake.
- D. She ought to think again before she marries Peter.

Question 15 [94328]: It was wrong of you to betray her because she was kind to you.

- A. You shouldn't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.
- B. You needn't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.
- C. You can't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.
- D. You mustn't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.

Question 16 [94373]: If you had studied harder, you could have passed the exam easily.

- A. You should have studied harder.
- B. You must have studied harder.
- C. You can have studied harder.
- D. You may have studied harder.

Question 17 [94374]: You shouldn't have allowed them to watch too much TV.

- A. You were wrong to let them watch too much TV.
- B. You allowed them to watch too much TV which is wrong.
- C. It was not interesting to allow them to watch too much TV.
- D. Watching too much TV is not good for them.

Question 18 [94375]: You failed the match. It's possible that you were out of practice.

- A. You might have been out of practice.
- B. You should have been out of practice
- C. You can have been out of practice
- D. You must have been out of practice

Question 19 [94376]: I'm sure he did this because I saw him standing there.

- A. He must have done this because I saw him standing there.
- B. He can have done this because I saw him standing there.
- C. He need have done this because I saw him standing there.
- D. He may have done this because I saw him standing there.

Question 20 [94377]: I'm sure it wasn't Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.

- A. It mustn't have been Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.
- B. It can't have been Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.
- C. It mightn't be Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.
- D. It couldn't be Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.

Question 21 [94378]: You have to do clean the house every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.

- A. The house has been cleaned every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.
- B. The house has to do by you every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.
- C. The house has to be done every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.
- D. The house have to be done every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.

Question 22 [94379]: It isn't necessary for you to send her a letter today.

- A. Her letter must have been sent today.
- B. I mustn't send her letter today.
- C. Her letter was required to send today.
- D. you needn't send her a letter today.

Question 23 [94380]: Is it possible for me to phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?

- A. Will I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?
- B. Can I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?
- C. Must I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?
- D. Could I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?

Question 24 [94381]: It's time for me to start to think about the job I will do in the future.

- A. I should start to think about the job I will do in the future.
- B. I may start to think about the job I will do in the future.
- C. I needn't start to think about the job I will do in the future.
- D. I must have started to think about the job I will do in the future.

Question 25 [94410]: James should have been told the news a long time ago.

- A. James did not tell the news a long time ago.
- B. James had not told the news for a long time.
- C. James was not told the news although it was necessary for him.
- D. James has not been told the news for a long time although he should know it.

Question 26 [94411]: It couldn't have been Mary that you heard shouting last night, as she is vacationing in Vermont at the moment.

- A. I think Mary is on holiday in Vermont now, so you may be wrong in thinking that you heard her yelling last night.
- B. Right now, she is having a holiday in Vermont, so it is nearly impossible that it was Mary whose shouting you heard last night.
- C. Are you sure it was Mary who shouted to you last night, because, as far as I know, she is on vacation in Vermont at the moment?
- D. If it was Mary that you heard yelling last night, then she can't be taking a vacation in Vermont at the moment.

Question 27 [94442]: Jane was supposed to have taken her laptop to work this morning — she must have forgotten it.

- A. Jane possibly forgot that she had to take her laptop with her to work this morning.
- B. It is probable that Jane accidentally left her laptop here, as she had to take it to work this morning.
- C. Jane really needs to remember to bring her laptop with her to work this morning.
- D. Jane may not have to remember to bring her laptop with her to work this morning although she should have done so.

Question 28 [94458]: Mike should have listened to your advice.

- A. It was essential that Mike listen to your advice but he didn't.
- B. Mike shouldn't listen to your advice.
- C. Mike didn't want to take your advice.
- D. Mike has listened to your advice.

Question 29 [94474]: Smoking is not allowed in public places such as: hospitals, schools.

- A. You needn't smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.
- B. You mustn't smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.
- C. You don't smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.
- D. You may smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.

Question 30 [94475]: They couldn't climb up the mountain because of the storm.

- A. The storm made it not capable of climbing up the mountain.
- B. Their climbing up the mountain was unable due to the storm.
- C. The storm made them impossible to climb up the mountain.
- D. The storm discouraged them from climbing up the mountain.

Exercise 3 [100799]: **Mark the letter to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

Question 1 [94534]: The little girl says that her brother has gone but she could contact him easily because she has his number.

A B C

D

Question 2 [94535]: The farmer are able work better than they did last year thanks to modern machines.

A B C D

Question 3 [94536]: The Christmas's Eve party can hold in a person's house to save money and time for all of us.

A B C

D

Question 4 [94537]: You must have hurry if you do not want to miss the first meeting.

A B C D

Question 5 [94538]: The man is not clever enough because he isn't able to do this simple work.

A B C D

Question 6 [94539]: I often must work at the weekend to assure that everything is done.

A B C D

Question 7 [94540]: Will I help you with this suitcase, madam?

A B C D

Question 8 [94541]: The student now realizes that he should ask more questions when he was in training for this job.

A B C

D

Question 9 [94542]: We needed to go on foot because the car wouldn't start.

A B C D

Question 10 [94583]: You didn't have to write the letter, it was a waste of time because we have it in our computer.

A B C

D

Question 11 [94584]: Carol couldn't break her leg yesterday; she is always very careful.

A B C D

Question 12 [94585]: Is there enough wine to go round or will I bring another bottle?

A B C D

Question 13 [94647]: Could you mind telling me the way to the nearest restaurant?

A B C D

Question 14 [94648]: Initially I was opposed to the idea, but after I had seen the research, I must agree that the project was a good one.

A B C

D

Question 15 [94723]: He can't expect them to promote him to manager at the last meeting; after all, he isn't even a qualified engineer.

A B

C

D

Question 16 [94724]: We really should have checked whether the covered bazaar is open on Sundays. We could visit somewhere else, but now we've wasted our afternoon coming here.

A B

C

D

Question 17 [94725]: The sun appears to be shining on your computer screen. Will I close the curtains for you as it will be disturbing you?

A

B

C

D

Question 18 [94726]: I will leave the party early because I must studying for my exam.

A

B

C

D

Question 19 [94732]: I will stay up late tonight because I mustn't go to school on Sunday.

A

B

C

D

Question 20 [94733]: We ought to not play football as it's raining outside.

A

B

C

D

Question 21 [94734]: You mustn't to drive a car if you don't have a driving licence.

A

B

C

D

Question 22 [94785]: If you want some useful advice, you have better talk to your parents about your problem.

A

B

C

D

Question 23 [94838]: I had stay at home 3 days due to snowing heavily.

A B

C

D

Question 24 [94839]: Because of his poverty, he has to struggling to make ends meet.

A

B

C

D

Question 25 [94855]: According to the rules of this game, you had better not drop the ball.

A

B

C

D

Question 26 [94856]: If you want to get a higher mark in the next test, you have better put more effort into vocabulary.

A B C

D

Question 27 [94857]: We shouldn't make an appointment with this doctor. You can see him whenever you want.

A B C

D

Question 28 [94858]: Look at the sky, it is going to rain. Thus, you must bring along a raincoat.

A B C D

Question 29 [94859]: I ought to go home now because I don't want to walk in the dark.

A B C D

Question 30 [94860]: As our teacher said yesterday, we ought to not worry about the mid-term test. Take it easy.

A B C

D

Question 31 [94901]: This competition is optional, so we not have to take part in it.

A B C D

Question 32 [94902]: Despite having little chance to win, you should give up your dream of becoming a star.

A B C D

Question 33 [94922]: The professor told me that we should give this assignment in by Thursday at the latest.

A B C

D

Question 34 [94923]: What you should do now is to make slides for the presentation tomorrow as we have little time left.

A B

C D

Question 35 [94924]: Ms. Anna will give a fascinating lecture at 8 a.m, so you should be here at 7.45 to check in.

A B C D

Question 36 [94925]: My advice is you have to consider carefully before making the final decision.

A B C D

Question 37 [94961]: Ted's flight from Amsterdam took more than 11 hours. He had better be exhausted after such a long flight.

A B C

D

Question 38 [94962]: The television isn't working. It must be damaged during the movie.

A B C D

Question 39 [94963]: Might you hold your breath for more than a minute?

A B C D

Question 40 [94979]: You mustn't be rich to be a success. Some of the most successful people I know haven't got a penny to their name.

A B C

D

Question 41 [94980]: Susan might not hear the speaker because the crowd was cheering so loudly.

A B C D

Question 42 [94985]: I've redone this math problem at least twenty times, but my answer is wrong according to the answer key. The answer in the book should be wrong!

A B

C

D

Question 43 [94986]: You can't worry so much. It doesn't do you any good. Either you get the job, or you don't. If you don't, just apply for another one.

A B C

D

Question 44 [94987]: At first, my boss didn't want to hire Sam. But, because I had previously worked with Sam, I told my boss that he must take another look at his resume.

A B

C

D

Question 45 [94988]: The machine could be turning on by flipping this switch.

A B C D

Question 46 [95125]: Do you always have to say the first thing that pops into your head. May you think once in a while before you speak?

A B C

D

Question 47 [95145]: If you like, we could have played volleyball with the children while the men are setting up the barbecue.

A B C

D

Question 3 [94206]: His parents complained about his absence from school. It's wrong of him not to tell them about that.

- A. He should have told his parents about his absence from school.
- B. He might have told his parents about his absence from school.
- C. He must have told his parents about his absence from school.
- D. He can have told his parents about his absence from school.

Question 4 [94207]: A new law may soon be passed to deal with the problem.

- A. There's a possibility that a new law will soon be passed to deal with the problem.
- B. It is said that a new law will soon be passed to deal with the problem.
- C. To deal with the problem, a new law must be passed soon.
- D. The problem will soon be dealt with by a new law.

Question 5 [94208]: I'm sure that she didn't kill him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.

- A. She mustn't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.
- B. She needn't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.
- C. She can't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.
- D. She shouldn't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.

Question 6 [94209]: It is possible that we won't have to take an entrance exam this year.

- A. Perhaps we don't have to take an entrance exam this year.
- B. We mustn't take an entrance exam this year.
- C. We mightn't take an entrance exam this year.
- D. It is likely that we will take an entrance exam this year.

Question 7 [94210]: Perhaps he had returned before you called.

- A. He may be returning before you called.
- B. He may/might have returned before you called.
- C. He should have returned before you called.
- D. He must have returned before you called.

Question 8 [94211]: It would have been better if she had bought some sugar.

- A. She should have bought some sugar.
- B. She must have bought some sugar.
- C. She might buy some sugar.
- D. She might have bought some sugar.

Question 9 [94262]: It turned out that I had been worrying about my job unnecessarily. It was not as difficult as I thought

- A. I shouldn't have worried about my job.
- B. My job turned out to be worried.
- C. I turned out to be worrying about my job.
- D. I needn't have worried about my job.

Question 10 [94267]: I'm sure he knew all about the secret because he was there when we were talking

- A. He must be knowing all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.
- B. He should have known all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.
- C. He must have known all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.
- D. He might have known all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.

Question 11 [94268]: It isn't mandatory to submit your assignment today.

- A. You mustn't submit my assignment today.
- B. My assignment must have been submitted today.
- C. I needn't submit my assignment today.
- D. My assignment is required to submit by today.

Question 12 [94325]: Tom went on and on apologizing about it, which was quite unnecessary.

- A. Tom can't have apologized. I quite understand.
- B. Tom shouldn't have apologized. I quite understand.
- C. Tom wouldn't have apologized. I quite understand.
- D. Tom needn't have apologized. I quite understand.

Question 13 [94326]: It's possible that she didn't hear what I said.

- A. She might have not heard what I said.
- B. She might not hear what I said.
- C. She may not hear what I said.
- D. She may not have heard what I said.

Question 14 [94327]: It was a mistake for her to marry Peter.

- A. She shouldn't have married Peter.
- B. She and Peter weren't married in the right way.
- C. Peter didn't want to get married, so it was his mistake.
- D. She ought to think again before she marries Peter.

Question 15 [94328]: It was wrong of you to betray her because she was kind to you.

- A. You shouldn't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.
- B. You needn't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.
- C. You can't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.
- D. You mustn't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.

Question 16 [94373]: If you had studied harder, you could have passed the exam easily.

- A. You should have studied harder.
- B. You must have studied harder.
- C. You can have studied harder.
- D. You may have studied harder.

Question 17 [94374]: You shouldn't have allowed them to watch too much TV.

- A. You were wrong to let them watch too much TV.
- B. You allowed them to watch too much TV which is wrong.
- C. It was not interesting to allow them to watch too much TV.
- D. Watching too much TV is not good for them.

Question 18 [94375]: You failed the match. It's possible that you were out of practice.

- A. You might have been out of practice.
- B. You should have been out of practice
- C. You can have been out of practice
- D. You must have been out of practice

Question 19 [94376]: I'm sure he did this because I saw him standing there.

- A. He must have done this because I saw him standing there.
- B. He can have done this because I saw him standing there.
- C. He need have done this because I saw him standing there.
- D. He may have done this because I saw him standing there.

Question 20 [94377]: I'm sure it wasn't Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.

- A. It mustn't have been Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.
- B. It can't have been Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.
- C. It mightn't be Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.
- D. It couldn't be Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.

Question 21 [94378]: You have to do clean the house every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.

- A. The house has been cleaned every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.
- B. The house has to do by you every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.
- C. The house has to be done every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.
- D. The house have to be done every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.

Question 22 [94379]: It isn't necessary for you to send her a letter today.

- A. Her letter must have been sent today.
- B. I mustn't send her letter today.
- C. Her letter was required to send today.
- D. you needn't send her a letter today.

Question 23 [94380]: Is it possible for me to phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?

- A. Will I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?
- B. Can I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?
- C. Must I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?
- D. Could I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?

Question 24 [94381]: It's time for me to start to think about the job I will do in the future.

- A. I should start to think about the job I will do in the future.
- B. I may start to think about the job I will do in the future.
- C. I needn't start to think about the job I will do in the future.
- D. I must have started to think about the job I will do in the future.

Question 25 [94410]: James should have been told the news a long time ago.

- A. James did not tell the news a long time ago.
- B. James had not told the news for a long time.
- C. James was not told the news although it was necessary for him.
- D. James has not been told the news for a long time although he should know it.

Question 26 [94411]: It couldn't have been Mary that you heard shouting last night, as she is vacationing in Vermont at the moment.

- A. I think Mary is on holiday in Vermont now, so you may be wrong in thinking that you heard her yelling last night.
- B. Right now, she is having a holiday in Vermont, so it is nearly impossible that it was Mary whose shouting you heard last night.
- C. Are you sure it was Mary who shouted to you last night, because, as far as I know, she is on vacation in Vermont at the moment?
- D. If it was Mary that you heard yelling last night, then she can't be taking a vacation in Vermont at the moment.

Question 27 [94442]: Jane was supposed to have taken her laptop to work this morning — she must have forgotten it.

- A. Jane possibly forgot that she had to take her laptop with her to work this morning.
- B. It is probable that Jane accidentally left her laptop here, as she had to take it to work this morning.
- C. Jane really needs to remember to bring her laptop with her to work this morning.
- D. Jane may not have to remember to bring her laptop with her to work this morning although she should have done so.

Question 28 [94458]: Mike should have listened to your advice.

- A. It was essential that Mike listen to your advice but he didn't.
- B. Mike shouldn't listen to your advice.
- C. Mike didn't want to take your advice.
- D. Mike has listened to your advice.

Question 29 [94474]: Smoking is not allowed in public places such as: hospitals, schools.

- A. You needn't smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.
- B. You mustn't smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.
- C. You don't smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.
- D. You may smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.

Question 30 [94475]: They couldn't climb up the mountain because of the storm.

- A. The storm made it not capable of climbing up the mountain.
- B. Their climbing up the mountain was unable due to the storm.
- C. The storm made them impossible to climb up the mountain.
- D. The storm discouraged them from climbing up the mountain.

Exercise 3 [100799]: **Mark the letter to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

Question 1 [94534]: The little girl says that her brother has gone but she could contact him

A B C

easily because she has his number.

D

Question 2 [94535]: The farmer are able work better than they did last year thanks to modern

A B C D

machines.

Question 3 [94536]: The Christmas's Eve party can hold in a person's house to save money and

A B C

time for all of us.

D

Question 4 [94537]: You must have hurry if you do not want to miss the first meeting.

A B C D

Question 5 [94538]: The man is not clever enough because he isn't able to do this simple work

A B C D

Question 6 [94539]: I often must work at the weekend to assure that everything is done.

A B C D

Question 7 [94540]: Will I help you with this suitcase, madam?

A B C D

Question 8 [94541]: The student now realizes that he should ask more questions when he was

A B C

in training for this job.

D

Question 9 [94542]: We needed to go on foot because the car wouldn't start.

A B C D

Question 10 [94583]: You didn't have to write the letter, it was a waste of time because we

A B C

have it in our computer.

D

Question 11 [94584]: Carol couldn't break her leg yesterday; she is always very careful.

A B C D

Question 12 [94585]: Is there enough wine to go round or will I bring another bottle?

A B C D

Question 13 [94647]: Could you mind telling me the way to the nearest restaurant?

A B C D

Question 14 [94648]: Initially I was opposed to the idea, but after I had seen the research, I

A B C

must agree that the project was a good one.

D

Question 15 [94723]: He can't expect them to promote him to manager at the last meeting;

A B

after all, he isn't even a qualified engineer.

C

D

Question 16 [94724]: We really should have checked whether the covered bazaar is open on

A B

Sundays. We could visit somewhere else, but now we've wasted our afternoon coming here.

C

D

Question 17 [94725]: The sun appears to be shining on your computer screen. Will I close the

A

B

curtains for you as it will be disturbing you?

C

D

Question 18 [94726]: I will leave the party early because I must studying for my exam.

A

B

C

D

Question 19 [94732]: I will stay up late tonight because I mustn't go to school on Sunday.

A

B

C

D

Question 20 [94733]: We ought to not play football as it's raining outside.

A

B

C

D

Question 21 [94734]: You mustn't to drive a car if you don't have a driving licence.

A

B

C

D

Question 22 [94785]: If you want some useful advice, you have better talk to your parents

A

B

C

about your problem.

D

Question 23 [94838]: I had stay at home 3 days due to snowing heavily.

A B

C

D

Question 24 [94839]: Because of his poverty, he has to struggling to make ends meet.

A

B

C

D

Question 25 [94855]: According to the rules of this game, you had better not drop the ball.

A

B

C

D

Question 26 [94856]: If you want to get a higher mark in the next test, you have better put more effort into vocabulary.

A B C

D

Question 27 [94857]: We shouldn't make an appointment with this doctor. You can see him whenever you want.

A B C

D

Question 28 [94858]: Look at the sky, it is going to rain. Thus, you must bring along a raincoat.

A B C D

Question 29 [94859]: I ought to go home now because I don't want to walk in the dark.

A B C D

Question 30 [94860]: As our teacher said yesterday, we ought to not worry about the mid-term test. Take it easy.

A B C

D

Question 31 [94901]: This competition is optional, so we not have to take part in it.

A B C D

Question 32 [94902]: Despite having little chance to win, you should give up your dream of becoming a star.

A B C D

Question 33 [94922]: The professor told me that we should give this assignment in by Thursday at the latest.

A B C

D

Question 34 [94923]: What you should do now is to make slides for the presentation tomorrow as we have little time left.

A B

C D

Question 35 [94924]: Ms. Anna will give a fascinating lecture at 8 a.m, so you should be here at 7.45 to check in.

A B C D

Question 36 [94925]: My advice is you have to consider carefully before making the final decision.

A B C D

Question 37 [94961]: Ted's flight from Amsterdam took more than 11 hours. He had better be exhausted after such a long flight.

A B C

D

Question 38 [94962]: The television isn't working. It must be damaged during the movie.

A B C D

Question 39 [94963]: Might you hold your breath for more than a minute?

A B C D

Question 40 [94979]: You mustn't be rich to be a success. Some of the most successful people I know haven't got a penny to their name.

A B C

D

Question 41 [94980]: Susan might not hear the speaker because the crowd was cheering so loudly.

A B C D

Question 42 [94985]: I've redone this math problem at least twenty times, but my answer is wrong according to the answer key. The answer in the book should be wrong!

A B

C

D

Question 43 [94986]: You can't worry so much. It doesn't do you any good. Either you get the job, or you don't. If you don't, just apply for another one.

A B C

D

Question 44 [94987]: At first, my boss didn't want to hire Sam. But, because I had previously worked with Sam, I told my boss that he must take another look at his resume.

A B

C

D

Question 45 [94988]: The machine could be turning on by flipping this switch.

A B C D

Question 46 [95125]: Do you always have to say the first thing that pops into your head. May you think once in a while before you speak?

A B C

D

Question 47 [95145]: If you like, we could have played volleyball with the children while the men are setting up the barbecue.

A B C

D

Question 3 [94206]: His parents complained about his absence from school. It's wrong of him not to tell them about that.

- A. He should have told his parents about his absence from school.
- B. He might have told his parents about his absence from school.
- C. He must have told his parents about his absence from school.
- D. He can have told his parents about his absence from school.

Question 4 [94207]: A new law may soon be passed to deal with the problem.

- A. There's a possibility that a new law will soon be passed to deal with the problem.
- B. It is said that a new law will soon be passed to deal with the problem.
- C. To deal with the problem, a new law must be passed soon.
- D. The problem will soon be dealt with by a new law.

Question 5 [94208]: I'm sure that she didn't kill him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.

- A. She mustn't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.
- B. She needn't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.
- C. She can't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.
- D. She shouldn't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.

Question 6 [94209]: It is possible that we won't have to take an entrance exam this year.

- A. Perhaps we don't have to take an entrance exam this year.
- B. We mustn't take an entrance exam this year.
- C. We mightn't take an entrance exam this year.
- D. It is likely that we will take an entrance exam this year.

Question 7 [94210]: Perhaps he had returned before you called.

- A. He may be returning before you called.
- B. He may/might have returned before you called.
- C. He should have returned before you called.
- D. He must have returned before you called.

Question 8 [94211]: It would have been better if she had bought some sugar.

- A. She should have bought some sugar.
- B. She must have bought some sugar.
- C. She might buy some sugar.
- D. She might have bought some sugar.

Question 9 [94262]: It turned out that I had been worrying about my job unnecessarily. It was not as difficult as I thought

- A. I shouldn't have worried about my job.
- B. My job turned out to be worried.
- C. I turned out to be worrying about my job.
- D. I needn't have worried about my job.

Question 10 [94267]: I'm sure he knew all about the secret because he was there when we were talking

- A. He must be knowing all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.
- B. He should have known all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.
- C. He must have known all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.
- D. He might have known all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.

Question 11 [94268]: It isn't mandatory to submit your assignment today.

- A. You mustn't submit my assignment today.
- B. My assignment must have been submitted today.
- C. I needn't submit my assignment today.
- D. My assignment is required to submit by today.

Question 12 [94325]: Tom went on and on apologizing about it, which was quite unnecessary.

- A. Tom can't have apologized. I quite understand.
- B. Tom shouldn't have apologized. I quite understand.
- C. Tom wouldn't have apologized. I quite understand.
- D. Tom needn't have apologized. I quite understand.

Question 13 [94326]: It's possible that she didn't hear what I said.

- A. She might have not heard what I said.
- B. She might not hear what I said.
- C. She may not hear what I said.
- D. She may not have heard what I said.

Question 14 [94327]: It was a mistake for her to marry Peter.

- A. She shouldn't have married Peter.
- B. She and Peter weren't married in the right way.
- C. Peter didn't want to get married, so it was his mistake.
- D. She ought to think again before she marries Peter.

Question 15 [94328]: It was wrong of you to betray her because she was kind to you.

- A. You shouldn't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.
- B. You needn't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.
- C. You can't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.
- D. You mustn't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.

Question 16 [94373]: If you had studied harder, you could have passed the exam easily.

- A. You should have studied harder.
- B. You must have studied harder.
- C. You can have studied harder.
- D. You may have studied harder.

Question 17 [94374]: You shouldn't have allowed them to watch too much TV.

- A. You were wrong to let them watch too much TV.
- B. You allowed them to watch too much TV which is wrong.
- C. It was not interesting to allow them to watch too much TV.
- D. Watching too much TV is not good for them.

Question 18 [94375]: You failed the match. It's possible that you were out of practice.

- A. You might have been out of practice.
- B. You should have been out of practice
- C. You can have been out of practice
- D. You must have been out of practice

Question 19 [94376]: I'm sure he did this because I saw him standing there.

- A. He must have done this because I saw him standing there.
- B. He can have done this because I saw him standing there.
- C. He need have done this because I saw him standing there.
- D. He may have done this because I saw him standing there.

Question 20 [94377]: I'm sure it wasn't Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.

- A. It mustn't have been Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.
- B. It can't have been Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.
- C. It mightn't be Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.
- D. It couldn't be Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.

Question 21 [94378]: You have to do clean the house every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.

- A. The house has been cleaned every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.
- B. The house has to do by you every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.
- C. The house has to be done every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.
- D. The house have to be done every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.

Question 22 [94379]: It isn't necessary for you to send her a letter today.

- A. Her letter must have been sent today.
- B. I mustn't send her letter today.
- C. Her letter was required to send today.
- D. you needn't send her a letter today.

Question 23 [94380]: Is it possible for me to phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?

- A. Will I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?
- B. Can I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?
- C. Must I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?
- D. Could I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?

Question 24 [94381]: It's time for me to start to think about the job I will do in the future.

- A. I should start to think about the job I will do in the future.
- B. I may start to think about the job I will do in the future.
- C. I needn't start to think about the job I will do in the future.
- D. I must have started to think about the job I will do in the future.

Question 25 [94410]: James should have been told the news a long time ago.

- A. James did not tell the news a long time ago.
- B. James had not told the news for a long time.
- C. James was not told the news although it was necessary for him.
- D. James has not been told the news for a long time although he should know it.

Question 26 [94411]: It couldn't have been Mary that you heard shouting last night, as she is vacationing in Vermont at the moment.

- A. I think Mary is on holiday in Vermont now, so you may be wrong in thinking that you heard her yelling last night.
- B. Right now, she is having a holiday in Vermont, so it is nearly impossible that it was Mary whose shouting you heard last night.
- C. Are you sure it was Mary who shouted to you last night, because, as far as I know, she is on vacation in Vermont at the moment?
- D. If it was Mary that you heard yelling last night, then she can't be taking a vacation in Vermont at the moment.

Question 27 [94442]: Jane was supposed to have taken her laptop to work this morning — she must have forgotten it.

- A. Jane possibly forgot that she had to take her laptop with her to work this morning.
- B. It is probable that Jane accidentally left her laptop here, as she had to take it to work this morning.
- C. Jane really needs to remember to bring her laptop with her to work this morning.
- D. Jane may not have to remember to bring her laptop with her to work this morning although she should have done so.

Question 28 [94458]: Mike should have listened to your advice.

- A. It was essential that Mike listen to your advice but he didn't.
- B. Mike shouldn't listen to your advice.
- C. Mike didn't want to take your advice.
- D. Mike has listened to your advice.

Question 29 [94474]: Smoking is not allowed in public places such as: hospitals, schools.

- A. You needn't smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.
- B. You mustn't smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.
- C. You don't smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.
- D. You may smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.

Question 30 [94475]: They couldn't climb up the mountain because of the storm.

- A. The storm made it not capable of climbing up the mountain.
- B. Their climbing up the mountain was unable due to the storm.
- C. The storm made them impossible to climb up the mountain.
- D. The storm discouraged them from climbing up the mountain.

Exercise 3 [100799]: **Mark the letter to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

Question 1 [94534]: The little girl says that her brother has gone but she could contact him easily because she has his number.

A B C

D

Question 2 [94535]: The farmer are able work better than they did last year thanks to modern machines.

A B C D

Question 3 [94536]: The Christmas's Eve party can hold in a person's house to save money and time for all of us.

A B C

D

Question 4 [94537]: You must have hurry if you do not want to miss the first meeting.

A B C D

Question 5 [94538]: The man is not clever enough because he isn't able to do this simple work.

A B C D

Question 6 [94539]: I often must work at the weekend to assure that everything is done.

A B C D

Question 7 [94540]: Will I help you with this suitcase, madam?

A B C D

Question 8 [94541]: The student now realizes that he should ask more questions when he was in training for this job.

A B C

D

Question 9 [94542]: We needed to go on foot because the car wouldn't start.

A B C D

Question 10 [94583]: You didn't have to write the letter, it was a waste of time because we have it in our computer.

A B C

D

Question 11 [94584]: Carol couldn't break her leg yesterday; she is always very careful.

A B C D

Question 12 [94585]: Is there enough wine to go round or will I bring another bottle?

A B C D

Question 13 [94647]: Could you mind telling me the way to the nearest restaurant?

A B C D

Question 14 [94648]: Initially I was opposed to the idea, but after I had seen the research, I must agree that the project was a good one.

A B C

D

Question 15 [94723]: He can't expect them to promote him to manager at the last meeting; after all, he isn't even a qualified engineer.

A B

C

D

Question 16 [94724]: We really should have checked whether the covered bazaar is open on Sundays. We could visit somewhere else, but now we've wasted our afternoon coming here.

A B

C

D

Question 17 [94725]: The sun appears to be shining on your computer screen. Will I close the curtains for you as it will be disturbing you?

A

B

C

D

Question 18 [94726]: I will leave the party early because I must studying for my exam.

A B C D

Question 19 [94732]: I will stay up late tonight because I mustn't go to school on Sunday.

A B C D

Question 20 [94733]: We ought to not play football as it's raining outside.

A B C D

Question 21 [94734]: You mustn't to drive a car if you don't have a driving licence.

A B C D

Question 22 [94785]: If you want some useful advice, you have better talk to your parents about your problem.

A B C

D

Question 23 [94838]: I had stay at home 3 days due to snowing heavily.

A B C D

Question 24 [94839]: Because of his poverty, he has to struggling to make ends meet.

A B C D

Question 25 [94855]: According to the rules of this game, you had better not drop the ball.

A B C D

Question 26 [94856]: If you want to get a higher mark in the next test, you have better put more effort into vocabulary.

A B C

D

Question 27 [94857]: We shouldn't make an appointment with this doctor. You can see him whenever you want.

A B C

D

Question 28 [94858]: Look at the sky, it is going to rain. Thus, you must bring along a raincoat.

A B C D

Question 29 [94859]: I ought to go home now because I don't want to walk in the dark.

A B C D

Question 30 [94860]: As our teacher said yesterday, we ought to not worry about the mid-term test. Take it easy.

A B C

D

Question 31 [94901]: This competition is optional, so we not have to take part in it.

A B C D

Question 32 [94902]: Despite having little chance to win, you should give up your dream of becoming a star.

A B C D

Question 33 [94922]: The professor told me that we should give this assignment in by Thursday at the latest.

A B C

D

Question 34 [94923]: What you should do now is to make slides for the presentation tomorrow as we have little time left.

A B

C D

Question 35 [94924]: Ms. Anna will give a fascinating lecture at 8 a.m, so you should be here at 7.45 to check in.

A B C D

Question 36 [94925]: My advice is you have to consider carefully before making the final decision.

A B C D

Question 37 [94961]: Ted's flight from Amsterdam took more than 11 hours. He had better be exhausted after such a long flight.

A B C

D

Question 38 [94962]: The television isn't working. It must be damaged during the movie.

A B C D

Question 39 [94963]: Might you hold your breath for more than a minute?

A B C D

Question 40 [94979]: You mustn't be rich to be a success. Some of the most successful people I know haven't got a penny to their name.

A B C

D

Question 41 [94980]: Susan might not hear the speaker because the crowd was cheering so loudly.

A B C D

Question 42 [94985]: I've redone this math problem at least twenty times, but my answer is wrong according to the answer key. The answer in the book should be wrong!

A B

C

D

Question 43 [94986]: You can't worry so much. It doesn't do you any good. Either you get the job, or you don't. If you don't, just apply for another one.

A B C

D

Question 44 [94987]: At first, my boss didn't want to hire Sam. But, because I had previously worked with Sam, I told my boss that he must take another look at his resume.

A B

C

D

Question 45 [94988]: The machine could be turning on by flipping this switch.

A B C D

Question 46 [95125]: Do you always have to say the first thing that pops into your head. May you think once in a while before you speak?

A B C

D

Question 47 [95145]: If you like, we could have played volleyball with the children while the men are setting up the barbecue.

A B C

D

Question 48 [95146]: She might drown, but luckily, a lifeguard spotted her and rescued her.

A B C D

Question 49 [95147]: “Must I take my umbrella?” - “No, you mustn’t. It’s not going to rain.”

A B C D

Question 50 [95148]: I can’t believe it. She might not lift it by herself. It weighs over a ton.

A B C D

Question 51 [95149]: I needn’t to wait for her. She called to say that she couldn’t come.

A B C D

Question 52 [95210]: The book is optional. My professor said we could read it if we needed

A B C

extra credit. But we should not read it if we don’t want to.

D

Question 53 [95211]: “How many people can we invite? Remember we will have to cover their

A B C

travel expenses.”

D

Question 54 [95212]: Jenny’s engagement ring is enormous! It should have cost a fortune.

A B C D

Question 55 [95213]: As a child, my son might eat such vegetables as cabbages and leeks;

A B

nonetheless, he can’t even bear the sight of them any longer.

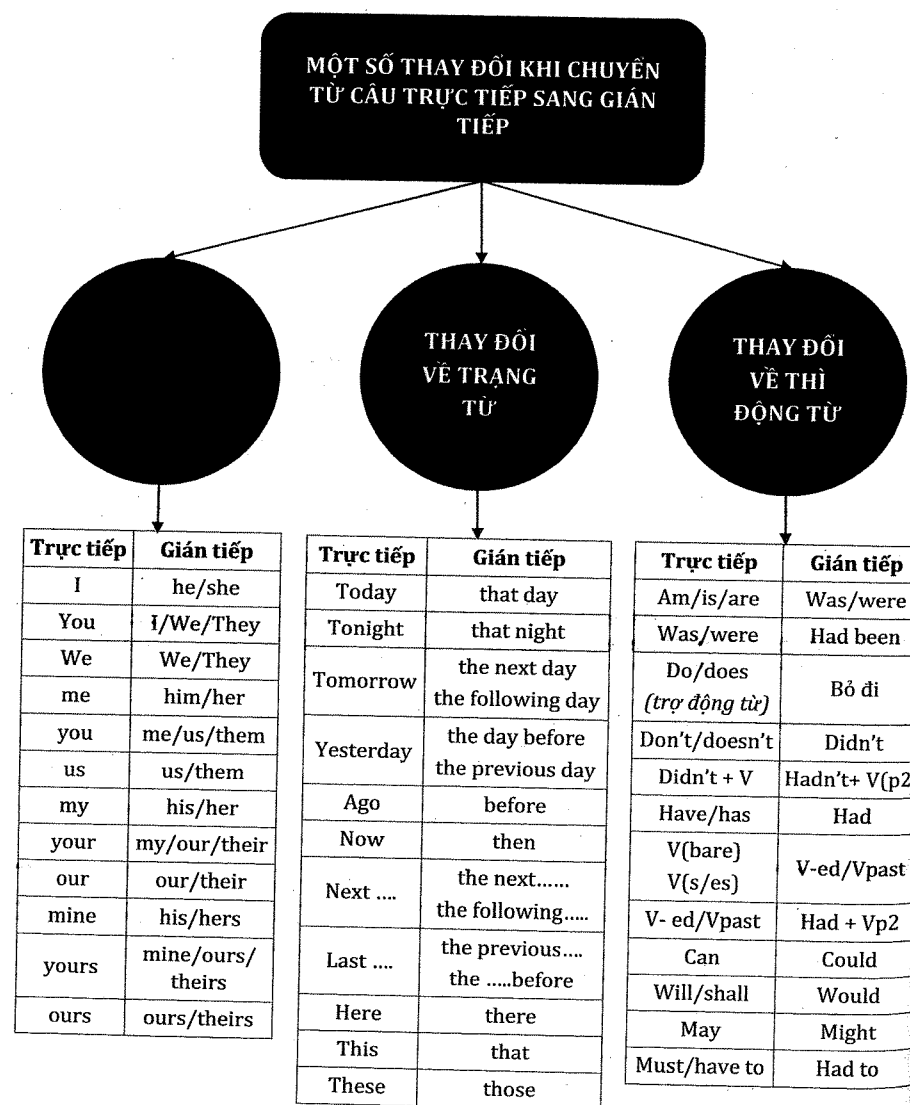
C D

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102063]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
① Cách chuyển câu trực tiếp sang câu gián tiếp với câu tường thuật	102064
② Bài tập áp dụng	102065
③ Practice Exercise 1	100774
④ Practice Exercise 2.1	102071
⑤ Practice Exercise 2.2	102072
⑥ Some changes in reported speech - Exercise 3	100771
⑦ Some changes in reported speech - Exercise 4	100772
⑧ Some changes in reported speech - Exercise 5	100773

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

I. SOME CHANGES IN REPORTED SPEECH



KHÔNG THAY ĐỔI THÌ ĐỘNG TỪ KHI CHUYỂN TỪ CÂU TRỰC TIẾP SANG GIÁN TIẾP

II. NO CHANGES IN VERBS IN REPORTED SPEECH

Khi động từ tường thuật ở thì hiện tại hoặc tương lai

Khi động từ tường thuật ở thì quá khứ, cũng không có thay đổi thì động từ trong những trường hợp sau:

Tường thuật một sự thật hiển nhiên, một chân lí

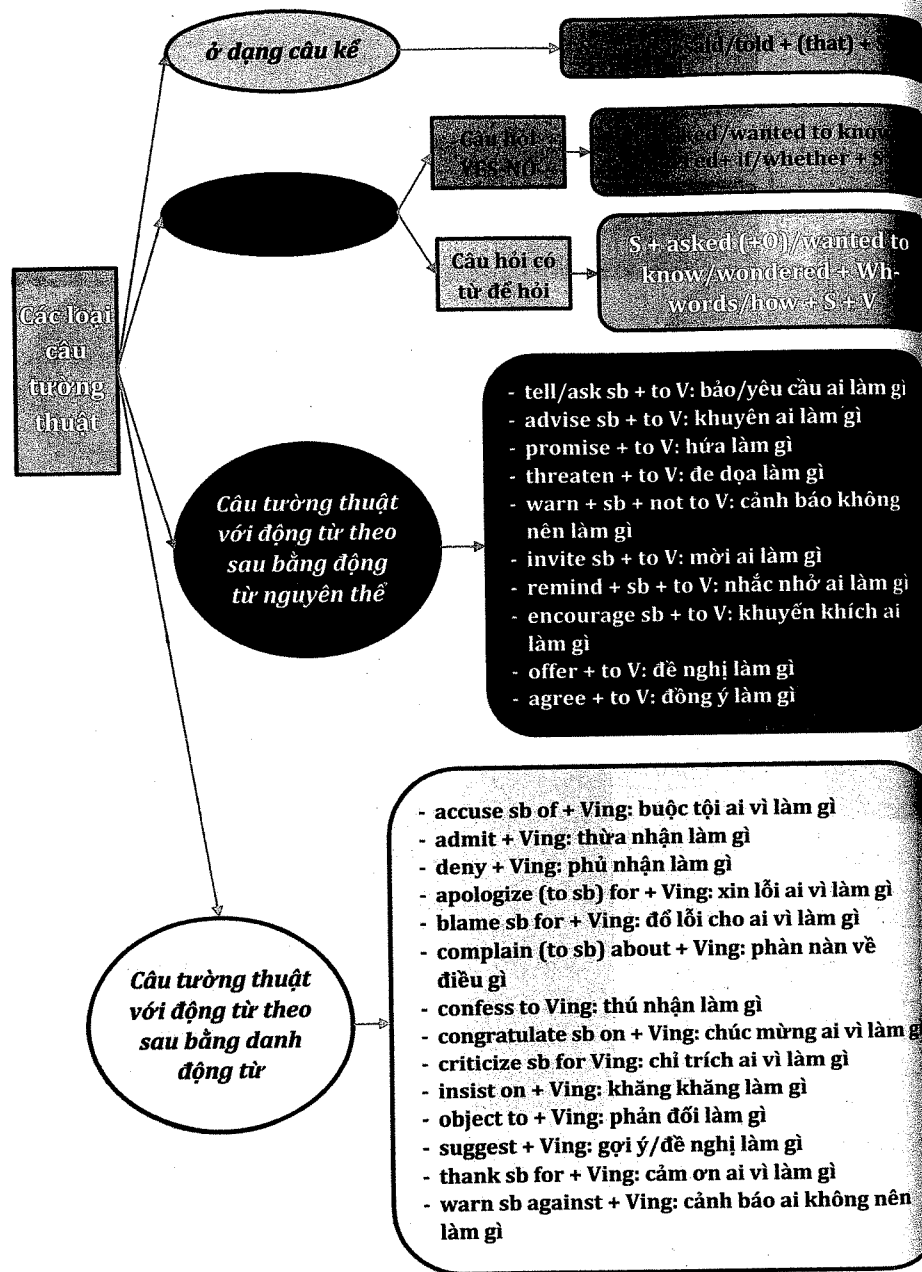
Khi động từ trong câu trực tiếp có chủ ngữ chung với chủ ngữ của câu tường thuật, quá khứ đơn với quá khứ hoàn thành, quá khứ đơn (đi kèm thời gian cụ thể)

Khi động từ trong câu trực tiếp có: used to, should, would, could, might, ought to, had better, would rather

Khi tường thuật mệnh đề ước muốn với "wish" và "if only"

Câu điều kiện loại 2 và loại 3

III. TYPES OF REPORTED SPEECH



IV. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1 [100774]: Give the correct form of the verbs in the blankets

- Question 1 [96462]:** The instructor warned the sportsman (not repeat) _____ that mistake.
- Question 2 [96463]:** "What did you ask him that upset him so much?" "I asked him if he (plan) _____ to get married again."
- Question 3 [96464]:** Having finished her presentation, the speaker asked if anyone (have) _____ any questions.
- Question 4 [96465]:** The MP asked if the Prime Minister (be) _____ aware of the growing social problems.
- Question 5 [96466]:** He said that he (go) _____ abroad for a year if he (be) _____ me.
- Question 6 [96467]:** John told me that when he (see) _____ my sister, she (talk) _____ with a handsome man.
- Question 7 [96468]:** Peter said that if he (be) _____ rich he (travel) _____ a lot.
- Question 8 [96469]:** I asked him whose car he (borrow) _____ the previous night.
- Question 9 [96470]:** They asked me if my brother (work) _____ in London then.
- Question 10 [96471]:** He asked the children (not make) _____ too much noise.
- Question 11 [96472]:** The woman asked whether the children (can get) _____ lunch at school or not.
- Question 12 [96473]:** James said that he (must) _____ take the early bus that morning.
- Question 13 [96474]:** We asked the guide if it (be) _____ safe to stay in the mountains for the night if the weather (not change) _____ for the better.
- Question 14 [96475]:** Peter told me that Daisy (look) _____ frightened as if something terrible (happen) _____.
- Question 15 [96476]:** My brother said that if oil (pour) _____ into water, it (float) _____ on the water surface.
- Question 16 [96477]:** Laura said that when she (walk) _____ to school, she saw an accident.
- Question 17 [96478]:** Julia said that she (be) _____ there at noon.
- Question 18 [96479]:** My parents told that they (love) _____ each other since they (be) _____ students at high school.
- Question 19 [96480]:** He asked me what I (do) _____ after I had graduated from university.
- Question 20 [96481]:** He (tell) _____ me that he is leaving that afternoon.
- Question 21 [96482]:** They asked me how many children there (be) _____ in the school.
- Question 22 [96483]:** The scientist said the earth (go) _____ around the sun.
- Question 23 [96484]:** The porter said that he would wake me up when the train (arrive) _____ in Leeds.
- Question 24 [96485]:** He asked his girlfriend where she (be) _____ the night before.
- Question 25 [96486]:** She said that she (bear) _____ in 1987 but I don't believe. She is much younger than her age.

Exercise 2.1 [102071]: Change these following sentences into reported speech

Question 1 [96366]: They said: "We are learning English now".

↳ They said _____

Question 2 [96367]: "My friend is coming next week", Tom said.

↳ Tom said _____

Question 3 [96368]: "I'll help my mum with housework this weekend", she said.

↳ She said _____

Question 4 [96369]: "You will have to finish all these exercises before next week", the teacher said to his students.

↳ The teacher said to his students _____

Question 5 [96370]: "I came back here early yesterday", she said.

↳ She said _____

Question 6 [96371]: Johnny said to his mother: "I don't know how to do this exercise."

↳ Johnny said to his mother _____

Question 7 [96372]: "We are waiting for the school bus", said the children.

↳ The children said _____

Question 8 [96373]: Mary said: "I cannot go to the movies with you, John".

↳ Mary said _____

Question 9 [96374]: The man declared: "I shall be doing exactly the same work next Monday as I am doing today".

↳ The man declared _____

Question 10 [96375]: The woman said: "I was born in 1954 and I have been living in this small town since I was small".

↳ The woman said _____

Question 11 [96376]: "My teacher wants to have a talk with you tomorrow morning", Tom said.

↳ Tom said _____

Question 12 [96377]: Our teacher said: "The Second World War broke out in 1939".

↳ Our teacher said _____

Question 13 [96378]: Linh said: "If my father repairs the bike now, I will ride the bike to school this afternoon."

↳ Linh said _____

Question 14 [96379]: "I would have passed the exam if I had tried my best", Binh said.

↳ Binh said _____

Question 15 [96380]: The young man said to her: "If you didn't agree with me now, I wouldn't meet you anymore."

↳ The young man said to her _____

Question 16 [96381]: "If you aren't doing homework, what will you do next?", I said to the boy.

↳ I asked the boy _____

Question 17 [96382]: Quynh said to An: "If your father weren't a billionaire, you could save your money".

↳ Quynh said to An _____

Question 18 [96383]: We said to Xuan: "We won't go camping if your family doesn't join with us."

↳ We said to Xuan _____

Question 19 [96384]: "If my parents hadn't given birth to me fifteen years ago, I wouldn't have seen the Earth", Hoang said.

↳ Hoang said _____

Question 20 [96385]: "If a stranger appeared, what would you do?", he said to his brother.

↳ He asked his brother _____

Question 21 [96386]: Van said: "If I hadn't missed the bus last morning, I couldn't have been late at school".

↳ Van said _____

Question 22 [96387]: Khanh said to Thao: "If you had had breakfast, you couldn't be hungry now".

↳ Khanh said to Thao _____

Question 23 [96388]: "Leave your address with the secretary", the assistant said to me.

↳ The assistant asked _____

Question 24 [96389]: "Phone me for an answer tomorrow", the manager said to the client.

↳ The manager told the client _____

Question 25 [96390]: "Don't leave these books on the table, put them back on the shelf", the librarian said to the student.

↳ The librarian reminded the student _____

Question 26 [96391]: "Be a good girl and sit quietly for five minutes", the nurse said to the child.

↳ The nurse told the child _____

Question 27 [96392]: "Leave your things here", my companion said to me.

↳ My companion advised _____

Question 28 [96393]: "Don't forget to send your parents my regards", she said to me.

↳ She reminded _____

Question 29 [96394]: "You should join the football team, Eric", said the teacher.

↳ The teacher encouraged _____

Question 30 [96395]: "Remember to lock the door before you go to school", my sister said.

↳ My sister reminded _____

Question 31 [96396]: "Be careful of strangers and don't go out at night", he said to us.

↳ He warned _____

Question 32 [96397]: "Come and see me whenever you want", she said to him.

↳ She invited _____

Question 33 [96398]: "Leave here immediately!", I said to him.

↳ I ordered _____

Question 34 [96399]: "We will shut the door if you go on getting out", said the parents to children.

↳ The parents threatened _____.

Question 35 [96400]: "Please, please let me come in", he said.

↳ He begged _____.

Question 36 [96401]: "Have you travelled abroad much?", he asked me.

↳ He asked me _____.

Question 37 [96402]: "Who has written this note?", the boss asked the secretary.

↳ The boss asked _____.

Question 38 [96403]: "Why didn't I remember meeting her 2 days ago?", he wondered.

↳ He wondered _____.

Question 39 [96404]: "Did you really see this happen with your own eyes?", the policeman asked the boy.

↳ The policeman asked the boy _____.

Question 40 [96405]: "Did you watch the detective film on TV yesterday?", he asked her.

↳ He asked her _____.

Question 41 [96406]: Tom said to the girl: "When did you have this picture taken?"

↳ Tom asked _____.

Question 42 [96407]: "Shall we go somewhere for a cup of coffee after class?", Tom said.

↳ Tom suggested _____.

Question 43 [96408]: "Would you like another cup of tea?", the landlady said to the guest.

↳ The landlady invited _____.

Question 44 [96409]: My sister said to me: "What about going to see Aunt Mary on Sunday?"

↳ My sister suggested _____.

Question 45 [96410]: She asked me: "Have you ever seen a flying saucer?"

↳ She asked _____.

Question 46 [96411]: James said: "Do you want me to type this letter for you?"

↳ James asked _____.

Question 47 [96412]: He asked me: "Why didn't you come to class yesterday?"

↳ He asked _____.

Question 48 [96413]: My friend said: "Are you going to leave tomorrow?"

↳ My friend asked _____.

Question 49 [96414]: I asked Bill: "What time did you go to bed last night?"

↳ I asked Bill _____.

Question 50 [96415]: "Why don't we organize an English competition for our students?", said Ms Lien.

↳ Ms Lien suggested _____.

Exercise 2.2 [102072]: Change these following sentences into reported speech

Question 1 [96416]: "I'm sorry I'm late", said Mr Thanh.

↳ Mr Thanh apologised _____.

Question 2 [96417]: "Me? No, I didn't take Sue's calculator", said Bob.

↳ Bob denied _____.

Question 3 [96418]: "You were cheating", said David to Henry.

↳ David accused _____.

Question 4 [96419]: "I must see the manager.", he cried.

↳ He insisted _____.

Question 5 [96420]: "If you wanted to take my bike, you should have asked me first", said Mike to his brother.

↳ Mike criticised _____.

Question 6 [96421]: "You won the scholarship. Congratulations!", Mary told me.

↳ Mary congratulated _____.

Question 7 [96422]: "It was kind of you to help me with my homework", Lan said to Hoa.

↳ Lan thanked _____.

Question 8 [96423]: "It's true. I broke your favorite glass", said Peter.

↳ Peter admitted _____.

Question 9 [96424]: "You stole the jewels", the inspector said to him.

↳ The inspector blamed _____.

Question 10 [96425]: "I only borrowed your car for some hours", the man said.

↳ The man said _____.

Question 11 [96426]: Alfred said to John: "I didn't use your cassette player! Someone else did, not me."

↳ Alfred denied _____.

Question 12 [96427]: "If you don't pay the ransom, we'll kill the boy", said the kidnapper.

↳ The kidnapper threatened _____.

Question 13 [96428]: Father said: "I was the superintendent while this school was being built."

↳ Father said _____.

Question 14 [96429]: "These old buildings might have already disappeared by the time I am back next year?" he said

↳ He said _____.

Question 15 [96430]: Rose said: "I was just leaving the office when I came face to face with a stranger."

↳ Rose said _____.

Question 16 [96431]: The inspector said to the woman: "What were you doing at 7 o'clock yesterday evening?"

↳ The inspector asked _____

Question 17 [96432]: The passenger said to the taxi-driver: "Hurry up!" and he added "I must be at the station on time."

↳ The passenger urged _____

Question 18 [96433]: Father said: "The taxi is coming now. Is everyone ready?"

↳ Father said _____

Question 19 [96434]: Helen said: "I think I'll have to find a better job. I can't make both ends meet!"

↳ Helen said _____

Question 20 [96435]: He said to her: "Why are you so late? I've been waiting for half an hour already!"

↳ He asked _____

Question 21 [96436]: She said to him: "Don't let them down. I'll be very embarrassed if you go back on your words."

↳ She asked _____

Question 22 [96437]: She said to her husband: "You'd better not drink too much. You may lose control of the car and have a bad accident".

↳ She advised _____

Question 23 [96438]: The boy said to his mother: "When shall we have lunch? I'm very hungry."

↳ The boy asked _____

Question 24 [96439]: He said: "I don't understand why she has refused to join us on the trip. She has promised to join with us."

↳ He said _____

Question 25 [96440]: She said to him: "I'm glad you've come. Sit down, please."

↳ She said _____

Question 26 [96441]: Mr Brown said to his wife: "I don't feel like going out this evening. Let's ask the Browns to come over for a chat."

↳ Mr Brown said _____

Question 27 [96442]: "It's raining too hard to go out. We'd better stay home tonight and watch TV instead", John said.

↳ John suggested _____

Question 28 [96443]: "Could you ring up the station and find out when the train comes in?" said Tom to me.

↳ Tom asked _____

Question 29 [96444]: "Be careful. Don't go too near the edge of the cliff", she said to the boys.

↳ She warned _____

Question 30 [96445]: "Please, please come to help me with the assignment. I can't do it by myself", my friend said to me.

↳ My friend begged _____

Question 31 [96446]: "I wouldn't buy that sort of raincoat if I were you", my friend said to me.

↳ My friend advised _____

Question 32 [96447]: "Would you mind moving your bicycle?" said the janitor. "It's in the way."

↳ The janitor asked _____

Question 33 [96448]: "I have finished reading this book. Could I take out another book?", she said to the librarian.

↳ She told _____

Question 34 [96449]: "Remember to leave the window open when you're using the gas stove", my mother said to me.

↳ My mother reminded _____

Question 35 [96450]: "Wear your school badge or they won't let you into the classroom", my teacher said to me.

↳ My teacher asked _____

Question 36 [96451]: "Would you like to come over to my house for a small party? Your presence is my honor", my friend said to me.

↳ My friend invited _____

Question 37 [96452]: "You have sped along at over 100 kilometers per hour. Show me your driver's license, will you?" the policeman said to the drunken driver.

↳ The policeman _____

Question 38 [96453]: "Do come again next weekend", the hosts said to the visitor, "we will miss you so much."

↳ The hosts invited _____

Question 39 [96454]: "I'll live in town till my husband returns from the expedition and when he returns, we'll go to the seaside together", she said.

↳ She said _____

Question 40 [96455]: "This story happened long ago", he said, "and few people remember anything about it."

↳ He told us _____

Question 41 [96456]: "I haven't read so interesting a book since I was 15", she said.

↳ She said _____

Exercise 3 [100771]: **Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

Question 1 [96487]: The shop assistant finally agreed _____ a full refund.

A. giving me B. to give me C. give to me D. to me to give

Question 2 [96488]: Bill asked me why _____ to go shopping with me.

A. I hadn't invited him B. hadn't I invited him

C. I hadn't him invited D. hadn't I him invited

Question 3 [96489]: "Don't come to the interview late", my mom said.

- A. My mom told me do not come to the interview late.
- B. My mom told me did not come to the interview late.
- C. My mom told me not to come to the interview late.
- D. My mom told me not coming to the interview late.

Question 4 [96490]: "I will help you with your CV, Mary", Peter said.

- A. Peter advised Mary to write the CV.
- B. Peter promised to help Mary with her CV.
- C. Peter advised Mary not to write her CV.
- D. Peter wanted Mary to help with the CV.

Question 5 [96491]: "_____", the doctor advised his patient.

- A. You had better stop drinking
- B. You had better to drink
- C. I would like you to drink
- D. Please drink some more

Question 6 [96492]: The woman said she _____ in this company for over 20 years.

- A. has been working
- B. was working
- C. had been working
- D. works

Question 7 [96493]: US scientists claim that they _____ a new vaccine against malaria.

- A. were developed
- B. have developed
- C. had developed
- D. was developing

Question 8 [96494]: If you saw a lawyer, he'd advise you _____ legal action.

- A. take
- B. taking
- C. to take
- D. for taking

Question 9 [96495]: The lecturer recommended _____ a number of books before the exam.

- A. reading
- B. to read
- C. we reading
- D. to have read

Question 10 [96496]: The boss _____ because he was always behind the deadlines.

- A. threatened to dismiss him
- B. suggested him to dismiss
- C. threatened him to dismiss
- D. promised him to dismiss

Question 11 [96497]: "Go ahead. Jump again", the instructor _____.

- A. urged
- B. promised
- C. demanded
- D. required

Question 12 [96498]: "_____", Jim offered.

- A. Can I get you a drink?
- B. May I drink?
- C. Do you want to drink?
- D. Could I drink?

Question 13 [96499]: "_____", the workers refused.

- A. We would like to work overtime
- B. We had better work overtime
- C. We're afraid that we really don't want to work overtime
- D. We're willing to work overtime

Question 14 [96500]: "_____", Paul reminded me.

- A. Don't forget to tailor your CV to match the job descriptions
- B. I would tailor your CV if you do not mind
- C. I remember to tailor the CV
- D. I remember tailoring your CV

Question 15 [96501]: Ellie asked Stan _____ to look at the new catalogue.

- A. did he want
- B. do you want
- C. whether he wants
- D. if he wanted

Question 16 [96502]: Stephen _____ me he'd bought that suit in a sale.

- A. said
- B. spoke
- C. told
- D. claimed

Question 17 [96503]: "What did the man say when you challenged him?"

"He said he _____ pay for the things in his bag, but I didn't believe him!"

- A. is going to
- B. has been going to
- C. goes to
- D. was going to

Question 18 [96504]: When I last saw Carrie, she told me she _____ of applying for another job, but now she's changed her mind.

- A. thought
- B. is thinking
- C. was thinking
- D. has been thinking

Question 19 [96505]: What did they say when they realized you weren't a shoplifter?"

"They apologized _____ me."

- A. to doubt
- B. they had doubted
- C. for doubting
- D. the doubt of

Question 20 [96506]: "What did Maria ask you?" - "She asked me _____ I had ever been abroad."

- A. that
- B. whether
- C. for
- D. about

Question 21 [96507]: It's about time Mrs Richards apologized to me _____ me a gossip in front of everybody.

- A. to have called
- B. from calling
- C. that she called
- D. for having called

Question 22 [96508]: She may claim _____ a PhD but nobody's ever actually seen the certificate.

- A. having
- B. to have
- C. for having
- D. if she has

Question 23 [96509]: Tammy responded _____ that at least she'd never lied to her parents.

- A. to say
- B. that she said
- C. by saying
- D. with having said

Question 24 [96510]: The woman asked _____ get lunch at school.

- A. can the children
- B. if the children can
- C. whether the children could
- D. could the children

Question 25 [96511]: They said they had got back _____.

- A. the following day
- B. the day after tomorrow
- C. the next day
- D. the previous day

Question 26 [96512]: The accused denied _____ in the vicinity of the murder scene.

- A. to have ever been
- B. have ever been
- C. having been ever
- D. ever having been

Question 27 [96513]: We complained _____ the manager _____ the poor service we received at the restaurant.

- A. on - about
- B. at - for
- C. with - of
- D. to - about

Question 28 [96514]: Police are advising _____ away from the building.

- A. people to stay
- B. people staying
- C. people stay
- D. people will stay

- Question 29** [96515]: The old man warned the young boys _____ in the deep river.
A. to swim B. not to swim C. don't swim D. against not swimming
- Question 30** [96516]: "You must give me your essays", Mrs. Vine said.
Mrs. Vine said we _____ give her our essays.
A. were having to B. will have to C. had to D. would have to
- Question 31** [96517]: I wondered _____ the right thing.
A. whether I was doing B. if I am doing
C. was I doing D. am I doing
- Question 32** [96518]: He _____ that he was leaving that afternoon.
A. told me B. told to me C. said me D. says to me
- Question 33** [96519]: Bill asked Tom _____ in London.
A. does the train arrive B. did the train arrive
C. whether the train arrives D. if the train had arrived
- Question 34** [96520]: I asked them when _____ changed.
A. was the timetable B. the timetable is
C. the timetable has been D. the timetable had been
- Question 35** [96521]: She warned me _____ late-night horror films.
A. don't watch B. shouldn't watch C. not to watch D. not watching
- Question 36** [96522]: The last time I saw Linda, she looked very relaxed. She explained she'd been on holiday the _____ week.
A. ago B. following C. next D. previous
- Question 37** [96523]: Tom has _____ this story wasn't completely true.
A. admitting that B. was admitted that C. admitted that D. admit that
- Question 38** [96524]: Tom said, "I must leave at eight!"
Tom said that he _____ leave at eight.
A. must B. had C. had to D. has to
- Question 39** [96525]: Mary said: "I should go to the library."
Mary said that she _____ to the library.
A. should go B. should have gone C. ought to go D. better go
- Question 40** [96526]: I rang my friend in Australia yesterday, and she said it _____ raining there.
A. is B. were C. has been D. was
- Question 41** [96527]: I wanted to know _____ return home.
A. when would she B. when will she C. when she will D. when she would
- Question 42** [96528]: Tom said that New York _____ more lively than London.
A. is B. be C. was D. were
- Question 43** [96529]: He asked: "Why didn't she take the final exam?"
He asked why _____ the final exam.
A. she took B. did she take C. she hadn't taken D. she had taken

- Question 44** [96530]: I asked my sister to tell me what she _____ at the museum.
A. had seen B. has seen C. had been seeing D. was seeing
- Question 45** [96531]: I said that I had met her _____.
A. yesterday B. the previous day C. the day D. before day.
- Question 46** [96532]: The man asked the boys _____.
A. why did they fight B. why they were fighting
C. why they fight D. why were they fighting
- Question 47** [96533]: He asked me what _____.
A. time was it B. time is it C. time it was D. None is correct
- Question 48** [96534]: He told me that _____.
A. his father has sold the house B. his father had sold the house the last day
C. his father will sell the house D. his father doesn't sell the house
- Question 49** [96535]: The woman wonders _____ doing well at school.
A. whether her children are B. if her children were
C. whether her children were D. her children are if
- Question 50** [96536]: Peter said he was leaving for Paris _____.
A. next week B. the week previous C. following week D. the following week
- Exercise 4** [100772]: **Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.**
- Question 1** [96537]: "Good morning, Sam! How are you?", Linda said.
A. Linda said good morning and asked Sam how she is.
B. Linda greeted Sam and asked how is she.
C. Linda said good morning Sam and asked how was she.
D. Linda greeted Sam and asked how she was.
- Question 2** [96538]: "Have you heard of her marriage?"
A. She asked me if I hear of their marriage.
B. She asked me whether I heard of their marriage.
C. She asked me if I had heard of their marriage.
D. She asked me I had heard of their marriage.
- Question 3** [96539]: Cindy said: "I haven't seen John since last month."
A. Cindy said she hasn't seen John since the previous month.
B. Cindy said she hadn't seen John since the previous month.
C. Cindy said she wasn't seen John since the previous month.
D. Cindy said she doesn't see John since the previous month.
- Question 4** [96540]: The little boy said: "two and two make four."
A. The little boy said that two and two made four.
B. The little boy said that two and two have made four.
C. The little boy said that two and two had made four.
D. The little boy said that two and two make four.

Question 5 [96541]: “If I were you, I would go to the doctor”, Minh said to Lan.

- A. Minh told Lan to become a doctor.
- B. Minh advised Lan to go to the doctor.
- C. Minh told Lan that he would go to the doctor.
- D. Minh advised Lan not to go to the doctor.

Question 6 [96542]: His wife said to him: “Write to me as often as you can”.

- A. His wife told him to write to her as often as he can.
- B. His wife told him to write to her as often as he could.
- C. His wife told him writing to her as often as he could.
- D. His wife told him writing to her as often as he can.

Question 7 [96543]: The teacher advised us _____.

- A. to be careful when doing these exercises
- B. to be careful when doing those exercises
- C. careful when doing these exercises
- D. are careful when doing these exercises

Question 8 [96544]: She said: “Hurrah! We have won the match!”

- A. She said that they have won the match
- B. She said with joy that they have won the match.
- C. She said, “Hurrah” that they had won the match.
- D. She exclaimed with joy that they had won the match.

Question 9 [96545]: Tom promised to be as quick as he could.

- A. “Shall I be as quick as I can?” Tom said.
- B. “I won’t be too quick”, Tom said.
- C. “I promise I will be as quick as I could”, said Tom.
- D. “I’ll be as quick as I can”, said Tom.

Question 10 [96546]: My father said to me: “Why are you late? Did you miss the train?”

- A. My father told me why was I late and did I miss the train.
- B. My father asked me why was I late and did I miss the train.
- C. My father asked me why you were late and if you missed the train.
- D. My father asked me why I was late and whether I had missed the train.

Question 11 [96547]: I said to him: “I’m very angry with you. Go away.”

- A. I said that I am very angry with you and go away.
- B. I said that I was very angry with you and went away.
- C. I said that I was very angry with him and told him to go away.
- D. I said that he was very angry with me and told me to go away.

Question 12 [96548]: John said: “You had better not lend them any money, Daisy”.

- A. John said Daisy not to lend them any money.
- B. John advised Daisy should not lend any money.
- C. John said to Daisy not lend them any money.
- D. John advised Daisy not to lend them any money.

Question 13 [96549]: “I’m sorry I have to leave so early”, he said.

- A. He apologized for having to leave early.
- B. He apologized to have to leave early.
- C. He apologized that he has to leave early.
- D. He apologized to have left early.

Question 14 [96550]: What do you want?” he asked me.

- A. He asked me what I want.
- B. He asked me what I wanted.
- C. He asked me what do I want
- D. He asked me what did I want.

Question 15 [96551]: She said: “Don’t smile. John. Be serious.”

- A. She said not to smile and be serious.
- B. She said John not to smile and be serious.
- C. She told John not to smile and asked him to be serious.
- D. She told John do not smile and be serious.

Question 16 [96552]: “Can I borrow your pen please, Sam?”, said Gillian.

- A. Gillian asked Sam if she can borrow his pen.
- B. Gillian asked Sam if she could borrow his pen.
- C. Gillian asked Sam she can borrow his pen.
- D. Gillian asked Sam she could borrow his pen.

Question 17 [96553]: His friend said to Peter: “I’m sad. Let me alone.”

- A. His friend said that I am sad and let me alone.
- B. His friend said that I was sad and let me alone.
- C. His friend said that he was sad and told Peter to let him alone.
- D. His friend said that he was sad and if Peter let him alone.

Question 18 [96554]: “You have not done your work well”, said the teacher to me.

- A. The teacher told me I hadn’t done my work well.
- B. The teacher told me I haven’t done my work well.
- C. The teacher told me I hadn’t done your work well.
- D. The teacher told me I hadn’t done his work well.

Question 19 [96555]: “I’m in a bit of a hurry, but I’ll ring you tomorrow”, William said

- A. William explained that If he weren’t hurry, he’d ring me tomorrow.
- B. William told me that though he was in a bit hurry, but he would ring me the next day.
- C. William said he was a bit pressed for time, but that he would bring me the following day.
- D. William said he was a bit hurry, but he’d ring me the previous day.

Question 20 [96556]: “I can’t explain this rule to you”, said my classmate to me.

- A. My classmate told me he can’t explain that rule to me.
- B. My classmate told me he couldn’t explain that rule to me.
- C. My classmate told me he couldn’t explain that rule to you.
- D. My classmate said me he couldn’t explain that rule to me.

Question 21 [96557]: The teacher said to class: "We shall discuss this subject tomorrow."

- A. The teacher told the class they would discuss that subject the next day.
- B. The teacher told the class they will discuss that subject the next day.
- C. The teacher said the class they would discuss that subject the next day.
- D. The teacher told the class they discussed that subject the next day.

Question 22 [96558]: Johnny asked his father if he could continue with his study overseas.

- A. "Do you think I can continue with my study overseas", Said Johnny.
- B. "Is it possible for me to study overseas?" Johnny asked his father.
- C. "Can I continue with my study overseas?" Johnny said to his father.
- D. "Will I continue to study overseas?" Johnny said.

Question 23 [96559]: Mike said: "We have bought these books today."

- A. Mike said they bought those books that day.
- B. Mike said they had bought those books that day.
- C. Mike said they have bought those books that day.
- D. Mike said they had bought those books today.

Question 24 [96560]: Sarah said: "I read this book last year."

- A. Sarah said she had read that book the previous year.
- B. Sarah said she read this book the previous year.
- C. Sarah said she has read that book the previous year.
- D. Sarah said she would read that book the previous year.

Question 25 [96561]: Tony said: "I have never been to London. I think I shall go there next year"

- A. Tony said he has never been to London and he thinks he would go there the following year
- B. Tony said he had never been to London and he thought he would go there the following year
- C. Tony said he had never been to London and he thinks he will go there the following year
- D. Tony said he would have never been to London and he thought he would go there the following year.

Question 26 [96562]: "Buy some meat in the shop", said my mother to me.

- A. My mother said to me to buy some meat in the shop.
- B. My mother told to me to buy some meat in the shop.
- C. My mother told me to buy some meat in the shop.
- D. My mother said me to buy some meat in the shop.

Question 27 [96563]: The doctor said to Peter: "Don't go for a walk today".

- A. the doctor said Peter not to go for a walk that day.
- B. the doctor told Peter not go for a walk that day.
- C. the doctor said to Peter not to go for a walk that day.
- D. the doctor told Peter not to go for a walk that day.

Question 28 [96564]: "Please don't mention it to anybody," Mary said to her friend.

- A. Mary asked her friend not to mention it to anybody.
- B. Mary asked her friend not mention it to anybody.
- C. Mary asked her friend to not mention it to anybody.
- D. Mary asked her friend did not mention it to anybody.

Question 29 [96565]: Barbara said: "I saw them at my parents' house last year."

- A. Barbara said I had seen them at my parents' house the previous year.
- B. Barbara said she saw them at her parents' house the previous year.
- C. Barbara said she had seen them at her parents' house the previous year.
- D. Barbara said they had seen her at her parents' house the previous year.

Question 30 [96566]: "Please don't make such a mess in your room", his mother said.

- A. His mother asked him not to make a mess in his room.
- B. His mother asked him that he did not to make a mess in his room.
- C. His mother asked him didn't make such a mess in his room.
- D. His mother asked him please not to make a mess in his room.

Question 31 [96567]: "Be sorry for sending the wrong information", Kate said to Rita.

- A. Rita was sorry about Kate's sending the wrong information.
- B. Kate sent the wrong information, and she was sorry.
- C. Rita was sorry for not sending Kate the information.
- D. Rita apologized to Kate for sending her the wrong information.

Question 32 [96568]: "Let's go to the cinema tonight", he suggested.

- A. He suggested that they went to the cinema that night.
- B. He suggested them to go to the cinema that night.
- C. He suggested their going to the cinema that night.
- D. He suggested that let's them go to the cinema that night.

Question 33 [96569]: "Never borrow money from friends", my father said.

- A. My father advised me not borrow money from friends.
- B. My father suggested me never borrowing money from friends.
- C. My father told me to never borrow money from friends.
- D. My father told me never to borrow money from friends.

Question 34 [96570]: "Explain to me how to solve this problem", said my friend to me.

- A. My friend told me to explain to him how to solve this problem.
- B. My friend told me to explain to me how to solve that problem.
- C. My friend told me explain to him how to solve that problem.
- D. My friend told me to explain to him how to solve that problem.

Question 35 [96571]: Tom said: "I have already had breakfast, so I am not hungry".

- A. Tom said he had already had breakfast, so he is not hungry.
- B. Tom said he has already had breakfast, so he is not hungry.
- C. Tom said he had already had breakfast, so he was not hungry.
- D. Tom said he has already had breakfast, so he was not hungry.

Question 36 [96572]: He said to them: "Who will you see before you leave here?"

- A. He asked them who they would see before they left there.
- B. He asked them who would they see before they left there.
- C. He asked them who they would see before you left there.
- D. He asked them who you would see before they left there.

Question 37 [96573]: She asked me: "Why didn't you come here yesterday?"

- A. She asked me why I hadn't gone there the day before.
- B. She asked me why I didn't go there the day before.
- C. She asked me why didn't I go there the day before.
- D. She asked me why hadn't I gone there the day before.

Question 38 [96574]: Mother asked me: "Did you play with your friends yesterday?"

- A. Mother asked me if I had played with your friends the day before.
- B. Mother asked me if I played with my friends the day before.
- C. Mother asked me if I had played with my friends the day before.
- D. Mother asked if you had played with my friends the day before.

Question 39 [96575]: "This is a horrible room. Why don't you ask for something better?", he said

- A. He said it was a horrible room and reminded me to ask for something better.
- B. He said it was a horrible room and advised me to ask for something better.
- C. He said it was a horrible room and warned me to ask for something better.
- D. He said it was a horrible room and invited me to ask for something better.

Question 40 [96576]: "Remember to switch off when you have finished", he said

- A. He reminded me to switch off when I have finished.
- B. He offered me to switch off when I'd finished.
- C. He suggested me to switch off when I'd finished.
- D. He reminded me to switch off when I had finished.

Question 41 [96577]: "Answer this letter for me, will you?" he said, "And remember to keep a copy".

- A. He warned me to answer that letter and reminded me to keep a copy.
- B. He told me to answer that letter and suggested me to keep a copy.
- C. He told me to answer that letter and reminded me to keep a copy.
- D. He suggested answering that letter and reminded me to keep a copy.

Question 42 [96578]: "Why don't you go by train? It's much less tiring than driving," I said.

- A. I advised him to go by train as it was much less tiring than driving.
- B. I suggested him to go by train as it was much less tiring than driving.
- C. I warned him to go by train as it was much less tiring than driving.
- D. I advised him going by train as it was much less tiring than driving.

Question 43 [96579]: "Will you be here tomorrow?" she asked – "Yes", I answered.

- A. She asked if I would be there the next day and I said that I would.
- B. She asked if I will be there the next day and I said that I will.
- C. She asked if you would be there the next day and I said that you would.
- D. She asked if I would be there the next day and I said that I will.

Question 44 [96580]: Charles said: "I saw Jack at a party a few months ago and he seemed fine."

- A. Charles said he had seen Jack at a party a few months before and he had seemed fine.
- B. Charles said I saw Jack at a party a few months before and he seemed fine.
- C. Charles said he had seen Jack at a party a few months before and he seemed fine.
- D. Charles said he saw Jack at a party a few months before and he seemed fine.

Question 45 [96581]: "I wasn't in the shop when the robbery happened", the suspect exclaimed.

- A. The suspect said that he was in the shop when the robbery had happened.
- B. The suspect denied having been in the shop when the robbery took place.
- C. The suspect said he wished he was in the shop when the robbers came.
- D. The suspect said he didn't see any robbers in the shop.

Question 46 [96582]: The teacher gave us permission to leave the room.

- A. "You must leave the room", the teacher told us.
- B. "You ought to leave the room", the teacher told us.
- C. "I give you permission leaving the room", the teacher told us.
- D. "You may leave the room", the teacher told us.

Question 47 [96583]: "Why didn't you send me the brochure?" Mr. William asked the agent.

- A. Mr. William asked the agent why she didn't send him the brochure.
- B. Mr. William asked the agent to send him the brochure.
- C. Mr. William asked the agent not to send him the brochure.
- D. Mr. William asked the agent why she had not sent him the brochure.

Question 48 [96584]: "I'll return it tomorrow", said Sarah.

- A. Sarah offered to return it the following day.
- B. Sarah said she would return it tomorrow.
- C. Sarah agreed to come back the following day.
- D. Sarah promised to return it the following day.

Question 49 [96585]: "I claim that you took my money", she said to the housekeeper.

- A. She insisted on the housekeeper taking her money.
B. She admitted the housekeeper having taken her money.
C. She warned the housekeeper against taking her money.
D. She accused the housekeeper of having taken her money.

Question 50 [96586]: Peter said to them: "Don't leave the room until I come back."

- A. Peter told them not to leave the room until he came back.
B. Peter told them not to leave the room until he comes back.
C. Peter told them not to leave the room until they came back.
D. Peter told them not to leave the room until they come back.

Exercise 5 [100773]: *Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [89047]: When I was a teenager, my dad always told me that I hadn't used to stay

A B C

out later than ten o'clock.

D

Question 2 [89048]: I asked him how far was it from my school to the post office if I went

A B C

there by taxi.

D

Question 3 [89049]: When we went to the party, Claudia told me that I must be on my best

A B C

behavior all evening. It was very rude of her, I thought.

C

Question 4 [89050]: Her mother ordered her do not go out with him the day before.

A B C D

Question 5 [89051]: Last week he told us we don't have to do that exercise and then yesterday

A B C

he said he'd made a mistake.

D

Question 6 [89052]: He advised her thinking about that example again because it needed correcting

A B C D

Question 7 [96587]: Darren said that Mr Taylor was to have forgotten about the meeting, but

A B C

I'm not so sure. I think he just didn't want to come.

D

Question 8 [96588]: Nancy asked me why I had not gone to New York the summer previous

A B C D

Question 9 [96589]: I was pleased when Jilly told us that she can help us paint the flat. If only

A B C

I'd known then what that meant!

D

Question 10 [96590]: Dan said he must drive to Liverpool that night, but apparently he didn't go

A B C D

in the end.

Question 11 [96591]: Before he got his results, Philip said that he may have to retake some

A B C

exams, but now he knows he doesn't have to.

D

Question 12 [96592]: Lucy says she would let us know as soon as she gets the tickets.

A B C D

Question 13 [96593]: The receptionist said that if I wanted to have breakfast, I will have to pay extra.

A B C D

Question 14 [96594]: Liz said that the night before she had Evan and Christie over for dinner.

A B C D

Question 15 [96595]: Someone told to me a few months ago that getting a mortgage would be easy.

A B C D

Question 16 [96596]: My friend suggested to our buying the house together because it was so

A B C

large and I agreed.

D

Question 17 [96597]: I was tempted to ask why did Ranji want to sit next to Li Han so badly.

A B C D

Question 18 [96598]: Adrian wondered whether Simon would be coming to the party the night next.

A B C D

Question 19 [96599]: Bill asked me why hadn't I invited him to go shopping with me.

A B C D

Question 20 [96600]: Ellie asked Stan if he wants to look at the new catalogue.

A B C D

Question 21 [96601]: Stephen said me he'd bought that suit in a sale.

A B C D

Question 22 [96602]: When I last saw Carrie, she told me she is thinking of buying a house,

A B C

but now she's changed her mind.

D

Question 23 [96603]: My mum asked me if I have had my ear pierced.

A B C D

Question 24 [96604]: Fiona asked Rod and Jenny whether they are still moving to Blackpool

A B C

the following week.

D

Question 25 [96605]: He asked her what was the difference between a refugee and an asylum seeker.

A B C D

Question 26 [96606]: Carl asked Megan who she was out with the weekend before.

A B C D

Question 27 [96607]: I replied going swimming in such cold water was a ridiculous idea.

A B C D

Question 28 [96608]: Seven years ago, the Prime Minister stated that his government will be

A B

corruption-free. It doesn't look that way now, does it?

C D

Question 29 [96609]: When I was at school, my English teacher always told us that we didn't

A B

have to pay attention but we do have to be quiet.

C D

Question 30 [96610]: The letter they sent six months ago said that they shall be in touch again

A B C

soon. Well, I haven't heard anything since!

D

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102073]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
➤ Cách thành lập câu hỏi đuôi	102074
➤ Bài tập áp dụng	102076
⌚ Practice Exercise 1	17201
⌚ Practice Exercise 2	102077
⌚ Practice Exercise 3	102078

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. RULES

I. TAG QUESTIONS

★ CÔNG THỨC CHUNG

S + V+, trợ từ + S?

- Nếu câu nói trước dấu phẩy là câu khẳng định, câu hỏi đuôi phải ở thể phủ định (viết tắt).
- Nếu câu nói trước dấu phẩy là câu phủ định, câu hỏi đuôi phải ở thể khẳng định.

☞ Ví dụ: 1. You haven't finished the work, have you?

(Bạn chưa xong việc phải không?)

2. You have finished the work, haven't you?

(Bạn xong việc rồi phải không?)

MỘT SỐ TRƯỜNG HỢP CẦN LƯU Ý

Câu hỏi đuôi của "I am" là "aren't I"

Câu hỏi đuôi của "Let's" là "shall we"

LET đầu câu:

- Let trong câu xin phép (let us /let me) thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi sẽ dùng "will you"
- Let trong câu đề nghị giúp người khác (let me) thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi sẽ dùng "may I"

Chủ ngữ là "Everyone/Everybody, Someone/Somebody, Anyone/Anybody, No one/Nobody..." câu hỏi đuôi là "they".

Chủ ngữ là "nothing, everything, something, anything" thì câu hỏi đuôi dùng "it".

Trong câu có các trạng từ phủ định và bán phủ định như: never, seldom, hardly, scarcely, little... thì câu đó được xem như là câu phủ định – phần hỏi đuôi sẽ ở dạng khẳng định.

MỘT SỐ TRƯỜNG HỢP CẦN LƯU Ý

Khi thấy had/'d better ta chỉ cần mượn trợ động từ "had" để lập câu hỏi đuôi.

Khi thấy would/'d rather ta chỉ cần mượn trợ động từ "would" để lập câu hỏi đuôi.

Câu đầu có It seems that + mệnh đề thì ta lấy mệnh đề làm câu hỏi đuôi.

Chủ từ là mệnh đề danh từ, dùng "it" trong câu hỏi đuôi.

Sau câu mệnh lệnh cách (V/Don't V + O), câu hỏi đuôi thường là ... will you?

Câu đầu là I wish, dùng "may" trong câu hỏi đuôi.

Chủ từ là ONE, dùng you hoặc one trong câu hỏi đuôi.

Câu cảm thán, lấy danh từ trong câu đổi thành đại từ cùng với dùng is, am, are.

Câu có cấu trúc neither...nor thì câu hỏi đuôi là sẽ chia ở số nhiều

Câu có ought to thì ta sử dụng phần đuôi là shouldn't

**NHỮNG
TRƯỜNG
HỢP CẦN
LƯU Ý**

★ **Câu đầu có MUST:** must có nhiều cách dùng cho nên tùy theo cách dùng mà sẽ có câu hỏi đuôi khác nhau:

a. **Must chỉ sự cần thiết thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta dùng “needn’t”.**

Ví dụ: They must study hard, needn’t they?

b. **Must chỉ sự cấm đoán thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta dùng “must”.**

Ví dụ: You mustn’t come late, must you?

c. **Must chỉ sự dự đoán ở hiện tại thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta dựa vào động từ theo sau “must”.**

Ví dụ: He must be a very intelligent student, isn’t he?

d. **Must chỉ sự dự đoán ở quá khứ (trong công thức must + have + Vp2) thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta dùng “have/has” căn cứ theo chủ ngữ của câu.**

Ví dụ: You must have stolen my bike, haven’t you?

★ **Câu đầu có I + các động từ sau: think, believe, suppose, figure, assume, fancy, imagine, reckon, expect, seem, feel that + mệnh đề phụ:**

- Lấy mệnh đề phụ làm câu hỏi đuôi. Nếu mệnh đề chính có “not” thì vẫn tính như ở mệnh đề phụ.

Ví dụ: I think he will come here, won’t he?

I don’t believe Mary can do it, can she?

- Cùng mẫu này nhưng nếu chủ từ không phải là “I” thì lại dùng mệnh đề chính đầu làm câu hỏi đuôi.

Ví dụ: She thinks he will come, doesn’t she?

★ **NEED** vừa làm động từ thường, vừa làm động từ khuyết thiếu, nên:

- Nếu need là động từ thường thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta phải mượn trợ động từ.

Ví dụ: She needs to water the flowers in the morning, doesn’t she?

- Nếu need là động từ khuyết thiếu thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta dùng luôn need.

Ví dụ: I need do it by myself, needn’t I?

B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1 [17201]: Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 1 [89198]: I’m getting better at this job, _____?

- A. am I B. am not I C. isn’t I D. aren’t I

Question 2 [89199]: No one is absent today, _____?

- A. are they B. aren’t they C. is one D. isn’t it

Question 3 [89200]: Linda, turn on the television, _____?

- A. doesn’t she B. don’t you C. will you D. will she

Question 4 [89201]: He’d rather go to bed late and play video games, _____?

- A. wouldn’t he B. hadn’t he C. doesn’t he D. didn’t he

Question 5 [89202]: I don’t think he will win the competition, _____?

- A. do I B. does he C. will he D. will I

Question 6 [89203]: Everyone hopes to gain physical health, _____?

- A. doesn’t he B. hasn’t he C. haven’t they D. don’t they

Question 7 [89204]: They hardly do the homework the teachers give them, _____?

- A. is it B. don’t they C. isn’t it D. do they

Question 8 [89205]: You couldn’t give me a helping hand, _____?

- A. could you B. do you C. couldn’t you D. don’t you

Question 9 [89206]: These cats look immensely lovely, _____?

- A. are these B. don’t these C. are they D. don’t they

Question 10 [89207]: There is a party at your home, _____?

- A. isn’t there B. is there C. isn’t it D. is it

Question 11 [89208]: Let’s go to the cinema to watch “End game”, _____?

- A. will you B. don’t you C. shall we D. don’t we

Question 12 [89209]: You’ve never been punished of bad marks, _____?

- A. have you B. haven’t you C. do you D. don’t you

Question 13 [89210]: You and I have to go home now, _____?

- A. haven’t we B. have we C. do we D. don’t we

Question 14 [89211]: She’s recently been under the weather, _____?

- A. isn’t she B. isn’t her C. hasn’t her D. hasn’t she

Question 15 [89212]: He’s never on time to fulfill the tasks, _____?

- A. isn’t he B. is he C. hasn’t he D. has he

Question 16 [89213]: I’m not pronouncing that new word correctly, _____?

- A. amnot I B. am I C. are I D. aren’t I

Question 17 [89214]: Mary had to look after her younger brother when her parents are on business, _____?

- A. hadn’t she B. didn’t she C. had she D. did she

Question 18 [89215]: There’s something wrong with the stove, _____?

- A. isn’t there B. is there C. isn’t it D. is it

Question 19 [89216]: She’d save money if she bought that old jeans, _____?

- A. didn’t she B. wouldn’t she C. hadn’t she D. did she

Question 20 [89217]: Donald John Trump is the 45th President of the United States, _____?

- A. is he B. Is not he C. isn’t it D. isn’t he

- Question 21** [89218]: You must be depressed when seeing this scene, _____?
A. mustn't you B. must you C. aren't you D. are you
- Question 22** [89219]: That her sons often go home late makes her furious, _____?
A. doesn't it B. does he C. don't they D. do they
- Question 23** [89220]: The monument does not show the bust of President Clinton, _____?
A. doesn't it B. does it C. is it D. isn't it
- Question 24** [89221]: Let me help you do the household chores, _____?
A. aren't I B. don't I C. may I D. should I
- Question 25** [89222]: It seems that you are responsible for that mistake, _____?
A. aren't you B. do you C. isn't it D. is it
- Question 26** [89223]: I wish to become a part of your life, _____?
A. may I B. aren't I C. are I D. am not I
- Question 27** [89224]: When one is talking, you shouldn't interrupt him, _____?
A. does one B. should you C. doesn't one D. don't you
- Question 28** [89225]: You must focus on your study, _____?
A. mustn't you B. must you C. need you D. needn't you
- Question 29** [89226]: This is the last time. You mustn't be late like that, _____?
A. mustn't you B. must you C. need you D. needn't you
- Question 30** [89227]: He must have fed the cats, _____?
A. mustn't he B. hasn't he C. does he D. needn't he
- Question 31** [89228]: She must have been exhausted after a hard-working day, _____?
A. hasn't she B. has she C. did she D. didn't she
- Question 32** [89229]: What a lovely skirt you are wearing, _____?
A. isn't it B. is it C. aren't you D. are you
- Question 33** [89230]: How mischievous your children are, _____?
A. aren't they B. are they C. are you D. aren't you
- Question 34** [89231]: I suppose I can get on well with him, _____?
A. can I B. can't I C. don't I D. do I
- Question 35** [89232]: I don't think he is a polite person, _____?
A. do I B. don't I C. is he D. isn't he
- Question 36** [89233]: I don't expect we'll have any more trouble from him, _____?
A. do I B. don't I C. will we D. won't we
- Question 37** [89234]: I assumed things had gone well with him, _____?
A. had they B. hadn't they C. did I D. didn't I
- Question 38** [89235]: He needs to do it by himself, _____?
A. doesn't he B. need he C. does he D. needn't he

- Question 39** [89236]: I feel that you should do more to help her, _____?
A. do I B. don't I C. should you D. shouldn't you
- Question 40** [89237]: It seems to me that he isn't the right person for the job, _____?
A. isn't it B. is it C. is he D. isn't he
- Question 41** [89238]: She thinks she is good at that job, _____?
A. is she B. isn't she C. does she D. doesn't she
- Question 42** [89239]: He believes that all children are born with equal intelligence, _____?
A. doesn't he B. does he C. are they D. aren't they
- Question 43** [89240]: They suppose that the CEO will be forced to resign, _____?
A. do they B. don't they C. will him D. won't him
- Question 44** [89241]: They figure that you'd want to rest after your trip, _____?
A. do they B. don't they C. wouldn't you D. would you
- Question 45** [89242]: I figure that you're the person telling the secret, _____?
A. are you B. aren't you C. do I D. don't I
- Question 46** [89243]: He assumed that we knew each other because we went to the same school, _____?
A. didn't he B. didn't we C. did we D. did he
- Question 47** [89244]: I thought he fancied me, but I'd completely misread the signals, _____?
A. hadn't I B. didn't I C. didn't he D. did he
- Question 48** [89245]: You'd better go to bed early, _____?
A. wouldn't you B. didn't you C. hadn't you D. may you
- Question 49** [89246]: She doesn't imagine that I have much money, _____?
A. does she B. do I C. haven't I D. doesn't she
- Question 50** [89247]: He expected that she had run away, _____?
A. didn't he B. did he C. had she D. hadn't she
- Exercise 2** [102077]: *Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*
- Question 1** [89248]: Neither I nor you are qualified for that job, _____?
A. are we B. aren't we C. do we D. do I
- Question 2** [89249]: She needs to feed the chicken in the morning, _____?
A. doesn't she B. does she C. needn't she D. need she
- Question 3** [89250]: He needn't do that for me, _____?
A. need he B. needn't he C. does he D. doesn't he
- Question 4** [89251]: You ought to take it easy, _____?
A. should you B. shouldn't you C. oughtn't you D. ought you
- Question 5** [89252]: I am not sociable, _____?
A. am I B. are I C. aren't I D. am not I
- Question 6** [89253]: Let's go to the hospital and visit him, _____?
A. shall we B. will you C. won't you D. do we

- Question 7** [89254]: Let us play video games for 2 hours, _____?
A. will you B. won't you C. do we D. do us
- Question 8** [89255]: Let me carry the suitcases for you, _____?
A. do I B. don't I C. may I D. should I
- Question 9** [89256]: Everyone has the permission to enter the house, _____?
A. do they B. don't they C. is it D. isn't it
- Question 10** [89257]: Anybody hates him for the first time they meet him, _____?
A. do they B. don't they C. does he D. doesn't he
- Question 11** [89258]: Everything is going on well, _____?
A. isn't it B. is it C. is everything D. isn't everything
- Question 12** [89259]: No one accepts that negotiation, _____?
A. are they B. do they C. don't they D. aren't they
- Question 13** [89260]: My mother never lets me come home late in the evening, _____?
A. does she B. doesn't she C. is she D. isn't she
- Question 14** [89261]: She'd better leave a message, _____?
A. didn't she B. hadn't she C. had she D. did she
- Question 15** [89262]: She'd rather take a rest after a hard-working day, _____?
A. would she B. does she C. doesn't she D. wouldn't she
- Question 16** [89263]: It seems that he is the best teacher at high school, _____?
A. is he B. isn't he C. does it D. doesn't it
- Question 17** [89264]: It seemed that you had failed the examination, _____?
A. had you B. did it C. didn't it D. hadn't you
- Question 18** [89265]: What he has said hurts your feeling a lot, _____?
A. doesn't it B. is it C. has he D. hasn't he
- Question 19** [89266]: Why he betrayed her is still a secret, _____?
A. is it B. does it C. doesn't it D. isn't it
- Question 20** [89267]: That the teacher gave him a present encourages him a lot, _____?
A. doesn't it B. didn't it C. did he D. didn't he
- Question 21** [89268]: She seldom goes to the supermarket near her house, _____?
A. does she B. doesn't she C. is it D. isn't it
- Question 22** [89269]: Turn on the fan, _____?
A. shall we B. will you C. may I D. won't you
- Question 23** [89270]: Don't make noise too much in the class, _____?
A. shall we B. will you C. may I D. won't you
- Question 24** [89271]: Take off the shoes before coming the church, _____?
A. shall we B. will you C. may I D. won't you
- Question 25** [89272]: Don't eat sweet stuffs before going to bed, _____?
A. shall we B. will you C. may I D. won't you
- Question 26** [89273]: Turn off the light after leaving the room, _____?
A. shall we B. will you C. may I D. won't you

- Question 27** [89274]: I am a bad man, _____?
A. are not I B. am not I C. aren't I D. are I
- Question 28** [89275]: When one is happy, she can easily accept any requests, _____?
A. does one B. doesn't one C. can't she D. can she
- Question 29** [89276]: When one is depressed, she doesn't want to do anything but sleep, _____?
A. do you B. don't you C. does she D. doesn't she
- Question 30** [89277]: Let me take care of you for the rest of your life, _____?
A. will you B. may I C. won't you D. don't I
- Question 31** [89278]: You must go to the doctor because your health is getting worse, _____?
A. needn't you B. need you C. do you D. don't you
- Question 32** [89279]: You mustn't smoke at public places as hospital, _____?
A. must you B. need you C. needn't you D. mustn't you
- Question 33** [89280]: Your mother must have prepared this meal for me, _____?
A. hasn't she B. hasn't it C. has she D. has it
- Question 34** [89281]: He must be an obedient child, _____?
A. isn't he B. is he C. is it D. isn't it
- Question 35** [89282]: How beautiful the queen is, _____?
A. isn't she B. is she C. is it D. isn't it
- Question 36** [89283]: What a lovely toy your child has, _____?
A. isn't it B. is it C. does he D. doesn't he
- Question 37** [89284]: I think he is an excellent student in this class, _____?
A. is he B. isn't he C. does he D. doesn't he
- Question 38** [89285]: I believe this story is not true, _____?
A. isn't it B. is it C. do I D. don't I
- Question 39** [89286]: She thought he hadn't come up to her parents' expectation, _____?
A. didn't she B. did she C. hadn't he D. had he
- Question 40** [89287]: There are some changes in our timetable, _____?
A. are they B. aren't they C. are there D. aren't there
- Question 41** [89288]: To my shame, I never wrote and thanked you for your kindness, _____?
A. did I B. didn't I C. had I D. hadn't I
- Question 42** [89289]: I ought to take this online course to improve my English, _____?
A. shouldn't I B. should I C. may I D. aren't I
- Question 43** [89290]: He needs to do the homework before going out with his friends, _____?
A. doesn't he B. does he C. needn't he D. need he
- Question 44** [89291]: He need do it himself, _____?
A. needn't he B. need he C. does he D. doesn't he
- Question 45** [89292]: She loves him very much, _____?
A. does he B. doesn't he C. does she D. doesn't she

- Question 46** [89293]: He doesn't like me at all, _____?
A. does he B. doesn't he C. is it D. isn't it
- Question 47** [89294]: You have a happy family with a graceful girlfriend, _____?
A. do you B. don't you C. have you D. haven't you
- Question 48** [89295]: Let me do you a favor, _____?
A. may I B. will you C. won't you D. shall we
- Question 49** [89296]: You're a big fan of "Ve Nha Di Con" film, _____?
A. are you B. aren't you C. is it D. isn't it
- Question 50** [89297]: Your parents don't allow you to go out with me, _____?
A. do they B. don't they C. are you D. aren't you

Exercise 3 [102078]: *Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

- Question 1** [89298]: I am very selfish, _____?
A. aren't I B. am not I C. am you D. are you
- Question 2** [89299]: Let's go fishing with Linda next Sunday, _____?
A. are we B. shall we C. aren't you D. will you
- Question 3** [89300]: Let me help you with your homework, _____?
A. may I B. shall we C. aren't you D. will you
- Question 4** [89301]: Let me open that window, _____?
A. shall we B. will you C. are you D. will I
- Question 5** [89302]: Everyone can hear my speech clearly, _____?
A. can't they B. could they C. do they D. can't he/she
- Question 6** [89303]: Someone has broken my mother's vase, _____?
A. hasn't they B. haven't they C. hasn't she D. hadn't they
- Question 7** [89304]: Nobody in my class could finish the swimming test last semester, _____?
A. couldn't him B. couldn't they C. could they D. could it
- Question 8** [89305]: Anyone has to wear uniform at the school, _____?
A. do they B. doesn't it C. don't they D. does it
- Question 9** [89306]: Your son is very naughty, _____?
A. is she B. isn't she C. isn't he D. is he
- Question 10** [89307]: Mary invited John to come to her birthday party, _____?
A. didn't she B. did he C. didn't he D. has she
- Question 11** [89308]: I'm the most beautiful person in my class, _____?
A. aren't I B. am not I C. am I D. are you
- Question 12** [89309]: Somebody invented radio in 1954, _____?
A. didn't they B. did they C. hadn't they D. has they
- Question 13** [89310]: You will stay with your grandfather tonight, _____?
A. won't you B. will I C. would you D. will you

- Question 14** [89311]: Hany could ride a horse when she was six, _____?
A. couldn't she B. can she C. could he D. doesn't she
- Question 15** [89312]: There have been many positive changes since our local government carried out those reforms, _____?
A. haven't there B. have it C. haven't they D. have there
- Question 16** [89313]: He seldom goes to the swimming pool, _____?
A. doesn't he B. does he C. didn't he D. did he
- Question 17** [89314]: You had better brush your teeth twice a day, _____?
A. hadn't you B. hadn't I C. should I D. wouldn't you
- Question 18** [89315]: Linda would rather eat more vegetables everyday, _____?
A. wouldn't she B. would he C. 'd rather she D. would she
- Question 19** [89316]: Sit down, _____?
A. will you B. won't you C. would you D. wouldn't I
- Question 20** [89317]: Come there early, _____?
A. will you B. won't you C. would you D. wouldn't I
- Question 21** [89318]: I have had an apology to make to you, _____?
A. haven't I B. don't I C. may you D. have I
- Question 22** [89319]: You ought to bring an umbrella with you, _____?
A. shouldn't you B. should you C. oughtn't you D. don't you
- Question 23** [89320]: The tree needs to be watered everyday, _____?
A. need it B. needn't it C. doesn't it D. does it
- Question 24** [89321]: The film has a happy ending, _____?
A. hasn't it B. had it C. has it D. doesn't it
- Question 25** [96751]: Neither you nor I like Mary, _____?
A. do we B. don't we C. do you D. will I
- Question 26** [96752]: I think he will agree with our plan, _____?
A. won't he B. will he C. don't I D. do I
- Question 27** [96753]: Silly is going to my party, _____?
A. isn't she B. will she C. won't she D. doesn't she
- Question 28** [96754]: Phuong Lan speaks Chinese very fluently, _____?
A. does she B. doesn't she C. do she D. didn't she
- Question 29** [96755]: Julia doesn't need those socks any more, _____?
A. does she B. need she C. doesn't she D. needn't she
- Question 30** [96756]: The shoes don't cost a lot of money, _____?
A. do they B. don't they C. do it D. does it
- Question 31** [96757]: James owns a house in the countryside, _____?
A. does she B. doesn't she C. do she D. don't she

Question 32 [96758]: Potter is studying at Luong Van Tuy High school, _____?

- A. was he B. weren't he C. isn't he D. didn't he

Question 33 [96759]: Don't leave me alone, _____?

- A. will you B. shall we C. won't you D. do you

Question 34 [96760]: She complained to the company and they sent her a written apology, _____?

- A. didn't she B. did she C. didn't they D. did they

Question 35 [96761]: He'll be waiting for me when I come back, _____?

- A. won't he B. will he C. would he D. wouldn't he

Question 36 [96762]: You wouldn't do that again, _____?

- A. would you B. will you C. wouldn't I D. won't you

Question 37 [96763]: You had seen this before I told you that story, _____?

- A. hadn't you B. had you C. had I D. hadn't I

Question 38 [96764]: It is time for him to begin the new life, _____?

- A. isn't it B. is it C. did it D. didn't it

Question 39 [96765]: Nobody has arrived there yet, _____?

- A. have they B. hasn't they C. has it D. hasn't it

Question 140 [96766]: She looked tired yesterday, _____?

- A. did she B. didn't she C. does she D. doesn't she

Question 41 [96767]: The bank will close at 7pm, _____?

- A. won't it B. will it C. does it D. doesn't it

Question 42 [96768]: They did nothing, _____?

- A. didn't they B. did they C. did it D. didn't it

Question 43 [96769]: Let me lend you a little money, _____?

- A. will you B. shall I C. won't you D. may I

Question 44 [96770]: I didn't think his grudging remarks really counted as an apology, _____?

- A. didn't I B. did I C. didn't they D. did they

Question 45 [96771]: Don't thank me, thank my father, _____?

- A. do you B. may you C. will you D. can you

Question 46 [96772]: Let me use our bathroom before, _____?

- A. will you B. may I C. shall we D. don't we

Question 47 [96773]: It seems that it is going to rain tonight, _____?

- A. isn't it B. doesn't it C. does it D. is it

Question 48 [96774]: They must wear uniform when going to school, _____?

- A. don't they B. need they C. needn't you D. needn't they

Question 49 [96775]: She must have been disappointed when hearing that story, _____?

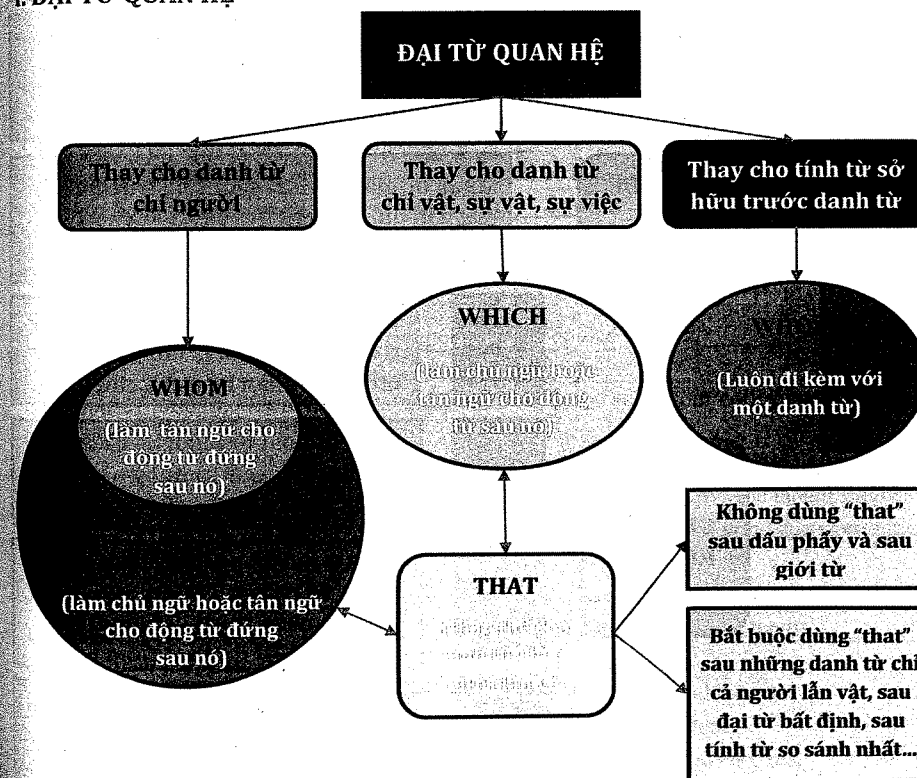
- A. hasn't she B. have she C. has she D. mustn't she

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [155670]

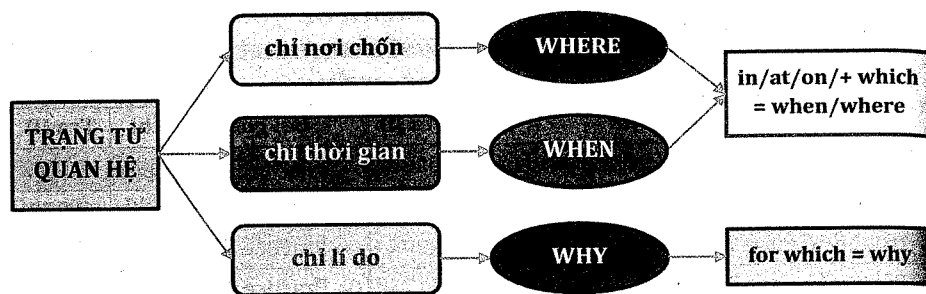
Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID	Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
Các loại đại từ quan hệ và trạng từ quan hệ	102082	Practice Exercise 3	100782
Các loại mệnh đề quan hệ	102081	Practice Exercise 4	60777
Bài tập áp dụng 1	102084	Practice Exercise 5	100783
Bài tập áp dụng 2	141730	Practice Exercise 6	100784
Bài tập áp dụng 3	141732	Practice Exercise 7	100785
Practice Exercise 1	100780	Practice Exercise 8	100786
Practice Exercise 2	100781	Practice Exercise 9	63831

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

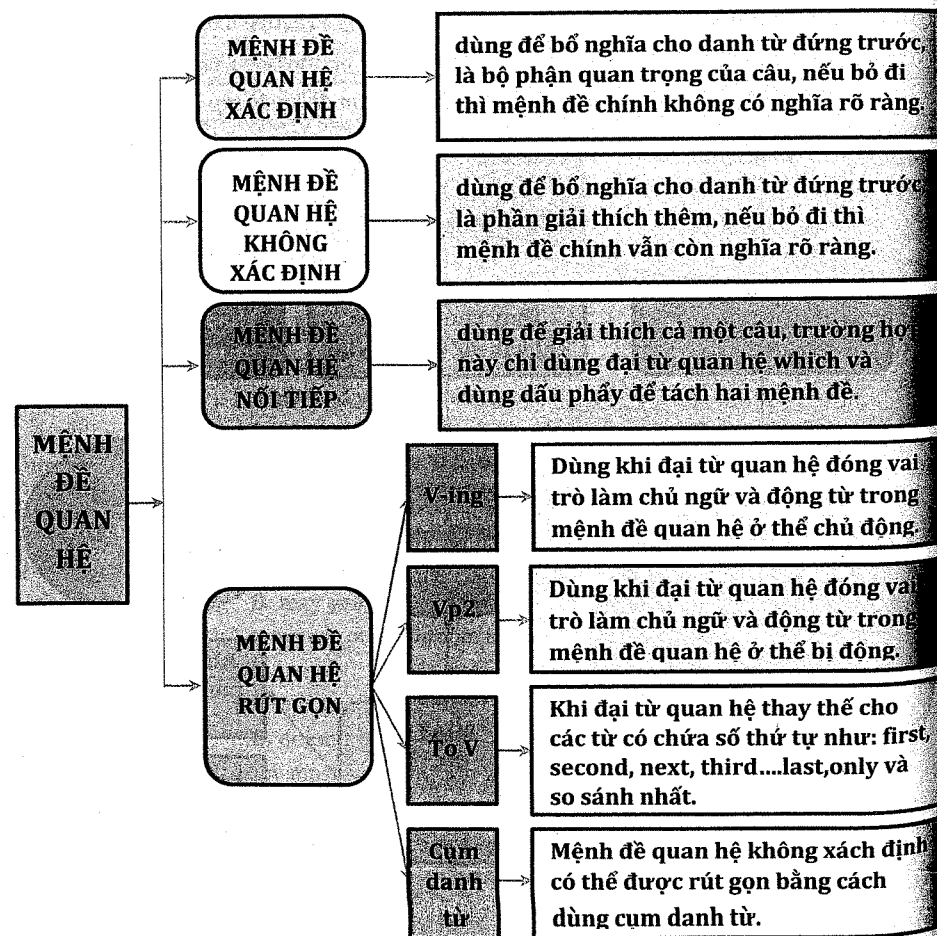
I. ĐẠI TỪ QUAN HỆ



II. TRẠNG TỪ QUAN HỆ



III. MỆNH ĐỀ QUAN HỆ



B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1 [100780]: Complete each sentence using "who, which, that, whom, whose, where, when, why".

Question 1 [98615]: Is there a particular sequence in _____ you have to perform these tasks?

Question 2 [98616]: The other people _____ live in the house are really friendly.

Question 3 [98617]: They have two grown children, both of _____ live abroad.

Question 4 [98624]: The woman _____ bike was stolen went to the police station.

Question 5 [98625]: Tom travelled to a mountain _____ is near the mountainous and remote town.

Question 6 [98626]: I met a man with _____ I used to work.

Question 7 [98627]: What is the name of the boy _____ lent Lisa the money?

Question 8 [98628]: Cohen, _____ short film won awards, was chosen to direct the movie.

Question 9 [98630]: The house _____ was completed in 1856 was famous for its huge marble staircase.

Question 10 [98645]: Anyone _____ is interested in the job must apply before next Monday.

Question 11 [98646]: One of the boys kept laughing, _____ annoyed Jane intensely.

Question 12 [98647]: Do you know the people _____ live over the road?

Question 13 [98648]: She had three lovers, none of _____ knew about the others.

Question 14 [98649]: Alison Jones and her husband David, _____ live in Hartlepool, are celebrating their golden wedding anniversary.

Question 15 [98650]: I saw her and her dog _____ were walking in the park this morning.

Question 16 [98651]: Jurors, _____ identities will be kept secret, will be paid \$40 a day.

Question 17 [98652]: Did you see the letter _____ came today?

Question 18 [98653]: The author _____ you criticized in your review has written a reply.

Question 19 [98654]: The Kingfisher group, _____ name was changed from Woolworths earlier this year, includes about 720 high street shops.

Question 20 [98655]: He was very contemptuous of 'popular' writers, _____ he described as having no talent.

Question 21 [98656]: We're having a small drink party for one of our colleagues, _____ is leaving next week.

Question 22 [98657]: Tell me the reason _____ you were absent from class yesterday.

Question 23 [98658]: She lived in Rome for a couple of years, _____ she taught English.

Question 24 [98659]: Bradford, _____ Bren comes from, has a lot of good curry restaurants.

Question 25 [98660]: That is the place _____ we visited last year.

Question 26 [98661]: This is the school assembly _____ all pupils are expected to attend.

Question 27 [98764]: The Wimbledon men's final was the best game of tennis _____ I've ever seen.

Question 28 [98765]: She blamed herself for everything _____ had happened.

Question 29 [98766]: I know a restaurant _____ the food is excellent.

Question 30 [98767]: There isn't a day _____ I don't feel rushed off my feet.

Exercise 2 [100781]: *Decide whether the clause in italics is Defining(D) or Non-defining(N). Write D or N next to each sentence.*

Question 1 [98768]: The bus *which leaves at 5.30* doesn't stop at Cornwall...

Question 2 [98769]: The food *which was left* was eaten the following day.

Question 3 [98770]: His room *which was small* was filled with piles of old books.

Question 4 [98928]: The bike *which he wanted to buy* was too expensive.

Question 5 [98930]: These students *who were late* waited in the playground.

Question 6 [98931]: The girl *who was waiting* was becoming impatient.

Question 7 [98932]: Jane *who was wearing a hat* waited outside the room.

Question 8 [98933]: My dog *which was lying on the sofa* had long pointed ears.

Question 9 [98934]: Las Vegas, *which is located in the State of Nevada*,
is well-known for its casinos and night clubs.

Question 10 [98935]: My uncle, *who works for a market research company*,
is now on a tour of South-East Asian countries.

Exercise 3 [100782]: *Combine each pair of sentences using a relative pronoun or relative adverb.*

Question 1 [98936]: My parents spent their summer holiday in Scotland last month. Scotland is in the north of Great Britain.

↳ Last year my parents _____

Question 2 [98937]: The man used to be a worker. He is sitting in an armchair.

↳ The man _____

Question 3 [98938]: I talked to the girl. Her car was broken down in front of the shop yesterday.

↳ I talked to the girl _____

Question 4 [98981]: I've just read a book. It was called "Gone with The Wind".

↳ I've just read _____

Question 5 [98982]: People live in Japan. They are called Japanese.

↳ The people _____

Question 6 [98983]: Sarah thought the man was her buddy. He was walking down the street.

↳ Sarah thought _____

Question 7 [98984]: Our homemade cakes are made from selected raw materials in our confectionery by master hand. They are served at the royal wedding.

↳ Our homemade cakes, _____

Question 8 [98985]: Laura first went to Hanoi. Hanoi is the capital of Vietnam.

↳ Laura _____

Question 9 [98986]: Sheila is one of my best friends. I have known her for a very long time.

↳ Sheila, _____

Question 10 [98987]: The jungle is full of strange and unusual animals. The tribe are living in the jungle.

↳ The jungle *where the tribe are living is full of strange ...*

Question 11 [98988]: Mr Parker was interested in my project. I spoke to him on the phone yesterday.

↳ Mr Parker, *to whom I spoke on the phone yesterday was ...*

Question 12 [98989]: The woman is the Minister of Agriculture. She is making a speech.

↳ The woman *who is making a speech is the minister ...*

Question 13 [98990]: Mary was given a lot of information. Most of the information was completely inaccurate.

↳ Mary _____, *most of which was ...*

Question 14 [98991]: Volleyball is very good for health. It is a popular sport.

↳ Volleyball, *which is very good ...*

Question 15 [98992]: There were a lot of people at her birthday party. She had met only a few of these people before.

↳ There were a lot of people _____, *only a few of whom she ...*

Question 16 [98993]: The mountain is the highest mountain in the world. It is called Everest.

The mountain, *which is ...*, *is the highest ...*

Question 17 [98994]: Michiko has gone through several earthquakes. He has lived in Japan for 10 years.

↳ Michiko, *who has lived in Japan for 10 years, has gone through several earthquakes*

Question 18 [98995]: Here is the assignment. You must finish it before going to the class.

↳ Here is the *assignment which you must finish before going to the class*

Question 19 [98996]: She has come up with some amazing ideas. We can discuss them at the meeting.

↳ She has come up with *some amazing ideas which we can discuss at the meeting*

Question 20 [98997]: The university guarantees accommodation in halls of residence. The freshmen can live there.

↳ The university _____ *where the freshmen can live*

Question 21 [98998]: A boy was injured in the accident. He is now in the hospital.

↳ The boy *who is now ...*

Question 22 [98999]: There were some good programmes on the radio. None of the programmes I listened to.

↳ There were some good _____, *none of which I listened to*

Question 23 [99011]: The package reached me this morning. My father sent it yesterday.

↳ The package *which my father sent yesterday reached me this morning*

Question 24 [99012]: Our school has a good laboratory. The students practice chemistry in this laboratory.

↳ Our school has _____ *where*

Question 25 [99013]: My sister is thinking of opening an eating-house. She is an excellent cook.

↳ My sister who is thinking of opening...

Question 26 [99014]: One reason was that the interview times were too short. The panel could not decide who was the best person for the job for that reason.

↳ One reason why the was that the...

Question 27 [99015]: The parcel arrived in the post at 11 am. I was still at work then.

↳ The parcel which arrived in the post at 11 am was still at work then.

Question 28 [99016]: Students should get involved in environmental groups on campus. They are concerned with the environment.

↳ Students who are concerned with the environment should get involved...

Question 29 [99017]: The girl solved the algebra problem. She was fully praised by the teacher.

↳ The girl who solved the algebra problem was fully praised by the teacher.

Question 30 [99018]: Jackson made no such mistake in the 1000 m. He had been disqualified from the men's 200m final after a false start.

↳ Jackson, who made no such mistake in the 1000 m had been disqualified from the men's 200m final after a false start.

Question 31 [99019]: We drove past my old school. It is celebrating its 100th anniversary this year.

↳ We drove past my old school which is celebrating its 100th anniversary this year.

Question 32 [99020]: Kate has gone to work in Australia. I used to share a house with his sister.

↳ Kate whose sister I used to share a house with has gone to work in Australia.

Question 33 [99021]: Last week we visited the school. We went to school together when we were in Atlanta.

↳ Last week when we were in Atlanta we went to school together.

Question 34 [99022]: The hotel has been demolished. We spent our honeymoon there.

↳ The hotel where we spent our honeymoon has been demolished.

Question 35 [99023]: I still remember the day. My mother took me to school for the first time on that day.

↳ I still remember the day when my mother took me to school for the first time.

Exercise 4 [60777]: *Combine the following sentences, using preposition + whom or which.*

Question 1 [99024]: The lady gave me good advice. I spoke to her an hour ago.

↳ The lady to whom I spoke an hour ago gave me good advice.

Question 2 [99025]: I'll give you an address. You should write to it.

↳ I'll give you an address to which you should write.

Question 3 [99026]: The picture is beautiful. She was looking at it.

↳ The picture at which she was looking is beautiful.

Question 4 [99027]: The movie is fantastic. They are talking about it.

↳ The movie about which they are talking is fantastic.

Question 5 [99028]: The song was interesting. We listened to it last night.

↳ The song which we listened to last night was interesting.

Question 6 [99029]: The man was very kind. I talked to him yesterday.

↳ The man to whom I talked yesterday was very kind.

Question 7 [99030]: The man works in the hospital. I told you about him.

↳ The man about whom I told you works in the hospital.

Question 8 [99031]: Who was that boy? You were with him this morning. ✓

↳ Who was the boy with whom you were this morning?

Question 9 [99032]: The man sat next to me on the bus this morning. I got the news from that man.

↳ The man from whom I got the news sat next to me on the bus this morning.

Question 10 [99033]: The train was full of passengers and goods. We traveled on it.

↳ The train on which we travelled was full of passengers and goods.

Exercise 5 [100783]: *Rewrite the following sentences, using a present participial phrase.*

Question 1 [99034]: That man who lives on the next floor looks very lonely.

↳ Living on the next floor, that man looks very lonely.

Question 2 [99035]: The person who interviewed me asked me some very difficult questions.

↳ Interviewed by me, the person asked me some very difficult questions.

Question 3 [99036]: I saw some people and some animals that were working on the farm.

↳ Working on the farm, I saw some people and some animals.

Question 4 [99037]: The man who answered the phone told me you were away.

↳ Answering the phone, the man told me you were away.

Question 5 [99038]: Over two hundred people who attended the funeral expressed their grief at her son's death.

↳ Attending the funeral, over two hundred people expressed their grief at her son's death.

Question 6 [99039]: The person who did it was never caught.

↳ Doing it, the person was never caught.

Question 7 [99040]: Do you like the person who sits next to you?

↳ Sitting next to you, do you like the person?

Question 8 [99041]: More and more people are rejecting food which don't come from local producers.

↳ Not coming from local producers, more and more people are rejecting food.

Question 9 [99042]: The boy who is playing the piano is Ben.

↳ Playing the piano, the boy is Ben.

Question 10 [99043]: The people who are waiting for the bus in the rain are getting wet.

↳ Waiting for the bus in the rain, the people are getting wet.

Exercise 6 [100784]: *Rewrite the following sentences, using a past participial phrase.*

Question 1 [99053]: They work in the hospital which was sponsored by the government.

↳ Sponsored by the government, they work in the hospital.

Question 2 [99054]: The photographs which were published in the newspaper were extraordinary.

↳ Published in the newspaper, the photographs were extraordinary.

Question 3 [99055]: They live in a house that was built in 1890.

↳ Built in 1890, they live in a house.

- Question 4** [99136]: I come from a city that is located in the southern part of the country.
↳ _____
- Question 5** [99137]: The ideas which are presented in that book are interesting.
↳ _____
- Question 6** [99138]: The sport games which were held in India in 1951 were the first Asian Games.
↳ _____
- Question 7** [99139]: The girl who was injured in the accident is in the hospital now.
↳ _____
- Question 8** [99140]: I am writing this letter in response to the vacancy which is advertised on the newspaper.
↳ _____
- Question 9** [99141]: The house which was destroyed completely in the fire has now been rebuilt.
↳ _____
- Question 10** [99142]: Our company is applying to these methods of working which were established in the last century.
↳ _____
- Exercise 7** [100785]: Rewrite the following sentences, using an infinitive phrase.
- Question 1** [99143]: The last person that we must see is Mr. Smith.
↳ _____
- Question 2** [99144]: He was the first man who flew into space.
↳ _____
- Question 3** [99145]: John was the last man who reached the top of the mountain.
↳ _____
- Question 4** [99146]: My father is the only man who I can count on.
↳ _____
- Question 5** [99147]: The last person who leaves the room must turn off the light.
↳ _____
- Question 6** [99148]: This is the second person who was killed in that way.
↳ _____
- Question 7** [99149]: The first person who catches the ball will be the winner.
↳ _____
- Question 8** [99150]: Who was the last person who saw the young man alive?
↳ _____
- Question 9** [99151]: Sai Gon Times was the only newspaper which appeared that day.
↳ _____
- Question 10** [99152]: Marie Curie was the first woman who was awarded the Nobel Prize in chemistry.
↳ _____

Exercise 8 [100786]: Rewrite the following sentences as required.

- Question 1** [99153]: My brother has a pen friend. He has been writing to him for 20 years.
(whom) ↳ _____ // to whom he has been writing
- Question 2** [99154]: Sydney is the largest Australian city. It is not the capital of Australia.
(reducing the relative clauses) ↳ _____
- Question 3** [99465]: John works with that other chap. I can't remember his name.
(whose) ↳ _____ // whose name I can't remember
- Question 4** [99466]: The man who jogs regularly in the Botanic Gardens is swimming in his private pool.
(reducing the relative clauses) ↳ _____
- Question 5** [99467]: The shark which was caught at sea weighs two hundred kilos.
(reducing the relative clauses) ↳ _____
- Question 6** [99468]: She was the fourth woman who finished the race.
(reducing the relative clauses) ↳ _____
- Question 7** [99469]: The student wrote an outstanding paper. He was awarded a prize for it.
(using preposition + whom/which) ↳ _____ // for which he was ...
- Question 8** [99470]: You should put the money in a savings account. It will earn interest in the savings account.
(where) ↳ _____ // where I will ...
- Question 9** [99471]: The car belongs to Mr Pike. Its brake is being repaired.
(whose) ↳ _____ // whose brake is being repaired
- Question 10** [99472]: He collects the things which were thrown away everywhere.
(reducing the relative clauses) ↳ _____
- Question 11** [99473]: We found the fifth person that survived after the earthquake.
(reducing the relative clauses) ↳ _____
- Question 12** [99474]: There was a tree which was blown down in the storm last night.
(reducing the relative clauses) ↳ _____
- Question 13** [99475]: The children who attend that school receive a good education.
(reducing the relative clauses) ↳ _____
- Question 14** [99476]: I must thank the man. I got the present from him.
(using preposition + whom/which) ↳ _____
- Question 15** [99477]: It gives me a good chance to improve my Italian. It has become a little bit rusty.
(which) ↳ _____
- Exercise 9** [63831]: Choose the best answer in the following question.
- Question 1** [99155]: She's one of the people _____ love to be the centre of attention.
A. which **B. who** C. whose D. whom
- Question 2** [99156]: They meet in an old house, _____ basement has been converted into a chapel.
A. whose **B. which** C. whom D. that

- Question 3** [99189]: There are lots of things _____ I need to buy before the trip.
A. that B. whose C. which D. whom
- Question 4** [99190]: I am writing in connection with the volunteer opportunities _____ on 10 November.
A. appeared B. which appearing C. to appear D. appearing
- Question 5** [99289]: Fraud detectives are investigating the company, three of _____ senior executives have already been arrested.
A. whom B. whose C. that D. who
- Question 6** [99290]: The people _____ called yesterday want to buy the house.
A. whose B. which C. who D. whom
- Question 7** [99291]: Isobel, _____ brother he was, had heard the joke before.
A. that B. whom C. whose D. who
- Question 8** [99292]: Do you remember that nice Mr Hoskins _____ came to dinner?
A. which B. whom C. whose D. who
- Question 9** [99293]: His best movie, _____ won several awards, was about the life of Gandhi.
A. that B. whose C. which D. whom
- Question 10** [99294]: It was a crisis for _____ she was totally unprepared.
A. whose B. which C. who D. whom
- Question 11** [99295]: The Kingfisher group, _____ name was changed from Woolworths earlier this year, includes about 720 high street shops.
A. whom B. whose C. which D. that
- Question 12** [99296]: We don't know the person _____ donated this money.
A. that B. whom C. whose D. who
- Question 13** [99297]: We drove past my old school, _____ is celebrating its 100th anniversary this year.
A. where B. whom C. whose D. which
- Question 14** [99298]: He was the first director of the National Science Foundation, and he funded science research with an annual budget _____ grew to 500 million dollars.
A. whom B. whose C. that D. why
- Question 15** [99299]: Modern office buildings have false floors, under _____ computer and phone wires can be laid.
A. why B. where C. which D. whom
- Question 16** [99300]: Super Star's video tapes have all been packed up, waiting for the day _____ he finds a new location.
A. whose B. why C. when D. where
- Question 17** [99301]: The name originated from the days _____ this house belonged to the local policeman.
A. when B. why C. which D. whom

- Question 18** [99302]: The hall _____ you're giving your talk has a really good sound system.
A. whom B. whose C. where D. which
- Question 19** [99303]: Jackson is the most good-looking boy _____ to this school.
A. to come B. coming C. has come D. comes
- Question 20** [99304]: We stood on the bridge _____ the two small towns of the London.
A. connected B. was connecting C. connecting D. connects
- Question 21** [99305]: The woman _____ in the hall expected to make a phone call.
A. waiting B. was waiting C. had been waiting D. waited
- Question 22** [99306]: Khrushchev may have been perspicacious enough to imagine the day _____ his turn would come and he would become Special Pensioner Khrushchev.
A. when B. where C. which D. why
- Question 23** [99307]: The conference _____ by non-governmental organizations was about globalization.
A. plans B. planning C. planned D. is planning
- Question 24** [99308]: Peter is the youngest person to _____ part in the race.
A. take B. taken C. takes D. taking
- Question 25** [99309]: The books _____ by William Shakespeare are interesting.
A. writes B. writing C. written D. wrote
- Question 26** [99365]: He was the only person to _____ there at the time.
A. have been living B. live C. have lived D. living
- Question 27** [99366]: The term track and field refers to athletic events _____ include foot races and jumping and throwing events.
A. of which B. that C. in which D. where
- Question 28** [99367]: That was the week _____ we booked our holiday.
A. why B. when C. where D. which
- Question 29** [99368]: The citrus fruit _____ has been exposed to cool temperatures during maturation is sweeter and more tender than those that have not.
A. whom B. whose C. which D. where
- Question 30** [99369]: There are times _____ I wonder why I do this job.
A. when B. where C. why D. which
- Question 31** [99446]: San Francisco, America's romantic city, has always been a haven for the artists and writers _____ have left at least part of their hearts there.
A. who B. whom C. whose D. why
- Question 32** [99447]: The educated man is the man _____ expression is educated
A. whom B. whose C. when D. why
- Question 33** [99448]: Canada, _____ I spent most of my childhood, is a country of vast plains and heavy forested areas.
A. in which B. when C. for which D. whom
- Question 34** [99449]: The title of the book is the name of the community _____ the author grew up.
A. when B. in which C. at which D. why

Question 35 [99450]: Mistletoe, _____ is believed to have magic powers, is traditionally hung over doorways during the Christmas season.

- A. that B. whom C. which D. where

Question 36 [99451]: I have never forgot the beloved school _____ I studied in.

- A. which B. when C. whom D. whose

Question 37 [99452]: The safe _____ we put our jewelry and other valuables was stolen by a group of thieves last night.

- A. whose B. in which C. whom D. why

Question 38 [99453]: She was at the JW Marriott Hanoi _____ I was telling you.

- A. on which B. to which C. at which D. about which

Question 39 [99454]: Martin Stevenson, _____ children I have been looking after since I started the university in London, is my history professor.

- A. whose B. which C. that D. whom

Question 40 [99455]: The day _____ I'm forced to give up my dream is a sad day for me.

- A. where B. on which C. at which D. why

Question 41 [99456]: The extent _____ the stock market is affected by the day-to-day pronouncements of the President of the United States is astonishing.

- A. of which B. where C. to which D. when

Question 42 [99457]: Jack was the handsome person _____ I was talking yesterday.

- A. on whom B. in whom C. with whom D. for whom

Question 43 [99458]: In many parts of the world, the grass _____ is called vetiver is known for its fragrant oil as well as its ability to prevent soil erosion.

- A. who B. which C. whose D. whom

Question 44 [99459]: David lives in the street _____ the houses are surrounded with lush lawns and green gardens.

- A. on which B. at which C. for which D. in which

Question 45 [99460]: The moment _____ I learned the results of the art competition was one of the worst times in my life.

- A. when B. why C. where D. which

Question 46 [99461]: The gorgeous picture _____ you are looking in the hall is very expensive.

- A. on which B. at which C. in which D. for which

Question 47 [99462]: He was the third man _____ in this way.

- A. killing B. was killed
C. to have been killed D. to be killed

Question 48 [99463]: I have two sisters, both of _____ want to become an English teacher in the future.

- A. whom B. who C. which D. where

Question 49 [99464]: Dalat, _____ I paid a visit last summer vacation, is extremely magnificent.

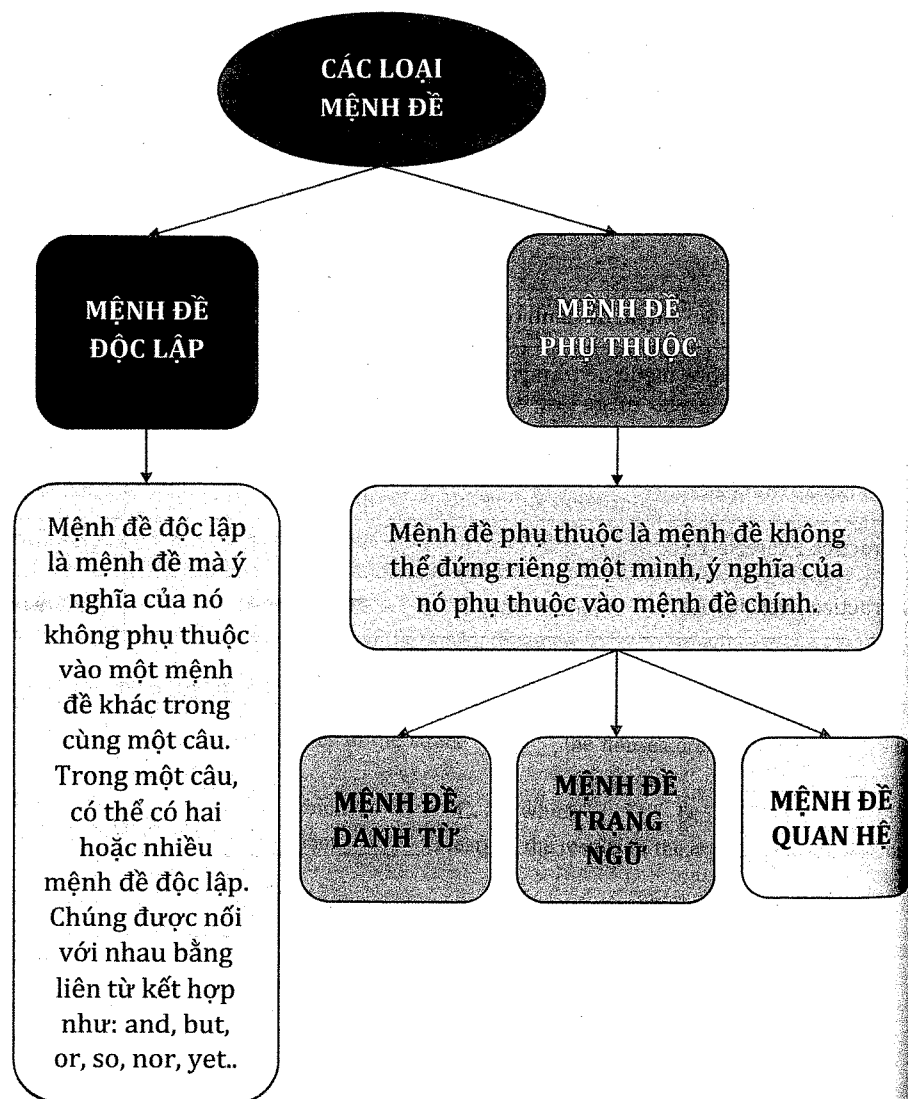
- A. whose B. which C. where D. that

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102080]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
Mệnh đề độc lập	102083
Mệnh đề phụ thuộc - mệnh đề danh từ và mệnh đề quan hệ	102085
Mệnh đề phụ thuộc - mệnh đề trạng ngữ	102086
Bài tập áp dụng 1	102084
Bài tập áp dụng 2	82886
Practice Exercise 1.1	102090
Practice Exercise 1.2	102091

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. TYPES OF CLAUSES



B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1.1 [102090]: *Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [96800]: Although Anne is happy with her success, she wonders _____ will happen to her private life.

- A. which B. what C. when D. that

Question 2 [96801]: When _____ as captain of the national football team, he knew he had to try harder.

- A. appointed B. appoint C. appointing D. have appointed

Question 3 [96802]: _____, playing music is an effective way for them to open their heart to the outside world.

- A. such were their visual impairments B. having been visually impaired
C. for those with visual impairments D. being visually impaired people

Question 4 [96803]: Once _____ for viruses, the software can be installed in the school computer system for use.

- A. tested B. has tested C. testing D. is tested

Question 5 [96804]: The little boy took an instant liking to his babysitter _____.

- A. before he first met her B. prior to their first meeting
C. upon their first meeting D. as soon as he meets her

Question 6 [96805]: Backpacking is best suited for those who are in good physical condition _____.

- A. without being required to walk several miles
B. so that it would require walking several miles
C. so as not to require walking several miles
D. as it may require walking several miles.

Question 7 [96806]: _____, they got on well with each other.

- A. To quarrel a lot like siblings at their age
B. But most siblings at their age quarrel a lot
C. While most siblings at their age quarrel a lot
D. For most siblings to quarrel a lot at their age

Question 8 [96807]: If _____ with pictures and diagrams, a lesson will be more interesting and comprehensible.

- A. have illustrated B. illustrated C. was illustrated D. Illustrating

Question 9 [96808]: As _____ about this change of schedule earlier, I arrived at the meeting late.

- A. not being informed B. not having informed
C. not informed D. had not been informed

Question 10 [96809]: _____ depends on your gentle persuasion.

- A. That he agreed to help you B. That he agrees to help you
C. Whether he agrees to help you D. Whether he agreed to help you

- Question 11** [96810]: Once _____ off by the teacher, the class filled out of the room in silence.
A. being told B. have been told C. told D. having told
- Question 12** [96811]: It was a complete surprise to discover that teenagers themselves saw heated arguments _____.
A. if they had arguments with their parents
B. as if their parents are trying to get closer to them
C. as when they didn't want to be closer to their parents
D. as something that brought them closer to their parents
- Question 13** [96812]: We moved to the front row _____ we could hear and see better.
A. so as B. so that C. such D. such that
- Question 14** [96813]: _____ eating less fat curbs disease, a new study suggests that this may not be true.
A. Even though believing B. Although many people believe
C. As believed by many people D. Since it is believed by so many
- Question 15** [96814]: She does not speak our language and _____ she seems to understand what we say.
A. yet B. so C. for D. however
- Question 16** [96815]: _____ becoming extinct is of great concern to zoologists.
A. That giant pandas are B. Giant pandas are
C. Are giant pandas D. The giant panda is
- Question 17** [96816]: _____ more water than the ground can absorb, the excess water flows to the lowest level, carrying loose material.
A. Any area receiving B. When might any area receive
C. Whenever any area receives D. If any area is receiving
- Question 18** [96817]: Life is ten percent what happens to you and ninety percent _____ you respond to it.
A. that B. whether C. what D. which
- Question 19** [96818]: The Hawaiian alphabet, introduced by missionaries in the 1820s, _____ and only seven consonants.
A. consists of five vowels B. that consists of five vowels
C. consisting of five vowels D. the five vowels of which consist of
- Question 20** [96819]: Martha Graham, _____, has run her own dance company for half a century.
A. is the great modern choreographer B. one of the great modern choreographers
C. that the great modern choreographers D. the modern choreographers were great
- Question 21** [96820]: _____, instructed me how to make a good preparation for a job interview.
A. John Robbins to that I spoke by telephone
B. John Robbins, that by telephone I spoke to
C. John Robbins, to who I spoke by telephone
D. John Robbins, whom I spoke to by telephone

- Question 22** [96821]: They are moving house _____ they can live near their grandparents.
A. even though B. before C. in order that D. since
- Question 23** [96822]: It is difficult for present-day readers _____ Sister Carrie was withdrawn from circulation at the turn of the century.
A. to understand the novel B. why to understand the novel
C. the novel to understand why D. to understand why the novel
- Question 24** [96823]: Penicillin, probably _____, came into widespread use after the Second World War.
A. knowing as an antibiotic B. was known the antibiotic
C. the best known antibiotic D. known best antibiotic
- Question 25** [96824]: The prime minister will impose a tariff _____ domestic interests are being threatened by a flood of imports.
A. in spite of B. despite C. ever since D. as
- Question 26** [96825]: - "Why didn't he report the incident to the boss?"
- "He probably thought _____ not his responsibility."
A. it to report was B. being reported it C. reporting it was D. to have it reported
- Question 27** [96826]: _____, he won the bid for the shopping mall construction.
A. For his business to go bankrupt B. Whereas his business was good
C. As long as he went up in business D. Just as the business was about to go under
- Question 28** [96827]: He agreed to sign the contract _____.
A. although he didn't know much about that company
B. in spite he knew much about it
C. as he didn't know much about the company's managers
D. so he didn't know much about that company
- Question 29** [96828]: _____ now, he already has a good job, he is still taking a lifelong learning course to sharpen his skills and improve his knowledge.
A. If B. Despite C. Although D. Because
- Question 30** [96829]: It is necessary that he learn a foreign language _____ he can find a good job in the future.
A. but B. and C. so that D. as to
- Question 31** [96830]: _____ overfishing, global warming and loss of nesting habitat, sea turtles have become critically endangered.
A. Due to B. Thanks to C. In the event of D. On account of
- Question 32** [96831]: _____ makes the desert beautiful is that it hides a well somewhere.
A. What B. Which C. That D. Who
- Question 33** [96832]: How wonderful _____ that nobody need wait a single moment to improve the world.
A. it is B. is it C. it does D. the thing

Question 34 [96833]: No thief, however skillful, can rob one of knowledge, and _____ knowledge is the best and safest treasure to acquire.

- A. the reason B. that is why C. we wonder D. the reason why

Question 35 [96834]: 90% of your plans are going to fail _____ you do.

- A. for whatever that B. what C. no matter what D. things which

Question 36 [96835]: _____ with the size of the whole earth, the highest mountains do not seem high at all.

- A. A comparison B. Compare them C. If you compare D. When compared

Question 37 [96836]: _____ get older, the games they play become increasingly complex.

- A. Although children B. For children to C. Children, when D. As children

Question 38 [96837]: _____ to the South in the winter is a popular fact.

- A. where birds migrate B. Bird migratings
C. When birds migrate D. That birds migrate

Question 39 [96838]: Of all the factors affecting agricultural yields, weather is the one _____ the most.

- A. that influences farmers B. farmers that is influences
C. why farmers influence it D. it influences farmers

Question 40 [96839]: _____, we tried our best to complete it.

- A. Thanks to the difficult homework B. Despite the homework was difficult
C. Difficult as the homework was D. As though the homework was difficult

Question 41 [96840]: Studies indicate _____ collecting art today than ever before.

- A. more people that are B. there are that more people
C. that there are more people D. people there are more

Question 42 [96841]: It is possible _____ may assist some trees in saving water in the winter.

- A. to lose leaves B. that the loss of leaves
C. the leaves are lost D. when leaves have lost

Question 43 [96842]: In the preparation of fibrous material for production uses, stiff woody fibers from plants _____ fibers from animal sources.

- A. the most heat the B. need the more heat than
C. than more heat the D. need more heat than

Question 44 [96843]: The workers have gone on strike. _____, all production has ceased.

- A. So that B. Therefore C. Because D. Now that

Question 45 [96844]: _____ he tried, his father didn't let him run the company.

- A. Although hard B. No matter what C. However hard D. Whatever hard

Question 46 [96845]: _____ that he burst into tears.

- A. His anger was such B. So angry he was
C. He was so anger D. Such his anger was

Question 47 [96846]: That book is written by a famous author. It's about life in Paris _____ for two years.

- A. who she has lived B. that she has lived
C. where she has lived D. whom she has lived

Question 48 [96847]: Having been selected to represent the company, _____.

- A. the members applauded him B. a speech had to be given by him
C. the members congratulated him D. he gave a short speech

Question 49 [96848]: The activities of the international marketing researcher are frequently much broader than _____.

- A. the domestic marketer has B. the domestic marketer does
C. those of the domestic marketer D. that which has the domestic marketer

Question 50 [96849]: It is imperative _____ towards a solution to global warming before the weather patterns of the world are disrupted irreparably.

- A. the world would work B. that the world worked
C. that the world work D. the world to work

Question 51 [96850]: _____ native to Europe, the daisy has now spread throughout most of North America.

- A. Although B. In spite of C. If it were D. That it is

Question 52 [96851]: You must obey the speed limits on public roads. They are designed to keep you safe. You shouldn't exceed the speed limit _____ you are an experienced race car driver.

- A. even if B. only if C. if D. in the event that

Question 53 [96852]: The first time I went swimming in deep waters, I sank to the bottom like a rock. _____ I've learned to stay afloat, I feel better about the water, but I still can't swim well.

- A. As soon as B. The first time C. When D. Now that

Question 54 [96853]: _____, the examinees knew it was time to stop.

- A. To have been heard the bell B. To hear the bell
C. Heard the bell D. Hearing the bell

Question 55 [96854]: _____ are often used for laboratory experiments.

- A. They are small grey mice B. Grey small mice
C. Small grey mice D. That grey small mice

Question 56 [96855]: Without the proper card installed inside the computer, _____ impossible to run a graphical programme.

- A. is definitely B. because of C. it is D. is

Question 57 [96856]: _____ contained in the chromosomes, and they are thought of as the units of heredity.

- A. Genes which are B. Genes are C. When genes D. Because of genes

Question 58 [96857]: In the United States _____ approximately four million miles of roads, streets, and highways.

- A. there B. is C. they D. there are

217

Question 17 [96880]: Newspaper publishers in the United States have estimated _____ reads a newspaper every day.

- A. nearly 80 percent of the adult population who
- B. it is nearly 80 percent of the adult population
- C. that nearly 80 percent of the adult population who
- D. that nearly 80 percent of the adult population

Question 18 [96881]: Temperature inversions often occur when _____ in the late afternoon.

- A. the earth's surface is cooled
- B. the earth's surface is cooling
- C. the surface of earth cooled
- D. cooling the earth's surface

Question 19 [96882]: Many of the current international problems we are now facing _____

- A. linguistic incompetencies
- B. are the results of misunderstandings
- C. are because of not understanding themselves
- D. lack of the intelligent capabilities of understanding each other

Question 20 [96883]: Issues from price, promotion, and product are _____ of marketing strategies planning, despite growing calls to expand the range of issues in today's more complex world.

- A. these that are among the most conventional concerns
- B. among the most conventional concerns
- C. they are among the most conventional concerns
- D. those are among the most conventional concerns

Question 21 [96884]: Many technological innovations, such as the telephone, _____ the result of sudden bursts of inspiration, in fact were preceded by many inconclusive efforts.

- A. whose appearance
- B. that appear to be
- C. and appear to be
- D. are appearing

Question 22 [96885]: Despite recent attempts to prove _____ did indeed reach the North Pole in 1909, the evidence still remains questionable.

- A. what Robert Peary
- B. that Robert Peary
- C. Robert Peary, who
- D. which Robert Peary

Question 23 [96886]: _____ grow close to the ground in the short Arctic summer.

- A. Above tundra plants
- B. Tundra plants
- C. Tundra plants are found
- D. For tundra plants

Question 24 [96887]: Dyslexia is a lifelong condition that _____.

- A. it makes for difficult people to read
- B. it makes difficult for people to read
- C. makes it difficult for people to read
- D. for difficult people makes it to read

Question 25 [96888]: One factor that _____ generation gaps is the accelerating rate of change in society.

- A. is heavily influenced
- B. have heavily influenced
- C. has heavily influenced
- D. are heavily influenced

Question 26 [96889]: There has never been, nor _____, anything quite so special as the love between the mother and a son.

- A. there will ever be
- B. there ever will be
- C. will there ever be
- D. there will be ever

Question 27 [96890]: _____, they were surprised to find their favorite band playing there.

- A. On arrival at the party
- B. To have attended the party
- C. They had arrived at the party
- D. Just attended the party

Question 28 [96891]: _____, it is certain that in the future the technology will be much more developed.

- A. It can be better or it can be worse
- B. For better or worse
- C. Either better or worse
- D. Better than worse

Question 29 [96892]: I expect a peaceful atmosphere in my village _____.

- A. where there have neither arguments nor conflicts among people
- B. which does not have either arguments nor conflicts among people
- C. in which there are neither arguments nor conflicts among people
- D. where people haven't either arguments nor conflicts with each other

Question 30 [96893]: That makes him think of something that happened to him when he was a little boy.

- A. That reminds him to tell us about something happening to him when he was a little boy.
- B. That brings back some memories of his boyhood.
- C. His mind was full of memories of his boyhood.
- D. He was a thoughtful boy who always thinks of the things that happened to him when he was a little boy.

Question 31 [96894]: I am not sure which point of view you are taking on this problem.

- A. I am not sure what your viewpoint on this problem is.
- B. I am sure you have no point of view on this problem.
- C. I am not sure whether you have any point of view on this problem.
- D. If you have any point of view on this problem, please make me be sure.

Question 32 [96895]: My family was decorating our house to celebrate Christmas. A friend of mine dropped in.

- A. While my family was decorating our house to celebrate Christmas, a friend of mine was dropping in.
- B. When my family was decorating our house for Christmas, a friend of mine dropped in.
- C. When family decorated our house to celebrate Christmas, a friend of mine was dropping in.
- D. While decorated our house to celebrate Christmas, a friend of mine dropped in.

Question 33 [96896]: Taking regular exercise is very challenging in such cold weather. We all realize that.

- A. We all realize how challenging in such cold weather is taking regular exercise.
- B. How the coming university entrance examination is challenging is realized by all of us.
- C. We all realize how challenging taking regular exercise in such cold weather is.
- D. Such cold weather makes us realize that taking regular exercise is very challenging.

Question 34 [96897]: Many artists still collect antique musical instruments. It is difficult to maintain them in good condition.

- A. Because it's difficult to maintain musical instruments in good condition, many artists collect antique them.
- B. Many artists still collect antique musical instruments although it's difficult to maintain them in good condition.
- C. But for the difficulties in maintaining antique musical instruments in good condition, many artists would not have collected them.
- D. The difficulties in maintaining antique musical instruments in good condition discourages many artists from collecting them.

Question 35 [96898]: My husband is always proud of owning _____.

- A. so large and productive travel agency
- B. such a large and productive travel agency
- C. what a large and productive travel agency
- D. how large and productive travel agency

Question 36 [96899]: In India I will spend most of my time in New Delhi. The shade temperature there can reach 45°C in June.

- A. In India I will spend most of my time in New Delhi when the shade temperature can reach 45°C in June.
- B. In India I will spend most of my time in New Delhi, where the shade temperature can reach 45°C in June.
- C. In India I will spend most of my time in New Delhi which the shade temperature can reach 45°C in June.
- D. In India I shall be spending most of my time in New Delhi, where the shade temperature there can reach 45°C in June.

Question 37 [96900]: There have been major improvement in the quality of music videos _____.

- A. with the influx of young and emerging new talents
- B. the influx of young and new talents emerge
- C. emerging the influx of the young and talents
- D. to emerge the new young talents influx

Question 38 [96901]: Single people are more likely than married couples to be in touch with friends, neighbors, siblings and parents. Many good studies have shown this.

- A. That single people are more likely than married couples to be in touch with friends, neighbors, siblings and parents has been shown in many good studies.
- B. Many good studies have shown that single people are more likely than married couples to be in touch with friends, neighbors, siblings and parents.
- C. Single people are more likely than married couples to be in touch with friends, neighbors, so they have been shown in many good studies.
- D. Many good studies have shown why single people are more likely to be in touch with friends, neighbors, siblings and parents.

Question 39 [96902]: Our bodies are supported by the skeletal system, which consists of 206 bones _____ tendons, ligaments and cartilages.

- A. that connect to
- B. that are connected by
- C. which connects to
- D. which is connected by

Question 40 [96903]: _____ was Giovanni Luppis, an officer in the army of the Austrian empire, who first came up with the idea of a self-propelled anti-ship weapon.

- A. That
- B. There
- C. It
- D. He

Question 41 [96904]: I don't know _____.

- A. why they all looked so sad
- B. why did they all look so sadly
- C. what did it make them look so sad
- D. why they all looked so sadly

Question 42 [96905]: It is my responsibility as a parent to have some say in _____ books my children will read at school.

- A. whatever
- B. kind of
- C. what
- D. which

Question 43 [96906]: _____ Manchester Union football team will be promoted depends on the last match of the season.

- A. That
- B. Who
- C. Where
- D. Whether

Question 44 [96907]: It seems to me that Walter didn't pay all _____ supposed to pay.

- A. which he
- B. he was
- C. what he was
- D. which he had

Question 45 [96908]: By asking him a few questions about the topic, I tried to understand _____ advanced my son was with compiling information for his term paper.

- A. whether
- B. which
- C. how far
- D. that

Question 46 [96909]: Without substantial foreign aid, they won't be able to achieve even _____ they have planned.

- A. half which
- B. half of what
- C. half of that what
- D. a half of that

Question 47 [96910]: I don't think I might agree _____ you have said.

- A. that which you
- B. with that what
- C. with that
- D. with what

Question 48 [96911]: I was very surprised that nobody reacted _____ he was trying to do.

- A. against that which
- B. to that what
- C. to what
- D. for what

Question 49 [96912]: We agreed to keep all _____ earned until next year's meeting.

- A. what we had
- B. that which we had
- C. of which we had
- D. we had

Question 50 [96913]: I didn't manage to copy _____.

- A. all I wanted to
- B. all what I wanted being copied
- C. all what I wanted to
- D. all which I wanted to

Question 51 [96914]: I could never sympathize with _____ only criticized other people's work.

- A. such a person who
- B. such persons who
- C. such persons that
- D. persons who

Question 52 [96915]: Most critics agree that rather little _____ done by the artist after his illness has any great value.

- A. of what
- B. of that
- C. of that what
- D. which

Question 53 [96916]: You will see it is not a very difficult job – all _____ is to keep the guests interested.

- A. what matters really B. that really matters
C. what really matters D. which will really matter

Question 54 [96917]: It may seem interesting, but a large part of _____ on this subject is nonsense.

- A. that I have found B. that what I could find
C. what I have found D. that which I could find

Question 55 [96918]: It may seem interesting, but a large part of _____ on this subject is nonsense.

- A. that I have found B. what I have found
C. that which I could find D. that what I could find

Question 56 [96919]: I can't recollect _____ day she started working here.

- A. when B. where C. which D. that

Question 57 [96920]: If you believe _____ in the newspapers, you will not be wiser than people who read nothing at all.

- A. all that published B. all what is published
C. all that is published D. all that which is published

Question 58 [96921]: Let's be quite frank about it: nothing _____ about the Board was particularly interesting.

- A. that we heard B. which we heard C. what did we hear D. what we heard

Question 59 [96922]: _____ you were driving thirty miles per hour above the speed limit at the time of the accident will count against you.

- A. Whenever B. Whether C. Whom D. The fact that

Question 60 [96923]: Wait a minute, Susan! We cannot allow the pupils to read _____ they would pick themselves. They would end up with science fiction and cheap love stories.

- A. only that what B. just what C. just which D. only that

Question 61 [96924]: After 150 years of research in psychology, most _____ known about human nature can be found in a few books written centuries ago.

- A. of that is B. that we do C. of what is D. of that what is

Question 62 [96925]: _____ the results of this study show is _____ happier people live longer, have healthier lives; so it is important to try to think positively about everything in life.

- A. How – who B. What – that
C. Which – how much D. When – how long

Question 63 [96926]: _____ have at least four hours of hazardous materials response training is ordered by federal law.

- A. All police officers B. All police officers must
C. That all police officers D. For all police officers

Question 64 [96927]: _____ will be carried in the next space payload has not yet been announced to the public.

- A. It B. What C. When D. That

★ Chuyên đề 14

MẠO TỪ

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102092]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
▶ Cách sử dụng mạo từ a/an	87308
▶ Cách sử dụng mạo từ the	102094
▶ Các trường hợp không sử dụng mạo từ	102096
▶ Bài tập áp dụng	102093
① Practice Exercise 1	67198
① Practice Exercise 2.1	102098
① Practice Exercise 2.2	102099
① Practice Exercise 3	67200

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. RULES OF ARTICLES

MẠO TỪ	CÁCH DÙNG
a/an	▪ Dùng trước những danh từ số ít đếm được, khi nó được nhắc tới lần đầu tiên. Trong đó: ☞ a dùng trước những danh từ bắt đầu bằng một phụ âm. ☞ an dùng trước những danh từ bắt đầu bằng một nguyên âm.
	▪ Dùng trước những danh từ khi nó mang ý nghĩa là "một".
	▪ Dùng trước những danh từ chỉ nghề nghiệp.
	▪ Dùng trong các cụm từ chỉ số lượng.
	▪ Một số trường hợp ngoại lệ trong cách sử dụng a/an: a uniform, a university, an hour, an honest man, a one-eyed man, a one-way road, a useful way, an SOS, a union, a unit, a European, an M.A, an honorable man
The	▪ Dùng trước những danh từ khi được nhắc tới từ lần thứ hai trở đi.
	▪ Dùng trước những danh từ khi chúng được xác định bằng một mệnh đề/mệnh đề quan hệ ở phía sau.
	▪ Dùng trước những danh từ là duy nhất, độc nhất.

	▪ Dùng trước số thứ tự.
	▪ Dùng trước tính từ để tạo thành danh từ chỉ người ở dạng số nhiều.
	▪ Dùng trước tên của các quốc gia tận cùng bằng -s và một số quốc gia số ít.
	▪ Dùng trước tên của các loại nhạc cụ, nhưng phải đứng sau động từ "play".
	▪ Dùng trước tên của các địa điểm công cộng.
	▪ Dùng trước danh từ chỉ tên riêng ở dạng số nhiều để chỉ cả gia đình nhà họ.
	▪ Dùng trước tính từ so sánh hơn nhất và so sánh kép.
	▪ Dùng trước tên của sông, suối, biển, đại dương, sa mạc, dãy núi...
	▪ Dùng trước những danh từ mà cả người nói và người nghe đều biết rõ về nó.
	▪ Dùng trước các buổi trong ngày.
	▪ Dùng trước tên của các tờ báo.
	▪ Dùng trước tên của các tổ chức.
	▪ Dùng trước danh từ số ít tượng trưng cho một nhóm động vật, một loài hoặc đồ vật
	▪ Dùng trước danh từ chỉ phương hướng.
	▪ Dùng đứng trước danh từ + of + danh từ
	▪ Dùng trong một số cụm từ cố định.
	▪ Dùng trước: hospital/church/school/prison khi nó mang ý nghĩa khác
KHÔNG DÙNG MẠO TỪ	▪ Trước tên của các môn học.
	▪ Trước tên của các môn thể thao.
	▪ Trước danh từ số nhiều không xác định. /
	▪ Trước danh từ không đếm được.
	▪ Trước tên của các phương tiện giao thông, nhưng phải đứng sau giới từ "by".
	▪ Trước danh từ chỉ màu sắc.
	▪ Sau tính từ sở hữu hoặc sau danh từ ở sở hữu cách.
	▪ Trước tên của các bữa ăn.
	▪ Trước thứ, ngày, tháng, năm, mùa (nếu không xác định).
	▪ Trước tên quốc gia (trừ các quốc gia đã được liệt kê ở mục 2), tên châu lục, tên núi, tên hồ, tên đường.
	▪ Trước danh từ trừu tượng.

B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1 [67198]: **Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

Question 1 [84060]: I have bought _____ new shirt which matches _____ jacket I bought last week.

- A. some/a B. the/a C. a/the D. some/the

Question 2 [84061]: Could you lend me some more? I've spent _____ money you gave me yesterday.

- A. Ø B. the C. a D. an

Question 3 [84062]: The principle river in Wales is _____ Severn, which flows from the slopes of Plynlimon to _____ English border.

- A. Ø / Ø B. the/the C. a/the D. the/a

Question 4 [84063]: Until recently _____ economy of _____ southern United States was based on _____ cotton.

- A. an/the/ Ø B. the/ Ø / Ø C. the/the/the D. the/the/ Ø

Question 5 [84064]: I still keep wondering if I was doing _____ right thing when I asked my father for _____ permission to leave school.

- A. a/ Ø B. the/ Ø C. Ø D. Ø/a

Question 6 [84098]: We needed _____ house to live in when we were in London.

- A. a B. the C. any D. Ø

Question 7 [84128]: You are _____ only person whose opinion is of any value to me in _____ present regrettable circumstances.

- A. the/Ø B. the/the C. the/a D. Ø/the

Question 8 [84276]: The boy told me he hated _____ doctors.

- A. the B. some C. Ø D. a

Question 9 [84393]: He had _____ laughing eyes and _____ most charming mouth.

- A. the/the B. a/a C. Ø/a D. Ø/the

Question 10 [84401]: My brother hopes to travel around the world _____ next summer.

- A. a B. an C. the D. Ø(no article)

Question 11 [84402]: Richard Byrd was _____ first person in history to fly over _____ North Pole.

- A. the - a B. the - Ø C. the - the D. Ø - Ø

Question 12 [84403]: _____ university is an institution of higher education and research, which grants academic degrees.

- A. A B. An C. The D. Some

Question 13 [84404]: In most _____ developed countries, up to 50% of _____ population enters higher education at some time in their lives.

- A. the / Ø B. Ø / Ø C. the / the D. Ø / the

- Question 14** [84405]: Reports are coming in of a major oil spill in _____ Mediterranean.
A. an B. Ø C. the D. a
- Question 15** [84406]: _____ non-verbal language is _____ important aspect of interpersonal communication.
A. The - a B. Ø - an C. A - the D. The - Ø
- Question 16** [84407]: Is it acceptable to touch _____ person on _____ shoulder in a conversation?
A. a - the B. the - a C. the - the D. a - a
- Question 17** [84408]: The excursion is _____ unique opportunity to discover _____ wild in its natural beauty.
A. an - Ø B. a - the C. the - the D. an - the
- Question 18** [84409]: _____ colleges and universities are the main institutions that provide _____ tertiary education.
A. Ø - Ø B. The - Ø C. The - the D. Ø - the
- Question 19** [84410]: I have left my book in _____ kitchen and I would like you to get it for me.
A. the B. a C. Ø D. an
- Question 20** [84419]: Of all the world's major oceans, _____ Arctic Ocean is the shallowest.
A. an B. the C. a D. Ø
- Question 21** [84420]: My uncle's company made a very good profit in _____ 1990s.
A. the B. Ø C. a D. an
- Question 22** [84421]: Park Hang-seo, who is the head coach of _____ Vietnam national football team, is a new idol of many people.
A. Ø B. a C. the D. an
- Question 23** [84422]: Africa has always had a large migratory population because of war and _____ famine.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
- Question 24** [84424]: My neighbor is _____ photographer. Let's ask him for _____ advice about color film.
A. a - the B. the - an C. a - Ø D. the - the
- Question 25** [84425]: The man grew up in _____ orphanage in _____ United Kingdom.
A. the/ an B. an/ the C. an/ an D. the/ Ø
- Question 26** [84426]: Housewives find it easier to do domestic chores thanks to _____ invention of labour-saving devices.
A. an B. some C. the D. a
- Question 27** [84427]: Apparently, _____ science, mathematics, and technology are defined as much by what they do and how they do it as they are by _____ results they achieve.
A. the / the B. Ø / the C. Ø / Ø D. the / Ø
- Question 28** [84428]: More and more investors are pouring _____ money into food and beverage start-ups.
A. the B. a C. an D. Ø

- Question 29** [84429]: _____ man suffering from _____ shock should not be given anything to drink.
A. A/the B. The/a C. Ø/a D. A/ Ø
- Question 30** [84430]: I won't be home for _____ dinner this evening. I'm meeting some friends after _____ work and we're going to _____ cinema.
A. Ø/the/Ø B. The/Ø/Ø C. Ø/Ø/the D. Ø/the/the
- Question 31** [84443]: "Did you have _____ nice holiday?" – "Yes, it was _____ best holiday I have ever had."
A. a - the B. the - the C. the - a D. a - a
- Question 32** [84444]: A worrying conclusion in the study called "Heat and Learning" is that _____ global warming may affect the future income of _____ students around the world.
A. the/ the B. Ø/ the C. a/ many D. Ø/ Ø
- Question 33** [84457]: The escaping prisoner camped in _____ woods but he didn't light _____ fire because _____ smoke rising from the wood might attract _____ attention.
A. the/a/ Ø/Ø B. a/the/the/Ø C. the/a/ Ø/the D. a/a/ Ø/ Ø
- Question 34** [84458]: My brother has been playing _____ piano since he was a small child.
A. the B. a C. no article D. an
- Question 35** [84465]: Donald Trump is _____ president of _____ United States.
A. the/the B. a/Ø C. the/an D. the/Ø
- Question 36** [84466]: Our planned visit to _____ United Kingdom fell through because we were unable to get the visas.
A. a B. an C. the D. no article
- Question 37** [84472]: According to _____ National Weather Service, _____ cyclones are _____ areas of circulating winds that rotate counterclockwise in _____ Northern Hemisphere and clockwise in _____ Southern Hemisphere
A. Ø/Ø/the/the/the B. the/Ø/Ø /the/the C. the/Ø/the/Ø/Ø D. the/Ø/Ø/an/the
- Question 38** [84473]: Bodies of _____ dead in the tragic accident yesterday were taken away.
A. the B. a C. an D. Ø
- Question 39** [84474]: _____ Socialist Republic of Vietnam is a country with a great patriotism through its history.
A. The B. A C. An D. Ø
- Question 40** [84505]: My parents hope to travel around _____ world next summer.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
- Question 41** [84506]: A recent survey has shown that _____ increasing number of men are willing to share the housework with their wives.
A. a B. an C. the D. some
- Question 42** [84507]: First our team should identify _____ specific need in the community and then carry out a project to address that need.
A. an B. Ø C. a D. the

Question 43 [84539]: Domestic appliances like washing machines and dishwashers have made _____ life much easier.

- A. the B. a C. Ø D. An

Question 44 [84567]: We moved to the countryside because we wanted to be close to _____ nature.

- A. a B. the C. an D. Ø

Question 45 [84568]: She was drinking _____ glass of orange juice.

- A. a B. the C. Ø D. an

Question 46 [84569]: Mrs Florida felt that her marriage had become _____ prison.

- A. a B. the C. Ø D. an

Question 47 [84576]: Laura is _____ most intelligent girl I've ever known

- A. an B. Ø C. a D. the

Question 48 [84577]: _____ residents of the village are living a happy life although they lack _____ modern facilities.

- A. Ø/ Ø B. Ø/the C. the/the D. the/Ø

Question 49 [84578]: Tom sat down on _____ edge of a log and looked at _____ glassy surface of the lake.

- A. a/a B. the/the C. Ø/the D. the/ Ø

Question 50 [84579]: _____ deposit of 5 pounds is payable by anyone who wishes to become _____ reader of the library.

- A. A/a B. The/the C. The/ Ø D. The/a

Exercise 2.1 [102098]: *Fill in the blanks with a(n), the. Put on X where none is required.*

Question 1 [96214]: The scientists are working on _____ drug capable of arresting the spread of cancerous cells.

Question 2 [96215]: In that mood I was unsuitable for attending _____ parents' meeting at the school.

Question 3 [96216]: It's time he acted like _____ responsible adult and stopped blaming others for his wrongdoings.

Question 4 [96217]: I liked reading in _____ garden, which was several steps below the level of the yard.

Question 5 [96218]: Jason's father bought him _____ bike that he wanted for his birthday.

Question 6 [96219]: _____ Statue of Liberty was a gift of friendship from _____ France to _____ United states.

Question 7 [96220]: Rita is studying _____ English and _____ Math this semester.

Question 8 [96221]: Do you know _____ man who is waiting for the bus over there?

Question 9 [96222]: Please give me _____ cup of _____ coffee with _____ cream and _____ sugar.

Question 10 [96223]: _____ big books which are on _____ table are for my history class.

Question 11 [96224]: My _____ car is four years old, but it still runs well.

Question 12 [96225]: There are only _____ few seats for _____ tonight's musical.

Question 13 [96226]: _____ chair that you are sitting in is broken.

Question 14 [96227]: _____ Civil War was fought in _____ United States between 1861 and 1865.

Question 15 [96228]: We went by _____ train to the west of England.

Question 16 [96229]: _____ people who live in _____ Scotland are called the Scots.

Question 17 [96230]: This house is very nice. Has it got _____ garden?

Question 18 [96231]: There isn't _____ airport near where I live. _____ nearest airport is 70 miles away.

Question 19 [96232]: Did you have _____ nice holiday? Yes, it was _____ best holiday I've ever had.

Question 20 [96233]: Mai always plays _____ piano whenever she has free time.

Question 21 [96234]: My daughter was born on _____ fifth of January.

Question 22 [96235]: Yesterday I went to _____ school by _____ bus because my bike had been broken down.

Question 23 [96236]: It takes me _____ hour to finish my work.

Question 24 [96237]: She used to have _____ cat and _____ dog but _____ dog died.

Question 25 [96238]: English is spoken all over _____ world.

Question 26 [96239]: _____ deaf are unable to hear anything.

Question 27 [96240]: I like studying _____ math best.

Question 28 [96241]: People all over the world like _____ football.

Question 29 [96242]: _____ tea is produced in Thai Nguyen.

Question 30 [96243]: I wish today were on _____ Sunday.

Question 31 [96244]: I often have _____ breakfast at 6:00 pm and _____ lunch at 11:00 pm.

Question 32 [96245]: She gave me _____ apple and gave Lan 2 _____ apples.

Question 33 [96246]: _____ Smiths are going to Ha Long bay next summer.

Question 34 [96247]: If I won the lottery, first I would buy _____ piece of land in the country.

Question 35 [96248]: This morning I bought a newspaper and _____ magazine. _____ newspaper is in my bag but I don't know where I put _____ magazine.

Question 36 [96249]: I saw _____ accident this morning. _____ car crashed into _____ tree. _____ driver of _____ car wasn't hurt but _____ car was badly damaged.

Question 37 [96250]: Maria comes from _____ United States. She is _____ American girl.

Question 38 [96251]: The boy said: "_____ moon is bigger than _____ earth."

Question 39 [96252]: I bought _____ car last week. _____ car is over there.

Question 40 [96253]: I need _____ few apples but _____ lot of sugar.

- Question 41** [96254]: Where is _____ nearest shop? There is one at _____ end of this street.
- Question 42** [96255]: My friends live in _____ old house in _____ small village. There is _____ beautiful garden behind _____ house. I would like to have _____ garden like that.
- Question 43** [96256]: The office walls and furniture are _____ uniform grey.
- Question 44** [96257]: John and Mary went to _____ school yesterday and then studied in _____ library before returning home.
- Question 45** [96258]: On our trip to _____ Spain, we crossed _____ Atlantic Ocean.
- Question 46** [96259]: Rita plays _____ violin and her sister plays _____ guitar.
- Question 47** [96260]: David played _____ basketball and _____ baseball at _____ Boy's club this year.
- Question 48** [96261]: The political science class is taking _____ trip to _____ France in _____ Spring.
- Question 49** [96262]: Last night there was _____ bird singing outside my house.
- Question 50** [96263]: He is _____ honest person.
- Exercise 2.2** [102099]: *Fill in the blanks with a(n), the. Put on X where none is required.*
- Question 1** [96264]: _____ photographs show him wearing _____ T-shirt and ripped jeans that were _____ student's uniform of _____ time.
- Question 2** [96265]: He is _____ one-eyed man.
- Question 3** [96266]: There is _____ useful method of learning English.
- Question 4** [96267]: I've got _____ uncle.
- Question 5** [96268]: Your shoes are under _____ bed.
- Question 6** [96269]: There is a strike at _____ hospital.
- Question 7** [96270]: There is _____ onion left in the fridge.
- Question 8** [96271]: There is a splendid view of _____ Lake Geneva from his hotel.
- Question 9** [96272]: She is _____ nurse, so her work is to take care of _____ sick.
- Question 10** [96273]: _____ summer is _____ warmest season but _____ summer of 1971 was unusually cool.
- Question 11** [96274]: He began to hum _____ song. It was _____ old popular song.
- Question 12** [96275]: _____ deaf are _____ people who can't hear anything.
- Question 13** [96276]: My hometown is on the bank of _____ Red river.
- Question 14** [96277]: Tung's father bought him _____ bicycle that he had wanted for his birthday.
- Question 15** [96278]: My mother goes to church in _____ morning.
- Question 16** [96279]: I eat _____ banana every day.
- Question 17** [96280]: Harry is a sailor. He spends most of his life at _____ sea.
- Question 18** [96281]: _____ young man listened to _____ conversation with _____ amused smile.
- Question 19** [96282]: He tried to park his car but _____ space wasn't big enough.

- Question 20** [96283]: We had _____ dinner in a restaurant.
- Question 21** [96284]: We had _____ meal in a restaurant.
- Question 22** [96285]: _____ rose is my favorite color.
- Question 23** [96286]: He heard _____ popular song played by _____ dance band on _____ radio.
- Question 24** [96287]: _____ fact that he would have independent means made her feel relieved.
- Question 25** [96288]: Mary loves _____ flowers.
- Question 26** [96289]: Jill went to _____ hospital to see her friend.
- Question 27** [96290]: Mrs Lan went to _____ school to meet her son's daughter.
- Question 28** [96291]: Carol went to _____ prison to meet her brother.
- Question 29** [96292]: _____ questions Ann asked always seemed to be _____ questioned to which Paul knew the answers.
- Question 30** [96293]: She works six days _____ week.
- Question 31** [96294]: _____ sun is a star.
- Question 32** [96295]: What did you have for _____ breakfast this morning.
- Question 33** [96296]: London is _____ capital of England.
- Question 34** [96297]: When was _____ telephone invented?
- Question 35** [96298]: What he said reminded me of _____ film I had seen.
- Question 36** [96299]: We haven't been to _____ cinema for years.
- Question 37** [96300]: Do you need _____ umbrella?
- Question 38** [96301]: _____ injured man was taken to _____ hospital.
- Question 39** [96302]: She went out without _____ money.
- Question 40** [96303]: Tosi speaks _____ Japanese at home.
- Question 41** [96304]: A man and a woman were standing outside my house. _____ man looked like the English but I don't think _____ woman was a foreigner.
- Question 42** [96305]: The Soviet Union was _____ first country to send a man into _____ space.
- Question 43** [96306]: Did you watch "Titanic" on _____ television or at _____ cinema?
- Question 44** [96307]: After _____ lunch, we went for a walk by _____ sea.
- Question 45** [96308]: Peru is _____ country in South America. _____ capital is Lima.
- Question 46** [96309]: It was a beautiful day. _____ sun shone brightly in _____ sky.
- Question 47** [96310]: It is said that Robin Hood robbed _____ rich and gave the money to _____ poor.
- Question 48** [96311]: Life is not so easy for _____ unemployed.
- Question 49** [96312]: On our trip to Spain, we crossed _____ Atlantic Ocean.
- Question 50** [96313]: Mel's mother is in _____ hospital, so we went to visit her last night.

Exercise 3 [67200]: Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 1 [84603]: Once tested for viruses, the software can be installed in the school

A B C

computer system for the use.

D

Question 2 [84631]: It was only birthday he had celebrated since he was a child.

A B C D

Question 3 [84632]: Nowadays, everybody knows Apples and almost everybody knows that a

A B C

company was founded by Steve Jobs, an American inventor and entrepreneur.

D

Question 4 [84637]: The teacher entered the room while the students were discussing their plan

A B C

for an excursion.

D

Question 5 [84648]: Of all papers I read this morning, none interested me as much as this one.

A B C D

Question 6 [84663]: Steve Jobs died in 2011 after battling with the pancreatic cancer for nearly

A B C D

a decade.

Question 7 [84664]: He left on the 10 o'clock train yesterday to see his father who was taken

A B

to the hospital last week when he broke his right leg.

C D

Question 8 [84665]: Every week, his mother goes to university to visit him while my mother

A B

has never come to visit me since I went to university.

C D

Question 9 [84666]: I have visited Portugal but I have never been to Netherlands, so I intend

A B C

to visit it next summer.

D

Question 10 [84667]: Last month, while my friend was traveling round England by the car, he

A B

crashed the car into a tree.

C D

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102100]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
2 Giới từ	305712
5 Bài tập áp dụng	305713
1 Practice Exercise 1.1	102107
1 Practice Exercise 1.2	102108
1 Practice Exercise 2.1	102105
1 Practice Exercise 2.2	102106

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. TYPES OF PREPOSITIONS

1. GIỚI TỪ CHỈ THỜI GIAN

Giới từ	Cách sử dụng
On	- thứ trong tuần - ngày trong tháng/năm - trong một số cụm từ: + on holiday: đi nghỉ + on vacation: nghỉ việc + on business: đi công tác + on duty: đang làm nhiệm vụ + on an excursion: trong một chuyến du ngoạn + on purpose: có chủ định + on time: đúng giờ
In	- tháng /năm/ mùa - buổi trong ngày - trong một số cụm từ: + in the future: trong tương lai + in the past: trong quá khứ + in (good) time for: kịp giờ

	+ in good/bad moon: tâm trạng tốt/tệ + in the end: cuối cùng + in the beginning: lúc đầu
At	▪ trước các ngày lễ ▪ cho cuối tuần ▪ trước giờ ▪ cho một mốc thời gian nhất định: + at night: vào ban đêm + at noon: vào buổi trưa + at lunch time: vào giờ ăn trưa + at midday: vào giữa ngày + at the moment/ at present: bây giờ + at times: thỉnh thoảng + at dawn: khi bình minh + at dusk: khi hoàng hôn + at the same time: cùng lúc
Since	▪ từ khoảng thời gian nhất định trong quá khứ đến hiện tại
For	▪ một khoảng thời gian nhất định tính từ quá khứ đến hiện tại
Before	▪ trước khoảng thời gian
After	▪ sau khoảng thời gian
From... to	▪ từ ... đến
Till/until	▪ đến, cho đến
By	▪ vào, tính tới
Between...and	▪ giữa ... và
During	▪ trong suốt

2. GIỚI TỪ CHỈ VỊ TRÍ

Giới từ	Cách sử dụng
In	▪ dùng trong một khu vực, khoảng không (mang nghĩa là trong) ▪ dùng trước các địa danh như thị trấn, thành phố, quốc gia ▪ dùng trước các danh từ chỉ phương hướng ▪ dùng trong một số cụm từ: in the middle, in the back, in the front
At	▪ dùng trước các địa điểm cụ thể (ở/tại) ▪ dùng trong một số cụm từ: at home, at work, at school

On	▪ chỉ vị trí trên một bề mặt (trên/ở trên) ▪ chỉ vị trí trên các tầng nhà ▪ dùng trong một số cụm từ: on the left/right (of)
By/next to/beside	▪ dùng với nghĩa là gần/bên cạnh
Under	▪ dùng với nghĩa là bên dưới
Below	▪ thấp hơn cái khác nhưng cao hơn mặt đất
Over	▪ Dùng với nghĩa: + bị bao phủ bởi cái khác + nhiều hơn
Above	▪ dùng với ý nghĩa: vị trí cao hơn một cái gì đó
Among	▪ dùng với nghĩa là: ở giữa (hơn 2 người/ 2 vật)
Between	▪ dùng với nghĩa là: ở giữa (2 người/ 2 vật)
Behind	▪ dùng với nghĩa là: ở phía sau
Opposite	▪ dùng với nghĩa là: đối diện

3. GIỚI TỪ CHỈ SỰ CHUYỂN ĐỘNG

Giới từ	Cách sử dụng
Across	▪ dùng với ý nghĩa: vượt qua, băng qua về phía bên kia
Into	▪ dùng với nghĩa là: vào trong
Towards	▪ dùng với nghĩa là: di chuyển về hướng
Along	▪ dùng với nghĩa là: dọc theo
By	▪ dùng với nghĩa là: ngang qua
Over	▪ dùng với nghĩa: vượt qua một cái gì đó
From ... to	▪ dùng với nghĩa: từ ... đến
Round/Around	▪ dùng với nghĩa: quanh
Through	▪ dùng với nghĩa: xuyên qua
Out of	▪ dùng với nghĩa: ra khỏi
Up >> down	▪ dùng với nghĩa: lên >> xuống

4. GIỚI TỪ CHỈ THỂ CÁCH

Giới từ	Nghĩa	Giới từ	Nghĩa
With	▪ với	In spite of	▪ mặc dù
Without	▪ không, không có	Instead of	▪ thay vì
According to	▪ theo như	Like	▪ giống như

5. NHỮNG CẤU TRÚC GIỚI TỪ THÔNG DỤNG

Giới từ	Cấu trúc	Nghĩa
About	- To be sorry about st - To be curious about st - To be careful about st - To be careless about st - To be confused about st - To be doubtful about st - To be excited about st - To be enthusiastic about st - To be sad about st - To be serious about - To be reluctant about st (or to) st - To be uneasy about st - To be worried about st	- lấy làm tiếc, hối tiếc về cái gì - tò mò về cái gì - cẩn thận về cái gì - bất cẩn về cái gì - nhầm lẫn về cái gì - hoài nghi về cái gì - hứng thú về cái gì - niệt tình, hào hứng về cái gì - buồn về cái gì - ngghiêm túc về - ngần ngại, hững hờ với cái gì - không thoải mái - lo lắng về cái gì
At	- To be amazed at st - To be amused at st - To be angry at sb - To be annoyed at sb - To be bad at st - To be brilliant at - To be good/clever at st - To be efficient at st - To be expert at st - To be mad at sb - To be present at - To be skillful at st - To be surprised at st - To be quick at st	- kinh ngạc, sửng sốt vì cái gì - thích thú với cái gì - tức giận với ai - bực mình với ai - yếu kém về cái gì - thông minh, có tài - giỏi/sắc sảo về cái gì - có năng lực về cái gì - thành thạo về cái gì - tức điên lên với ai - có mặt - khéo léo cái gì - ngạc nhiên với - nhạy bén về cái gì/ nhanh chóng làm gì
For	- To be available for sth - To be bad for - To be good for - To be convenient for - To be difficult for - To be dangerous for - To be eager for	- có sẵn (cái gì) - xấu cho - tốt cho - thuận lợi cho... - khó... - nguy hiểm... - háo hức cho

	- To be eligible for - To be late for - To be liable for sth - To leave for - To be famous/well-known for - To be fit for - To be greedy for - To be grateful for sth - To be helpful / useful for - To be necessary for - To be perfect for - To prepare for - To be qualified for - To be ready for sth - To be responsible for sth - To be suitable for - To be sorry for - To apologize for st/doing st - To thank sb for st/doing st - To be useful for	- đủ tư cách cho - trễ... - có trách nhiệm về pháp lý - rời khỏi đâu - nổi tiếng - thích hợp với - tham lam... - biết ơn về việc... - có ích / có lợi - cần thiết - hoàn hảo - chuẩn bị cho - có phẩm chất - sẵn sàng cho việc gì - có trách nhiệm về việc gì - thích hợp - xin lỗi / lấy làm tiếc cho - xin lỗi vì cái gì/ vì đã làm gì - cảm ơn ai vì cái gì - có ích, hữu dụng
From	- To borrow st from sb/st - To demand st from sb - To draw st from st - To emerge from - To escape from - To be free from - To prevent st from - To protect sb /st from - To prohibit sb from doing st - To separate st/sb from st/sb - To suffer from - To be away from st/sb - To be different from st - To be far from sb/st - To be safe from st - To save sb/st from - To result from st	- vay mượn của ai /cái gì - đòi hỏi cái gì ở ai - rút cái gì - nhú lên cái gì - thoát ra từ cái gì - không bị, không phải - ngăn cản ai cái gì - bảo vệ ai /bảo về cái gì - cấm ai làm việc gì - tách cái gì ra khỏi cái gì /tách ai ra khỏi ai - chịu đựng đau khổ - xa cách cái gì /ai - khác về cái gì - xa cách ai/ cái gì - an toàn trong cái gì - cứu ai/cái gì khỏi - có kết quả từ cái gì

In	- To be absorbed in - To believe in st/sb - To delight in st - To be engaged in st - To be experienced in st - To include st in st - To indulge in st - To be interested in st /doing st: - To invest st in st - To involved in st - To persist in st - To be deficient in st - To be fortunate in st - To be rich in st - To be successful/succeed in	- say mê, say sưa - tin tưởng cái gì / vào ai - hồ hởi về cái gì - tham dự ,lao vào cuộc - có kinh nghiệm về cái gì - gộp cái gì vào cái gì - chìm đắm trong cái gì - quan tâm cái gì /việc gì - đầu tư cái gì vào cái gì - dính líu vào cái gì - kiên trì trong cái gì - thiếu hụt cái gì - may mắn trong cái gì - dồi dào, phong phú - thành công
Of	- To be ashamed of - To be afraid of - To be ahead of - To be aware of - To be capable of - To be confident of - To be certain of - To be doubtful of - To be fond of - To be full of - To be hopeful of - To be independent of - To be proud of - To be jealous of - To be guilty of - To be innocent of - To remind sb of - To be sick of - To be scared of - To be short of - To be suspicious of - To be joyful of - To be typical of - To be tired of - To be terrified of	- xấu hổ về... - sợ, e ngại... - trước - nhận thức - có khả năng - tự tin - chắc chắn về - ngghi ngờ - thích - đầy - hy vọng - độc lập - tự hào - ganh tỵ với - phạm tội về, có tội - vô tội - gợi cho ai nhớ tới - chán nản về - sợ hãi - thiếu - ngghi ngờ về - vui mừng về - tiêu biểu, điển hình - mệt mỏi - khấp sợ về

On	- To be dependent/ depend on st/sb - To be keen on st - To be based on st	- lệ thuộc vào cái gì /vào ai - mê cái gì - dựa trên, dựa vào
To	- To be able to - To be acceptable to - To be accessible to - To be accustomed to - To be agreeable to - To be addicted to - To be available to sb - To be clear to - To be contrary to - To be delightful to sb - To be equal to - To be exposed to - To be familiar to sb - To be favorable to - To be grateful to sb - To be harmful to sb/st - To be important to - To be indifferent to - To be identical to - To be kind to sb - To be kind of sb - To be likely to - To be lucky to - To be loyal to - To be necessary to sth/sb - To be next to - To be open to - To be opposed to - To be pleasant to - To be preferable to - To be profitable to - To be responsible to sb - To be rude to - To be similar to - To be useful to sb - To be willing to	- có thể - có thể chấp nhận - có thể kết nối, tiếp cận - quen với - có thể đồng ý - đam mê - sẵn cho ai - rõ ràng - trái lại, đối lập - thú vị đối với ai - tương đương với - phơi bày, để lộ - quen thuộc đối với ai - tán thành, ủng hộ - biết ơn ai - có hại cho ai (cho cái gì) - quan trọng - bàng quan, thờ ơ - giống hệt - tốt với ai - lòng tốt của ai - có thể - may mắn - chung thủy với - cần thiết cho việc gì / cho ai - kế bên - cởi mở - phản đối - hài lòng - đáng thích hơn - có lợi - có trách nhiệm với ai - thô lỗ, cộc cằn - giống, tương tự - có ích cho ai - sẵn lòng

With	▪ To be acquainted with	▪ quen biết, quen thân
	▪ To be angry with sb	▪ tức giận với ai
	▪ To be busy with st	▪ bận với cái gì
	▪ To be bored with	▪ chán ngán, chán ngấy
	= to be fed up with	
	▪ To be consistent with st	▪ kiên trì chung thủy với cái gì
	▪ To be content with st	▪ hài lòng với
	= to be satisfied with	
	▪ To be crowded with	▪ đầy, đông đúc
	▪ To be covered with	▪ bao phủ với
	▪ To cope with	▪ đương đầu với
	▪ To deal with	▪ xử lí, giải quyết với
	▪ To be disappointed with	▪ thất vọng với
	▪ To be friendly to	▪ thân thiện với
	▪ To be patient with st	▪ kiên trì với cái gì
	▪ To be impressed with/by	▪ có ấn tượng /xúc động với
	▪ To be popular with	▪ phổ biến quen thuộc
	▪ To be wrong with	▪ có vấn đề

B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1.1 [102107]: Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 1 [88366]: Simon Lake drew the inspiration _____ La submarine of undersea travel and exploration from Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea.

- A. at B. by C. for D. of

Question 2 [88372]: The manager is directly responsible _____ the efficient running of the office

- A. about B. for C. at D. in

Question 3 [88373]: His choice of future career is quite similar _____ mine.

- A. at B. with C. for D. to

Question 4 [88374]: The children are highly excited _____ the coming summer holiday.

- A. with B. to C. for D. about

Question 5 [88389]: It was so noisy outside that she couldn't concentrate _____ her work.

- A. in B. at C. with D. on

Question 6 [88390]: The sign warns people _____ the dangers of swimming in this river.

- A. about B. from C. with D. to

Question 7 [88391]: In the absence of any particular talent, their energy and enthusiasm can be harnessed for the benefit _____ their fellow human beings, and ultimately themselves.

- A. under B. of C. on D. out

Question 8 [88392]: A family is made up _____ people who care about one another.

- A. by B. from C. of D. with

Question 9 [88393]: All members of a family give and receive love and support _____ the others.

- A. of B. about C. for D. from

Question 10 [88394]: Strong families are the foundation of strong communities, _____ a strong foundation needed to construct a sturdy building.

- A. as B. like C. for D. since

Question 11 [88395]: When you carry _____ your responsibilities in the family, you are letting the family members know that you love them and that they can depend on you.

- A. on B. away C. along D. out

Question 12 [88396]: Scheduling a family meeting _____ a regular basis is a good way to make sure this activity happens.

- A. on B. in C. with D. by

Question 13 [88397]: Glass containers can be used _____ storing food or other items.

- A. for B. to C. of D. into

Question 14 [88398]: Bill Gates gave away \$4.6 billion in Microsoft shares in June _____ his personal charity, the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation.

- A. on B. for C. to D. at

Question 15 [88399]: Many people say that the retirement age in Vietnam for men and women discriminates _____ women.

- A. against B. up C. towards D. on

Question 16 [88400]: Dehydration is the underlying cause _____ many chronic diseases."

- A. to B. for C. of D. by

Question 17 [88401]: The human heart is responsible for pumping blood _____ the body.

- A. through B. throughout C. in D. along

Question 18 [88402]: The urinary system helps eliminate a waste product called urea _____ the body, which is produced when certain foods are broken down.

- A. of B. off C. from D. out

Question 19 [88403]: The skin, or integumentary system, is the body's largest organ, which protects us from the outside world, and is our first defense _____ bacteria, viruses and other pathogens.

- A. of B. upon C. to D. against

Question 20 [88404]: Accompaniment is a musical line that is secondary _____ the melody and accompaniment parts support the melody.

- A. of B. in C. with D. to

Question 21 [88405]: Stringed instruments are played by drawing a bow _____ the strings or by plucking the strings with the fingers.

- A. from B. away C. across D. over

Question 22 [88406]: If music were purely a cultural invention, one might expect ancient music to be dramatically _____ modern music, given the huge cultural differences between then and now.

- A. differ from B. different from C. differed to D. differing from

Question 23 [88407]: At present the earliest example of what may be a musical instrument is a bone "flute" that dates _____ approximately 50,000 years ago during the middle Paleolithic.

- A. back B. away C. at D. to

Question 24 [88414]: One way to reveal innate constraints on music perception is to show that certain musical stimuli are represented or remembered more accurately than others independent _____ experience.

- A. on B. to C. with D. of

Question 25 [88415]: In some workplaces employees are expected to do volunteer work _____ part of corporate volunteer initiatives.

- A. as B. like C. for D. in

Question 26 [88419]: Voluntary organizations are key players in the economy in their own right _____ employers and service providers.

- A. as B. to C. for D. with

Question 27 [88420]: Many voluntary organizations share information _____ local government and community to push forward community services.

- A. to B. for C. back D. with

Question 28 [88421]: Keely S. Jones (2006) conducted research on the distinct connection of volunteering _____ public life and civic engagement.

- A. between B. with C. to D. for

Question 29 [88422]: Data generated by the Johns Hopkins researchers revealed that, once converted into full-time-equivalent workers, volunteers account on average _____ 45 per cent of the nonprofit workforce in the 36 countries.

- A. of B. to C. for D. at

Question 30 [88423]: The carbon dioxide gas given _____ by the fermenting vat was known as "fixed air".

- A. off B. away C. out D. up

Question 31 [88429]: It is the classical Athenians who can probably lay claim _____ the invention of commercial advertising as we know it today.

- A. to B. for C. of D. with

Question 32 [88443]: Ever _____ the invention of the hydrogen bomb, attempts have been made to harness the power of nuclear fusion for peaceful purposes.

- A. from B. since C. with D. for

Question 33 [88444]: The invention of printing on paper provided a technology _____ which information could be stored over the long term.

- A. under B. with C. for D. in

Question 34 [88445]: The key _____ inventive success often requires being in the right place at the right time.

- A. for B. of C. in D. to

Question 35 [88450]: An invention developed _____ one purpose will sometimes find use in entirely different circumstances.

- A. in B. with C. by D. for

Question 36 [88543]: In some countries, girls are deprived _____ access to health care or proper nutrition, leading to a higher mortality rate.

- A. of B. off C. from D. away

Question 37 [88544]: Maternity leave and the reproductive role may also result _____ discrimination against women in the prospects for promotion.

- A. from B. in C. to D. as

Question 38 [88545]: From new laws to legal aid and justice services, UNDP is supporting survivors and changing attitudes and practices to end and prevent violence _____ women and girls.

- A. of B. to C. over D. against

Question 39 [88546]: Half a billion women around the world can't read, 62 million girls are denied _____, and 155 countries still have laws that discriminate against women.

- A. the right of educating B. the right of education
C. the right to educate D. the right to education

Question 40 [88566]: The Heritage Education for Sustainable Development project aims _____ strengthening the linkage between culture and education for sustainable development.

- A. to B. for C. at D. by

Question 41 [88567]: Parents or family members need to sit down and talk with children as well as present them _____ easy-to-understand data, and talk about the importance of cultural diversity.

- A. to B. for C. at D. with

Question 42 [88697]: According to a research study, public schools in the United States provide at least one computer _____ every five students.

- A. to B. with C. by D. for

Question 43 [88698]: According to some researchers, the emphasis in education in the next few years would be _____ the development of student's computer skills.

- A. to B. at C. on D. with

Question 44 [88699]: Teachers can also help their students to learn complicated applications on electronic devices as a way of making it easier _____ students to learn and also make the teacher's job easier.

- A. with B. to C. by D. for

Question 45 [88714]: Students that learn to type efficiently and use basic computer functions such as word processing, email and web browsing have a significant advantage _____ students that have no knowledge of computers.

- A. over B. above C. against D. to

Question 46 [88715]: Land pollution can have huge environmental impact _____ the form of air pollution and soil pollution which in turn can have adverse effect on human health.

- A. on B. in C. to D. with

Question 47 [88716]: Current environmental problems make us vulnerable _____ disasters and tragedies, now and in the future.

- A. with B. at C. in D. to

Question 48 [88725]: The ozone layer is an invisible layer of protection around the planet that protects us _____ the sun's harmful rays.

- A. away with B. from C. under D. out of

Question 49 [88728]: Deforestation simply means clearing of the green cover and making that land available _____ residential, industrial or commercial purpose.

- A. on B. by C. for D. to

Question 50 [88738]: As the human population grows and grows, natural resources are being used at a rapid rate, and large areas of forest are being converted _____ human use.

- A. for B. to C. into D. in

Question 51 [88743]: Ecotourism is a form of sustainable travel that supports the local environment instead of putting more pressure _____ it and exploiting its resources.

- A. to B. for C. on D. at

Question 52 [88744]: With so many advancements _____ technology, you can easily plan your own trips to various destinations in a short amount of time if a travel consultant isn't a desirable option.

- A. of B. to C. on D. in

Question 53 [88745]: If the local people _____ the necessary skills to participate in the eco-tourism industry or interact with foreign tourists, the government may provide job training and education

- A. lack B. lack in C. lack of D. lack for

Question 54 [88746]: It is unfair to state that a woman's job is to look _____ everyone in the family and take care _____ the house.

- A. in - on B. after - in C. of - of D. after - of

Question 55 [88747]: Her husband is very kind. He always cares _____ her and never puts all of the housework _____ her.

- A. about - in B. for - in C. about - on D. with - on

Question 56 [88749]: English teaching is considered a good example of a volunteer job which often turns _____ a career.

- A. off B. up C. on D. into

Question 57 [88750]: Befriending can offer volunteers the opportunity to provide support and friendship to a person who may be going _____ a difficult period.

- A. up B. on C. off D. through

Question 58 [88751]: Their massive salaries let them afford to give _____ huge amounts to charities.

- A. off B. up C. away D. back

Question 59 [88752]: You can get access _____ the Internet, via a range of devices such as desktop or laptop computers, mobile phones, and tablets.

- A. for B. in C. of D. to

Question 60 [88753]: Internet and social networks help us easily interact _____ people all over the world.

- A. in B. of C. on D. with

Exercise 1.2 [102108]: *Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [88754]: Users can look _____ locations as well as directions to different places on Google Map.

- A. down B. for C. in D. up

Question 2 [88755]: The two fabrics of Velcro stick together thanks _____ the hooks on the surface and the loops on the other.

- A. by B. for C. of D. to

Question 3 [88791]: If you get a laptop as a reward, what will you use it _____?

- A. by B. for C. to D. with

Question 4 [88792]: It is important that men should share household tasks _____ their wives.

- A. to B. with C. for D. against

Question 5 [88793]: Some people tend to wrongly believe that men are not as good _____ children as women.

- A. with B. as C. at D. on

Question 6 [88794]: Not many people are aware _____ male preference in this company.

- A. with B. on C. about D. of

Question 7 [88795]: I don't think mothers should be discouraged _____ outside the home.

- A. to work B. from working C. to working D. working

Question 8 [88798]: More and more girls apply _____ males' jobs these days.

- A. by B. for C. about D. to

Question 9 [88799]: Working mothers can inspire their kids _____ their hard work and devotion.

- A. with B. about C. at D. for

Question 10 [88800]: Educated women are becoming less dependent _____ their husbands' decisions.

- A. about B. of C. on D. for

Question 11 [88802]: This policewoman is famous _____ her courage and strong will.

- A. with B. for C. on D. about

Question 12 [88803]: I am thinking _____ becoming a childcare worker because I love children.

- A. of B. with C. for D. on

Question 13 [88804]: Nowadays, a number of parents still have preference for boys _____ girls.

- A. rather B. than C. over D. instead

Question 14 [88805]: Women's salaries are getting more important _____ their household income.

- A. at B. to C. in D. within

Question 15 [88806]: I think everybody should be provided _____ equal access to health services.

- A. with B. on C. for D. to

Question 16 [88807]: We all need to cooperate to fight _____ racism and gender discrimination.

- A. for B. against C. in D. about

Question 17 [88808]: The women in this company have been demanding equal pay _____ equal work.

- A. against B. on C. for D. with

Question 18 [88809]: In the U.S, children can choose their own partners even if their parents object _____ their choice.

- A. to B. for C. against D. with

Question 19 [88810]: Egypt is a traditional country, and it has many customs that are different _____ the U.S.

- A. of B. from C. to D. For

Question 20 [88819]: In the UK, seven is usually regarded _____ the luckiest number while thirteen is the opposite.

- A. as B. like C. with D. for

Question 21 [88821]: In Germany, it is important to arrive _____ time when you are invited to someone's house.

- A. in B. after C. before D. On

Question 22 [88837]: In English class yesterday, we had a discussion _____ different cultures.

- A. around B. about C. for D. from

Question 23 [88838]: Like children elsewhere, children in the US have greatly benefited _____ modern technology.

- A. of B. from C. in D. with

Question 24 [88854]: There has been a steady rise in the average temperature around the planet over the last hundred years or so, and the majority of scientists put it _____ to human activity.

- A. down B. back C. up D. across

Question 25 [88855]: However, some scientists argue that the historical evidence shows that over time the Earth heats _____ and cools _____ naturally.

- A. up - away B. away - down C. up-down D. down - up

Question 26 [88856]: It is predicted that over the next few decades many species will die _____ as once fertile areas turn to desert.

- A. off B. out C. up D. down

Question 27 [88857]: Most of the air pollution results _____ the burning of fossil fuels, motor vehicles, factories, aircraft and rockets.

- A. in B. to C. on D. from

Question 28 [88880]: The travel industry should work with local councils and government agencies to agree _____ realistic standards for planning and development in tourist areas.

- A. upon B. with C. at D. for

Question 29 [88881]: It may become necessary for the United Nations to work _____ international agreements and strict environmental controls on the tourist industry.

- A. against B. on C. with D. out

Question 30 [88882]: Ecotourism is defined as responsible travel _____ natural areas that conserves the environment and sustains the well-being of local people.

- A. about B. in C. to D. for

Question 31 [88883]: Every year, millions of people descend _____ protected and pristine natural areas to observe rare species.

- A. on B. at C. in D. to

Question 32 [88944]: A number of reports have cast doubt _____ the value of ecotourism.

- A. with B. about C. in D. on

Question 33 [88945]: It's hard to deny that humanity has played a pretty big role in changing nature _____ the worse.

- A. with B. to C. for D. at

Question 34 [88946]: Ecotourism may become popular as people look for ways to get really close _____ exotic wildlife while keeping a clear conscience.

- A. at B. in C. to D. with

Question 35 [88947]: Gorillas and penguins are among the species most susceptible _____ ecotourism because they have a strong tendency to relax in the presence of humans.

- A. to B. in C. by D. with

Question 36 [88948]: Professor Blumstein says that ecotourism is similar _____ domesticating or urbanizing the animals.

- A. with B. as C. to D. like

Question 37 [88949]: Animals' regular interactions with people may lead _____ a kind of taming.

- A. up B. in C. for D. to

Question 38 [88950]: Domesticated animals are less responsive _____ stimulated predatory attacks.

- A. to B. with C. on D. at

Question 39 [88961]: Ecotourism in distant and remote spots around the planet is getting more popular _____ tourists and tour guides.

- A. to B. on C. with D. between

Question 40 [88962]: She has looked _____ to my father for her whole life. He's a wonderful example of a kind-hearted person with good judgement.

- A. forward B. in C. up D. on

Question 41 [88963]: A generation gap or generational gap, is a difference _____ opinions between one generation and another regarding beliefs, politics, or values.

- A. in B. on C. of D. among

Question 42 [88964]: Having good friends who love and support you _____ who you are is really important to your happiness.

- A. with B. about C. for D. by

Question 43 [88965]: What separates a City of the Future _____ other cities is that it goes beyond just providing basic police, fire, and emergency medical services.

- A. with B. by C. away D. from

Question 44 [88966]: Once a site has been nominated and evaluated, it is up to the intergovernmental World Heritage Committee to make the final decision _____ its inscription

- A. on B. for C. by D. at

Question 45 [88967]: Many teenagers do not like it when their parents impose their decision _____ them.

- A. in B. on C. at D. to

Question 46 [88968]: Mr. Hung is a doctor and expects his son to follow _____ his footsteps.

- A. up B. in C. on D. at

Question 47 [88969]: Tina considers herself lucky when her parents are quite sympathetic _____ her and offer her valuable advice.

- A. about B. to C. in D. with

Question 48 [88970]: David is so naughty a boy that his teachers often complain _____ his parents about his misbehavior at school.

- A. to B. for C. about D. on

Question 49 [88971]: Kiddy's mom is always complaining that she did not lift a finger to help _____ the housework.

- A. for B. to C. with D. at

Question 50 [88972]: We gave out a cheer when the red roof of the cottage came _____ view.

- A. from B. in C. before D. into

Question 51 [88973]: The disabled artist digitally inserted himself _____ the picture.

- A. on B. to C. into D. at

Question 52 [88974]: Typhoon Damrey has caused extensive damage _____ houses, boats and crops in Vietnam.

- A. for B. to C. into D. with

Question 53 [88975]: The ASEAN gross domestic product grew _____ 4.6% to reach US\$ 2.57 trillion in 2015.

- A. on B. by C. in D. with

Question 54 [88976]: Many species are now _____ danger of being extinct as a result of deforestation and habitat loss.

- A. in B. on C. at D. with

Question 55 [88977]: The rainforests around the world are _____ threat of deforestation.

- A. in B. by C. under D. on

Question 56 [88978]: The rivers in the local area are heavily polluted _____ wastes released from nearby factories.

- A. from B. with C. of D. in

Question 57 [88979]: Many of our medicines are derived _____ animals and plants.

- A. of B. from C. by D. to

Question 58 [88980]: His difficulty _____ understanding math results _____ a childhood illness.

- A. on / from B. in / from C. with / in D. in / in

Question 59 [88981]: Scientists are looking for ways to cut _____ the cost of renewable energy sources.

- A. back B. up C. off D. down

Question 60 [88982]: They really ripped us _____ at that hotel. They charged me a lot of money.

- A. up B. off C. out D. into

Question 61 [88991]: My brother is now in hospital, _____ treatment of his upset stomach.

- A. in B. under C. on D. over

Exercise 2.1 [102105]: *Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.*

Question 1 [95909]: Are you acquainted _____ the lady?

Question 2 [95910]: She isn't accustomed _____ dealing with so much media attention.

Question 3 [95911]: He's really angry _____ me for upsetting Sophie.

Question 4 [95912]: I'm very grateful _____ her _____ her help.

Question 5 [95913]: The room was full _____ people.

Question 6 [95914]: I'm quite different _____ her.

Question 7 [95915]: He is quite incapable _____ such a thing.

Question 8 [95916]: The college is independent _____ the university.

Question 9 [95917]: Sarah's only interested _____ boys, music, and clothes.

Question 10 [95918]: Steve has always been jealous _____ his brother's good looks.

Question 11 [95919]: The Central African Republic became fully independent _____ France in 1960.

Question 12 [95920]: I'm very sorry _____ what I have done.

Question 13 [95921]: My hat is similar _____ yours.

Question 14 [95922]: I'm tired _____ waiting for her.

- Question 15 [95923]: I'm so worried _____ my sister who is ill.
- Question 16 [95924]: It is very bad _____ you to eat so quickly.
- Question 17 [95925]: I'm not good _____ tennis.
- Question 18 [95926]: Were our friends successful _____ getting a loan from the bank?
- Question 19 [95927]: Miss White was very upset _____ the news of her father's death.
- Question 20 [95928]: Anyone who's familiar _____ his poetry will find the course easy.
- Question 21 [95929]: This street doesn't look familiar _____ me.
- Question 22 [95930]: Don't you think you should try to be friendly _____ your classmates?
- Question 23 [95931]: Mr Green is responsible _____ hiring employees.
- Question 24 [95932]: That type of music is quite popular _____ teenage boys and girls.
- Question 25 [95933]: My daily expenses are just about equal _____ my income.
- Question 26 [95934]: Make a list of all those who are present _____ the meeting.
- Question 27 [95935]: We were very doubtful _____ his ability.
- Question 28 [95936]: Ken was proud _____ his good marks on English.
- Question 29 [95937]: My plan is similar _____ yours, but it is different _____ Ken's.
- Question 30 [95938]: Peter said he had become quite fond _____ American hamburgers.
- Question 31 [95939]: We are still hopeful _____ hearing from our friends before Saturday.
- Question 32 [95940]: That fashion magazine is full _____ advertising for women's clothes.
- Question 33 [95941]: This gloves aren't very suitable _____ that kind of work.
- Question 34 [95942]: They were very happy _____ the results of the election.
- Question 35 [95943]: It was certainly kind _____ you to help me.
- Question 36 [97133]: She's very anxious _____ her exams.
- Question 37 [97134]: Her parents are very pleased _____ her friends.
- Question 38 [97135]: I wasn't very pleased _____ having to pay.
- Question 39 [97136]: He complained that a member of staff had been rude _____ him.
- Question 40 [97137]: He has been absent _____ school all week.
- Question 41 [97138]: Staying at home is preferable _____ going out with someone you don't like.
- Question 42 [97139]: Thank you. You are kind _____ me.
- Question 43 [97140]: Everybody was surprised _____ the news.
- Question 44 [97141]: I was delighted _____ the present you gave me.
- Question 45 [97142]: Are you excited _____ going on holiday next week?
- Question 46 [97143]: Tom is excellent _____ repairing things.
- Question 47 [97144]: You get bored _____ doing the same thing every day.
- Question 48 [97145]: Ann wasn't keen _____ going out in the rain, so we stayed at home.
- Question 49 [97146]: Hurry up or you'll be late _____ school.
- Question 50 [97147]: Were they present _____ the meeting?

Exercise 2.2 [102106]: Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition.

- Question 1 [97148]: The politicians themselves are confused _____ what to do.
- Question 2 [97149]: The house was crowded _____ students.
- Question 3 [97150]: Both foods are rich _____ Vitamin C.
- Question 4 [97151]: Smoking is harmful _____ your health.
- Question 5 [97152]: He was afraid _____ upsetting Clare.
- Question 6 [97153]: Are you serious _____ changing your job?
- Question 7 [97154]: My family is very important _____ me.
- Question 8 [97155]: I just couldn't believe what he said. It was contrary _____ his thought.
- Question 9 [97156]: Don't give up hope yet. Be confident _____ the success.
- Question 10 [97157]: Please wait here. I'll have some tickets available _____ them.
- Question 11 [97158]: A laptop would be really useful _____ when I'm working on the train.
- Question 12 [97159]: He said he had given _____ drinking.
- Question 13 [97160]: Everyone is aware _____ air pollution.
- Question 14 [97161]: This building belongs _____ those who live in it.
- Question 15 [97162]: The day seems perfect _____ a picnic.
- Question 16 [97163]: "I thought you said the film was exciting?" " _____ the contrary, I nearly fell asleep half way through it!"
- Question 17 [97164]: Mr Johnson said he was _____ favor of doing the work right away.
- Question 18 [97165]: Albert is 85 and lives alone. He needs somebody to take care _____ him.
- Question 19 [97166]: Diane is from Boston but now she lives in Paris. She left Boston _____ Paris when she was 19.
- Question 20 [97167]: Sally is often not well. She suffers _____ terrible headaches.
- Question 21 [97168]: The secretary provided me _____ a great deal of information.
- Question 22 [97169]: I know she's offered to babysit, but I don't want her to think we're taking advantage _____ her.
- Question 23 [97170]: You have to study hard to keep pace _____ your classmates.
- Question 24 [97171]: I wrote to the company asking _____ more information about the job.
- Question 25 [97172]: We spent the evening listening _____ music.
- Question 26 [97173]: English provides the access _____ world scholarship and world trade.
- Question 27 [97174]: Many people regard him _____ one of the greatest scientists in the world.
- Question 28 [97175]: What time did they arrive _____ London?
- Question 29 [97176]: Thank you for looking _____ my mother while she was ill.
- Question 30 [97177]: I've been searching _____ my keys.
- Question 31 [97178]: Were you able to make use _____ the book I lent you last week?
- Question 32 [97179]: _____ the past, people did a great deal of work by hand.

Question 33 [97180]: Every student should spend _____ least two hours on his homework every night.

Question 34 [97181]: Vehicles account _____ air pollution in the cities.

Question 35 [97182]: Some large cities may have to ban cars _____ the city center to wipe out smoke.

Question 36 [97183]: Don't forget to write _____ me while you're away.

Question 37 [97184]: Tomorrow morning I have to catch a plane. I'm leaving my house _____ the airport at 7.30.

Question 38 [97185]: I looked _____ my keys but I couldn't find them anywhere.

Question 39 [97186]: I've applied _____ a job at the factory. I don't know if I'll get it.

Question 40 [97187]: I spoke _____ Sue this morning.

Question 41 [97188]: The tender plants need protection _____ the cold weather.

Question 42 [97189]: Conservation is also concerned _____ the reclaiming of land.

Question 43 [97190]: Mark decided to give up sports so that he could concentrate _____ his studies.

Question 44 [97191]: He ran as fast as he could, but he was not able to keep pace _____ his brother.

Question 45 [97192]: When she arrived in Britain, she wasn't used to driving _____ the left.

Question 46 [97193]: Granny is completely deaf. You'll have to make allowances _____ her.

Question 47 [97194]: There's no need to make such a fuss _____ it.

Question 48 [97195]: Do you usually shake hands when you are introduced _____ someone?

Question 49 [97196]: As sisters, they have always confided _____ each other.

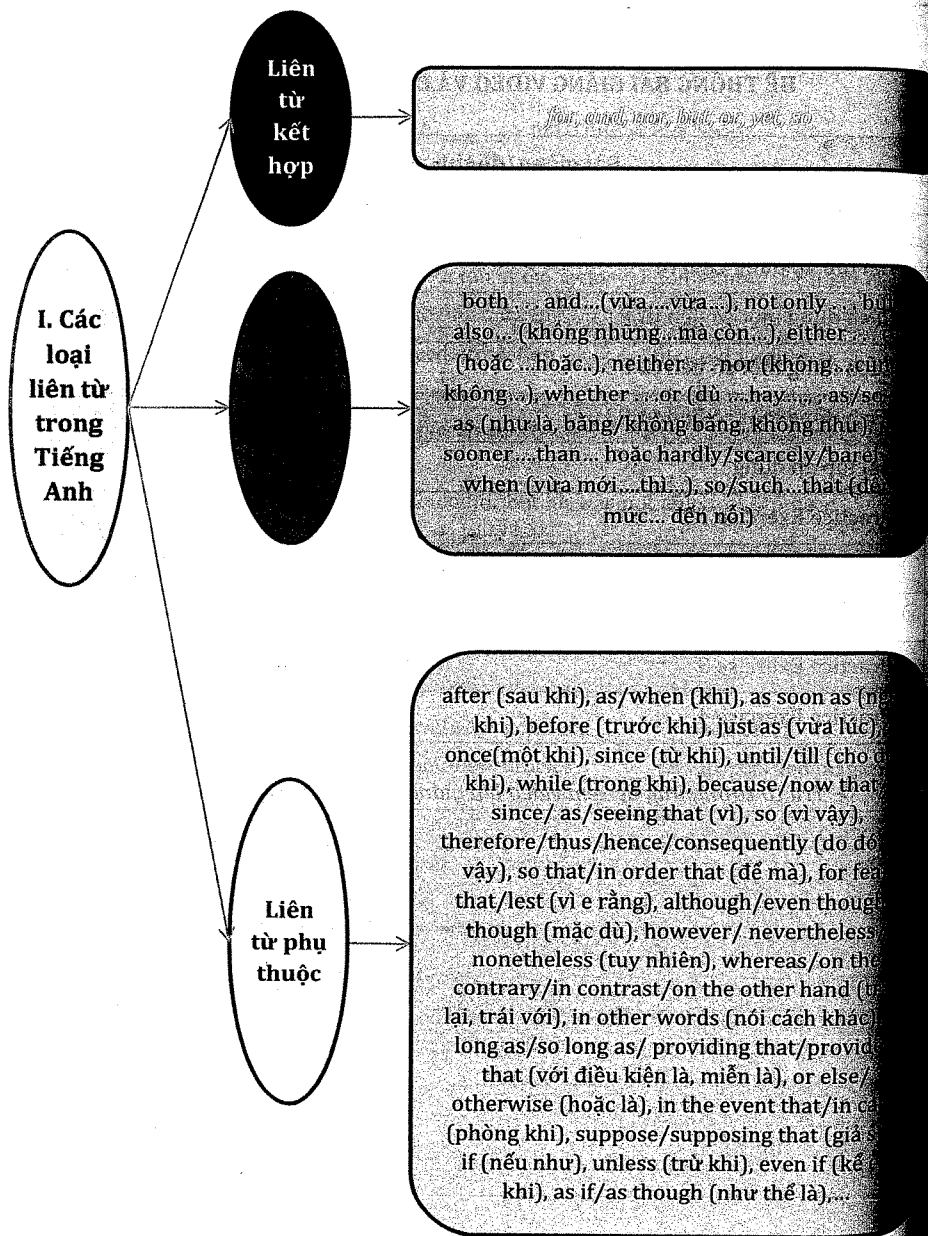
Question 50 [97197]: She soon began to contribute articles _____ newspapers and magazines.

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102109]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
📺 Liên từ	149733
📺 Bài tập áp dụng Liên từ	149734
📺 Cách dùng một số liên từ P1	102115
📺 Cách dùng một số liên từ P2	102114
📺 Cách dùng một số liên từ P3	102117
📺 Bài tập áp dụng	102112
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.1	102119
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.2	102120
🕒 Practice Exercise 2	100792
🕒 Practice Exercise 3	100794
🕒 Practice Exercise 4	100793

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. RULES



B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1.1 [102119]: Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 1 [88451]: Many students work to earn money _____ their parents are rich

- A. because of B. despite C. however D. although

Question 2 [88452]: The residents of the village are living a happy life _____ they lack modern facilities.

- A. despite B. although C. therefore D. because of

Question 3 [88453]: Backpacking is best suited for those who are in good physical condition _____.

- A. without being required to walk several miles
B. so that it would require walking several miles
C. so as not to require walking several miles
D. as it may require walking several miles.

Question 4 [88454]: My uncle tries to spend time playing with his children _____ he is very busy.

- A. because of B. although C. despite D. moreover

Question 5 [88455]: Children are encouraged to read books _____ they are a wonderful source of knowledge.

- A. because of B. in spite of C. because D. although

Question 6 [88456]: Solar energy is not widely used _____ it is friendly to the environment.

- A. since B. although C. in spite of D. because of

Question 7 [88457]: Family members reach out to one another and share _____ happy and sad time together.

- A. between B. both C. either D. whether

Question 8 [88458]: Take time to do what needs to be done _____ that the family will have time to do fun things together, too.

- A. so B. such C. now D. given

Question 9 [88459]: Parents should start teaching them how to manage more complicated duties _____ children graduate from toddlerhood and move toward preschool.

- A. yet B. when C. and D. so

Question 10 [88460]: _____ you've made your own lifestyle more environmentally conscious, you can also engage in activism to help educate others on doing the same.

- A. Although B. Once C. Because D. Before

Question 11 [88461]: To my mind housework is boring and _____ it takes a lot of time with a hardly visible result.

- A. besides B. then C. yet D. so

Question 12 [88462]: If you want to eat, give your body the water that is needed _____ digest food.

- A. in order to B. in order that C. in order of D. in order for

Question 13 [88463]: Brass players make sound by "buzzing" their lips _____ blowing into the mouthpiece, they change notes with the help of valves or slides.

- A. while B. during C. before D. by

Question 14 [88464]: The conductor gives the musicians non-verbal signals _____ with his hands or by using a small stick called a baton.

- A. whether B. either C. neither D. both

Question 15 [88465]: _____ the TRUMPET is the smallest brass instrument, it can play the highest notes of all the brass instruments and often plays in marches or fanfares.

- A. Because B. Although C. However D. Since

Question 16 [88466]: The TROMBONE is the only brass instrument that does not use valves; _____ the player moves a curved tube, called a "slide," back and forth in order to change notes.

- A. rather B. other C. instead D. but

Question 17 [88467]: Volunteer activities bring together people who might not _____ have contact with one another.

- A. likewise B. otherwise C. nonetheless D. unless

Question 18 [88468]: Volunteers have the opportunity to serve in fields such as healthcare, education, and social services - fields that need visionary leaders, _____ are currently facing a severe shortage of qualified employees.

- A. and B. but C. hence D. despite

Question 19 [88469]: Volunteer work and paid work are best viewed as complementary _____ mutually exclusive.

- A. rather than B. other than C. instead of D. in spite of

Question 20 [88470]: Student volunteer work required for graduation or continuation in a school or training programme violate the non-compulsory feature of the definition and should _____ not be considered as volunteer work.

- A. thereafter B. thereby C. thereunder D. therefore

Question 21 [88471]: A patent invention is protected by law _____ only particular people or companies have the right to make or sell it.

- A. in order for B. in order to C. so that D. such that

Question 22 [88472]: Among the job postings that included a gender preference, 70 percent specifically requested that the positions be filled by men _____ only 30 percent wanted female applicants.

- A. and B. whereas C. or D. so

Question 23 [88473]: Supporting women and men to build and advance their career _____ is an issue of gender equality _____ makes good business sense.

- A. both/ and B. either/or C. not only/ but also D. so/ that

Question 24 [88474]: _____ many international agreements affirming their human rights, women are still much more likely than men to be poor and illiterate.

- A. Although B. Despite C. Because D. Since

Question 25 [88475]: Cultural diversity supports the idea that every person can make a unique and positive contribution to the larger society _____ their differences.

- A. rather than B. instead of C. other than D. in place of

Question 26 [88476]: Understanding and respecting individuals who are different from one's self, _____ racially, socially, ideologically or spiritually, is a natural outcome of understanding the vast diversity of God's creation.

- A. either B. neither C. whether D. both

Question 27 [88477]: Students can only use technological devices to complete their work _____ investment on notebooks and books.

- A. rather than B. instead of C. but for D. in case

Question 28 [88478]: Online learning gives you full flexibility to accomplish your goals _____ you can access and learn anything you want, anytime you want.

- A. that B. because C. so D. which

Question 29 [88479]: _____ we address the various issues prudently and seriously, we are surely doomed for disaster.

- A. If B. When C. Unless D. Though

Question 30 [88480]: Recycling minimizes the need for raw materials _____ the rainforests can be preserved.

- A. so B. so that C. such that D. that

Question 31 [88481]: My family really loves Japanese food, _____ we order it twice a week.

- A. yet B. so C. but D. nor

Question 32 [88482]: These games are challenging, _____ it's not easy to spend little time playing them.

- A. so B. and C. for D. or

Question 33 [88483]: Smoking is extremely detrimental to health, _____ many people continue to smoke anyway.

- A. nor B. so C. yet D. then

Question 34 [88484]: We were lost in the forest, _____ luckily my friend had a map in his backpack.

- A. and B. so C. for D. but

Question 35 [88485]: Would you like a cup of milk tea _____ a cup of hot chocolate after dinner?

- A. and B. or C. yet D. so

Question 36 [88486]: Minh had his teeth decayed, _____ he refused to see the dentist.

- A. and B. so C. or D. but

Question 37 [88487]: Anna thinks she ought to go to the university, _____ she wants to get qualifications for her dream job.

- A. and B. yet C. for D. so

Question 38 [88488]: He invested a lot of money in this business, _____ it went bankrupt in a very short time.

- A. but B. and C. for D. nor

Question 39 [88489]: The students didn't revise for their exams, _____ did they realise how important the exams were.

- A. nor B. but C. so D. for

Question 40 [88490]: Peter wonders he should stay home and watch TV, _____ he should go out and have dinner with his friends.

- A. so B. or C. and D. nor

Question 41 [88491]: _____ being the CEO of Microsoft, Bill Gates is also one of the world's greatest philanthropists.

- A. Aside from B. But for C. Except for D. In addition

Question 42 [88492]: Women are likely to become trouble-makers _____ they are too talkative.

- A. in order B. so C. because D. thus

Question 43 [88493]: _____ ASEAN is becoming more integrated, investors should be aware of local preferences and cultural sensitivities.

- A. Because B. However C. Despite D. Although

Question 44 [88494]: There must be equal opportunity for all, _____ ethnicity, gender or religion.

- A. regardless of B. nevertheless C. in spite D. besides

Question 45 [88495]: Generations can be divided _____ group's language, technological influences, workplace attitudes, general consciousness and ways of life.

- A. according to B. in response to C. with respect to D. forward to

Question 46 [88496]: Due to generation gaps, a child may explain to an adult how to use technology, _____ an older man passes the time reading.

- A. however B. so C. because D. while

Question 47 [88497]: _____ the institution type, in the United States, students typically earn credits for courses they take and these credits count towards the completion of a program

- A. Regards B. In regard to C. As regards D. Regardless of

Question 48 [88498]: _____, we can all expect to see great changes during our lives.

- A. Even though which generation or which society we belong to
B. No matter which generation or which society we belong to
C. However we belong to which generation or which society
D. Although we belong to which generation or which society

Question 49 [88499]: Reading book helps me understand many different cultures _____ traditions in the world.

- A. as B. nor C. but D. and

Question 50 [88500]: Priscilla Chan, who is Mark Zuckerber's wife, is not beautiful, _____ she is an intelligent girl.

- A. although B. and C. since D. yet

Question 51 [88501]: Because it rains heavily, they don't go on holiday. They stay at home,

- A. neither B. either C. instead D. although

Question 52 [88502]: Energy produced from fossil fuels can make our environment polluted, _____ the government encourages people to use energy generated from natural resources.

- A. yet B. but C. therefore D. so

Question 53 [88503]: _____ Lina hates the hustle and bustle of city life, she moves to the countryside to live.

- A. As B. Although C. Provided that D. however

Question 54 [88504]: She behaves _____ she knew everything about me.

- A. Providing B. If C. As if D. So

Question 55 [88505]: I don't want to either meet him _____ say anything to him because he hurt my heart.

- A. or B. and C. nor D. but

Exercise 1.2 [102120]: *Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [88506]: Ha Long Bay has spectacular natural landscapes. _____, it attracts many tourists.

- A. Hence B. However C. Because D. So

Question 2 [88507]: He didn't tell me anything about _____ he would come _____ not.

- A. whether - or B. neither-nor C. either - or D. either - nor

Question 3 [88508]: _____ she went home, she realized that her house had been broken in.

- A. As long as B. As far as C. As soon as D. As well as

Question 4 [88509]: I am thinking about taking a piano class soon _____ I love the sound of piano.

- A. so that B. owing to C. seeing that D. indeed

Question 5 [88510]: He always pushes himself to the limit _____ he can have the chance to find out who he really wants to be and where he really wants to go.

- A. now that B. so that C. that D. since

Question 6 [88511]: Lina _____ her brother doesn't like learning English because they have to memorize lots of new words.

- A. or B. as long as C. together with D. and

Question 7 [88512]: To pass the university entrance exam, she worked _____ hard _____ she became exhausted.

- A. such - that B. so- that C. both - and D. not- but

Question 8 [88513]: She has to work harder. _____, she will fail the next exam.

- A. or else B. otherwise C. Now that D. but for

Question 9 [88514]: Your task is helping potential customers identify your business. _____ you need to create a brand awareness.

- A. On the other hand B. However
C. Although D. In other words

Question 10 [88515]: _____ I feel my brain function most effectively in the morning, I prefer to study during time of day.

- A. Now that B. Because of C. Despite D. In spite of

Question 11 [88516]: _____ advances in the understanding of genetics, animals can be bred with specific genetic traits.

- A. Because B. Owing to C. As a result D. A result from

Question 12 [88517]: Nowadays, Erosion is more and more increasing _____ the removals of trees.

- A. on account of B. on behalf of C. because D. so

Question 13 [88518]: _____ is an intelligent boy _____ he can solve all different exercises given by his teacher.

- A. So - that B. Such - that C. As - as D. Not only - but also

Question 14 [88519]: New Year' Eve is on the night of 31st December. Many people stay up until at least just after midnight _____ see in the New Year.

- A. so that B. such that C. in order that D. in order to

Question 15 [88520]: _____ electric cars were quieter, cleaner, and easier to start, there are not many people using it because they were not able to travel the far distances.

- A. Even though B. Despite C. Instead D. In fact

Question 16 [88521]: You can express your feeling correctly when you talk to your friend on phone, _____ you just see a message on the screen when you chat online.

- A. meanwhile B. providing that C. besides D. in case

Question 17 [88522]: You can enroll in this course _____ your application is accepted.

- A. so long as B. provide C. as well as D. so well as

Question 18 [88523]: _____ going to bed, you should drink warm milk, which is the best choice for you to have a good night's sleep.

- A. After B. Before C. Although D. However

Question 19 [88524]: _____ I went home, everything was chaotic. Someone must have broken into my house.

- A. When B. Before C. Because D. Although

Question 20 [88525]: There are many ways to do multi-choice exercises. _____, you can exclude wrong answers before choosing the best answer.

- A. Besides B. For instance C. When D. Therefore

Question 21 [88526]: Although the fish can hear, they have _____ external ears _____ ear drums.

- A. either - or B. either - nor C. whether- or D. neither- nor

Question 22 [88527]: You are not allowed to drive your car in the city center at rush hour _____ there is too much traffic then.

- A. because of B. for fear C. for D. though

Question 23 [88528]: She studies so hard _____ if she fails the next exam, her mother will be sad.

- A. lest B. Least C. on fear that D. as

Question 24 [88529]: _____ it had not been for the intolerable heat in the hall, they would have stayed much longer.

- A. unless B. As if C. Supposing D. As though

Question 25 [88530]: _____ liquid _____ gases flow freely from a container because they have no definite shape.

- A. Either - or B. Neither - nor C. Whether - or D. Both - and

Question 26 [88531]: In a new culture, many embarrassing situations happen _____ misunderstanding.

- A. because of B. because C. as D. seeing that

Question 27 [88532]: Students are encouraged to develop critical thinking _____ accepting opinions without questioning them.

- A. in addition B. for instance C. instead of D. because of

Question 28 [88533]: Everybody had heard of Einstein, _____ hardly anyone could understand his theory of relativity.

- A. and B. but C. so D. because

Question 29 [88534]: It was the first time I had had visitors _____ I moved to London.

- A. since B. as C. for D. because

Question 30 [88535]: The new supermarket is so much cheaper than the one in John Street. _____, they do free home deliveries.

- A. Moreover B. Consequently C. Nevertheless D. Instead

Question 31 [88536]: _____, she managed to hide her feelings.

- A. However jealous she felt B. if she would feel jealous

- C. Despite of her being jealous D. In case she felt jealous

Question 32 [88537]: My parents lent me the money. _____, I couldn't have afforded the trip.

- A. Therefore B. Otherwise C. Only if D. However

Question 33 [88538]: All applications to courses at tertiary institutions are made through UCAS, a central agency _____ UK universities and colleges of higher education.

- A. standing for B. instead of C. on behalf of D. representative of

Question 34 [88539]: _____ he hasn't had any formal qualifications, he has managed to do very well.

- A. Despite B. Although C. If D. Whereas

Question 35 [88540]: _____, he walked to the station.

- A. In spite being tired B. Despite of tiredness
C. Although to be tired D. Despite being tired

Question 36 [88541]: _____ busy she is, she manages to pick her children up after school every day.

- A. However B. Although C. Despite D. Because

Question 37 [88542]: A newborn baby can neither walk nor crawl. A newborn tiger, _____, can run within minutes of birth.

- A. therefore B. even though C. otherwise D. however

Question 38 [88547]: We've had a burglar alarm installed in our holiday cottage _____ we will feel happier about leaving it unoccupied for long periods.

- A. for fear that B. so that C. now that D. provided that

Question 39 [88548]: _____ proficiency in German would be of much help, it is not requirement for the advertised position.

- A. Despite B. Otherwise C. Regarding D. Although

Question 40 [88549]: He couldn't ride his bike _____ there's no air in one of the types.

- A. since B. due to C. though D. despite

Question 41 [88550]: _____ his income of current job is relatively low, he finds it difficult to make ends meet.

- A. Although B. As C. Because of D. In spite of

Question 42 [88551]: _____ Allan's inexperience as a midfielder, he played well and scored a decisive goal in the final match.

- A. Since B. Although C. Despite D. Because of

Question 43 [88552]: Her eyes are red and puffy _____ she has been crying a lot.

- A. although B. since C. because of D. despite

Question 44 [88553]: _____ had the restaurant opened _____ people were flocking to eat there.

- A. Scarcely/when B. No sooner/when C. No sooner/then D. Hardly/that

Question 45 [88554]: Peter always takes a map with him _____ he loses his way.

- A. if B. in case C. so that D. so

Question 46 [88555]: My parents lent me the money. _____, I couldn't have afforded the trip.

- A. However B. Otherwise C. Therefore D. Unless

Question 47 [88556]: Inexperienced _____, she can know the way of operating that system.

- A. even though she is B. as she might
C. she may be though D. as she may be

Question 48 [88557]: You have to take the full course of your antibiotics even if you feel better _____ your illness will simply return.

- A. whereas B. such as C. so that D. otherwise

Question 49 [88558]: The house felt terribly cold _____ the fact that the central heating had been on all day.

- A. because of B. in spite of C. because D. although

Question 50 [88559]: The building work is still on schedule _____ a problem in digging the foundation.

- A. due to B. despite C. so as D. only if

Question 51 [88560]: _____ she could not say anything.

- A. Therefore upset was she that B. However upset was she that
C. So upset was she that D. So upset was that

Question 52 [88561]: _____ badly you treat him, he'll help you. He's so tolerant.

- A. No matter how B. In addition to C. Even though D. As if

Question 53 [88562]: A new study by University College London shows that teenager girls are twice as likely to be depressed _____ social media as boys.

- A. as a result B. thanks to C. despite D. due to

Question 54 [88563]: _____ there is not enough information on the effects of smoke in the atmosphere, doctors have proved that air pollution causes lung diseases.

- A. In spite of B. Although C. Therefore D. However

Question 55 [88564]: _____ a spoken language dies, it leaves no archaeology, the scientific study of material remains such as tools, pottery, stone walls and monuments.

- A. After B. As long as C. When D. As a result

Question 56 [88565]: The pop festival passed off peacefully, _____ the fears of local residents.

- A. despite B. however C. but D. due to

Exercise 2 [100792]: *Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [88756]: The doctors looked at the test result, but they decided to operate on the patient.

A B C D

Question 2 [88757]: Hoa flew to Paris to visit her grandma, so to see Eiffel Tower.

A B C D

Question 3 [88758]: Lan studied hard for the final test, but she passed with flying colours.

A B C D

Question 4 [88759]: She's counting her calories, so she really wants to eat dessert after meals

A B C D

Question 5 [88760]: There was no food in the fridge, nor they didn't have money to go to the market.

A B C D

Question 6 [88761]: Dogs are loyal pets, or they will never make you feel betrayed.

A B C D

Question 7 [88762]: We went to the Korean restaurant, so we found out it was closed early.

A B C D

Question 8 [88763]: Don't forget your passport, and you'll have trouble checking in.

A B C D

Question 9 [88764]: We also have to do our assignment, and we'll be punished.

A B C D

Question 10 [88765]: John picked me up at my house, but we went out for a walk.

A B C D

Question 11 [88766]: Travelling helps not only me meet people from all different walks of life

A B

but also gives me a chance to widen my horizon.

C D

Question 12 [88767]: To reduce air pollution, the government encourages people to use

A B

public transportation instead driving car.

C D

Question 13 [88768]: She always asks someone to solve her problems when she can address

A B C D

them on her own.

Question 14 [88769]: Provide the weather permits, the annual company picnic will be held at

A B C

a national park on Saturday, the 9th.

D

Question 15 [88770]: She gave up her occupation because this job was not suitable for her.

A B

However, she also wanted to have time to take care of her family better.

C D

Question 16 [88771]: It's hot here, in Saigon, and then it has rained, it floods, all the ditches

A B C

will be choked up with water and trash.

D

Question 17 [88772]: I can let you borrow my computer unless you keep all of my files untouched.

A B C D

Question 18 [88773]: You can call this phone number once you do not meet him at his office.

A B C D

Question 19 [88774]: I tell them the truth, regardless what they want to hear.

A B C D

Question 20 [88775]: Even though repeated assurances that the product is safe, many people

A B C

have stopped buying it.

D

Question 21 [88776]: Actually, noise can cause a lot of problems, it can directly damage your ear,

A

specially your ear drum. However, I think noise can interfere into your concentration and your

B C D

productivity.

Question 22 [88777]: You shouldn't drink water too much owning to if you drink too much and

A B

too suddenly, you can get poison as well owing to the huge intake.

C D

Question 23 [88778]: You must either leave for the movies immediately nor forget about going.

A B C D

Question 24 [88779]: My brother never attended the military parades in the city, but he hated war.

A B C D

Question 25 [88780]: All root vegetables grow underground, and not all vegetables that grow

A B C

underground are roots.

D

Question 26 [88781]: William not only takes three showers a day and washes his clothes twice.

A B C D

Question 27 [88782]: No matter how you place your order, we will do our best to get it filled

A B C

by the time you request.

D

Question 28 [88783]: BioTech will change its end user licensing agreement policy in spite of

A B

the complaints that we have received regarding its practicality.

C D

Question 29 [88784]: Though falling sales, we are optimistic about our sales next year because

A B C

we have high expectations for the new product line.

D

Question 30 [88785]: However she was very hard working, she hardly earned enough to feed her family.
A B C D

Question 31 [88786]: That was the reason when they didn't want to come back to their hometown.
A B C D

Question 32 [88787]: To sum up, unless the population explosion continues, many more people will die for starvation in poor countries, and life in the cities, even in affluent nations, will become increasingly difficult.
A B C D

Question 33 [88788]: Applicants are required to present between a reference letter and a photocopy of their social security card.
A B C D

Question 34 [88789]: Actually, when I was a child, I only learnt history through a text book and at that time I was not so interested in it because there were so many things that I had to remember.
A B C D

Question 35 [88790]: Although I pretended to be fine, the whole thing was so a worry that I began to lose sleep over it.
A B C D

Exercise 3 [100794]: *For each of the sentences, write a new sentence as similar as possible in meaning to the original one, using the word given in CAPITALS. This word must not be altered in any way.*

Question 1 [95728]: The government adopted the laws to regulate emission. They wanted to reduce air pollution. (SO THAT)
↳ _____

Question 2 [95750]: To reduce releasing polluted air into environment, the government encourages people to replace gasoline- fueled with zero- emission vehicle. (WITH A VIEW TO)
↳ _____

Question 3 [95751]: People like driving cars instead of taking public transportation. Using the car is easy to move. (BECAUSE)
↳ _____

Question 4 [95752]: The development of artificial intelligence helps reduce the workload of human. It also causes great harm. (ALTHOUGH)
↳ _____

Question 5 [95753]: If we don't go home before night, we will be locked out. (OTHERWISE)
↳ _____

Question 6 [95754]: Although he has a physical handicap, he becomes a successful businessman. (DESPITE)
↳ _____

Question 7 [95755]: I don't tell the truth to my mother. I am afraid of being punished. (FOR FEAR THAT)
↳ _____

Question 8 [95756]: You can take anything from my store, but you have to pay for them. (PROVIDING THAT)
↳ _____

Question 9 [95757]: Although robots are immensely intelligent, they are unlikely to exhibit human emotion. (IN SPITE OF)
↳ _____

Question 10 [95758]: Declining mortality rate is one of reasons which cause overpopulation. (OWNING TO)
↳ _____

Question 11 [95759]: High levels of pollution and noise cause stress for more and more people who live in the city. (BECAUSE OF)
↳ _____

Question 12 [95760]: It is a wider gap between rich and poor that makes economy less develop. (DUE TO)
↳ _____

Question 13 [95761]: Tom doesn't want to become a doctor and neither does his sister. (NEITHER ...NOR)
↳ _____

Question 14 [95762]: If you continue play truant, you will be expelled from the school. (OR)
↳ _____

Question 15 [95763]: Playing sport helps me keep fit. It also prevents various health problems such as high blood pressure. (NOT ONLY...BUT ALSO)
↳ _____

Question 16 [95764]: Both Lina and her friend like independent learning, which helps them study better. (ACCOMPANIED BY)
↳ _____

Question 17 [95765]: Milk tea is not good for health. It makes people become fatter and can lead to diabetes. (WHEREAS)
↳ _____

Question 18 [95766]: There were so many people on the beach that it was difficult to get into the sea. (SUCH...THAT)

↳ _____

Question 19 [95767]: It may take three days for my friend to receive my letter. Sending a message only takes several seconds. (WHILE)

↳ _____

Question 20 [95768]: Your mother will give you anything that you like if you enter Foreign Trade University. (PROVIDED)

↳ _____

Question 21 [95769]: When going to public places like restaurants, it's not exactly quiet either because everyone tries to speak louder so that they can hear themselves and they can hear their friends. (SEEING THAT)

↳ _____

Question 22 [95770]: The bus service was so unreliable that we chose to travel by taxi. (SO)

↳ _____

Question 23 [95771]: Juice and other kinds of soft drinks contain a huge amount of calories. That is the reason why they make people gain weight too much. (AS)

↳ _____

Question 24 [95772]: I move to the countryside. I want to have fresh air and live in a peaceful place. (WITH A VIEW TO)

↳ _____

Question 25 [95773]: She buys a lovely doll. Her daughter can play with it at home. (IN ORDER THAT)

↳ _____

Exercise 4 [100793]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.*

Question 1 [88884]: Laura practised playing the instrument a lot. She could hardly improve her performance.

- A. Hardly had Laura practised playing the instrument a lot when she could improve her performance.
- B. Had Laura practised playing the instrument a lot, she could have performed much better.
- C. However much Laura practised playing the instrument, she could hardly perform any better.
- D. As soon as Laura practised playing the instrument a lot, she could perform much better.

Question 2 [88885]: Last night she worked very hard. She wanted to finish the report on time.

- A. Last night she worked very hard so as to finish the report on time.
- B. Last night she worked very hard although he wanted to finish the report on time.
- C. However hard she worked last night, she finished the report on time.
- D. No matter how hard she worked last night, she finished the report on time.

Question 3 [88886]: The ethnic minority people make wine to enjoy themselves. It is wine that has bad effects on their mental and physical health.

- A. Despite making wine to enjoy themselves, it is wine that has bad effects on ethnic minority people's mental and physical health.
- B. In spite of having bad effects on their mental and physical health, ethnic minority people make wine to enjoy themselves.
- C. Even though ethnic minority people make wine to enjoy themselves, it has bad effects on their mental and physical health.
- D. Both A & C are correct.

Question 4 [88887]: The singer performed the traditional song beautifully but she didn't pass the audition.

- A. The singer's performance of a traditional song was too traditional to pass the audition.
- B. The singer performed the traditional song beautifully, yet she didn't pass the audition.
- C. The singer performed the traditional song beautifully enough to pass the audition.
- D. The traditional song she performed was so beautiful that she did not pass the audition.

Question 5 [88888]: You should take in more fruits and vegetables instead of eating too much fast food.

- A. Eating too much fast food day and taking in more fruits and vegetables are advisable.
- B. Don't take in more fruits and vegetables, just eat too much fast food instead.
- C. Eating too much fast food helps you take in more fruits and vegetables.
- D. Taking in more fruits and vegetables is better than eating too much fast food.

Question 6 [88889]: My brother can't pass the entrance examination. He is very hard-working.

- A. My brother can't pass the entrance examination even though he is very hard working.
- B. My brother can't pass the entrance examination but he is very hard-working.
- C. My brother can't pass the entrance examination despite he is very hard-working.
- D. My brother can't pass the entrance examination despite a fact that he is very hard-working.

Question 7 [88890]: Mark didn't arrive in time to watch the musical Swan Lake.

- A. Mark was so late that he can't watch the musical Swan Lake.
- B. Mark wasn't too early to watch the musical Swan Lake.
- C. Mark wasn't early enough to watch the musical Swan Lake.
- D. Mark wasn't enough early to watch the musical Swan Lake.

Question 8 [88891]: All families have disagreements from time to time. There may be times when you feel that others in your family don't understand you.

- A. All families have disagreements from time to time, but there may be times when you feel that others in your family don't understand you.
- B. All families have disagreements from time to time, which makes you feel that others in your family don't understand you.
- C. There may be times when you feel that others in your family don't understand you and all families have disagreements from time to time.
- D. Because all families have disagreements from time to time, there may be times when you feel that others in your family don't understand you.

Question 9 [88892]: Family members share fun as well as sorrow and help heal one another's hurts.

- A. As family members share fun as well as sorrow, they also help heal one another's hurts.
- B. Family members share fun as well as sorrow so that they can help heal one another's hurts.
- C. Not only do family members share fun as well as sorrow, but they also help heal one another's hurts.
- D. Family members do not share only fun as well as sorrow, but they also help heal one another's hurts.

Question 10 [88893]: Salt is vital. It extracts and gets rid of acids.

- A. It's vital for salt to extract and get rid of acids.
- B. Salt is vital as it extracts and gets rid of acids.
- C. Extracting and get rid of acids is vital to salt.
- D. Salt extraction and getting rid of acids are vital.

Question 11 [88894]: The teeth are part of the skeletal system. However, they aren't considered bones.

- A. The teeth are part of the skeletal system, but they aren't considered bones.
- B. Being also part of the skeletal system, the teeth aren't considered bones.
- C. As not being considered bones, the teeth are also part of the skeletal system.
- D. Although considered bones, the teeth are not part of the skeletal system.

Question 12 [88895]: Our skin not only provides protection to the internal body parts. It also gives us our sense of touch.

- A. Our skin not only provides protection to the internal body parts, but also gives us our sense of touch.
- B. Because our skin provides protection to the internal body parts, it also gives us our sense of touch.
- C. Providing protection to the internal body parts, the skin gives us our sense of touch.
- D. To provide protection to the internal body parts, the skin gives us our sense of touch.

Question 13 [88896]: There are many places to go where you will be a member of an audience. However, audiences do not act the same at every type of event.

- A. Although there are many places to go where you will be a member of an audience, audiences do not act the same at every type of event.
- B. At different places where you will be a member of an audience, audiences do not act the same at every type of event.
- C. At every type of event at many different places where you will be a member of an audience, audiences do not always act the same.
- D. Audiences do not act the same at every type of event because there are many places where they can be a member of an audience.

Question 14 [88897]: The evolution of marketing in the music industry has been carried out. At the same time, the evolution of technology in music has also been carried out.

- A. The evolution of marketing in the music industry has been carried out, resulting in the evolution of technology in music.
- B. The evolution of marketing in the music industry has been carried out thanks to the evolution of technology in music.
- C. The evolution of marketing in the music industry has been simultaneously carried out with the evolution of technology in music.
- D. The evolution of marketing in the music industry has been carried out, thanks to the evolution of technology in music.

Question 15 [88898]: It is recognized that students' volunteer work will benefit communities. However, its primary purpose is to contribute to students' development.

- A. Although it is recognized that students' volunteer work will benefit communities, its primary purpose is to contribute to students' development.
- B. As it is recognized that students' volunteer work will benefit communities, its primary purpose is to contribute to students' development.
- C. As the primary purpose of students' volunteer work is to contribute to students' development, its benefit to communities is recognized.
- D. To recognize the benefit of students' volunteer work to communities, it is to note that its primary purpose is to contribute to students' development.

Question 16 [88899]: The lack of systematic data on volunteer work is not simply an academic matter. It also limits the ability to make the most effective use of this important resource.

- A. Because the lack of systematic data on volunteer work is not simply an academic matter, it limits the ability to make the most effective use of this important resource.
- B. The lack of systematic data on volunteer work is not only simply an academic matter, but it also limits the ability to make the most effective use of this important resource.
- C. Due to the lack of systematic data on volunteer work, it is now not only a simple academic matter but also limits the ability to make an effective use of this important resource.
- D. Because the lack of systematic data on volunteer work limits the ability to make the most effective use of this important resource, it is not simply an academic matter.

Question 17 [88900]: Some volunteers are not willing to travel. They prefer to seek opportunities nearer home.

- A. Seeking opportunities nearer their homes makes some volunteers unwilling to travel.
- B. Being able to seek opportunities nearer home, some volunteers are not willing to travel.
- C. When volunteers are not willing to travel, they will try to seek opportunities nearer home.
- D. Because some volunteers are not willing to travel, they seek opportunities nearer home.

Question 18 [88901]: Cultural diversity can be a source of tension. It can also bolster workplace productivity.

- A. Cultural diversity can be a source of tension, but it can also bolster workplace productivity.
- B. Cultural diversity can bolster workplace productivity, but it can also be a source of tension.
- C. Being a source of tension can also make cultural diversity bolster workplace productivity.
- D. When bolstering workplace productivity, cultural diversity can be a source of tension.

Question 19 [88902]: Diverse companies are more aware of the needs of their community. They tend to give more monetarily and engage in cultural events in their communities.

- A. Because diverse companies are more aware of the needs of their community, they tend to give more monetarily and engage in cultural events in their communities.
- B. Diverse companies are more aware of the needs of their community, but they tend to give more monetarily and engage in cultural events in their communities.
- C. Although diverse companies are more aware of the needs of their community, they tend to give more monetarily and engage in cultural events in their communities.
- D. Diverse companies are not only more aware of the needs of their community, but they also tend to give more monetarily and engage in cultural events in their communities.

Question 20 [88903]: Students' needs are diverse. There are various types of schools and training programs to choose from.

- A. Students' needs are diverse although there are various types of schools and training programs to choose from.
- B. There are various types of schools and training programs for students of diverse needs to choose from.
- C. Students' needs are diversifying types of schools and training programs for them to choose from.
- D. Students' needs are diverse, so there are various types of schools and training programs to choose from.

Question 21 [88904]: Angelina Jolie began taking an interest in charity work. She was filming in Cambodia then.

- A. After Angelina Jolie began taking an interest in charity work, she was filming in Cambodia.
- B. Angelina Jolie began taking an interest in charity work while she was filming in Cambodia.
- C. Before Angelina Jolie was filming in Cambodia, she began to take an interest in charity work.
- D. As soon as Angelina Jolie began taking an interest in charity work, she was filming in Cambodia then.

Question 22 [88905]: They were busy with their schoolwork. They spent time helping the elderly in the retirement home.

- A. They were busy with their schoolwork, but they still spent time helping the elderly in the retirement home.
- B. They spent time helping the elderly in the retirement home, so they were busy with their schoolwork.
- C. They were busy with their schoolwork, and they spent time helping the elderly in the retirement home.
- D. They spent time helping the elderly in the retirement home, or they were busy with their schoolwork.

Question 23 [88906]: Some students took part in directing the traffic. Others took care of the war invalids.

- A. Some students took part in directing the traffic, so some others took care of the war invalids.
- B. Some students took part in directing the traffic, for some others took care of the to war invalids.
- C. Some students took part in directing the traffic, and some others took care of the war invalids.
- D. Some students took part in directing the traffic, but some others took care of the war invalids.

Question 24 [88907]: The boy was only 10 years old. He established an athletic programme for children with special needs.

- A. Despite his young age, the boy established an athletic programme for children with special needs.
- B. Until the boy was only 10 years old, he established an athletic programme for children with special needs.
- C. The boy established an athletic programme for children with special needs because he was only 10 years old.
- D. The boy established an athletic programme for children with special needs in case of his young age.

Question 25 [88908]: Bell succeeded with his new invention. People were able to talk to each other over great distances.

- A. Because Bell's success with the new invention, people were able to talk to each other over great distances.
- B. In spite of Bell's success with the new invention, people were able to talk to each other over great distances.
- C. Owing to Bell's success with the new invention, people were able to talk to each other over great distances.
- D. Since Bell's success with the new invention, people were able to talk to each other over great distances.

Question 26 [88909]: You have to finish your homework if you want to go to the party.

- A. Finish your homework, and you cannot go to the party.
- B. Unless you finish your homework, you can go to the party.
- C. Finish your homework, otherwise you can go to the party.
- D. Finish your homework, or else you cannot go to the party.

Question 27 [88910]: Although he was very tired, he agreed to play tennis.

- A. Tired as though he was, he agreed to play tennis.
- B. Tired though he was, he agreed to play tennis.
- C. Tired, he agreed to play tennis.
- D. So tired was he that he agreed to play tennis.

Question 28 [88911]: You have to finish your homework if you want to visit the heritage site with your classmates.

- A. Finish your homework if you don't want to visit the heritage site with your classmates.
- B. Unless you finish your homework, you can visit the heritage site with your classmates.
- C. Finish your homework, otherwise you can visit the heritage site with your classmates.
- D. Finish your homework, or else you cannot visit the heritage site with your classmates.

Question 29 [88912]: Poverty and overcrowding are ruining the life of people in many big cities.

- A. To make poverty and overcrowding even worse, people in many big cities ruin their life.
- B. Due to poverty and overcrowding, the life of people in many big cities is being ruined.
- C. Unless there are poverty and overcrowding, the life of people in many big cities won't be ruined.
- D. Despite poverty and overcrowding, the life of people in many big cities is being ruined.

Question 30 [88913]: We stayed in that hotel despite the noise.

- A. Because the hotel is noisy, we stayed there.
- B. We stayed in the noisy hotel, and we liked it.
- C. Although the hotel was noisy, we stayed there.
- D. Without the noise, we would have stayed in the hotel.

Question 31 [88914]: I was so busy. I couldn't come to her birthday party.

- A. I came to her birthday party so I was too busy.
- B. I was too busy to come to her birthday party.
- C. I was busy enough to come to her birthday party.
- D. Her birthday party made me really busy.

Question 32 [88915]: She intended to study music in New Jersey. Accidentally she left and studied music in New York.

- A. She left her hometown in New Jersey in order to study music in New York.
- B. After studying music in New Jersey, she studied music in New York.
- C. She left New Jersey with the intention to study music in New York.
- D. She was going to study music in New Jersey but then studied in New York.

Question 33 [88916]: He died in 1960. He received the bravery award in 1970.

- A. After his death, he received the bravery award in 1970.
- B. Because he died in 1960, he received the bravery award in 1970.
- C. He died in 1960 so he received the bravery award in 1970.
- D. Before his death, he received the bravery award in 1970.

Question 34 [88917]: His mother wanted him to be a doctor. He wanted to become a musician.

- A. His mother wanted him to be a doctor because he wanted to become a music composer.
- B. His mother wanted him to be a doctor so he wanted to become a music composer.
- C. His mother wanted him to be a doctor but he wanted to become a music composer.
- D. If his mother wanted him to be a doctor, he wanted to become a music composer.

Question 35 [88918]: He sang very badly. Everyone left the room.

- A. Everyone left the room so he sang badly.
- B. He sang very badly so everyone left the room.
- C. He sang badly as a result of everyone leaving the room.
- D. He sang so badly but everyone left the room.

Question 36 [88919]: Gender discrimination in education starts at home. Parents treat boys and girls differently.

- A. If parents don't treat boys and girls differently, gender discrimination in education starts at home.
- B. Gender discrimination in education starts at home unless parents treat boys and girls differently.
- C. Gender discrimination in education starts at home if parents treat boys and girls differently.
- D. If gender discrimination in education starts at home, parents treat boys and girls the same.

Question 37 [88920]: Gender differences cannot prevent a person from pursuing a job. Success comes to those who have enough courage and will.

- A. Unless success comes to those who have enough courage and will, gender differences cannot prevent a person from pursuing a job.
- B. Gender differences cannot prevent a person from pursuing a job unless success comes to those who have enough courage and will.
- C. Gender differences can prevent a person from pursuing a job because success comes to those who have enough courage and will.
- D. Gender differences cannot prevent a person from pursuing a job because success comes to those who have enough courage and will.

Question 38 [88921]: Men should share household tasks with their wives. This helps to maintain gender equality at home.

- A. Men should share household tasks with their wives unless this helps to maintain gender equality at home.
- B. Men should share household tasks with their wives in order to maintain gender equality at home.
- C. Men should share household tasks with their wives, but this helps to maintain gender equality at home.
- D. Men shouldn't share household tasks with their wives because this helps to maintain gender equality at home.

Question 39 [88922]: Women have to do too much work. They will be exhausted.

- A. If women have to do too much work, they will be exhausted.
- B. Unless women have to do too much work, they will be exhausted.
- C. As long as women don't have to do too much work, they will be exhausted.
- D. In case women have to do too much work, they won't be exhausted.

Question 40 [88923]: Wage discrimination affects women negatively. This should be abolished.

- A. Wage discrimination should be abolished, so it affects women negatively.
- B. Wage discrimination affects women negatively because this should be abolished.
- C. Wage discrimination affects women negatively, so this should be abolished.
- D. Wage discrimination should be abolished unless it affect women negatively.

Question 41 [88924]: Living independently means you'll be footing your own bills. Keep your finances in order.

- A. Living independently means you'll be footing your own bill or keep your finances in order.
- B. Living independently means you'll be footing your own bill, so keep your finances in order.
- C. Living independently means you'll be footing your own bill and keep your finances in order.
- D. Living independently means you'll be footing your own bill but keep your finances in order.

Question 42 [88925]: The boy spends too much time in front of the telly. His parents are worried about his school work.

- A. While the boy is spending his time in front of the telly, his parents are worried about his school work.
- B. As he spends too much time in front of the telly, the boy's parents are worried about his school work.
- C. Spending too much time in front of the telly, the boy asks his parents to worry about his school work.
- D. The boy's parents are worried about his school work after he spends too much time in front of the telly.

Question 43 [88926]: Urban population grows and the effects of climate change worsen. Therefore, our cities have to adapt.

- A. Our cities have to adapt if urban population grows and the effects of climate change worsen.
- B. As the urban population grows and the effects of climate change worsen, our cities have to adapt.
- C. Our cities are always adaptive to urban population growth and the effects of climate changes.
- D. Urban population growth and effects of climate changes are worsening, which make our cities more adaptive.

Question 44 [88927]: Plants grow old as surely as do animals. However, a generally accepted definition of age in plants has not yet been realized.

- A. Plants grow old as surely as do animals, and a generally accepted definition of age in plants has not yet been realized.
- B. Although plants grow old as surely as do animals, a generally accepted definition of age in plants has not yet been realized.
- C. Plants grow old as surely as do animals, so a generally accepted definition of age in plants has not yet been realized.
- D. For plants to grow old as surely as do animals, a generally accepted definition of age in plants has not yet been realized.

Question 45 [88928]: You shouldn't be worried. You have prepared carefully for the test.

- A. You shouldn't be worried, and you have prepared carefully for the test.
- B. You shouldn't be worried, or you have prepared carefully for the test.
- C. You shouldn't be worried, for you have prepared carefully for the test.
- D. You shouldn't be worried, but you have prepared carefully for the test.

Question 46 [88929]: The kids like Sundays. They don't have to get up early then.

- A. The kids like Sundays if they don't have to get up early then.
- B. The kids like Sundays although they don't have to get up early then.
- C. The kids like Sundays so that they don't have to get up early then.
- D. The kids like Sundays since they don't have to get up early then.

Question 47 [88930]: Some parents and children have different tastes in music. They have different tastes in fashion, too.

- A. Some parents and children have different tastes in both music and fashion.
- B. Some parents and children have different tastes in either music or fashion.
- C. Some parents and children have different tastes in neither music nor fashion.
- D. Some parents and children have different tastes in music but not fashion.

Question 48 [88931]: His parents don't like some of his friends. His friends wear too flashy clothes.

- A. His parents don't like some of his friends despite their too flashy clothes.
- B. His parents don't like some of his friends because of their too flashy clothes.
- C. His parents don't like some of his friends but for their flashy clothes.
- D. His parents don't like some of his friends without their too flashy clothes.

Question 49 [88932]: You are not so ill. You don't have to stay in bed all the time.

- A. You are not so ill, so there is no need to stay in bed all the time.
- B. You are too ill to stay in bed all the time.
- C. You are not ill enough to stay in bed all the time.
- D. You are not so ill, but there is no need to stay in bed all the time.

Question 50 [88933]: Understanding cognitive disabilities will change people's attitudes. It will also make them support these children better.

- A. Understanding cognitive disabilities will neither change people's attitudes nor make them support these children better.
- B. Understanding cognitive disabilities will either change people's attitudes or make them support these children better.
- C. Understanding cognitive disabilities will only change people's attitudes not make them support these children better.
- D. Understanding cognitive disabilities will not only change people's attitudes but also make them support these children better.

Question 51 [88934]: Thomas Edison was one of the world's greatest inventor. He had difficulties with words and speech.

- A. Thomas Edison, one of the world's greatest inventor, had difficulties with words and speech.
- B. Because Thomas Edison was one of the world's greatest inventor, he had difficulties with words and speech.
- C. Although Thomas Edison was one of the world's greatest inventor, he had difficulties with words and speech.
- D. Unless Thomas Edison were one of the world's greatest inventor, he would have difficulties with words and speech.

Question 52 [88935]: Disabled people can contribute to our community. Non-disabled people can also contribute to our community.

- A. Either disabled people or non-disabled ones can contribute to our community.
- B. Both disabled people and non-disabled ones can contribute to our community.
- C. Only disabled people not non-disabled ones can contribute to our community.
- D. Neither disabled people nor non-disabled ones can contribute to our community.

Question 53 [88936]: Louis Braille invented Braille in 1829. Since then, it has been an effective means of communication for the visually impaired.

- A. Since Louis Braille invented Braille in 1829, it has been an effective means of communication for the visually impaired.
- B. Louis Braille had no sooner invented Braille in 1829 than it became an effective means of communication for the visually impaired.
- C. Not until Louis Braille invented Braille in 1829 did it become an effective means of communication for the visually impaired.
- D. Louis Braille invented Braille in 1829 so that it would be an effective means of communication for the visually impaired.

Question 54 [88937]: We should not use the words like "deaf" or "them". They are disrespectful.

- A. We should not use the words like "deaf" or "them", and they are disrespectful.
- B. We should not use the words like "deaf" or "them", so they are disrespectful.
- C. We should not use the words like "deaf" or "them", but they are disrespectful.
- D. We should not use the words like "deaf" or "them", for they are disrespectful.

Question 55 [88938]: The book was written by a famous author. It was not well recognized.

- A. The book would not be well recognized if it were written by a famous author.
- B. The book was written by a famous author, but it was not well recognized.
- C. Due to the famous author, the book was not well recognized.
- D. The author who is famous did not recognize the book.

Question 56 [88939]: Nina was so nervous. She quit the final round of the competition.

- A. Nina was too nervous to join the final round of the competition.
- B. Nina quit final round of the competition despite being nervous.
- C. Though she was nervous, Nina quit the final round of the competition.
- D. Having quit the final round of the competition, Nina felt nervous.

Question 57 [88940]: The region's average rainfall is high. Few streams and rivers can be seen there.

- A. Because of the region's high average rainfall, few streams and rivers can be seen there.
- B. The region's average rainfall is so high that few streams and rivers can be seen there.
- C. If the region's average rainfall were high, more streams and rivers could be seen there.
- D. In spite of the region's high average rainfall, few streams and rivers can be seen there.

Question 58 [88941]: We almost gave up hope. At that time, the rescue party arrived.

- A. Only after the rescue party arrived did we give up hope.
- B. It was not until the rescue party arrived that we gave up hope.
- C. We were on the verge of giving up hope when the rescue party arrived.
- D. Had the rescue party not arrived, we wouldn't have given up hope.

Question 59 [88942]: Pessimistically speaking, cities will be overpopulated. Traffic will be heavy, too.

- A. Pessimistically speaking, cities will be overpopulated, and traffic will be heavy.
- B. Pessimistically speaking, cities will be overpopulated, for traffic will be heavy.
- C. Pessimistically speaking, cities will be overpopulated, but traffic will be heavy.
- D. Pessimistically speaking, cities will be overpopulated, or traffic will be heavy.

Question 60 [88943]: No disapproval of the plan was raised. I suggest we go ahead.

- A. Despite the approval of the plan being raised, I suggest we go ahead.
- B. In case someone raises the disapproval of the plan, I suggest we go ahead.
- C. As nobody raised any disapproval of the plan, I suggest we go ahead.
- D. Because the disapproval of the plan might be raised, I suggest we go ahead.

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102121]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID	Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
🔗 Cụm động từ - P1	102122	🕒 Practice Exercise 1.7	102131
🔗 Cụm động từ - P2	102123	🕒 Practice Exercise 1.8	102132
🔗 Cụm động từ - P3	102124	🕒 Practice Exercise 2	100812
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.1	102125	🕒 Practice Exercise 3	100811
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.2	102126	🕒 Practice Exercise 4	100813
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.3	102127	🕒 Practice Exercise 5	100814
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.4	102128	🕒 Practice Exercise 6	100815
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.5	102129	🕒 Practice Exercise 7	100816
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.6	102130		

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. SOME USEFUL PHRASAL VERBS

STT	CỤM ĐỘNG TỪ	NGHĨA
1	▪ Account for	▪ giải thích, chiếm bao nhiêu %
2	▪ Ask about ▪ Ask after ▪ Ask for ▪ Ask sb out	▪ hỏi về ▪ hỏi thăm ▪ xin ▪ mời ai đó đi ăn/đi chơi
3	▪ Break away ▪ Break down ▪ Break in ▪ Break off with sb ▪ Break out ▪ Break up ▪ Break into	▪ trốn thoát, thoát khỏi ▪ hỏng hóc, sụp đổ, ngắt xù ▪ xông vào, ngắt lời, cắt ngang câu chuyện ▪ cắt đứt quan hệ với ai, tuyệt giao với ai ▪ bùng nổ, bùng phát ▪ chia lìa, chia ly, chia tay ▪ đột nhập vào
4	▪ Bring about ▪ Bring back ▪ Bring down	▪ làm xảy ra, dẫn đến, gây ra ▪ đem trả lại, mang trả lại, gọi nhớ ▪ hạ xuống, làm tụt xuống

	▪ Bring forward ▪ Bring in ▪ Bring off ▪ Bring on ▪ Bring out ▪ Bring over ▪ Bring round ▪ Bring round to ▪ Bring through	▪ đưa ra, nêu ra, đề ra ▪ đưa vào, mang vào ▪ thành công ▪ dẫn đến, gây ra, làm cho phải bàn cãi ▪ đưa ra, làm nổi bật ▪ thuyết phục, làm cho thay đổi suy nghĩ ▪ làm cho tỉnh lại ▪ làm cho thay đổi ý kiến theo ▪ giúp vượt qua khó khăn, hiểm nghèo
5	▪ Blow about ▪ Blow down ▪ Blow in ▪ Blow off ▪ Blow out ▪ Blow over ▪ Blow up	▪ lan truyền, tung ra ▪ thổi ngã, làm đổ rạp xuống ▪ thổi vào, đến bất chợt, đến thình lình ▪ thổi bay đi, làm xì hơi ra, tiêu phí, phung phí ▪ thổi tắt ▪ bỏ qua, quên đi ▪ bơm căng lên
6	▪ Catch on ▪ Catch out ▪ Catch up	▪ nổi tiếng, trở thành mốt, được ưa chuộng ▪ bắt chợt bắt được ai đang làm gì ▪ đuổi kịp, bắt kịp
7	▪ Call out ▪ Call on/upon ▪ Call for ▪ Call at ▪ Call in ▪ Call off ▪ Call up	▪ gọi to ▪ kêu gọi, yêu cầu, tạt qua thăm ▪ gọi, tìm đến ai để lấy cái gì ▪ dừng lại, đỗ lại, ghé thăm ▪ mời đến, triệu đến ▪ hoãn lại, đình lại ▪ gọi tên, gọi điện, gọi dậy, gọi nhập ngũ
8	▪ Come about ▪ Come across ▪ Come after ▪ Come against ▪ Come apart ▪ Come at ▪ Come away ▪ Come back ▪ Come between ▪ Come by	▪ xảy ra, xảy đến ▪ tình cờ gặp ▪ theo sau, nối dõi, nối nghiệp, kế tục ▪ đụng phải, va phải ▪ tách lìa ra, bung ra ▪ nắm được, xông vào ▪ đi xa, đi khỏi ▪ quay trở lại ▪ can thiệp vào, xen vào ▪ đi qua, kiếm được, vớ được

	▪ Come down ▪ Come down on/upon ▪ Come down with ▪ Come in ▪ Come in for ▪ Come into ▪ Come off ▪ Come on ▪ Come out ▪ Come over ▪ Come round ▪ Come up ▪ Come up with ▪ Come up to	▪ sa sút, xuống dốc ▪ mắng nhiếc, xỉ vả, trừng phạt ▪ mắc bệnh ▪ đi vào ▪ có phần, nhận lấy ▪ được hưởng, thừa kế ▪ được thực hiện, được hoàn thành ▪ đi tiếp, đi tới, tiến lên ▪ lộ ra, xuất bản ▪ trù lên, bao trùm ▪ hồi phục ▪ xảy ra ▪ nảy ra, tìm ra ý tưởng ▪ đạt tới mong đợi
9	▪ Cut away ▪ Cut back ▪ Cut down ▪ Cut in ▪ Cut off ▪ Cut out ▪ Cut up ▪ Cut down on	▪ cắt, chặt đi ▪ tỉa bớt, cắt bớt ▪ chặt, đốn ▪ nói xen vào, chen ngang ▪ cắt, cúp, ngừng hoạt động ▪ cắt ra, bớt ra ▪ chỉ trích gay gắt, phê bình nghiêm khắc ▪ cắt giảm
10	▪ Carry away ▪ Carry off ▪ Carry on ▪ Carry out ▪ Carry over ▪ Carry through	▪ mang đi, cuốn đi, bị làm cho mê say ▪ chiếm đoạt, làm cho chấp nhận được, làm cho thông qua được ▪ tiếp tục ▪ thực hiện, tiến thành ▪ mang sang bên kia ▪ hoàn thành, vượt qua
11	▪ Drop across ▪ Drop off ▪ Drop in ▪ Drop on ▪ Drop out	▪ tình cờ, ngẫu nhiên gặp ▪ lần lượt bỏ đi ▪ tạt vào thăm, nhân tiện đi qua ghé vào thăm ▪ mắng nhiếc, xỉ vả, trừng phạt ▪ bỏ cuộc, bỏ giữa chừng

12	▪ Die of ▪ Die for ▪ Die down ▪ Die off ▪ Die out	▪ chết vì bệnh gì ▪ hi sinh cho cái gì ▪ chết dần, chết mòn ▪ chết lần lượt ▪ tuyệt chủng
13	▪ Do away with ▪ Do by ▪ Do over ▪ Do up	▪ bãi bỏ, thủ tiêu ▪ xử sự, đối xử ▪ làm lại, bắt đầu lại ▪ trang trí, sửa lại
14	▪ Fall out of ▪ Fall back ▪ Fall back on ▪ Fall behind ▪ Fall down ▪ Fall for ▪ Fall in with ▪ Fall off ▪ Fall on ▪ Fall out ▪ Fall over ▪ Fall through ▪ Fall to ▪ Fall under	▪ rơi ra khỏi ▪ ngã ngựa, rút lui ▪ phải cần đến, phải dùng đến ▪ thụt lùi, tụt lại ▪ rơi xuống, thất bại ▪ mê tít, bị bịp, chơi xỏ ▪ tán đồng theo quan điểm của ai ▪ giảm sút, suy đồi ▪ tấn công ▪ cãi nhau, bất hòa, xõa tóc ▪ ngã lộn nhào ▪ hỏng, dang dở, không đi đến kết quả nào ▪ bắt đầu ▪ được liệt vào, chịu ảnh hưởng của
15	▪ Fill in ▪ Fill out ▪ Fill up	▪ điền đầy đủ thông tin ▪ làm căng ra, làm to ra, mập ra ▪ đổ đầy, lấp đầy
16	▪ Get across ▪ Get around ▪ Get at ▪ Get away ▪ Get back ▪ Get behind with st ▪ Get behind ▪ Get by ▪ Get down	▪ giải thích rõ ràng ▪ đi vòng qua ▪ nắm được ▪ đi khỏi, đi xa ▪ lùi lại, trở lại ▪ chưa hoàn thành một việc gì đó ▪ ủng hộ ▪ xoay sở để sống/làm một việc gì đó ▪ đi xuống

17	▪ Get on ▪ Get off ▪ Get off with sb ▪ Get out ▪ Get over ▪ Get round ▪ Get through ▪ Get up ▪ Get down to Ving	▪ đi lên, tiến bộ, lên xe ▪ xuống xe ▪ làm thân, ve vãn ai ▪ đi ra ngoài ▪ vượt qua, khắc phục, khỏi ▪ bình phục, khỏi ▪ hoàn thành, làm xong ▪ thức dậy ▪ bắt đầu nghiêm túc làm gì
	▪ Give away ▪ Give back ▪ Give in ▪ Give off ▪ Give out ▪ Give over ▪ Give up	▪ cho, trao, phát ▪ hoàn lại, trả lại ▪ nhượng bộ, chịu thua ▪ tỏa ra, phát ra ▪ chia, phân phối, cạn kiệt ▪ thôi, chấm dứt, trao tay ▪ từ bỏ
	▪ Go across ▪ Go after ▪ Go against ▪ Go ahead ▪ Go along ▪ Go along with ▪ Go away ▪ Go back ▪ Go by ▪ Go in for ▪ Go into ▪ Go off ▪ Go on ▪ Go out ▪ Go over ▪ Go through ▪ Go up ▪ Go down ▪ Go with	▪ đi qua, băng qua ▪ theo sau, tán tỉnh ▪ làm trái ý muốn của ai ▪ tiến lên, thăng tiến ▪ tiến triển, tiếp tục ▪ đi cùng ▪ đi xa ▪ trở về ▪ đi qua, trôi qua ▪ tham gia, ham, mê ▪ xem xét, nghiên cứu ▪ đổ chuông, nổ tung, thiu thối ▪ tiếp tục ▪ mất điện, ra ngoài, đi chơi ▪ ôn lại, xem lại, soát lại ▪ xong, thành công, qua ▪ tăng lên ▪ giảm xuống ▪ đi với

19	▪ Hold back ▪ Hold down ▪ Hold forth ▪ Hold in ▪ Hold off ▪ Hold on ▪ Hold out ▪ Hold over ▪ Hold up	▪ ngăn lại ▪ giữ ▪ đưa ra, nêu ra ▪ nén lại, kìm lại ▪ giữ không cho lại gần, nán lại ▪ nắm chặt, giữ chặt ▪ đưa ra ▪ đình lại, hoãn lại ▪ tắc nghẽn
	▪ Hang about ▪ Hang back ▪ Hang behind ▪ Hang down ▪ Hang on ▪ Hang out ▪ Hang up	▪ đi lang thang, đi la cà, sắp đến ▪ do dự, lưỡng lự ▪ tụt lại đằng sau ▪ rủ xuống, xoa xuống ▪ dựa vào, bám vào ▪ đi lang thang, la cà ▪ treo lên
	▪ Keep away ▪ Keep back ▪ Keep down ▪ Keep from ▪ Keep in with ▪ Keep up with ▪ Keep off ▪ Keep on ▪ Keep under ▪ Keep up	▪ để ra xa, cất đi ▪ giữ lại, cản lại, cầm lại ▪ nén lại ▪ nhịn, kiêng ▪ thân thiện với ai ▪ theo kịp, đuổi kịp ▪ tránh ra ▪ tiếp tục ▪ đè nén, thống trị ▪ giữ vững, giữ không cho đổ
22	▪ Look about ▪ Look after ▪ Look at ▪ Look away ▪ Look back ▪ Look back upon ▪ Look down ▪ Look down on ▪ Look up to	▪ đợi chờ ▪ chăm sóc ▪ ngắm nhìn ▪ quay đi ▪ quay lại, ngoái cổ lại ▪ nhìn lại cái gì đã qua ▪ nhìn xuống ▪ coi thường ▪ kính trọng

	▪ Look for ▪ Look forward to ▪ Look in ▪ Look into ▪ Look on ▪ Look out ▪ Look out for st ▪ Look over ▪ Look round ▪ Look through ▪ Look up	▪ tìm kiếm ▪ mong đợi ▪ nhìn vào, ghé qua thăm ▪ xem xét kĩ, nghiên cứu ▪ đứng xem ▪ để ý, coi chừng ▪ chống chừng cái gì ▪ xem xét, kiểm tra, tha thứ, bỏ qua ▪ nhìn quanh ▪ lờ đi, xem lướt qua ▪ nhìn lên, tra cứu
23	▪ Lay aside ▪ Lay down ▪ Lay for ▪ Lay in ▪ Lay sb off ▪ Lay on ▪ Lay out ▪ Lay over	▪ gác sang một bên, không nghĩ tới ▪ để xuống, xác lập, đề ra ▪ nằm đợi ▪ dự trữ, để dành ▪ cho ai nghỉ việc ▪ đánh, giáng đòn ▪ sắp đặt, bố trí, đưa ra ▪ trải lên, phủ lên
24	▪ Let by ▪ Let down ▪ Let in ▪ Let off ▪ Let on ▪ Let out ▪ Let up	▪ để cho đi qua ▪ làm cho ai đó thất vọng ▪ cho vào ▪ tha thứ ▪ để lộ, tiết lộ ▪ để cho đi ra, để cho chạy thoát ▪ dịu, ngớt
25	▪ Make after ▪ Make against ▪ Make at ▪ Make away ▪ Make away with ▪ Make off ▪ Make off with ▪ Make out ▪ Make over	▪ theo đuổi ▪ bắt lợi, có hại cho ▪ tiến tới, tấn công ai ▪ vội vàng ra đi ▪ hủy hoại, thủ tiêu, giết ▪ chuồn, cuốn gói ▪ ăn cắp ▪ hiểu ▪ chuyển, nhượng

	▪ Make up ▪ Make for ▪ Make up of ▪ Make use of ▪ Make up for	▪ trang điểm, bịa đặt, quyết định, làm hòa ▪ tiến về hướng ▪ bao gồm ▪ lợi dụng ▪ bù lại
26	▪ Pass away ▪ Pass sb/st by ▪ Pass for ▪ Pass off ▪ Pass on ▪ Pass out ▪ Pass over ▪ Pass round ▪ Pass through ▪ Pass up	▪ qua đời ▪ lờ đi, làm ngơ ▪ được coi là, có tiếng là ▪ mất đi, biến mất (cảm giác) ▪ truyền lại ▪ mê man, bất tỉnh ▪ băng qua ▪ chuyển tay, chuyển theo vòng ▪ trải qua, kinh qua ▪ từ bỏ, khước từ
27	▪ Pick at ▪ Pick off ▪ Pick up	▪ chế nhạo, chế giễu, rầy la ▪ nhổ đi ▪ nhặt, đón
28	▪ Put aside ▪ Put back ▪ Put by ▪ Put down ▪ Put in ▪ Put in for ▪ Put off ▪ Put on ▪ Put out ▪ Put through ▪ Put up ▪ Put sb up ▪ Put up with	▪ để dành, gạt sang một bên ▪ để lại (chỗ cũ) ▪ lảng tránh ▪ đặt xuống ▪ đệ đơn ▪ đòi, yêu sách ▪ hoãn ▪ mặc (quần áo), đội (mũ), đi (giày).... ▪ dập tắt ▪ hoàn thành, xong xuôi ▪ dựng lên ▪ cho ai đó ở nhờ ▪ chịu đựng
29	▪ Take after = look like ▪ Take along ▪ Take away ▪ Take back	▪ giống ▪ mang theo, đem theo ▪ mang đi, lấy đi ▪ lấy lại, mang về

	▪ Take down ▪ Take in ▪ Take off ▪ Take on ▪ Take out ▪ Take over ▪ Take to ▪ Take up	▪ tháo xuống, hạ xuống ▪ hiểu, lừa gạt ▪ cởi, cất cánh ▪ đảm nhiệm, thuê mướn ▪ nhổ (cây, răng), đổ (rác) ▪ tiếp quản, kế tục ▪ thích ▪ tiếp tục một công việc bỏ dở
30	▪ Turn away ▪ Turn back ▪ Turn down ▪ Turn into ▪ Turn off ▪ Turn on ▪ Turn out ▪ Turn over ▪ Turn up = show up = arrive	▪ ngoảnh mặt đi ▪ quay lại ▪ vặn nhỏ, từ chối ▪ biến thành ▪ tắt đi ▪ bật lên ▪ hóa ra ▪ lật, dở ▪ đến, xuất hiện
31	▪ Try on ▪ Try out = test	▪ thử đồ ▪ kiểm tra xem có hoạt động được hay không
32	▪ Tell against ▪ Tell off ▪ Tell on ▪ Tell over	▪ nói điều chống lại ▪ rầy, la mắng ▪ mách ▪ đếm
33	▪ See about ▪ See after ▪ See off	▪ đảm đương ▪ săn sóc, để ý tới ▪ tiễn
34	▪ Set against ▪ Set apart ▪ Set back ▪ Set down ▪ Set off/out ▪ Set up	▪ so sánh, đối chiếu ▪ dành riêng ra ▪ vặn chậm lại ▪ ghi lại, chép lại ▪ khởi hành ▪ thành lập

35	▪ Stay away ▪ Stay in ▪ Stay out ▪ Stay on ▪ Stay up	▪ không đến, vắng mặt ▪ không ra ngoài ▪ ở ngoài, không về nhà ▪ ở lâu hơn dự định ▪ thức
36	▪ Stand by ▪ Stand for ▪ Stand in ▪ Stand in with ▪ Stand off ▪ Stand on ▪ Stand out ▪ Stand over ▪ Stand up ▪ Stand up for ▪ Stand up to	▪ đứng cạnh ▪ viết tắt, tượng trưng cho ▪ đại diện cho ▪ vào hùa, cầu kết với ▪ tránh xa, lảng xa ▪ giữ đúng, khẳng khái đòi ▪ nổi bật ▪ bị hoãn lại ▪ đứng dậy ▪ về phe, ủng hộ ▪ dũng cảm đương đầu
37	▪ Run after ▪ Run against ▪ Run along ▪ Run down ▪ Run out ▪ Run out of ▪ Run on ▪ Run over ▪ Run through	▪ theo đuổi ai ▪ đi ngược lại, chống đối, phản đối ▪ rời đi, tránh ra xa ▪ hao mòn, tiền tụt ▪ cạn kiệt ▪ hết sạch cái gì ▪ chạy bằng cái gì ▪ cán lên, đè lên ▪ tiêu xài phung phí
38	▪ Watch after ▪ Watch for ▪ Watch out ▪ Watch over	▪ dõi theo, nhìn theo ▪ chờ, đợi ▪ đề phòng, coi chừng ▪ trông nom, canh gác
39	▪ Wear away ▪ Wear down ▪ Wear off ▪ Wear out	▪ làm mòn dần, làm mất dần ▪ làm kiệt sức dần ▪ làm mòn mất ▪ làm rách, làm sòn, làm mệt lử
40	▪ Wipe at ▪ Wipe away ▪ Wipe out	▪ quật, giáng cho một đòn ▪ tẩy, lau sạch ▪ xóa sạch

B. PRACTICE EXERCISES**Exercise 1.1** [102125]: Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences**Question 1** [95150]: I've been really _____ about that fight I had with my teacher. I wish I could take back a lot of the things I said.

- A. beating myself up beat oneself: tự đánh mình B. making up my mind = make decision = decide
 C. pick myself up D. give myself up

Question 2 [95151]: Our refrigerator _____ just a month after the guarantee had expired.

- A. broke off B. broke up C. broke into D. broke down

Question 3 [95152]: A man was arrested for _____ the White House in November 2017.

- A. backing down B. breaking into C. bringing off D. bargaining for

Question 4 [95153]: Mary met her second husband not long after her first marriage _____

- A. broke in B. broke down C. broke up D. broke off

Question 5 [95154]: The meeting appeared to be going well until Sarah _____ the issue of holiday pay.

- A. brought about B. brought up C. brought off D. brought on

Question 6 [95155]: Ten years of incompetent government had _____ the virtual collapse of the country's economy.

- A. brought about B. backed down C. born out D. brought off

Question 7 [95156]: David is totally dedicated and _____ the best in his pupils.

- A. brings back B. brings down C. brings round D. brings out

Question 8 [95157]: The United States _____ some 150,000 military reservists when the war broke out.

- A. came about B. caught on C. called up D. carried out

Question 9 [95158]: Rachel was nervous about giving a talk to her colleagues, but she _____ very well.

- A. carried it off B. counted on C. came around D. cooked up

Question 10 [95159]: Mark invented a new game, but it never really _____ with people.

- A. called for B. caught on C. cut off D. came across

Question 11 [95160]: Can you tell me how the problem _____ in the first place?

- A. fell through B. brought round C. got out D. came about

Question 12 [95161]: Police said they arrested Maria because her evidences did not _____

- A. called up B. get up C. add up D. checked up

Question 13 [95162]: The government's economic policies have _____ a lot of criticisms in many quarters of the country.

- A. got rid of B. come in for C. done away with D. taken away from

Question 14 [95163]: What the problem _____ is whether the consumers can accept to pay more for a higher quality product.

- A. comes down to B. puts up with C. comes in for D. falls back on

Question 15 [95164]: If you _____ a problem or difficulty, let us know and we'll help out.

- A. come up with B. come down to C. come up to D. come up against

Question 16 [95165]: They had been selling stolen cars for years before the police _____ them.

- A. did away with B. caught up with C. put up with D. came up with

Question 17 [95166]: Sarah _____ some old photographs when she was cleaning up the bookshelf.

- A. came off B. came about C. came across D. came down

Question 18 [95167]: John _____ a new idea for increasing sales.

- A. came up with B. came down to C. came up against D. came in for

Question 19 [95168]: Don't forget to leave your room keys at reception when you _____.

- A. check in B. break out C. break in D. check out

Question 20 [95169]: Robert _____ a story about his car having broken down.

- A. cooled down B. cooked up C. counted on D. cut off

Question 21 [95170]: Don't _____ Lisa because she is a compulsive liar.

- A. come in B. cool down C. count on D. cook up

Question 22 [95171]: He _____ coffee, alcoholic drink and ate a balanced diet.

- A. got on with B. looked up to C. made up for D. cut down on

Question 23 [95172]: Carol's performance didn't really _____ her usual high standard.

- A. come down to B. get round to C. come up to D. feel up to

Question 24 [95173]: One of the goals of the campaign is to _____ the enemy from its supplies.

- A. cut down B. cut off C. get down D. go off

Question 25 [95174]: People think it's time we _____ nuclear weapons because of their fierce destruction.

- A. did away with B. took away from C. came in for D. got up to

Question 26 [95175]: We can't _____ the help of your organization.

- A. drop by B. dole out C. do without D. dress up

Question 27 [95176]: You needn't _____ to go shopping - jeans and a T-shirt are fine.

- A. dress up B. drop off C. dole out D. drop by

Question 28 [95177]: Jack _____ the parent's house to ask for money this morning.

- A. looked at B. dropped by C. stood for D. took up

Question 29 [95178]: Just as I was _____, a strange thought entered my head.

- A. adding up B. following up C. coming off D. dropping off

Question 30 [95179]: The president wants his ministers to concentrate on implementing policy, not _____ on.

- A. picking it up B. getting it out C. drawing it up D. looking it up

- Question 31** [95180]: Pensioners have been _____ millions of pounds as a result of the changes.
A. done out of B. got rid of C. run out of D. got out of
- Question 32** [95181]: When the company was out of business, we had to _____ our savings.
A. feel up to B. keep up with C. run out of D. fall back on
- Question 33** [95182]: Would you like to go to the party tonight? I really don't _____ it.
A. come down to B. feel up to C. get round to D. face up to
- Question 34** [95183]: I think you should _____ your phone call with an email or a letter.
A. draw up B. break up C. follow up D. show up
- Question 35** [95184]: Our plans _____ because of lack of money.
A. fell through B. went through C. saw through D. broke through
- Question 36** [95185]: Many buildings in the old part of the city are _____.
A. breaking down B. falling down C. going down D. calming down
- Question 37** [95186]: No matter how hard she tried, she always _____ the other swimmers in the races.
A. fell behind B. passed away C. got over D. pulled through
- Question 38** [95187]: She'd been seeing the boy for a while, but didn't want her parents to _____.
A. get out B. come out C. break out D. find out
- Question 39** [95188]: The voices became louder and closer and then _____ again.
A. washed away B. turned away C. faded away D. moved away
- Question 40** [95189]: It is difficult to access funding before the elements of an outline business plan have been _____.
A. figured out B. broken out C. come out D. got out
- Question 41** [95190]: My parents are travelling across Asia by train and are planning to _____ in Tokyo.
A. wake up B. end up C. get up D. draw up
- Question 42** [95191]: It is important that you _____ your colleagues.
A. get rid of B. look up to C. look down on D. get on with
- Question 43** [95192]: We _____ our unwelcome guests by saying we had to go to bed.
A. took away from B. fell back on C. got rid of D. did away with
- Question 44** [95193]: Tom forgot to take an umbrella when he _____. I hope it doesn't rain.
A. went out B. went down C. went off D. went away
- Question 45** [95194]: When Anna was a student at high school, she usually _____ some sorts of trouble.
A. got on with B. got down to C. got along with D. got up to
- Question 46** [95195]: The meeting's not due to start for another five minutes but we're all here, so let's _____ business.
A. get ahead of B. get down to C. get away with D. get back into

- Question 47** [95196]: It is been at the back of my mind to call Annie for several days now, but I haven't _____ it yet.
A. got round to B. got along with C. got back at D. got down on
- Question 48** [95197]: Spain last week and Germany this week – he _____ wherever he likes.
A. gets away B. gets back C. gets around D. gets behind
- Question 49** [95198]: People believe he's guilty of the robbery, but it looks like he's going to _____ it.
A. get away from B. get behind with C. get down on D. get away with
- Question 50** [95199]: Laura doesn't know right now, but she will _____ you as soon as she has information.
A. get back together B. get back to C. get on at D. get through to
- Exercise 1.2** [102126]: **Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences**
- Question 1** [95200]: Sam tried calling his mobile phone but she couldn't _____.
A. get through B. get round C. get over D. get back
- Question 2** [95201]: I'm not _____ any plot surprises, read the reviews in the paper if you want to know them.
A. giving off B. giving out C. giving up D. giving away
- Question 3** [95202]: She _____ her job as an event manager to become a self-employed baker.
A. gave up B. gave away C. gave over D. gave off
- Question 4** [95203]: At the end of the race his legs _____ and he collapsed on the ground.
A. gave off B. gave in C. gave out D. gave onto
- Question 5** [95204]: People _____ their lives as usual despite the threat of conflict and terrorism.
A. went out B. went about C. went away D. went off
- Question 6** [95205]: Are you willing to _____ Robert's job when he leaves?
A. go against B. go across C. go about D. go after
- Question 7** [95206]: The electricity will be _____ for thirty minutes while the workmen are testing the circuit.
A. going down B. going on C. going off D. going up
- Question 8** [95207]: In sixth grade, Alex _____ three sports but was rather poor in two of them.
A. went out for B. went out to C. went out with D. went over to
- Question 9** [95208]: South Africa was _____ a period of irreversible change.
A. going into B. going through C. going without D. going with
- Question 10** [95209]: I've never _____ spending all day at the beach.
A. gone through with B. gone up to C. gone over to D. gone in for
- Question 11** [95462]: The students looked nervous as they were _____ for the national exam.
A. going in B. going out C. going into D. going across

Question 12 [95463]: We used to be good friends at school but we've _____ since moving to London.

- A. grown up B. grown back C. grown apart D. grown out of

Question 13 [95464]: Linda Chan immigrated with her parents in 1995, and _____ in New York.

- A. grew into B. grew up C. grew on D. grew apart

Question 14 [95465]: He's never _____ the people amongst whom he was brought up.

- A. done away with B. got away with C. taken away from D. grown away from

Question 15 [95466]: This necklace has been _____ in my family for generations.

- A. handed back B. handed down C. handed in D. handed over

Question 16 [95467]: The director demands you _____ all your projects by the end of next week.

- A. hand in B. hand over C. hand down D. hand back

Question 17 [95468]: David spent most of his youth _____ the bars of Dublin.

- A. hanging out B. hanging up C. hanging around D. hanging back

Question 18 [95469]: Criminals often _____ in these empty apartments where the police have difficulties in finding out.

- A. hang out B. hide out C. hand back D. hide away

Question 19 [95470]: _____ a minute while I'm checking in my diary.

- A. Hold on B. Go on C. Come on D. Hand on

Question 20 [95488]: I carry a notebook so that I can _____ any ideas.

- A. juice up B. jump in C. jack around D. jot down

Question 21 [95489]: Kate found the course hard but she _____ it and completed it successfully.

- A. kept at B. kept away C. kept from D. kept on

Question 22 [95490]: Every day, my father usually reads the papers to _____ what's happening in the outside world.

- A. keep in with B. keep up at C. keep up with D. keep away from

Question 23 [95491]: Liz _____ till the midnight with her loud music last night.

- A. picked me up B. kept me up C. cheered me up D. put me down

Question 24 [95492]: He _____ trying after the worst failures and succeeded in the end.

- A. kept out B. kept in C. kept down D. kept on

Question 25 [95493]: The middleweight champion _____ his opponent in the fourth round of the fight.

- A. knocked around B. knocked back C. knocked out D. knocked over

Question 26 [95494]: Failure to keep the chemicals at the right temperature could _____ an explosion.

- A. lead to B. lean on C. listen up D. live out

Question 27 [95495]: Who is going to _____ the children while their mother is in hospital?

- A. take after B. look after C. go after D. call after

Question 28 [95496]: When _____ on over my life, I admit I didn't always do the right thing.

- A. looking back B. bringing back C. cutting back D. dying back

Question 29 [95497]: Angela thinks they _____ her because she neither goes to college nor has a job.

- A. look forward to B. look out for C. look in on D. look down on

Question 30 [95498]: Many young people migrate to big cities to _____ better career prospects, professional growth and work opportunities.

- A. block up B. look for C. ease up D. call up

Question 31 [95532]: Steven was _____ working with the new Prime Minister.

- A. moving on to B. hanging back from

- C. looking forward to D. ending up with

Question 32 [95533]: The specialized agencies have been set up to _____ the problem and come back when they have the information.

- A. look into B. break into C. hook into D. dip into

Question 33 [95534]: She didn't know how to pronounce this word so she had to _____ in the dictionary.

- A. make it up B. look it up C. call it off D. put it down

Question 34 [95535]: Please _____ my baby sister while I am missing from home.

- A. bang on about B. cast about for C. fit out with D. look out for

Question 35 [95536]: Duck had a few minutes before the meeting to _____ what I had written.

- A. look over B. hand over C. fawn over D. get over

Question 36 [95537]: Grace is a popular girl so a lot of the younger ones _____ her.

- A. look forward to B. look out for C. look up to D. look down on

Question 37 [95538]: I think it's very unkind of you to _____ stories about him.

- A. make after B. make up C. make for D. make over

Question 38 [95539]: She must work extra hours to _____ the time she had missed.

- A. make away with B. make do with C. make off with D. make up for

Question 39 [95540]: The burglars _____ in a stolen car before the police arrived.

- A. made off B. came off C. got off D. blasted off

Question 40 [95541]: Before the interview, she decided to go to the beauty salon with viewing to _____.

- A. getting over B. going over C. making over D. coming over

Question 41 [95542]: She's terribly upset because her father _____ after a serious illness last week.

- A. gave away B. passed away C. broke away D. took away

Question 42 [95543]: These traditional stories have been _____ from parents to child over many generations.

- A. passed down B. handed down C. turned down D. put down

Question 43 [95544]: Could you lend me a helping hand and _____ these sandwiches for the children at orphanage?

- A. turn around B. walk around C. travel around D. pass around

Question 44 [95545]: At this time tomorrow morning, he will be driving to the airport to _____ Susan.

- A. come up B. pick up C. back up D. check up

Question 45 [95546]: The police are _____ the ruins, searching for survivors.

- A. going through B. seeing through C. picking through D. pulling through

Question 46 [95547]: I'm not going to _____ my neighbor's noise any longer because it's driving me mad.

- A. put up with B. do away with C. come up with D. catch up with

Question 47 [95548]: Natural resources are _____ as a result of the excessive exploitation of human activities.

- A. getting out B. coming out C. running out D. helping out

Question 48 [95549]: UNESCO _____ the United Nations educational scientific and cultural organization.

- A. stands for B. looks for C. bargains for D. calls for

Question 49 [95550]: She was expecting 50 people to come the press conference, but half of them never _____.

- A. came up B. showed up C. cooked up D. broke up

Question 50 [95551]: They offered her the job with a high-paid salary, but she _____.

- A. picked it up B. got it out C. drew it up D. turned it down

Exercise 1.3 [102127]: *Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences*

Question 1 [95656]: Teachers should try to understand their students before they _____ the punishment.

- A. bring out B. give out C. hand out D. splash out

Question 2 [95657]: When the police started asking questions, the suspect _____.

- A. clammed up B. eased off C. wore out D. gave away

Question 3 [95658]: When you are buying a flight, make sure you _____ to find the best price first.

- A. cast around B. swirl around C. shop around D. spin around

Question 4 [95659]: My big brother always _____ for me when my mom yelled at me.

- A. stuck up B. stood up C. hooked up D. blocked up

Question 5 [95660]: Strictly _____ the record, his work is not up to scratch. Don't tell him.

- A. on B. by C. in D. off

Question 6 [95661]: They have fitted _____ their bedroom with a new table.

- A. by B. with C. out D. in

Question 7 [95662]: The doctor had to rely on many kinds of medicine to _____ the cold.

- A. throw out B. throw off C. throw away D. throw in

Question 8 [95663]: This shirt is too tight for you. You'd better let it _____.

- A. out B. away C. in D. back

Question 9 [95664]: Many years have _____ since I last talked to my teacher.

- A. rolled away B. rolled out C. rolled by D. rolled through

Question 10 [95665]: There was nothing to entertain so we were _____ our own resources.

- A. thrown away from B. thrown off from C. thrown out with D. thrown back on

Question 11 [95666]: The news of his acceptance knocked everybody _____.

- A. out B. over C. by D. up

Question 12 [95667]: The tickets for the prom were _____ within three hours of going on sale.

- A. nailed down B. eked out C. snapped up D. glossed over

Question 13 [95668]: I have been _____ all day trying to get this work finished.

- A. slaving away B. lying about C. consisting in D. blowing up

Question 14 [95669]: We should end it now. The dispute has _____ for months.

- A. turned around B. brought about C. dragged on D. stamped on

Question 15 [95670]: True education does not _____ simply being taught to remember the facts.

- A. tick off B. consist in C. squirrel away D. swot up on

Question 16 [95671]: My speech was okay but I just hope I didn't _____ as soon as I got to the podium.

- A. dry out B. dry away C. dry up D. dry over

Question 17 [95672]: Rudy was really opposed to the idea at the start, but we managed to talk him _____ in the end.

- A. over B. round C. down D. across

Question 18 [95673]: The Minister was shouted _____ by protestors angry at the government's proposals.

- A. round B. on C. down D. out

Question 19 [95674]: We were walking through the woods when we chanced _____ a trap set by hunters.

- A. over B. down C. across D. upon

Question 20 [95675]: The new law has thrown _____ a number of problems for farmers that weren't expected.

- A. out B. up C. off D. with

Question 21 [95676]: Organizations concerned about the environment seem to have _____ everywhere these days.

- A. springing up B. slipping up C. storing up D. digging up

Question 22 [95677]: These figures don't make sense - have we _____ somewhere?

- A. caught in B. slipped up C. thrown out D. dropped off

Question 23 [95678]: The whole area has been _____ following a bomb threat.

- A. popped up B. set aside C. cordoned off D. moved out

Question 24 [95679]: It seems that the explorers went _____ after losing their map and wandered in the jungles for days.

- A. off B. away C. astray D. lost

Question 25 [95680]: I can easily while the whole afternoon _____ reading a good book.

- A. under B. over C. up D. away

Question 26 [95681]: Mull my offer _____ for a few days and then let me know what you think.

- A. down B. apart C. through D. over

Question 27 [95682]: These carrots have shriveled _____ a bit so I think I'll throw them away.

- A. up B. down C. back D. out

Question 28 [95683]: I think we should _____ our original plans.

- A. stick to B. put aside C. get on to D. blow away

Question 29 [95684]: Don't read too much _____ her leaving so suddenly – she probably just had a train to catch.

- A. in B. into C. to D. at

Question 30 [95685]: Jo's has been slogging _____ at her revision all morning. Why don't you take her a cup of coffee?

- A. away B. out C. for D. from

Question 31 [95686]: It is rumored that they are planning to _____ off more staff next month. I hope I'm not one of them.

- A. put B. call C. take D. lay

Question 32 [95687]: Mel's decided to leave his job and branch _____ on his own.

- A. up B. out C. off D. over

Question 33 [95688]: I was hoping to sell his house for \$100,000 but he had to settle _____ \$80,000.

- A. by B. at C. for D. in

Question 34 [95689]: They _____ a two-month tour of the US with a party in Washington.

- A. set forth B. brought off C. came up with D. kicked off

Question 35 [95690]: I am not sure my brother will ever get married because he hates the feeling of being _____.

- A. tied up B. tied in C. tied in with D. tied down

Question 36 [95691]: I was promised a good job from January this year, but it's April now and I'm afraid that they are just _____ me along.

- A. cheating B. swindling C. stringing D. bringing

Question 37 [95692]: He _____ the whole pie in just a few minutes.

- A. swot up on B. took on C. knocked out D. polished off

Question 38 [95693]: You should _____ her down to a specific time because she always procrastinates.

- A. clamp B. nail C. cut D. put

Question 39 [95694]: The minister has money _____ in various bank accounts all over the world.

- A. squirreled away B. given away C. fallen away D. thrown away

Question 40 [95695]: It is vital that the referee not gloss _____ this problem.

- A. out B. over C. off D. up

Question 41 [95696]: This area is absolutely _____ for more investments.

- A. better off B. breaking down C. crying out D. cutting back

Question 42 [95697]: She threatened to do herself _____ when her husband ran away with her best friend.

- A. up B. off C. down D. in

Question 43 [95698]: He was _____ by his parents for not doing his chores.

- A. done up B. ticked off C. carried away D. poured down

Question 44 [95699]: We all creased _____ when Nick walked in wearing a skirt.

- A. off B. up C. out D. on

Question 45 [95700]: They _____ ahead regardless of the public objections.

- A. threw B. pushed C. pressed D. kicked

Question 46 [95701]: The rumors _____ the town very quickly, didn't they?

- A. got around B. flowed into C. hit upon D. grew on

Question 47 [95702]: Jim's a tough character and certainly won't let anyone push him _____.

- A. up B. of C. through D. around

Question 48 [95703]: I've just left Ben poring _____ computer printouts with an engineer.

- A. into B. around C. over D. on

Question 49 [95704]: I've been doing this job for twenty years and it's time to _____ it in.

- A. treasure B. take C. beat D. pack

Question 50 [95705]: Insurance companies had to _____ \$10 million in storm damage claims.

- A. cough up B. put out C. give away D. squeeze up

Exercise 1.4 [102128]: *Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences*

Question 1 [95706]: The new production of Othello is very ambitious and extremely interesting, but somehow it doesn't quite _____.

- A. come round B. come through C. come out D. come off

Question 2 [95707]: The local amateur dramatic group are going to _____ a play by Wilder.

- A. make up B. show up C. put on D. take up

Question 3 [95708]: All the seats in the theatre were _____ weeks before the first performance.

- A. sold on B. sold out C. sold off D. sold up

Question 4 [95709]: The actors have to _____ before they appear in front of the strong lights on stage.

- A. cover up B. do up C. make up D. paint up

Question 5 [95710]: I don't really _____ winter sports very much.

- A. deal with B. face up to C. go in for D. get round to

Question 6 [95711]: Following years of intense training, the accomplished athlete _____ the medal triumphantly.

- A. took off B. went off C. ran off D. carried off

Question 7 [95712]: Because of heavy rain, the game was put _____ for a few days.

- A. up B. out C. off D. away

Question 8 [95713]: The press thought the football manager would be depressed by his dismissal but he just _____.

- A. called off B. laughed off C. turned it down D. ran it down

Question 9 [95714]: The champion won the boxing match by a _____ in the fourth round.

- A. put out B. knock out C. hit out D. black out

Question 10 [95715]: The ex-champion was hit so hard that it took him five minutes to _____.

- A. come round B. come up C. come on D. come over

Question 11 [95716]: You need more exercise, you should _____ golf.

- A. carry on B. take in C. take up D. carry out

Question 12 [95717]: The trader asked a high price, but I managed to beat him _____.

- A. back B. down C. off D. up

Question 13 [95730]: When the time came to _____ the bills at the hotel, she found her purse had been stolen.

- A. pay out B. pay C. pay for D. pay off

Question 14 [95731]: Mrs Thuy came to the market hoping to _____ a cheap coat.

- A. pick on B. pick up C. pick through D. pick out

Question 15 [95732]: It was a very hot summer, sales of bottles of water went _____ the roof.

- A. to B. through C. above D. over

Question 16 [95733]: I love to wander _____ the old part of the town, enjoying its peace and quite.

- A. around B. off C. out D. from

Question 17 [95734]: There was a big hole in the road which _____ the traffic.

- A. sent back B. kept down C. stood back D. held up

Question 18 [95735]: My boyfriend's dad's a builder so the plan is that we _____ the flat ourselves.

- A. do down B. do away C. do in D. do up

Question 19 [95736]: If you paint the walls cream, I think it will _____ the color of the curtains better.

- A. make out B. lift out C. bring out D. take out

Question 20 [95737]: They managed to get _____ all their unwanted things at the jumble sale.

- A. away with B. rid of C. out of D. even with

Question 21 [95738]: I've been meaning to _____ repairing that fence for ages.

- A. get on to B. get out of C. get up to D. get round to

Question 22 [95739]: There must be something I can do to _____ breaking your favorite teapot.

- A. face up to B. make up for C. go in for D. put up with

Question 23 [95740]: He _____ the tap but could get no water.

- A. turned on B. turned off C. turned over D. turned out

Question 24 [95741]: Can you help me? I can't _____ how to start this machine.

- A. work out B. get on C. set down D. do in

Question 25 [95742]: They've _____ a horrible new tower block where that lovely old building used to be.

- A. put up B. put down C. pushed up D. pulled down

Question 26 [95778]: It's true that the cost of the house is very expensive, but we can _____ if we tighten our budget a little.

- A. get round B. get by C. get over D. get across

Question 27 [95779]: Having decided to rent a flat, we _____ contacting all the accommodation agencies in our city.

- A. set about B. set off C. set out D. set to

Question 28 [95780]: Nguyen Thi Anh Vien performed so well at the 28th Sea Games Women's 200m butterfly that none of her rivals could _____ her.

- A. look up to B. come up to C. catch up with D. put up with

Question 29 [95781]: Candidates are requested to _____ the form to the admissions officer by July 25th.

- A. fill out B. show up C. pass over D. hand in

Question 30 [95782]: Peter is disappointed at not getting the job, but he will _____ it soon.

- A. take on B. get over C. go through D. come over

Question 31 [95783]: The company management decided to _____ more workers to meet the production schedule.

- A. take on B. make out C. take over D. make up

Question 32 [95784]: A lot of research in medical science has been _____ to improve human health.

- A. made up B. carried out C. taken up D. given off

Question 33 [95785]: You shouldn't lose heart. Success often comes to those who are not _____ by failures.

- A. left out B. put off C. switched off D. turned on

Question 34 [95786]: Many parents tend to make their children study hard in the belief that good education will enable them to _____ in the future.

- A. turn up B. get on C. get out D. turn away

Question 35 [95787]: The coastal city is _____ extra buses during the summer because of a considerable increase in the number of tourists.

- A. making up B. turning out C. putting on D. taking of

Question 36 [95788]: Mary has finally managed to _____ her strict parents to let her go on a three- day excursion with her classmates.

- A. get off B. get at C. get over D. get round

Question 37 [95789]: In a few families in the United States, there are no children. These childless couples may believe that they would not make good parents; they may want freedom from the responsibilities of _____; or, perhaps they are not physically able to have children.

- A. child-rearing B. child-bearing C. childcare D. healthcare

Question 38 [95790]: The most important job for a family is to give _____ support and security.

- A. finance B. emotional C. personal D. individual

Question 39 [95791]: A family can be two or more people who share goals and values, have long-term _____ to one another, and usually live in the same house.

- A. commit B. commitments C. committed D. commutative

Question 40 [95792]: The traditional definition of a nuclear family is a family unit that _____ two married parents of opposite genders and their biological or adopted children living in the same residence.

- A. insists B. contains C. comprises D. includes

Question 41 [95793]: His wife is a terrible snob. She _____ almost all his friends because they have north country accents.

- A. looks up to B. looks forward to C. looks out on D. looks down on

Question 42 [95794]: If this plan _____, I promise you'll get the credit for it.

- A. Comes off B. goes over C. brings into D. works out

Question 43 [95795]: I'm very disappointed in you. I didn't think you were the sort of person who would go _____ his word.

- A. out on B. back on C. through with D. down with

Question 44 [95800]: You go on ahead and then I'll catch _____ you.

- A. along with B. forward to C. up with D. on to

Question 45 [95801]: Whatever Jean _____ to do, she finishes.

- A. gets on B. sees on C. sets out D. looks for

Question 46 [95802]: I won't be able to go to the party. you'll have to _____.

- A. count out me B. count me out C. count me in D. count in me

Question 47 [95803]: Have I told you about how Mary is _____ at college?

- A. getting on B. getting over C. getting round D. getting out

Question 48 [95804]: David always _____ to my house after he had done his homework.

- A. dropped off B. went on C. came over D. passed away

Question 49 [95805]: He lost the race because he _____ petrol on the last lap.

- A. got out of B. ran out of C. made out of D. put out of

Question 50 [95806]: Although the coach had not thought her a good tennis player at first, she _____ to be a champion.

- A. came round B. came out C. turned up D. turned out

Exercise 1.5 [102129]: *Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences*

Question 1 [95861]: I don't believe a word he said; I think he just invented that story.

- A. went round B. got about C. made up D. set in

Question 2 [95862]: The school was closed for a month because of serious _____ of fever.

- A. outcome B. outburst C. outset D. outbreak

Question 3 [95863]: She should have been here but she's gone _____ flu.

- A. through with B. down with C. back on D. over to

Question 4 [95864]: It's a formal occasion so we'll have to _____ to the nines- no jeans and pullovers this time!

- A. hitched up B. put on C. wear in D. get dressed up

Question 5 [95865]: Giving up smoking is just one of the ways to _____ heart disease.

- A. push off B. put off C. ward off D. throw off

Question 6 [95866]: Could you possibly _____ me at the next committee meeting?

- A. stand in for B. make up for C. fall back on D. keep in with

Question 7 [95867]: As soon as I let go of the string, _____ the balloon, high into the sky.

- A. came down B. down came C. went up D. up went

Question 8 [95868]: What caused the changes in the position of women in society?

- A. broke out B. brought about C. moved in D. turned out

Question 9 [95869]: They began to _____ nutrition when they were at primary school.

- A. learn on B. learn from C. learn about D. learn of

Question 10 [95870]: A washing machine of this type will certainly _____ normal domestic use.

- A. stand up to B. come up with C. get on to D. take down in

Question 11 [95871]: My sister had to let _____ because she'd put on weight.

- A. down her dress B. her dress out C. up her dress D. in for her dress

Question 12 [95872]: Extension 286? I'll _____.

- A. put you through B. get you through C. come you through D. break into you

Question 13 [95873]: For me, the film didn't _____ all the enthusiastic publicity it received.

- A. come up B. live up C. turn up to D. live up to

Question 14 [95874]: Jack and Linda _____ last week. They just weren't happy together.

- A. broke up B. broke into C. finished off D. ended up

- Question 15** [95875]: I'm _____ Tom's address. Do you know it?
A. looking on B. finding out C. looking for D. getting for
- Question 16** [95876]: I can _____ with most things but I can't stand noisy children.
A. put aside B. put on C. put up D. put off
- Question 17** [95877]: If we don't do something now, the birds are going to _____ soon.
A. die of B. die with C. die out D. die on
- Question 18** [95878]: If you really want to lose weight, you need to _____ eating desserts.
A. give away B. give up C. put off D. take off
- Question 19** [95879]: I had to _____ her request for a loan. Her credit was just not good enough.
A. turn on B. turn off C. turn down D. turn into
- Question 20** [95880]: I need to _____ from work and take a holiday.
A. go away B. get away C. relax on D. run on
- Question 21** [95881]: It _____ to be a beautiful night tonight!
A. turned into B. turned out C. turned on D. turned off
- Question 22** [95882]: I want you to _____ every bad word you've said about my brother.
A. take back B. say again C. take off D. give off
- Question 23** [95883]: When I was turning out my cupboard I _____ this photograph of my uncle.
A. came over B. came round C. came across D. came into
- Question 24** [95884]: He _____ in German, but moved to the US at the age of 18.
A. brought to B. grew up C. turned off D. went to
- Question 25** [95885]: He _____ the club on recommendation from his friend Jack.
A. got in B. got on C. got by D. got into
- Question 26** [95886]: He _____ unleaded gas and left on his journey.
A. poured on B. filled up with C. filled up D. poured with
- Question 27** [95887]: He spent the entire night thinking and in the end _____ a brilliant idea.
A. received with B. got up C. came up with D. came out
- Question 28** [95888]: We're not ready yet, we are going to have to _____ the meeting until next week.
A. take off B. put off C. take on D. go off
- Question 29** [95889]: Let's _____ the grammar one more time before the test.
A. go through B. come over C. go on D. go over
- Question 30** [95890]: Look Jack, I've _____ your bad behavior long enough!
A. put up B. put through C. put up with D. get on well
- Question 31** [95891]: Make sure to _____ pick-pockets when you go to the market.
A. watch out for B. come along C. take to D. look at
- Question 32** [95892]: My sister _____ my cats while I was away on vacation.
A. looked after B. looked for C. looked at D. looked on

- Question 33** [95893]: Our flight was delayed, but we finally _____ shortly after midnight.
A. took off B. took on C. took up D. put off
- Question 34** [95894]: Our school _____ for the summer holidays on the 10th of July.
A. breaks up B. breaks down C. breaks off D. breaks in
- Question 35** [95895]: She promised to _____ her cigarette smoking to five a day.
A. cut down B. give up C. give away D. cut up
- Question 36** [95896]: The bus only stops here to _____ passengers.
A. get off B. pick up C. alight D. get on
- Question 37** [95897]: The child was _____ by a lorry on the safety crossing in the main street.
A. knocked out B. knocked down C. run out D. run across
- Question 38** [95898]: The exact questions she had prepared perfect answers for _____ in the exam.
A. came out B. came in C. came through D. came up
- Question 39** [95899]: There is just too much work to be done. We'll have to _____ some new employees.
A. get on B. take on C. take off D. get off
- Question 40** [95900]: We'd better stop soon. Otherwise, we'll _____ of gas.
A. run out B. go off C. get off D. get on
- Question 41** [95901]: We _____ at six in the morning on our drive to the Grand Canyon.
A. set off / out B. take off C. go off D. run off
- Question 42** [95902]: When I was staying in German last year, I _____ quite a lot of German.
A. picked up B. picked over C. picked out D. picked on
- Question 43** [96134]: After Joe's mother died, he was _____ up by his grandmother.
A. brought B. taken C. grown D. drawn
- Question 44** [96135]: Unfortunately, I had to _____ Bob for his poor performance.
A. tell off B. shout at C. tell about D. talk to
- Question 45** [96136]: Unfortunately, our school had to _____ the music department because of lack of funds.
A. give up B. do away with C. get away D. take back
- Question 46** [96137]: We are going for a drink now. Why don't you _____?
A. follow up B. follow after C. come along D. come with
- Question 47** [96138]: When you go to New York, _____ the bad restaurants offering cheap food.
A. look for B. look out for C. look head D. look on
- Question 48** [96139]: Don't worry about trying to catch the last train home, as we can easily _____ you up for the night.
A. take B. set C. put D. keep

Question 49 [96140]: I am late because my alarm clock didn't _____ this morning.

- A. come on B. ring out C. go off D. turn on

Question 50 [96141]: He furiously told the beggar to _____.

- A. clear up B. clear off C. clear away D. clear after

Exercise 1.6 [102130]: **Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences**

Question 1 [96142]: He tried to join the army but he was _____ because of his poor health.

- A. tried out B. put out C. turned off D. turned down

Question 2 [96143]: I was very unlucky. My car was _____ on my way home.

- A. broke B. broken off C. broken D. broken down

Question 3 [96144]: Many elderly people have to live on the money they _____ when they were working.

- A. laid up B. put back C. set up D. put aside

Question 4 [96145]: Old Mr. Brown's condition looks very serious and it is doubtful if he will _____.

- A. pull through B. pull up C. pull back D. pull out

Question 5 [96146]: The police disturbed a gang of men who were _____ a chemist's in Central London last night.

- A. breaking into B. breaking out C. getting through D. talking over

Question 6 [96147]: A new study group has been _____ by the United Nations.

- A. set up B. set on C. put up D. put on

Question 7 [96148]: All his plans for starting his business fell _____.

- A. in B. through C. down D. away

Question 8 [96149]: Come _____, children! Get your coats on or you'll be late for school.

- A. along B. to C. across D. over

Question 9 [96150]: Don't _____ up yet, you will soon be able to play the trumpet well.

- A. give B. catch C. break D. turn

Question 10 [96151]: If it's raining tomorrow, we shall have to put _____ the match till Sunday.

- A. off B. away C. in D. on

Question 11 [96152]: He drives so quickly that I am afraid that one day he will _____ someone crossing the street.

- A. crash down B. knock down C. turn over D. come across

Question 12 [96153]: I'll call _____ you at 6 o'clock.

- A. for B. by C. up D. in

Question 13 [96154]: He kept his marriage a secret for years, but eventually the truth _____.

- A. went in B. went off C. came out D. came through

Question 14 [96155]: He took the trouble to write _____ the complete list for us.

- A. on B. through C. off D. out

Question 15 [96156]: He wanted to _____ off all his work before he came to the cinema with us.

- A. finish B. stop C. end D. put

Question 16 [96157]: Hello. Is that 956782? Please put me _____ to the manager.

- A. across B. up C. over D. through

Question 17 [96158]: His father's death was a terrible shock and it took him a long time to _____ it.

- A. get round B. come through C. go over D. get over

Question 18 [96159]: I can't _____ what he's doing; it's so dark down there.

- A. see through B. make out C. look into D. show up

Question 19 [96160]: I remember Alice as a spotty girl but she's turned _____ a beautiful woman.

- A. to B. in C. into D. on

Question 20 [96161]: I saw a thief take Tom's wallet so I ran _____ him, but I couldn't catch him.

- A. into B. over C. near D. after

Question 21 [96181]: Do you think it's possible to _____ on nothing but fruit and vegetables?

- A. eat B. live C. enjoy D. make

Question 22 [96182]: For the first few minutes she was leading the race, then she began to fall _____.

- A. out B. through C. back D. off

Question 23 [96183]: He filled in the necessary forms and _____ for the job.

- A. appealed B. asked C. requested D. applied

Question 24 [96184]: I absolutely _____ with everything that has been said.

- A. agree B. accept C. admit D. approve

Question 25 [96185]: I don't think he will ever get _____ the shock of his father's death.

- A. over B. through C. by D. off

Question 26 [96186]: If we want to _____ up with them we'd better hurry.

- A. come B. arrive C. approach D. catch

Question 27 [96187]: She applied for training as a pilot, but they turned her _____ because of her poor eyesight.

- A. up B. back C. down D. over

Question 28 [96188]: If you want to have a pet you must be ready to look _____ it for several years.

- A. at B. for C. after D. over

Question 29 [96189]: Stephen always wanted to be an actor when he _____ up.

- A. came B. grew C. brought D. settled

Question 30 [96190]: The butcher cut some steak, _____ it up and handed it to me.

- A. closed B. wound C. strung D. wrapped

- Question 31** [96191]: The completion of the tunnel has been held _____ owing to a strike.
A. on B. off C. over D. up
- Question 32** [96192]: The doctor advised me not to take _____ so much work in the future.
A. to B. over C. after D. on
- Question 33** [96193]: The doctor says I'll take a long time to get _____ the shock.
A. past B. above C. through D. over
- Question 34** [96194]: The meeting had to be put _____ until a later date.
A. away B. on C. off D. up
- Question 35** [96195]: The police have warned tourists to look _____ for pickpockets in the town centre.
A. out B. up C. down D. forward
- Question 36** [96196]: Their aim is to _____ up a new political party.
A. strike B. stand C. set D. show
- Question 37** [96197]: There was a big hole in the road which _____ the traffic.
A. kept down B. held up C. stood back D. sent back
- Question 38** [96198]: These old houses are going to be _____ soon.
A. laid out B. run down C. knocked out D. pulled down
- Question 39** [96199]: If you want to join this club, you must _____ this application form.
A. make up B. write down C. do up D. fill in/ out
- Question 40** [96200]: It's high time Bill got a steady job and _____. He's almost thirty.
A. settled in B. settled down C. turned in D. turned down
- Question 41** [96201]: My daughter often _____ to see me at least once a week.
A. calls up B. drops in C. goes up D. comes on
- Question 42** [96202]: They had never come _____ such a beautiful little village before.
A. at B. across C. off D. back
- Question 43** [96203]: They've _____ a new tower where that old building used to be.
A. put up B. put down C. pushed up D. pushed down
- Question 44** [96204]: We need to go to the market because we have _____ sugar this morning.
A. shortened of B. come short of C. run out of D. finished off
- Question 45** [96205]: When my tea cup is empty, I fill it _____ again if I'm still thirsty.
A. out B. on C. over D. up
- Question 46** [96206]: Paul poured some water on the campfire to put it _____.
A. out B. down C. aside D. off
- Question 47** [96207]: They said the woman was so ill that it seemed unlikely she would _____.
A. take up B. get off C. pull through D. come up

- Question 48** [96208]: The children playing near the gate of the building were told to _____ by the guards.
A. go off B. clear off C. get away D. get out
- Question 49** [96209]: According to the fairy tale, the handsome prince was _____ a frog by the witch.
A. turned into B. come into C. fed up with D. fed into
- Question 50** [96210]: Go _____ this book because it has the information you need.
A. over B. by C. off D. on
- Exercise 1.7** [102131]: **Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences**
- Question 1** [96211]: Helen has gone out and she will not be _____ till midnight.
A. off B. along C. back D. away
- Question 2** [96319]: Everything is _____ you. I cannot make _____ my mind yet.
A. out off/ on B. up to/ up C. away from/ for D. on for/ off
- Question 3** [96320]: There is no food left. Someone must have eaten it _____.
A. out B. up C. off D. along
- Question 4** [96321]: The explorers made a fire to _____ off wild animals.
A. get B. keep C. take D. go
- Question 5** [96322]: If something urgent has _____ up, phone immediately and I will help you.
A. picked B. come C. kept D. brought
- Question 6** [96323]: The passengers had to wait because the plane _____ off one hour late.
A. took B. turned C. cut D. made
- Question 7** [96324]: Be careful! The tree is going to fall.
A. look out B. look up C. look on D. look after
- Question 8** [96325]: The organization was established in 1950 in the USA.
A. come around B. set up C. made out D. put on
- Question 9** [96326]: Within their home country, National Red Cross and Red Crescent societies assume the duties and responsibilities of a national relief society.
A. take on B. get off C. go about D. put in
- Question 10** [96327]: The bomb exploded in the garage; fortunately, no one got hurt.
A. Put on B. went off C. go out D. kept up
- Question 11** [96328]: They had to delay their trip because of the bad weather.
A. get through B. put off C. keep up with D. go over
- Question 12** [96329]: It took me a very long time to recover from the shock of her death.
A. turn off B. take on C. get over D. keep up with
- Question 13** [96340]: He did not particularly want to play any competitive sports.
A. use up B. do with C. take up D. go on
- Question 14** [96341]: I am tired because I went to bed late last night.
A. stayed up B. kept off C. put out D. brought up

- Question 15** [96342]: She got _____ her car to pick _____ some wild flowers.
A. from /on B. in/at C. off/ up D. out/ for
- Question 16** [96343]: The customer had tried _____ some blouses but none of them suited her.
A. at B. with C. in D. on
- Question 17** [96344]: If I get this report finished, I will knock _____ early and go to the pub for some drink.
A. up B. over C. on D. off
- Question 18** [96345]: Boys! _____ away all your toys and go to bed right now.
A. come B. lie C. put D. sit
- Question 19** [96346]: I have been trying to ring him up all day and I could not _____ through.
A. get B. take C. look D. hang
- Question 20** [96347]: The water supply of the building was _____ off because the pipes burst.
A. handed B. held C. cut D. paid
- Question 21** [96348]: How are you _____ on with your work? – It is OK.
A. calling B. getting C. laying D. looking
- Question 22** [96349]: Did your son pass the university entrance examination?
A. make up B. get along C. go up D. get through
- Question 23** [96350]: What may happen if John will not arrive in time?
A. go along B. count on C. keep away D. turn up
- Question 24** [96351]: Johnny sometimes visits his grandparents in the countryside.
A. calls on B. keeps off C. takes in D. goes up
- Question 25** [96352]: They decided to postpone their journey till the end of the month because of the epidemic.
A. take up B. turn round C. put off D. do with
- Question 26** [96353]: The stranger came _____ me and asked, "Is there a post office near here?"
A. on to B. away from C. Out of D. up to
- Question 27** [96354]: Frankly speaking, your daughter does not take _____ you at all.
A. after B. along C. up D. over
- Question 28** [96611]: She is not really friendly. She does not get on well _____ her classmates.
A. from B. with C. for D. to
- Question 29** [96612]: I would be grateful if you kept the news _____ yourself. Do not tell anyone about it.
A. from B. to C. for D. at
- Question 30** [96613]: I do not use those things any more. You can _____ them away.
A. get B. fall C. throw D. make
- Question 31** [96614]: They were late for work because their car _____ down.
A. got B. put C. cut D. broke

- Question 32** [96615]: The authority _____ down that building to build a supermarket.
A. knocked B. came C. went D. fell
- Question 33** [96616]: My husband and I take turns cleaning _____ the kitchen depending _____ who gets home from work earlier.
A. away/ to B. from/in C. up/on D. with/for
- Question 34** [96617]: The efforts for the advancement of women have resulted _____ several respectively achievements in women's life and work.
A. at B. with C. for D. in
- Question 35** [96618]: The women's movement has affirmed women's right to non-discrimination _____ education, employment and economic and social activities.
A. in B. of C. from D. about
- Question 36** [96619]: The small white flowers are my favorite. They give off a wonderful honey smell that scents the entire garden.
A. release B. stop C. end D. melt
- Question 37** [96620]: I couldn't make out what he had talked about because I was not used to his accent.
A. stand B. understand C. write D. interrupt
- Question 38** [96621]: I'm sorry. I didn't mean to interrupt you. Please, go on and finish what you were saying.
A. talk B. quit C. continue D. stop
- Question 39** [96622]: The firefighters fought the blaze while the crowd was looking on it.
A. blowing B. watering C. preventing D. watching
- Question 40** [96623]: I cannot believe Peter and Mary _____ up last week. They have been married for almost fifteen years. I hope they get back together.
A. went B. gave C. looked D. broke
- Question 41** [96624]: It took us over twelve hours to hike over the mountain. By the time we got back to our campsite, I was completely _____ out.
A. worn B. went C. put D. knocked
- Question 42** [96625]: If you don't have the telephone number now, you can _____ me up later and give it to me then.
A. call B. stop C. give D. hold
- Question 43** [96626]: What does "www" _____ for? Is it short for "world wide web?"
A. sit B. stand C. lie D. point
- Question 44** [96627]: I didn't get to see the end of that mystery movie on TV last night. How did it _____ out?
A. go B. make C. bring D. turn

Question 45 [96628]: Jack is having his lawyer _____ up the contract to make sure that all of the legalities are properly dealt with.

- A. go B. look C. get D. draw

Question 46 [96629]: When you are finished using the computer, can you please _____ it off.

- A. take B. turn C. do D. go

Question 47 [96630]: When the alarm went off, everyone proceeded calmly to the emergency exits.

- A. fell B. exploded C. called D. rang

Question 48 [96631]: Look out! There is a rattlesnake under the picnic table!

- A. listen B. Be careful C. Go D. Watch

Question 49 [96632]: Mrs. Jones's husband passed away last Friday. We are all shocked by the news.

- A. got married B. divorced C. died D. were on business.

Question 50 [96633]: If you do not understand the word "superstitious", look it up in the dictionary.

- A. find its meaning B. write it C. draw it D. note it

Exercise 1.8 [102132]: *Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences*

Question 1 [96634]: It took women a long time to struggle _____ the right to vote.

- A. for B. with C. against D. upon

Question 2 [96635]: I think women are suited _____ many important things, besides childbearing and homemaking.

- A. of B. on C. for D. about

Question 3 [96636]: Women are increasingly involved _____ the public life.

- A. of B. in C. with D. from

Question 4 [96637]: If you have an old blanket, _____ it along so that we have something to sit on at the beach.

- A. bring B. go C. put D. keep

Question 5 [96638]: Although the team was both mentally and physically exhausted, they _____ on walking.

- A. stopped B. kept C. took D. put

Question 6 [96639]: Before the plane _____ off, the flight attendant told everyone to fasten their seat belts and put their chairs in an upright position.

- A. woke B. brought C. kept D. took

Question 7 [96640]: Don't forget to _____ your gloves on. It is cold outside.

- A. let B. make C. put D. fix

Question 8 [96641]: If you don't pay your rent, your landlord is going to kick you out!

- A. lend you some money B. play football with you
C. give you a kick D. force you to leave

Question 9 [96642]: Yesterday I ran into Sam at the grocery store. I had not seen him for years.

- A. met B. visited C. said goodbye to D. made friends with

Question 10 [96643]: Let's go over that report again before we submit it.

- A. dictate B. print C. read carefully D. type

Question 11 [96644]: I will not stand for your bad attitude any longer.

- A. like B. tolerate C. mean D. care

Question 12 [96645]: Shy people often find it difficult to _____ group discussions.

- A. take place in B. take part in C. get on with D. get in touch with

Question 13 [96646]: They've _____ a research project to investigate the harmful effects of air pollution.

- A. brought in B. taken on C. set up D. turned down

Question 14 [96647]: As a result of his father's death, he _____ a lot of money.

- A. brought in B. took out C. set aside D. came into

Question 15 [96648]: "To give someone a ring" is to _____.

- A. call him up B. marry him C. admire him D. pick him up

Question 16 [96649]: Never _____ till tomorrow what you can do today.

- A. take over B. put off C. push into D. turn down

Question 17 [96650]: Let's wait here for her; I'm sure she'll _____ before long.

- A. turn down B. turn off C. turn up D. turn over

Question 18 [96651]: When it started to snow he _____ his overcoat.

- A. took out B. put off C. took off D. put on

Question 19 [96652]: You need more exercise; you should _____ golf.

- A. take up B. take in C. carry on D. carry out

Question 20 [96653]: The firemen fought for three hours before they managed to _____ the fire.

- A. give up B. put out C. break off D. cut back

Question 21 [96654]: Although they are poor, they have _____ five children well.

- A. grown up B. taken up C. brought up D. pulled up

Question 22 [96655]: Sportsmen _____ their political differences on the sports field.

- A. take part B. put aside C. take place D. keep apart

Question 23 [96656]: When they _____ for the beach, the sun was shining, but by the time they arrived it had clouded over.

- A. set off B. went on C. left out D. moved up

Question 24 [96657]: When the lights _____, we couldn't see a thing.

- A. put out B. switched off C. went out D. turned down

Question 25 [96658]: He _____ the boys for making so much noise.

- A. brought up B. put down C. took back D. told off

Question 26 [96659]: If we want to buy a house, we'll have to _____ our spending.

- A. care for B. cut back C. let down D. miss out

Question 27 [96660]: As the managing director dictating the letter, his secretary _____ what he was saying in shorthand.

- A. filled out B. took down C. set up D. put off

Question 28 [96661]: This morning traffic was _____ by an accident outside the town hall.

- A. held off B. held out C. held up D. held in

Question 29 [96662]: If we continue to _____ the world's resources at this rate, there will soon be none left.

- A. end up B. throw away C. cut off D. use up

Question 30 [96663]: Do you think this new fashion will _____?

- A. catch on B. come back C. get ahead D. go over

Question 31 [96664]: "Have you met Henry recently?" "Yes, I _____ while I was in Paris.

- A. ran him into B. ran into him C. ran Henry into D. ran after him

Question 32 [96665]: The government has _____ an inquiry to investigate bribery in local elections.

- A. set up B. set to C. set out D. set about

Question 33 [96666]: The letters UNESCO _____ United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

- A. brings about B. gets across C. stands for D. lights up

Question 34 [96667]: He took the car to his nearest garage so that a mechanic could _____

- A. look it up B. look after it C. look it round D. look at it

Question 35 [96668]: He was arrested after _____ computer networks in several states.

- A. breaking out B. breaking into C. breaking down D. breaking for

Question 36 [96669]: Army had fainted, but we managed to _____ with water from cold tap.

- A. bring her round B. call her back C. lay her down D. clear her out

Question 37 [96670]: You are going to apply for the job, and then you decided not to. So what _____?

- A. put you out B. put you off C. turned you off D. turned you away

Question 38 [96671]: There was a sign, but I couldn't _____ what it said.

- A. hand on B. look up C. make out D. see off

Question 39 [96672]: Armed terrorists are reported to have _____ the Embassy.

- A. taken up B. taken over C. taken away D. taken into

Question 40 [96673]: We'll be back after the break with a _____ of today's financial news.

- A. round-up B. round-off C. round-on D. round-down

Question 41 [96674]: The shoes felt too tight, so I took _____ and tried a larger size.

- A. away them B. off them C. them away D. them off

Question 42 [96675]: She refused to _____ the traditional woman's role.

- A. take up B. take over C. take on D. take in

Question 43 [96676]: Salaries have not _____ inflation in the last few years.

- A. put up with B. taken up on C. done out of D. kept up with

Question 44 [96677]: The child doesn't _____ either of her parents.

- A. resemble B. resemble at C. resemble to D. resemble with

Question 45 [96681]: I _____ his offer and stayed in his flat while I was in London.

- A. took up Keith on B. took Keith up on C. took up on Keith D. took Keith on up

Question 46 [96682]: Children used to _____ their parents; now they are inclined to regard them as equals.

- A. look up to B. watch out for C. stand up to D. come round to

Question 47 [96683]: If you don't take a flu shot, you're likely to _____ the flu.

- A. keep up with B. go in for C. come down with D. put up with

Question 48 [96684]: We're having terrible weather for our holiday. I just can't _____ it for much longer.

- A. come up with B. fed up with C. keep up with D. put up with

Question 49 [96685]: If traffic moves at low speeds, the number of accidents is _____.

- A. cut down B. pulled back C. brought away D. called off

Question 50 [96686]: Because of heavy rain, the game was _____ for a few days.

- A. taken out B. put off C. set up D. gotten away

Exercise 2 [100812]: *Complete the following sentences with phrasal verbs from the list. Use the correct tense or structure:*

carry out, cut down, get on, hold up, dip into, make up, bring out, break out, cut off, get over, put out, work out, let down, turn out, lead to, brought up against, face up to, get round to, go out into, look forward to, look out over, went back on, put up with, take up on, look up to, cut back on, come in for, make up for, go through with, look down on, let in, get off, throw away, stay in, come back, cross out, pay back, get on, turn up, fall over, take back, go off, lie down, go away, put off

Question 1 [97421]. Now, don't _____ us _____. We're counting on you to cook something really special for the party this Saturday.

Question 2 [97422]. Over eating and lack of exercise can _____ serious health problems in later life.

Question 3 [97423]. Giving up my job to go and live aboard _____ to be the biggest mistake I've ever made.

Question 4 [97424]. He _____ some stories about catching the wrong train to explain his lateness.

Question 5 [97425]. If you want to lose weight, you should _____ on amount of dairy products you eat.

Question 6 [97426]. Modern computers are capable of _____ the most complex operations in micro-seconds.

Question 7 [97427]. It's not the sort of book you'd want to read from cover but it's quite interesting to _____ now and then.

Question 8 [97428]. The start of the concert was _____ by the late arrival of the group.

Question 9 [97429]. The gas supply was _____ for about four hours as they had to repair some leaking pipes.

Question 10 [97430]. Toby's _____ really well at his new job. He's already been promoted twice.

Question 11 [97431]. Quick actions by the police prevented fighting from _____ between rival groups of fans after the football match.

Question 12 [97432]. I hear FIAT have _____ a new model but I haven't seen it yet.

Question 13 [97433]. She _____ the problem of lack of time by hiring a house-cleaner.

Question 14 [97434]. Herbie asked them to _____ their cigarettes as he is allergic to smoke.

Question 15 [97435]. It is said that Isaac Newton _____ the law of gravity after he'd been hit on the head by an apple!

Question 16 [97436]. The government's economic policies have _____ a lot of criticism.

Question 17 [97437]. You'll have to work very hard today to _____ the time you wasted yesterday.

Question 18 [97438]. I should _____ my problems and not try to avoid them.

Question 19 [97439]. Do you think he's really likely to _____ his threat?

Question 20 [97440]. It was so stuffy indoors that I had to _____ the fresh air.

Question 21 [97441]. I'm feeling nervous. I'm not _____ giving my presentation.

Question 22 [97442]. The government is to _____ spending on the armed forces.

Question 23 [97443]. He really _____ his older brother.

Question 24 [97444]. He _____ his promise to tell nobody about this.

Question 25 [97445]. I meant to do the ironing but I didn't _____ it.

Question 26 [97446]. The house is on the top of the cliff and _____ the English Channel.

Question 27 [97447]. I left the job because I couldn't _____ my boss a moment longer.

Question 28 [97448]. Actually, can I _____ you _____ your offer of a bed for the night?

Question 29 [97449]. Small boys often _____ little girls and refuse to play with them.

Question 30 [97450]. I had big ideas until I was _____ the reality of the situation.

Question 31 [97451]. I didn't have a key, but luckily someone was there to _____ me _____.

Question 32 [97452]. Can't we go out somewhere? I don't want to _____ all evening.

Question 33 [97453]. Could you lend me ten pounds? I'll _____ you _____ on Friday.

Question 34 [97454]. The sidewalk is very icy. Be careful you don't _____.

Question 35 [97455]. I was feeling so tired I had to _____ on the bed for a while.

Question 36 [97456]. I saw Martin _____ the bus and go straight home.

Question 37 [97457]. Mark's gone out, and I don't know when he is going to _____.

Question 38 [97458]. The driver unlocked the coach so that the passengers were able to _____.

Question 39 [97459]. I'll have to _____ these books _____ to the library.

Question 40 [97460]. Your brother was being a nuisance, so I told him to _____.

Question 41 [97461]. Don't _____ that box. We can use it again.

Question 42 [97462]. If you make a mistake on the form, just _____ it _____.

Question 43 [97463]. I can't hear the radio. Could you _____ it _____ a little?

Question 44 [97464]. I was late for school this morning because my alarm clock didn't _____.

Question 45 [97465]. Never _____ until tomorrow what you can do today.

Exercise 3 [100811]: **Complete each sentence using a phrasal verb that means the same as the words in brackets.**

Question 1 [96733]: The football match had to be _____ because of the weather. (cancelled)

Question 2 [96734]: The story Kate told wasn't true. She _____. (invented it)

Question 3 [96735]: A bomb _____ near the station, but no one was injured. (exploded)

Question 4 [96736]: How long are you going to _____ working? (continue)

Question 5 [96737]: George finally _____ nearly an hour late. (arrived)

Question 6 [96738]: We are going to _____ an outing for our group. (arrange)

Question 7 [96739]: A number of buildings are going to be _____ to make way for the new road. (demolished)

Question 8 [96740]: We need to make a decision today at the latest. We can't _____ any longer. (delay it)

Question 9 [96741]: You can hardly _____ on £100 a week. (manage to live)

Question 10 [96742]: The noise is terrible. I can't _____. (tolerate it)

Question 11 [96743]: For the sake of your health, you ought to _____ alcohol. (stop)

Question 12 [96744]: Teachers should encourage kids to _____ for themselves. (discover things)

Question 13 [96745]: I'm afraid the machine has _____. (stopped working)

Question 14 [96746]: Our phone has been _____, so ring me on my mobile. (disconnected)

Question 15 [96747]: We need to _____ the situation. (fully discuss)

Exercise 4 [100813]: **Rewrite the sentences, using the correct synonym of the underlined phrasal verbs:**

appear, cancel, consider, continue, delay, delete, demolish, discover, discuss, display, erect, examine, execute, occupy, omit, postpone, prepare, reduce, reject, represent, explode, resemble, return, stop, select, review, calculate, tolerate.

Question 1 [97556]. You'll have to cut down your living expenses a little.

Question 2 [97557]. I must think that matter over carefully before I answer you.

Question 3 [97558]. That company is going to put up a new building on this corner.

- Question 4** [97559]. The two girls take after their mother very much in appearance.
- Question 5** [97560]. Look each sentence over carefully. Cross out the incorrect words.
- Question 6** [97561]. Mr. Lam's job seems to take up all of his spare time.
- Question 7** [97562]. They are going to pull that building down.
- Question 8** [97563]. We had to call off the picnic because of the bad weather.
- Question 9** [97564]. We heard the bomb go off five miles away.
- Question 10** [97565]. These books are overdue. When are you going to take them back?
- Question 11** [97566]. When you make up that list for me, don't leave any names out.
- Question 12** [97567]. We worked out how much of our salaries we would have to save each year.
- Question 13** [97568]. That woman certainly tried hard to show off her abilities.
- Question 14** [97569]. When I was looking through my papers, I came across this picture.
- Question 15** [97570]. I suggest that you talk the matter over with your boss first of all.
- Question 16** [97571]. Did the workers carry out the foreman's instructions carefully?
- Question 17** [97572]. Is the committee going to turn down his application for admission?
- Question 18** [97573]. Should we go over the lesson now or put it off until later tonight?
- Question 19** [97574]. How many people do you expect to show up at the meeting tonight?
- Question 20** [97575]. I think this storm will hold up the flights.
- Question 21** [97576]. There are some pens here. Why don't you pick out one or two?
- Question 22** [97577]. I tried to interrupt the two men, but they went on arguing anyway.
- Question 23** [97578]. Trevor gave up playing football years ago.
- Question 24** [97579]. Those three letters are an abbreviation. They stand for something.
- Question 25** [97580]. I don't see how you can put up with such bad working conditions.
- Exercise 5** [100814]: **Replace the underlined works with a phrasal verb.**
- Question 1** [97605]: We've arranged a meeting for next Tuesday.
- Question 2** [97606]: Be careful! There's a car coming.
- Question 3** [97607]: The government is introducing a new tax on computers.
- Question 4** [97608]: I was always nervous as the plane went into the air.
- Question 5** [97609]: The problem isn't going to just disappear.
- Question 6** [97610]: Everything is so expensive. Prices seem to be increasing all the time.
- Question 7** [97611]: How did the accident happen?
- Question 8** [97612]: There used to be a restaurant here, but it went out of business a year ago.
- Question 9** [97613]: A: they're going to demolish this beautiful old building.
B: I know. Some protesters were distributing leaflets about it.
- Question 10** [97614]: Tom often pays us short visits without warning.
- Question 11** [97615]: I didn't expect to win the competition. I only entered it for a joke.
- Question 12** [97616]: Before you accept this offer, please consider it carefully.
- Question 13** [97617]: We can't continue if you don't co-operate.

- Question 14** [97618]: He was offered a new job, but he refused it because he didn't want to move house.
- Question 15** [97619]: I'm sure we'll all remember this holiday with great pleasure.
- Exercise 6** [100815]: **Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first. Use the words in brackets.**
- Question 1** [97030]: I'm trying to find my diary. (looking)
↳ _____
- Question 2** [97031]: You're too young to stop working. (give)
↳ _____
- Question 3** [97032]: This bag is Janet's. (belongs)
↳ _____
- Question 4** [97033]: The police continued to watch the house. (carried)
↳ _____
- Question 5** [97034]: They talked about the plan. (discussed)
↳ _____
- Question 6** [97035]: I haven't got any money left. (run)
↳ _____
- Question 7** [97036]: The staff all have great respect for their boss. (look)
↳ _____
- Question 8** [97037]: I wouldn't tolerate such terrible conditions. (put)
↳ _____
- Question 9** [97038]: They'll have to postpone the game. (off)
↳ _____
- Question 10** [97039]: I visited some old friends while I was in Manchester. (called)
↳ _____
- Question 11** [97040]: I'm trying to reduce the amount of coffee I drink. (cut)
↳ _____
- Question 12** [97041]: We're trying to arrange a holiday together. (up)
↳ _____
- Question 13** [97042]: The teacher was dictating so fast, we couldn't go as fast as her. (keep)
↳ _____
- Question 14** [97043]: I always like to enter quiz competition. (go)
↳ _____
- Question 15** [97044]: We got some money from the insurance company, but nothing could compensate for losing my wedding ring. (make)
↳ _____

Question 16 [97045]: I found this film quite disappointing. (let)

↳ _____

Question 17 [97046]: I don't think Jack's story about seeing the ghost was true. (made)

↳ _____

Question 18 [97047]: I'm boring with waiting for her to telephone. (fed)

↳ _____

Question 19 [97048]: The fire suddenly started in the early hours of the morning. (broke)

↳ _____

Question 20 [97049]: If you don't know the number, you can find it in the phone book. (up)

↳ _____

Exercise 7 [100816]: *Complete the sentences, using one of these phrasal verbs (in the correct form).*

Go on/ cross out / turn up / break into / put off / come across / make up/ wear out / set up / see off / give up /show round / run out of / carry out / put out / catch up / turn down / take off / cut down / blow up

Question 1 [97582]. Would you like to see the factory? Would you like me to _____ you _____?

Question 2 [97583]. The children _____ a little poem and wrote it in the card.

Question 3 [97584]. Sue was offered a job as a translator but she _____ it _____.

Question 4 [97585]. His shoes are quite _____. He'll have to get a new pair.

Question 5 [97586]. They have had to _____ the football match _____ because of snow.

Question 6 [97587]. Kathy is going to Australia tomorrow. I'm going to the airport to _____ her _____.

Question 7 [97588]. He's missed so much school that he's going to find it very hard to _____.

Question 8 [97589]. It took firefighters three hours to _____ the blaze.

Question 9 [97590]. Rachel knew that Rose would be worried if she didn't _____.

Question 10 [97591]. They never seemed to _____ things to say to each other.

Question 11 [97592]. Terrorists had threatened to _____ the embassy.

Question 12 [97593]. Can you imagine who I _____ while I was in Paris?

Question 13 [97594]. An investigation was _____ by the local police.

Question 14 [97595]. A house in our neighborhood was _____ last night.

Question 15 [97596]. The doctor advised him to _____ his working hours.

Question 16 [97597]. If you make a mistake on the form, just _____ it _____.

Question 17 [97598]. Burton smiled and _____ with his work.

Question 18 [97599]. He's been feeling much better since he _____ smoking.

Question 19 [97600]. She _____ her clothes _____ and got into bed.

Question 20 [97601]. Medco wants to _____ a new sales office in Germany.

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102134]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
② Lý thuyết Đảo ngữ	306190
② Bài tập áp dụng 1	306191
② Bài tập áp dụng 2	306192
① Practice Exercise 1	100834
① Practice Exercise 2	100832
① Practice Exercise 3	100833
① Practice Exercise 4	100835
① Practice Exercise 5	100836

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. TYPES OF INVERSIONS

1. ĐẢO NGỮ VỚI CÁC CỤM TỪ CÓ TỪ "NO"

No/Not + N + Trợ động từ + S + Động từ

At no time = Never = Under/In no circumstances
+ Trợ động từ + S + Động từ
(không bao giờ)

By no means + Trợ động từ + S + Động từ
(hoàn toàn không)

For no reason + Trợ động từ + S + Động từ
(không vì lý do gì)

In no way + Trợ động từ + S + Động từ
(không sao cả thế)

No longer + Trợ động từ + S + Động từ
(không còn nữa)

Nowhere + Trợ động từ + S + Động từ
(không nơi nào, không ở đâu)

2. ĐẢO NGỮ VỚI "ONLY"

Only after + S + V hoặc + Ving + Trợ động từ + S + V
(chỉ sau khi)

Only by + Ving + Trợ động từ + S + V
(chỉ bằng cách)

Only if + S + V + Trợ động từ + S + V
(chỉ nếu)

Only with + N + trợ động từ + S + V
(chỉ với)

Only later/ Only in this way/ Only then +
Trợ động từ + S + V
(Chỉ sau đó, chỉ bằng cách này)

3. ĐẢO NGỮ VỚI "SO/SUCH...THAT"

Such + be + N + that + clause
N + be + such + that + clause
(quá... đến nỗi mà)

4. ĐẢO NGỮ CỦA
CÂU ĐIỀU KIỆN

Câu điều kiện loại 1:

Should + S + V, V + O / S + will, can, may... + V

Câu điều kiện loại 2:

Were + S + (to V) +..., S + would/could + V

Câu điều kiện loại 3:

Had + S + Vp2, S + would/could + have + Vp2

Đảo ngữ với các trạng từ phủ định: Never,
rarely, seldom, little, hardly, scarcely, barely,...

Hardly/barely/scarcely + had + S + Vp2+ when
S + V (past) = No sooner + had + S + Vp2+ than
+ V (past) (Ngay khi/vừa mới... thì)

Not only + Trợ động từ + Chủ ngữ + Động từ + but
also + Chủ ngữ + Động từ (không những mà còn)

5. ĐẢO NGỮ CỦA
CÁC TRẠNG TỪ
CỤM LẠI

3. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1 [100834]: Give the correct form of the verbs in the blankets

Question 1 [97198]: Hardly the new law (introduce) _____ when the mistake was released.

Question 2 [97199]: Not only you (be late) _____, but you also forgot to bring the documents.

Question 3 [97200]: Only at the end of the interview I (think) _____ I had a chance of getting the job.

Question 4 [97215]: Barely the politician (start) _____ to speak when the crowd began to boo.

Question 5 [97216]: Seldom we (receive) _____ any apology when mistakes are made.

Question 6 [97217]: My dad's never been abroad, and nor my mum (have) _____.

Question 7 [97218]: Never in all my life I (see) _____ such a horrible thing.

Question 8 [97219]: I (be) _____ you, I'd start looking for another job.

Question 9 [97220]: At no time I (suspect) _____ that he was a killer.

Question 10 [97221]: Nowhere I (have) _____ ever such bad service.

Question 11 [97222]: Not until you (grow up) _____ will we let you live independently.

Question 12 [97238]: Only when the plane landed safely he (calm down) _____.

Question 13 [97239]: Only after I (check) _____ that the burglars had left, did I call the police.

Question 14 [97240]: No sooner the company (launch) _____ its new product than it went bankrupt.

Question 15 [97241]: Under no circumstances employees (allow) _____ to leave the building without permission.

Question 16 [97242]: Not only he (spend) _____ all his money but he borrowed some from me as well.

Question 17 [97243]: Scarcely I (open) _____ the front door when I heard a noise from the kitchen.

Question 18 [97244]: Rarely people (care) _____ about the environment enough to give up driving their car.

Question 19 [97264]: We (win) _____ the competition, we would have had a free trip to Moscow.

Question 20 [97265]: No sooner I (accept) _____ the job than they told me I had to work at weekends.

Question 21 [97266]: So bad (be) _____ her singing that she was booed off the stage.

Question 22 [97267]: Little he (say) _____ about it.

Question 23 [97268]: Not until she left I (know) _____ that she had been very important for me.

Question 24 [97269]: In no way the shop (can hold) _____ responsible for customers' lost property.

Question 25 [97285]: Only when Tom saw his wife's face he (understand) _____ the meaning of the comment.

Question 26 [97286]: Only by training hard every day you (become) _____ a good athlete.

Question 27 [97287]: First (come) _____ the ambulance, then (come) _____ the police.

Question 28 [97312]: On the grass an enormous frog (sit) _____.

Question 29 [97313]: He had no money, nor he (know) _____ anybody from whom he could borrow.

Question 30 [97314]: Not a word he (say) _____ when he saw his wife hand in hand with another man.

Exercise 2 [100832]: *Rewrite the following sentences using inversions*

Question 1 [97331]: The only reason the party was a success was that a famous film star attended
↳ Had it not _____

Question 2 [97332]: He had hardly left the office when the telephone rang.

↳ No sooner _____

Question 3 [97370]: Alice and Charles did not decide to move to a bigger house until after the birth of their second child.

↳ Only when _____

Question 4 [97665]: If the river rises any higher, the town will be flooded.

↳ Should _____

Question 5 [97666]: If I were you, I'd accept the offer.

↳ Were _____

Question 6 [97667]: If the chemical were leaked, a large area of the sea would be contaminated.

↳ Were _____

Question 7 [97668]: If it hadn't been for Henry, I might not have met you.

↳ Had _____

Question 8 [97669]: Tom never seems worried about his future.

↳ Never _____

Question 9 [97670]: We won't tell anybody the good news until we're certain it's true.

↳ Not until _____

Question 10 [97671]: There is a red flower tree near the old pagoda.

↳ Near _____

Question 11 [97672]: The dancer moved so gracefully that he appeared to be skating.

↳ So _____

Question 12 [97718]: She is so ignorant that she has never paid attention to any boys.

↳ Such _____

Question 13 [97719]: You should never park on double yellow lines.

↳ Under no circumstances _____

Question 14 [97720]: John certainly can't be held responsible for the accident.

↳ In no way _____

Question 15 [97721]: The police didn't at all suspect that the judge was the murder.

↳ Little _____

Question 16 [97722]: You won't find fossils like this anywhere else.

↳ Nowhere else _____

Question 17 [97723]: She has never been so happy before.

↳ Never before _____

Question 18 [97724]: She realized that she didn't lock the door after the train had left.

↳ Only after _____

Question 19 [97725]: It isn't often that temperatures in Spain fall below 0°C.

↳ Seldom _____

Question 20 [97726]: The door to the basement isn't to be left open on any account.

↳ On no account...

Question 21 [97727]: The only way you can pass the exam is learning hard.

↳ Only by _____

Question 22 [97728]: I only watch television if I don't have anything else to do.

↳ Only when _____

Question 23 [97729]: There was a great castle directly in front of them.

↳ Directly in front _____

Question 24 [97760]: Bob didn't remember his mother's birthday and his sister's too.

↳ Bob didn't remember his mother's birthday, nor _____

Question 25 [97761]: They managed to get our attention only by shouting and waving their arms.

↳ Only by _____

Question 26 [97762]: This restaurant rarely gets so crowded.

↳ Rarely _____

Question 27 [97763]: You will only understand him if you speak French.

↳ Only if _____

Question 28 [97764]: I had barely started speaking when he interrupted me.

↳ Barely _____

Question 29 [97765]: Harvard is one of the best universities in the world.

↳ One _____

Question 30 [97766]: The lion which was lying under the tree was one of the biggest one I had ever seen.

↳ Under _____

Exercise 3 [100833]: Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 1 [97412]: _____ had we arrived at the beach when it started pouring with rain.
A. No sooner B. Hardly C. As soon as D. The minute

Question 2 [97413]: Not only _____ to determine the depth of the ocean floor, but it is also used to locate oil.

- A. seismology is used B. using seismology
C. is seismology used D. to use seismology

Question 3 [97414]: _____ the phone rang later that night did Ann remember the appointment.
A. No sooner B. Only C. Not until D. Just before

Question 4 [97415]: Not only _____ in the field of psychology but animal behavior is examined as well.

- A. is studied human behavior B. is human behavior studied
C. did human behavior study D. human behavior studied

Question 5 [97416]: _____ be impolite to our parents.

- A. Not in any circumstances should we B. In any circumstances shouldn't we
C. In no circumstances should we D. No circumstances should we not

Question 6 [97417]: _____ more information, please telephone our main office.

- A. If you need B. Should you need C. You should need D. If you needed

Question 7 [97418]: _____ in my seventies and rather unfit, I might consider taking up squash.

- A. Were I not B. Was I not C. Weren't I D. If I am not

Question 8 [97419]: _____, I would invite her to the party.

- A. Had I known her B. Should I know her
C. Were I know her D. Were I to know her

Question 9 [97467]: _____ I known what he was really like, I would never have married him.

- A. Have B. Did C. Had D. Would

Question 10 [97503]: Seldom _____ such a beautiful sight.

- A. have I seen B. I have ever seen C. I saw D. did I ever see

Question 11 [97504]: Rarely _____ last longer than an hour.

- A. do tornados B. tornados C. tornados that D. tornados do

Question 12 [97505]: On the battle field _____.

- A. the tanks lay B. did the tanks lie C. lay the tanks D. lied the tanks

Question 13 [97521]: _____ pleased with himself.

- A. Only after John received the first prize was he
B. Only after John received the first prize he was
C. After John received the first prize only was he
D. After John received the first prize only he was

Question 14 [97522]: _____ received law degrees as today.

- A. Never so many women have B. The women aren't never
C. Women who have never D. Never have so many women

Question 15 [97523]: _____ most of the soldiers gave up!

- A. So was the exercise difficult that B. So difficult was the exercise that
C. So was the exercise difficult that did D. So difficult was the exercise that did

Question 16 [97524]: _____ advised on what and how to prepare for the interview, he might have got the job.

- A. Had he been B. If he had
C. Unless he had been D. Were he to be

Question 17 [97602]: Only by making a good impression _____ the job.

- A. will you give B. you will be given C. you give D. will you be given

Question 18 [97603]: Little _____ that Ted was a secret agent.

- A. did the embassy staff realized B. did the embassy staff realize
C. the embassy staff realized D. realized the embassy staff

Question 19 [97604]: On no account _____.

- A. the house should be left unlocked B. left unlocked the house
C. should the house be left unlocked D. should the house left unlocked

Question 20 [97620]: Only when _____ can we begin the program.

- A. has Peter arrived B. Peter has arrived C. arrived has Peter D. arrived Peter has

Question 21 [97621]: At no time _____ of anything out of usual.

- A. I was aware B. was I aware C. do I aware D. I aware

Question 22 [97622]: Only if _____ can we get into the house.

- A. you have a key B. have you a key C. do you have a key D. have a key do you

Question 23 [97623]: _____ graduated from college.

- A. Nowhere does he found a job after he had B. Not anywhere did he find a job after had he
C. Nowhere did he find a job after had he D. Nowhere did he find a job after he had

Question 24 [97624]: Scarcely _____ each other since they had a quarrel.

- A. do they talk to B. have they talked to
C. were they talk to D. had they talk to

Question 25 [97625]: Tom: "I don't believe he's telling the truth." Ann: "_____. The facts don't add up."

- A. So do I B. Neither I do C. Neither do I D. I don't neither

Question 26 [97626]: Fiona: "Jane bought a new dress this morning." Betty: "What a coincidence! _____."

- A. So have I B. Nor did I C. So did I D. Nor have I

Question 27 [97627]: _____ during his dinner with us.

- A. Not did my grandfather say a single word B. Not said a single word did my grandfather
C. Not my grandfather said a single word D. Not a single word did my grandfather say

Question 28 [97628]: In no way _____ her wedding.

- A. can I come B. I can come to C. can I come to D. can come to

Question 29 [97629]: Silently _____.

- A. approaching them is a lion B. a lion is approaching them
C. is a lion approaching them D. a lion approaches them

Question 30 [97630]: Barely _____ drying her hair when her first guests arrived.

- A. had she finish B. she had finished C. had she finished D. had finished she

Exercise 4 [100835]: **Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.**

Question 1 [97767]: He got down to writing the letter as soon as he returned from his walk.

- A. No sooner had he returned from his walk when he got down to writing the letter.
B. Not until he returned from his walk did he get down to writing the letter.
C. Only after he had returned from his walk did he get down to writing the letter.
D. Hardly had he returned from his walk when he got down to writing the letter.

Question 2 [97768]: She just had time to put up her umbrella before the rain came down in torrents.

- A. No sooner had she put up her umbrella than the rain came down in torrents.
B. The rain came down in torrents as soon as she just has time to put up her umbrella.
C. Only when she had put up her umbrella did the rain come down in torrents.
D. If she hadn't time to put up her umbrella, the rain wouldn't have come down in torrents.

Question 3 [97769]: If you want to save your eyesight, you must operate immediately.

- A. Unless you want to save your eyesight, you mustn't operate immediately.
B. Only by operating immediately can you save your eyesight.
C. Provided that you must operate immediately, you can save your eyesight.
D. If you did operate immediately, you couldn't save your eyesight.

Question 4 [97770]: I only realized what I had missed when they told me about it later.

- A. Only after I had realized what I had missed did they tell me about it later.
B. As soon as they told me about it I realized what I had missed.
C. Only when they told me about it later did I realize what I had missed.
D. They told me about it and I realized what I had missed.

Question 5 [97771]: The demand was so great that they had to reprint the book immediately.

- A. So great was the demand that they had to reprint the book immediately.
B. So great the demand was that they had to reprint the book immediately.
C. Such great was the demand that they had to reprint the book immediately.
D. Such was the demand great that they had to reprint the book immediately.

Question 6 [97772]: She was so busy that she couldn't answer the phone.

- A. She was very busy that she couldn't answer the phone.
B. So busy was she that she couldn't answer the phone.
C. She was too busy not to answer the phone.
D. She was very busy so that she couldn't answer the phone

Question 7 [97773]: She didn't read the reference books. She wouldn't be able to finish the test.

- A. Had she read the reference books, she would have been able to finish the test.
B. If she had read the reference books, she could finish the test.
C. Although she didn't read the reference books, she was able to finish the test.
D. Not having read the reference books, she couldn't finish the test.

Question 8 [97774]: It was not until the sun was shining brightly that the little girl woke up.

- A. No sooner was the sun shining brightly than the little girl woke up.
B. Not until the little girl woke up was the sun shining brightly.
C. Not until the sun was shining brightly did the little girl wake up.
D. As soon as the little girl woke up, the sun hasn't shone brightly yet.

Question 9 [97775]: We couldn't solve the problem until our teacher arrived.

- A. Not until we solved the problem could our teacher arrive.
B. When our teacher arrived, we solved the problem.
C. Until our teacher arrived, we were able to solve the problem.
D. Not until our teacher arrived could we solve the problem.

Question 10 [97776]: The mistake in the accounts was not noticed until the figures were re-checked.

- A. It was not until the mistake in the accounts was noticed that the figures were re-checked.
B. Once re-checking the figures, the mistake in the accounts was noticed.
C. The mistake in the accounts only came to light when the figures were re-checked.
D. When the figures were re-checked they came to light the mistake in the accounts.

Question 11 [97777]: You won't find a more dedicated worker anywhere than Mrs Jones.

- A. Mrs Jones is the most dedicated worker you won't find anywhere.
B. Nowhere will you find a more dedicated worker than Mrs Jones.
C. Nowhere will not you find a more dedicated worker than Mrs Jones.
D. Mrs Jones can't be found in nowhere.

Question 12 [97778]: The outcome of the election was never in doubt.

- A. At no time was the outcome of the election in doubt.
B. At no time the outcome of the election was in doubt.
C. Never in doubt was the outcome of the election.
D. By no means was the outcome of the election been suspected.

Question 13 [97779]: The only way to eliminate world terrorism is by united opposition.

- A. Only with united opposition could we eliminate terrorism.
- B. Only by united opposition can we eliminate terrorism.
- C. Only in this way can world terrorism be eliminated.
- D. Only then can we eliminate terrorism.

Question 14 [97780]: He forgot about the gun until he got home.

- A. Not until he got home did he forget about the gun.
- B. Not until he got home did he remember about the gun.
- C. Not until he had got home did he remember about the gun.
- D. Not until he had got home did he forget about the gun.

Question 15 [97781]: The truth only came out on the publication of the general's personal diaries.

- A. Only by publishing the general's personal diaries, did the truth come out.
- B. Not until the general's personal diaries published did the truth come out.
- C. Hardly were the general's personal diaries published than the truth came out.
- D. Only when the general's personal diaries were published did the truth come out.

Exercise 5 [100836]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [97782]: No sooner had he appointed to the post than the new editor fell ill.

A B C D

Question 2 [97783]: No sooner had the announcement been made when everyone started complaining.

A B C D

Question 3 [97784]: Had it not been for the dead of the Prime Minister, the bill

A B C

would have been passed.

D

Question 4 [97785]: Not until John had received the offer of promotion in writing he celebrated.

A B C D

Question 5 [98044]: Only by hard training every day can we become a good athlete.

A B C D

Question 6 [98045]: Never before there have been more people out of work in this country.

A B C D

Question 7 [98046]: Not until I have left home did I realize how much my father meant to me.

A B C D

Question 8 [98047]: She told his son only when he grew up he could understand it.

A B C D

Question 9 [98048]: The witness reported that standing in the doorway a man with a gun was.

A B C D

Question 10 [98049]: Although he has just returned from the United States, not a penny he gets.

A B C D

Question 11 [98465]: Little he knows about the surprise that awaited him when he arrived there.

A B C D

Question 12 [98466]: It was not until she arrived home did she remember her appointment with

A B C

the doctor.

D

Question 13 [98467]: Never in the history of humanity has there been more people living on

A B C

this relatively small planet.

D

Question 14 [98468]: So extensive the lakes are that they are viewed as the largest bodies

A B C

of fresh water in the world.

D

Question 15 [98469]: It was not until this morning when I heard the notification.

A B C D

Question 16 [98470]: Never before have the leaders of those two countries meet in an

A B C

earnest attempt to resolve their differences.

D

Question 17 [98471]: Not until I was on my way to the airport that I realized I had left my

A B C

passport at home.

D

Question 18 [98472]: Such was he surprised that he nearly fell off his chair.

A B C D

Question 19 [98473]: Has he studied more, he would have been able to pass the exam.

A B C D

Question 20 [98474]: All the way along the winding street he came.

A B C D

Question 21 [98475]: Rarely has the federal government of the United States grow during a

A B C D

Republican administration.

Question 22 [98476]: As fuel prices rose, bus companies raised their fares and neither did the airlines.

A B C

D

Question 23 [98477]: Not only she passed the exam but she also got a scholarship.

A B C D

Question 24 [98478]: Only by working hard you can achieve your goal.

A B C D

Question 25 [98479]: John never comes to class on time and so does Peter.

A B C D

Question 26 [98480]: Should I needed more help, I could call my neighbors and my friends.

A B C D

Question 27 [98481]: Hardly had he finished the work than his wife came in with two policemen.

A B C D

Question 28 [98482]: So fluent does she speak the language that many people think she's English.

A B C D

Question 29 [98483]: No sooner when had he got home than he was called back to the office.

A B C D

Question 30 [98484]: Under no circumstances you should approach the man.

A B C D

★ Chuyên đề 19

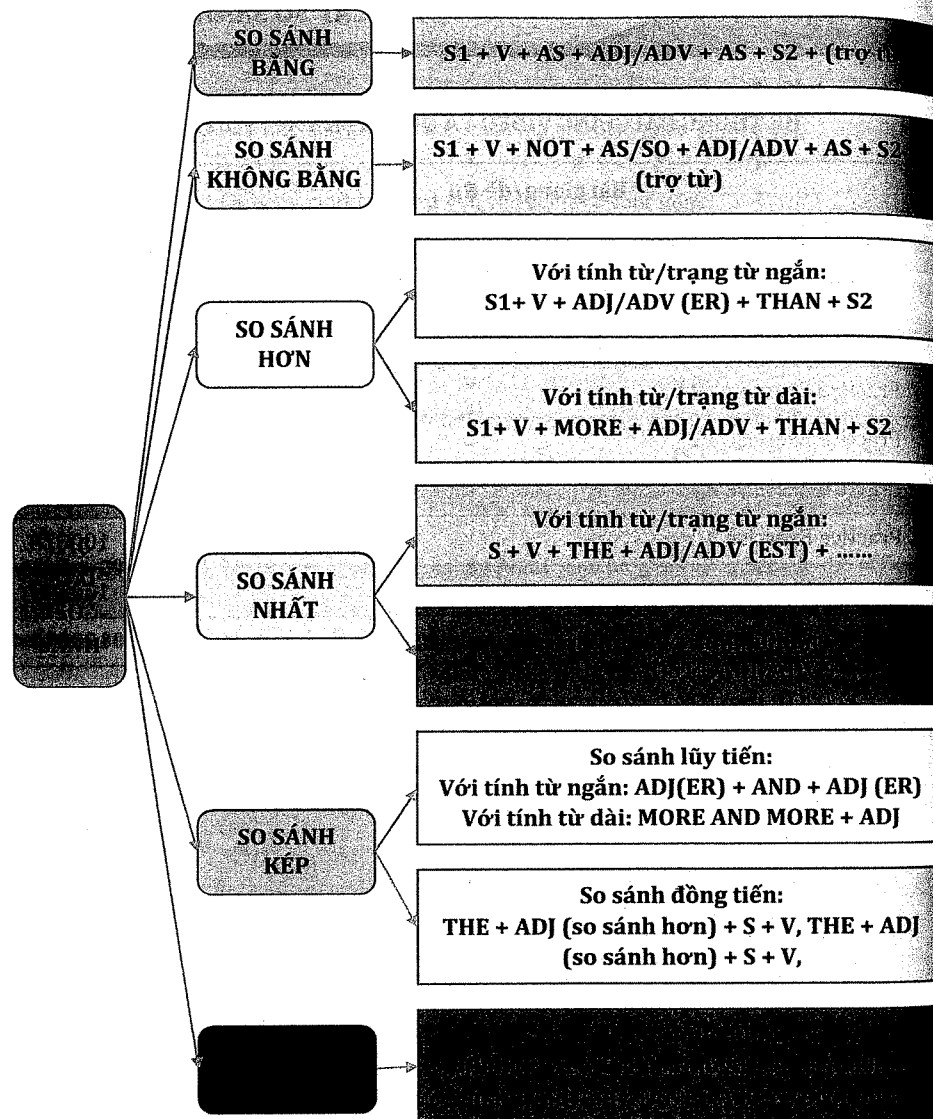
CÁC CẤP SO SÁNH

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102147]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
▶ So sánh	305714
▶ Bài tập áp dụng 1	305715
▶ Bài tập áp dụng 2	305716
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.1	102154
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.2	102155
🕒 Practice Exercise 2	100827
🕒 Practice Exercise 3	100828
🕒 Practice Exercise 4	100829
🕒 Practice Exercise 5	100830

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. DEGREES OF COMPARISON



B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1.1 [102154]: Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences.

Question 1 [96705]: I think spring is _____ season of the year.

- A. beautiful B. very beautiful C. more beautiful D. the most beautiful

Question 2 [96706]: The larger the apartment is, the _____ its price is.

- A. expensive B. more expensive C. expensively D. most expensive

Question 3 [96707]: The faster we walk, _____ we will get there.

- A. the soonest B. the soon C. the more soon D. the sooner

Question 4 [96708]: "Why did you buy these oranges?" "They were _____ I could find."

- A. cheapest B. cheapest ones C. the cheapest ones D. the most cheapest

Question 5 [96709]: She plays the piano _____ as her sister does.

- A. as beautifully B. more beautifully C. as beautiful D. the most beautifully

Question 6 [96710]: The streets are getting more and _____ these days.

- A. crowded B. less crowded C. more crowded D. most crowded

Question 7 [96711]: New York City's Central Park is nearly twice as large _____ second smallest country.

- A. as B. is the C. as is D. as the

Question 8 [96712]: You must explain your problems _____.

- A. as clear as you can B. as clearly as you can
C. as clear than you are D. as clearly as you are

Question 9 [96713]: Phil is _____ person we have ever known.

- A. the happier B. the happiest C. happier D. happiest

Question 10 [96714]: Which woman are you going to vote for? –I'm not sure. Everyone says that Joan is _____.

- A. smarter B. the smarter C. more smarter D. more smart

Question 11 [96715]: I thought this test would be difficult, but it is _____ test I've ever taken.

- A. the easiest B. easier C. the most easy D. easily

Question 12 [96716]: It's too noisy here. Can we go somewhere _____?

- A. noisier B. more quiet C. more noisy D. quieter

Question 13 [96930]: _____ the time passes, _____ I feel! The deadline of my thesis is coming, but I have just finished half of it.

- A. The faster / the nervous B. The more fast / the nervous
C. The fast / the more nervous D. The faster / the more nervous

Question 14 [96931]: China is the country with _____ population.

- A. the larger B. the more large C. the largest D. the most large

Question 15 [96932]: She sat there quietly, but during all that time she was getting _____. Finally she exploded.

- A. more and more angrily B. the more angry
C. angrier and angrier D. the most angry

Question 16 [96933]: For _____, it is certain that in the future some things will be very different.

- A. the better or the worse B. the good or the bad
C. good or bad D. better or worse

- Question 17** [96934]: Her grandfather's illness was _____ we thought at first.
A. more seriously as B. as seriously as C. more serious than D. as serious than
- Question 18** [96935]: My brother was feeling tired last night, so he went to bed _____ usual.
A. more early than B. as early as C. more earlier as D. earlier than
- Question 19** [96936]: _____ you study for these exams, _____ you will do.
A. The harder / the better B. The more / the much
C. The hardest / the best D. The more hard / the more good
- Question 20** [96937]: That is his house which is _____ mine.
A. twice as big as B. as twice big as
C. as two times big as D. as big as twice
- Question 21** [96938]: My town is _____ this city.
A. more peaceful B. more peacefully than
C. peaceful than D. more peaceful than
- Question 22** [96939]: I was ill yesterday but I am _____ today.
A. better B. gooder C. weller D. best
- Question 23** [96940]: Monkeys are _____ learners than elephants.
A. faster B. very fast C. more faster D. more fast
- Question 24** [96941]: The use of detail is _____ method of developing a controlling idea and almost all students employ this method.
A. more common B. common C. most common D. the most common
- Question 25** [96942]: My neighbor is driving me mad! It seems that _____ it is at night, _____ he plays his music!
A. the less/ the more loud B. the less/less
C. the more late/ the more loudly D. the later/the louder
- Question 26** [96943]: It gets _____ when the winter is coming.
A. cold and cold B. the coldest and coldest
C. colder and colder D. more and more cold
- Question 27** [96944]: The cuisine of France is _____.
A. more famous than that of England B. famous than the cuisine of England
C. more famous than which of England D. as famous than that of England
- Question 28** [96945]: My sister is two years _____ than me.
A. young B. so young C. younger D. the youngest
- Question 29** [96946]: What is the _____ movie you have ever seen?
A. worst B. baddest C. most bad D. the worst
- Question 30** [96947]: The Missouri River is the _____ river in the United States.
A. most long B. longer C. longest D. the longer
- Question 31** [96948]: That whale is _____ than this dingo.
A. big B. most big C. biggest D. bigger

- Question 32** [96949]: Our crazy Uncle Pete is the _____ fisherman in all of Oregon.
A. talented B. most talented C. more talented D. talently
- Question 33** [96950]: The people applauded _____ than before when Bobo the Clown came out.
A. most loudly B. louder C. loudest D. more loud
- Question 34** [96951]: I'm positive that I am _____ and beautiful than my opponent.
A. more intelligent B. most intelligent C. as intelligent D. intelligent
- Question 35** [96952]: Of all two sisters, Kizzy is the _____.
A. hard-working B. more hard-working
C. most hard-working D. as hard-working
- Question 36** [96953]: _____ in Stevenson's landscapes, the more vitality and character the painting seems to possess.
A. The brushwork is loose B. The looser brushwork
C. The loose brushwork is D. The looser the brushwork is
- Question 37** [96954]: Horace found his Magical Bean Maker _____ than he originally thought.
A. useful B. less useful C. less least useful D. least useful
- Question 38** [96955]: The relative size of an insect's wing is much greater than _____.
A. that of a bird's wing B. of a bird's wing
C. that wing of a bird D. a wing of a bird is
- Question 39** [96956]: The richer you are, _____.
A. you may become more worried B. you more worried may become
C. the more worried you may become D. the more worry you may become
- Question 40** [96957]: Ann works _____ than most of her friends.
A. much harder B. a lot more hardly C. more hardly D. more harder
- Question 41** [96958]: Many endangered species are moving _____ to extinction, and we are losing our precious places.
A. close and close B. closely and closely
C. closer and closer D. more closely and closely
- Question 42** [96959]: The more carefully humans mind their daily activities, _____ on the environment.
A. the less harmful impact have they B. the less harmful impact they have
C. the less impact harmful they have D. the less harmful they have impact
- Question 43** [96960]: Growth is of very immediate environmental concern because _____ the more pollutants we throw out into the atmosphere.
A. the more the world economy grows B. the more economy the world grows
C. the more grows the world economy D. the more the world grows economy
- Question 44** [96961]: Rare animal extinction is one of the _____ things that could have happened.
A. good B. best C. worse D. worst

Question 45 [96962]: We need to do this _____ than we are at the moment.

- A. quickly B. the quickest C. more quickly D. most quickly

Question 46 [96963]: Mary speaks English better than her sister _____.

- A. is B. does C. has D. can

Question 47 [96964]: Looking after a kitten is _____ more difficult than I thought it would be.

- A. far B. farther C. further D. father

Question 48 [96965]: Living in a big city isn't _____ interesting as I thought it would be.

- A. less B. most C. more D. as

Question 49 [96966]: It has been a really bad journey, but I think the _____ is behind us.

- A. good B. better C. worst D. worse

Question 50 [96967]: I'm quite disappointed in you as I know you can do _____.

- A. bad B. better C. worst D. good

Exercise 1.2 [102155]: *Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences.*

Question 1 [96968]: He arrived _____ than anyone else, so he had to wait more than an hour.

- A. earlier B. more early C. early D. earliest

Question 2 [96969]: It is getting hotter and _____ every summer. I guess that is the result of global warming.

- A. less B. more C. colder D. hotter

Question 3 [96970]: The meal was a bit _____ expensive than we expected, but it was very nice.

- A. least B. less C. more D. most

Question 4 [96971]: Total weight of all the ants in the world is much greater than _____.

- A. all human beings B. total human beings
C. that of all human beings D. those of all human beings

Question 5 [96972]: Normally, in order for a political party to form a government, it has to have _____ number of seats in Parliament.

- A. the largest B. as large as C. larger than D. so large

Question 6 [96973]: On the way to the mountains, it was impossible to see _____ a few meters ahead because of the heavy fog.

- A. rather than B. how far C. more than D. so large

Question 7 [96974]: According to a study, women blink almost twice _____ men.

- A. more than B. as much as C. much than D. so much that

Question 8 [96975]: Ozone depletion has been _____ at the poles, especially over Antarctica, where a seasonal ozone layer 'hole' appears.

- A. as severe as B. so severe as C. more severe than D. the most severe

Question 9 [96976]: I was relieved to see that the new computer software was _____ complicated to use than I had thought it would be.

- A. much less B. far too C. the most D. so much

Question 10 [96977]: The 1665 plague in London took almost _____ lives _____ the Great Fire of London the year after.

- A. the same as B. as many - as C. much more than D. such a lot - that

Question 11 [96978]: Cotton shirts feel _____ than polyester ones.

- A. much softer B. more softly C. far more softer D. far more softly

Question 12 [96979]: Of the three courses I did, this one is _____ interesting.

- A. the hardest and more B. harder but more
C. the harder but more D. the hardest but most

Question 13 [96980]: Of the two films we watched yesterday, Titanic is _____.

- A. the more interesting B. the most interesting
C. better interesting D. as interesting

Question 14 [96981]: This car is _____ of the two models in the showroom.

- A. more modern B. the most modern
C. the more modern D. one of the most modern

Question 15 [96982]: The tickets for the play weren't nearly as expensive _____ we thought.

- A. so B. than C. that D. as

Question 16 [96983]: Why don't we go on the coach? It is _____ cheaper than the train.

- A. a hit quite B. quite bit C. quite a bit D. a quite bit

Question 17 [96984]: A quick look would reveal that France has twice _____ computers.

- A. as many televisions as B. more televisions than
C. as many as televisions D. many as televisions as

Question 18 [96985]: The _____ source of power in 1970 was from natural gas with almost 25%.

- A. most second important B. second most important
C. second important most D. most important second

Question 19 [96986]: Staying in a hotel costs _____ renting a room in a dormitory for a week.

- A. as much as twice B. twice as much as C. twice more than D. twice as

Question 20 [96987]: _____ a person gets, _____ the chance they will develop a disease that harms the brain.

- A. So old - greater than B. Too old - a lot greater
C. The older - the greater D. The oldest - the greatest

Question 21 [96988]: People are becoming _____ aware of healthy eating, exercise, and relaxation, and want to incorporate them into their daily lives.

- A. hardly ever B. rather than C. more and more D. much as

Question 22 [96989]: The more she practices, _____ she becomes.

- A. the greater confidence B. more confidently
C. the more confident D. the most confident

Question 23 [96990]: The more you talk about the situation, _____.

- A. it seems worse B. the worse it seems
C. the worse does it seem D. it seems the worse

Question 24 [96991]: The older you are, _____.

- A. the more you may become worried B. the more worried you may become
C. the more worry you may D. you may become more worried

Question 25 [96992]: Sound comes in waves, and the higher the frequency, _____.

- A. higher is the pitch B. the pitch is higher
C. the higher the pitch D. pitch is higher

Question 26 [96993]: The more you have tried to edit the article, _____.

- A. it becomes better B. the more it has become
C. the better it becomes D. it has becomes better and better

Question 27 [96994]: The better the weather is, _____.

- A. the beaches get the more crowded B. the beaches get the most crowded
C. the most crowded the beaches get D. the more crowded the beaches get

Question 28 [96995]: The country is rapidly losing its workers as _____.

- A. people are emigrating more B. more and more people are emigrating
C. people emigrating are more and more D. more emigrating people are

Question 29 [96996]: _____ you study for these exams, _____ you will do.

- A. The harder - the better B. The more - the much
C. The hardest- the best D. The more hard - the more good

Question 30 [96997]: The more waste paper we recycle, _____.

- A. the least trees we preserve B. the most trees we preserve
C. the fewer trees we preserve D. the more trees we preserve

Question 31 [96998]: He is _____ than me, so it's certain that he will achieve more success than me.

- A. more young and intelligent B. younger and more intelligent
C. more intelligent and younger D. more and more intelligent and younger

Question 32 [96999]: The more different cultures work together, _____ essential to avoid problems.

- A. the more cultural competency training is B. the more culturally competent training is
C. the more cultural competent training is D. the more culturally competency training is

Question 33 [97000]: These days, in India, there are _____ married couples who live on their own than before.

- A. more B. many C. less D. little

Question 34 [97001]: In some countries in the Middle East, people stand _____ to each other than those in North America in a conversation.

- A. most closely B. more closely C. closer D. closest

Question 35 [97002]: Wedding ceremonies are _____ now than they used to be in the past.

- A. less complicated B. the most complicated
C. as complicated D. the least complicated

Question 36 [97003]: It's much _____ to celebrate a small and cozy wedding to save money.

- A. best B. better C. the best D. the better

Question 37 [97004]: In some Asian families, parents tend to have far _____ control over their children than those in some American families.

- A. the most B. the more C. more D. most

Question 38 [97005]: This is _____ wedding party I've ever attended.

- A. the more memorable B. more memorable
C. the most memorable D. most memorable

Question 39 [97006]: Chocolates and flowers are by far _____ presents for mothers on Mother's Day in the UK.

- A. more popular B. the more popular C. less popular D. the most popular

Question 40 [97007]: Chuseok is one of _____ celebrations in the Korean calendar when Koreans give thanks to nature.

- A. the most important B. the more important
C. the less important D. more important

Question 41 [97008]: The more polite you appear to be, _____ your partner will be.

- A. the happiest B. the happier C. the most happily D. the more happily

Question 42 [97009]: Of the two bridesmaids, Lisa turned out to be _____.

- A. the most charming B. the least charming C. more charming D. the more charming

Question 43 [97010]: The Korean are _____ than the American in addressing their bosses.

- A. more formal B. formal C. most formal D. the most formal

Question 44 [97011]: There are _____ occasions for giving gifts in modern societies than before.

- A. less B. more C. the least D. the most

Question 45 [97012]: June has become _____ month for weddings in many countries when the symbolic flowers, roses, usually bloom.

- A. more popular B. less popular C. the most popular D. the least popular

Question 46 [97013]: Before doing something important, Vietnamese people always try to choose _____ time for it.

- A. better B. less good C. the least good D. the best

Question 47 [97014]: My grandmother feels much _____ whenever I give her a homemade cake on Mother's Day.

- A. happier B. more happily C. the happiest D. the most happily

Question 48 [97015]: If you listen _____ to this piece of music, you can hear a flute in the background.

- A. carefully B. more carefully C. more careful D. most careful

Question 49 [97016]: Please cut my hair _____ the style in this magazine.

- A. the same length as B. the same length like
C. the same long like D. the same long as

Question 50 [97017]: Winning a place at university _____ for most students

- A. has become as difficult B. becomes the most difficulty
C. is becoming more and more difficult D. will become more difficult

Question 51 [97018]: Tom: "Is your government salary good?"

Mary: "Yes, but I don't make as much _____ worked in private industry."

- A. as I would if I B. if I would have C. I would if D. as I

Exercise 2 [100827]: **Complete the second sentence so that the meaning stays the same.**

Question 1 [97060]: I usually get up earlier than my wife.

↳ My wife _____

Question 2 [97061]: Few books are more popular than Dickens' 'David Copperfield'.

↳ Dickens' 'David Copperfield' _____

Question 3 [97062]: Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world.

↳ No mountain _____

Question 4 [97063]: The children are excited with the difficult games.

↳ The more _____

Question 5 [97064]: The salary of my sister is 3 million dong. The salary of my brother is 6 million dong.

↳ The salary of my brother _____

Question 6 [97065]: The growth in the economy makes people's living condition better.

↳ The more _____

Question 7 [97066]: Shakespeare is the most famous of all writers in England.

↳ No other writers _____

↳ Shakespeare _____

Question 8 [97067]: This computer works better than that one.

↳ That computer _____

Question 9 [97068]: Sarah's smartphone is very similar to her father's smartphone.

↳ Sarah's smart phone _____

Question 10 [97069]: This is the most delicious cake I've ever tasted.

↳ I've never _____

Question 11 [97070]: Gmail accounts are generally better than other email services.

↳ Other email services _____

Question 12 [97071]: The Italian restaurant is cheaper than the Japanese restaurant.

↳ The Italian restaurant costs _____

Question 13 [97072]: Her old house is bigger than her new one.

↳ Her new house _____

Question 14 [97073]: The course wasn't as easy as I'd expected.

↳ The course _____

Question 15 [97074]: People say there are no other castles as luxurious as this one in Europe.

↳ People say that this is _____

Question 16 [97075]: It is the most beautiful painting I've ever seen

↳ I have never seen _____

Question 17 [97076]: Playing video games is not as good as exercising.

↳ Exercising _____

Question 18 [97077]: We have much knowledge. We become wise.

↳ The more _____

Question 19 [97078]: There is no better teacher in this school than Mr John.

↳ Mr John _____

Question 20 [97079]: We breathe a lot of polluted air. We get weaker.

↳ The more _____

Question 21 [97080]: I have never had a more embarrassing experience than this.

↳ This _____

Question 22 [97081]: No one plays football as well as Ronaldo.

↳ Ronaldo _____

Question 23 [97082]: If you read many books, you will have much knowledge.

↳ The more _____

Question 24 [97083]: I think that history books are more interesting than novels.

↳ I think that novels _____

Question 25 [97084]: This flower is the most beautiful one in this garden.

↳ This flower _____

↳ No other flowers in this garden _____

Question 26 [97085]: I've never met any more dependable person than George.

↳ George _____

Question 27 [97086]: That writer wrote many stories. She became famous.

↳ The more _____

Question 28 [97087]: As he has much money, he wants to spend much.

↳ The more _____

Question 29 [97088]: Daisy writes slowly. She makes few mistakes.

↳ The _____

Exercise 3 [100828]: **Complete the following sentences with the appropriate form of the words in brackets.**

Question 1 [97093]: Which is _____ (high) building in the world?

Question 2 [97094]: Skateboarding is a dangerous hobby. Bungee jumping is _____ (dangerous) than skateboarding.

Question 3 [97095]: I have three sisters: Jan is _____ (old) and Angela is _____ (young).

Question 4 [97096]: Who has been _____ (bad) singer of the group?

Question 5 [97097]: This car is certainly better, but it's much _____ (expensive).

- Question 6** [97098]: We live in a small house, but my grandparents' house is even _____ (small) than ours.
- Question 7** [97099]: This factory produced twice as (many) _____ motorbikes in 2014 as in the year 2012.
- Question 8** [97100]: She is one of _____ (polite) people I have ever met.
- Question 9** [97101]: People say that Chinese is _____ (difficult) to learn than English.
- Question 10** [97102]: She is _____ (beautiful) girl I have ever met.
- Question 11** [97103]: Our hotel was _____ (cheap) than all the others in the town.
- Question 12** [97104]: Potential dehydration is often (great) _____ hazard that a land animal faces.
- Question 13** [97105]: In the last holiday I read a good book, but my father gave me an even _____ (good) one last weekend.
- Question 14** [97106]: I bought _____ (cheap) shirt of the shop.
- Question 15** [97107]: School is boring, but homework is much _____ (boring).
- Question 16** [97108]: A park bench is comfortable, a restaurant chair is _____ (comfortable), but a sofa is _____ (comfortable).
- Question 17** [97109]: Yesterday John told me a funny joke. This was _____ (funny) joke I've ever heard.
- Question 18** [97110]: Here is Emily. She's six years old. Her brother is nine, so he is _____ (old).
- Question 19** [97111]: My sister was _____ (small) girl in her classroom.
- Question 20** [97112]: This museum has got _____ (large) collection of antique objects in the world.
- Question 21** [97113]: Kava dances _____ (gracefully) of all the participants.
- Question 22** [97114]: The curriculum at the public school is as good as or (good) _____ than that of any private school.
- Question 23** [97115]: He visits his family _____ (frequently) than he used to.
- Question 24** [97116]: In the UK, the streets are generally _____ (narrow) than in the USA.
- Question 25** [97117]: People in Africa are _____ (poor) in the world.
- Question 26** [97118]: They are beautiful girls but I think Susie is _____ (lovely) of the two.
- Question 27** [97119]: Valencia played _____ (bad) than Real Madrid yesterday.
- Question 28** [97120]: Nowadays (many) _____ people are unemployed.
- Question 29** [97121]: (hard) _____ you study for these exams, (good) _____ marks you will get.
- Question 30** [97122]: Thanks to the progress of science and technology, our lives have become _____ and _____ (good).
- Question 31** [97123]: It gets _____ and _____ (difficult) to understand what the professor is explaining.
- Question 32** [97124]: (much) _____ he drank, (violent) _____ he became.
- Question 33** [97125]: Earning money has always been the thing that pleases him most (rich) _____ he becomes, (happy) _____ he is.

- Question 34** [97126]: I can't stand this weather. It's getting _____ and _____ (hot).
- Question 35** [97127]: The bigger the supermarket is, the (wide) _____ the choice is.
- Question 36** [97128]: Eating and traveling in this city are getting _____ (expensive).
- Question 37** [97129]: Why don't you buy bananas when they are (little expensive) _____ than apples?
- Question 38** [97130]: Marine reptiles are among the few creatures that are known to have a possible life span (great) _____ than that of man.
- Question 39** [97131]: This one is prettier, but it costs three times (much) _____ as the other one.
- Question 40** [97132]: The (much) _____ we learn, the (much) we forget _____.
- Exercise 4** [100829]: **Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**
- Question 1** [97223]: The more time you spend on preparing for the test, the high scores you may get.
A B C D
- Question 2** [97224]: The more you practise speaking in your class, the more better you are at public speaking.
A B C D
- Question 3** [97225]: The more better I study about endangered species, the more I worry about their extinction.
A B C D
- Question 4** [97226]: The higher the unemployment rate is getting, so the crime rate is becoming.
A B C D
- Question 5** [97227]: Protein molecules are the most complex than the molecules of carbohydrates.
A B C D
- Question 6** [97228]: The life in the city is more comfortable than in the country.
A B C D
- Question 7** [97229]: The diameter of the Sun is more than one hundred times greater than the Earth.
A B C D
- Question 8** [97230]: The most great trumpet player, Louis Armstrong, went from New Orleans in 1922 to join a band that helped spread jazz through phonograph recordings.
A B C D
- Question 9** [97231]: After the critics see the two plays, they will, as a result of their experience and background, judge which is the most effective and moving.
A B C D
- Question 10** [97232]: The rate of stomach cancer is lowest in countries where people don't eat processed meat products than in nations where such foods are consumed.
A B C D

Question 11 [97233]: Do you think Australia is a much more democratic country rather than Britain?

A B C D

Question 12 [97234]: It was farer to the shops than I expected. Therefore, it took us more than

A B C

30 minutes to get there by taxi.

D

Question 13 [97235]: I've always believed that happiness and health count more and more than money.

A B C D

Question 14 [97236]: She is an efficient employee; she does twice as more work as other people do.

A B C D

Question 15 [97237]: The United States has a younger population as most other major

A B C

industrial countries.

D

Exercise 5 [100830]: Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 1 [97245]: The American are less formal in addressing their bosses than the South Korean.

- A. The South Korean are less formal in addressing their bosses than the American.
- B. Both the American and the South Korean have the same formality in addressing their bosses.
- C. The South Korean are more informal in addressing their bosses than the American.
- D. The South Korean are more formal in addressing their bosses than the American.

Question 2 [97246]: Nothing is more precious than happiness and health.

- A. Happiness and health are the most precious things.
- B. Happiness is more precious than health.
- C. Health is more precious than happiness.
- D. Happiness and health are more and more precious.

Question 3 [97247]: I've never seen such a nice bouquet of wedding flowers.

- A. This bouquet of wedding flowers is the nicest that I've ever made.
- B. This is the nicest bouquet of wedding flowers that I've ever seen.
- C. I've never seen the nicest bouquet of wedding flowers so far.
- D. Nothing I've seen is nicer than this bouquet of wedding flowers.

Question 4 [97248]: Ice-hockey is one of the most popular sports in Russia.

- A. In Russia, ice-hockey is more popular than any other sports.
- B. In Russia, no sport is more popular than ice-hockey.
- C. In Russia, no sport is less popular than ice-hockey.
- D. In Russia, one of the most popular sports is ice-hockey.

Question 5 [97249]: Tet holiday is the most interesting Vietnamese traditional festival that he's ever attended.

- A. Tet holiday is more interesting than the Vietnamese traditional festivals that he's ever attended.
- B. He has never attended a more interesting Vietnamese traditional festival than Tet holiday.
- C. He has attended many interesting Vietnamese traditional festivals including Tet holiday.
- D. Tet holiday is one of the most interesting Vietnamese traditional festival he's ever attended.

Question 6 [97250]: There are more superstitious beliefs in Eastern countries than in Western ones.

- A. Western countries don't have fewer superstitious beliefs than Eastern ones.
- B. Eastern countries have more superstitious beliefs than Western ones.
- C. Eastern and Western countries have many more superstitious beliefs.
- D. More superstitious beliefs exist in Western countries than in Eastern ones.

Question 7 [97251]: *Pho* (rice noodles) is believed to be the most typical food in Viet Nam.

- A. It is believed that *Pho* (rice noodles) is the most typical food in Viet Nam.
- B. A more typical food than *Pho* (rice noodles) is believed in Viet Nam.
- C. I believe that Viet Nam has the most typical food like *Pho* (rice noodles).
- D. No food in Viet Nam is less typical than *Pho* (rice noodles).

Question 8 [97252]: I have never read a better book about cultural diversity than this one.

- A. This book is a good book about cultural diversity I have ever read.
- B. This is the best book about cultural diversity I have ever read.
- C. This book is as good as the one about cultural diversity I have ever read.
- D. The book about cultural diversity I have ever read isn't better than this one.

Question 9 [97253]: Money is more important than prestige to some Americans.

- A. Some Americans like prestige more than money.
- B. Money is of greater importance to some Americans than prestige.
- C. Money and prestige are of equal importance to some Americans.
- D. Money is less preferable to some Americans than prestige.

Question 10 [97254]: There were more guests at my cousin's wedding than we expected.

- A. We didn't expect fewer guests to attend my cousin's wedding.
- B. We expected to receive more guests at my cousin's wedding.
- C. Fewer guests came to my cousin's wedding than we expected.
- D. More guests came to my cousin's wedding than we expected.

Question 11 [97255]: Lee talks to people more politely than Ben.

- A. Ben doesn't talk to people as politely as Lee.
- B. Ben doesn't talk to people politely as Lee.
- C. Ben doesn't talk to people more politely than Lee.
- D. Ben doesn't talk to people less politely than Lee.

Question 12 [97256]: No student in my class can run as fast as Jack.

- A. Jack is faster than no student in my class.
- B. Jack is the fastest runner in my class.
- C. All students in my class don't run faster than Jack.
- D. No student in my class runs fast as Jack.

Question 13 [97257]: This question is harder than the last one.

- A. The last question is not difficult.
- B. This question is the most difficult one.
- C. The last question is difficult but this one is more difficult.
- D. This question is hard but the last one is not.

Question 14 [97258]: I like reading books more than surfing the Internet.

- A. I like surfing the Internet more than reading books.
- B. I like reading books less than surfing the Internet.
- C. I don't like reading books as much as surfing the Internet.
- D. I don't like surfing the Internet as much as reading books.

Question 15 [97259]: In Vietnam, football is more popular than basketball.

- A. In Vietnam, basketball is not as popular as football.
- B. In Vietnam, basketball is more popular than football.
- C. In Vietnam, football is not as popular as basketball.
- D. In Vietnam, football is as popular as basketball.

Question 16 [97260]: As Elton John became more famous, it was more difficult for him to avoid reporters.

- A. The most famous Elton John became, the more difficult for him to avoid reporters.
- B. The more famous Elton John became, the more difficult it was for him to avoid reporters.
- C. The more famous Elton John had become, the more difficult for him to avoid reporters.
- D. The more Elton John became famous, the more difficult for him to avoid reporters.

Question 17 [97261]: We cut down many forests. The Earth becomes hot.

- A. The more forests we cut down, the hotter the Earth becomes.
- B. The more we cut down forests, the hotter the Earth becomes.
- C. The more forests we cut down, the Earth becomes hotter.
- D. The more we cut down forests, the Earth becomes hotter.

Question 18 [97262]: As he earned more money, Mike bought more clothes.

- A. When Mike earned a lot of money, he bought more and more clothes.
- B. The more money Mike earned, the better clothes he bought.
- C. The more money Mike earned, the best clothes he bought.
- D. The more money Mike earned, the more clothes he bought.

Question 19 [97263]: Success in the academic field depends on your number of qualifications.

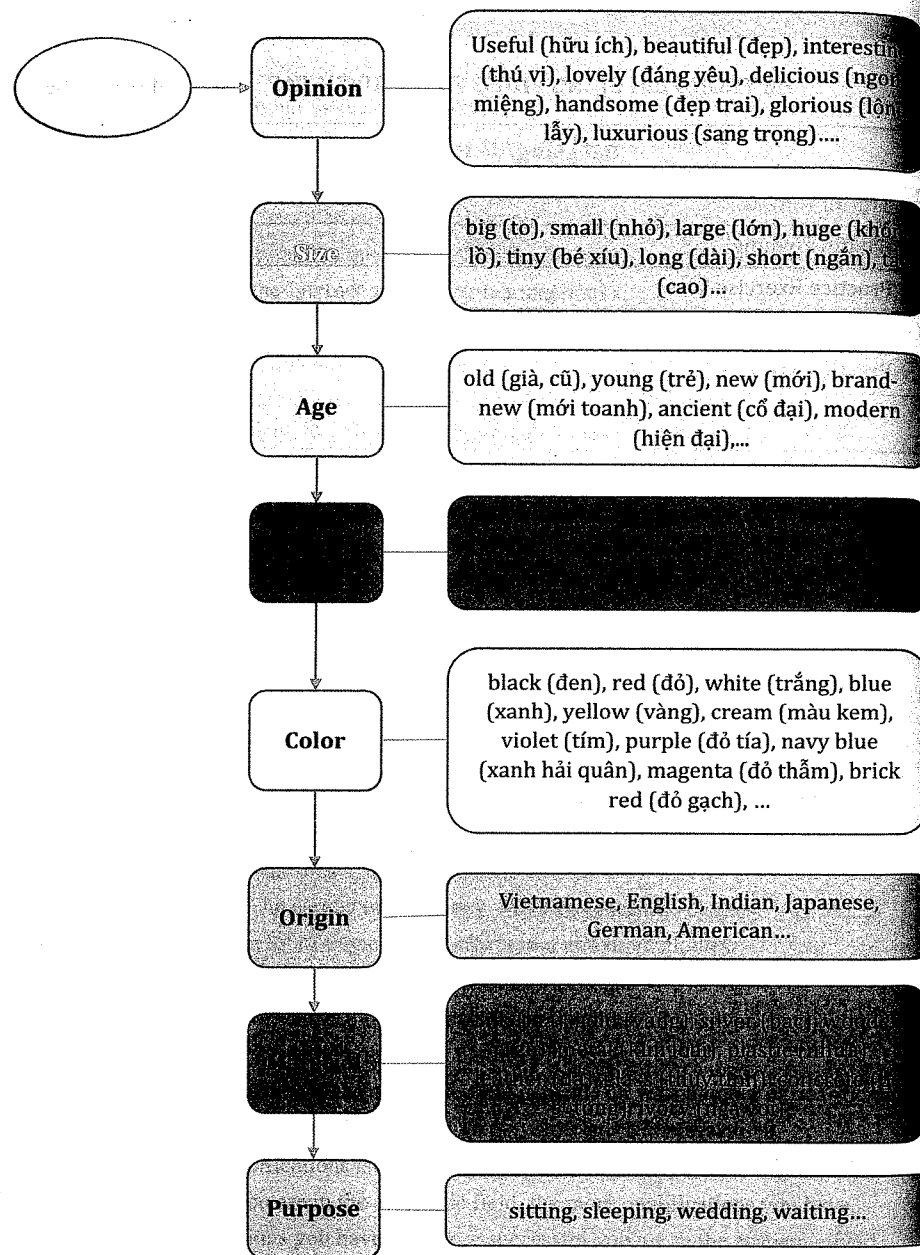
- A. You are successful in the academic field, so you have more qualifications.
- B. Your number of qualifications is a result of your success in the academic field.
- C. The more success you are in the academic field, the more qualifications you have.
- D. The more qualifications you have, the more successful you are in the academic field.

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102156]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
▶ Trật tự tính từ	102157
▶ Bài tập áp dụng	161667
🕒 Practice Exercise 1	100838
🕒 Practice Exercise 2	100839
🕒 Practice Exercise 3	58982

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. RULES



B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1 [100838]: Choose the best answers to complete the following sentences.

Question 1 [97382]: When I was going to school this morning, I saw a _____ girl. She asked me how to get to Hoan Kiem Lake.

- A. beautiful young blonde Russian B. beautiful young Russian blonde
C. blonde young beautiful Russian D. Russian young blonde beautiful

Question 2 [97383]: Indiana University, one of the largest ones in the nation, is located in a _____ town.

- A. small beautiful Midwestern B. beautiful Midwestern small
C. Midwestern beautiful small D. beautiful small Midwestern

Question 3 [97384]: Her father bought her _____ when he went on holiday in Singapore last week.

- A. a beautiful silk yellow scarf B. a beautiful yellow silky scarf
C. a beautiful yellow scarf silk D. a beautiful yellow silk scarf

Question 4 [97385]: It is really a (n) _____ which is suitable for my daughter.

- A. undergraduate interesting economics course
B. economics course interesting undergraduate
C. interesting economics undergraduate course
D. interesting undergraduate economics course

Question 5 [97386]: I'd give anything to have a look at the _____ world.

- A. modern British wizard intriguing B. wizard British wizard intriguing
C. wizard intriguing wizard British D. intriguing modern British wizard

Question 6 [97387]: When my parents traveled to Singapore, they bought me a _____ piano on my birthday.

- A. precious grand ancient wooden B. wooden grand ancient precious
C. precious grand wooden ancient D. ancient grand precious wooden

Question 7 [97388]: Our house is located near a(n) _____ school. I usually go on foot to school.

- A. large prestigious international Catholic B. prestigious large international Catholic
C. Catholic prestigious large international D. prestigious catholic international large

Question 8 [97389]: My daughter likes playing with a(n) _____ rope to get lean in the early morning.

- A. old black leather skipping B. Leather black old skipping
C. Skipping black old leather D. Leather old black skipping

Question 9 [97390]: Peter's wife gave him a(n) _____ bike as a birthday present last week.

- A. blue Japanese cheap B. cheap Japanese blue
C. Japanese cheap blue D. cheap blue Japanese

Question 10 [97391]: I remember she wore a _____ dress to go out with her boyfriend last week.

- A. cotton white Vietnamese B. Vietnamese white cotton
C. white Vietnamese cotton D. white cotton Vietnamese

Question 11 [97392]: “What is the groom wearing?” “He dresses in a _____.”

- A. light suit summer B. light summer suit C. suit summer light D. summer suit light

Question 12 [97393]: “When are you going to get rid of those _____ trousers?” – “Hmmm I don’t know but I like them a lot.”

- A. short nylon dreadful French B. short dreadful French nylon
C. dreadful French nylon short D. dreadful short French nylon

Question 13 [97394]: There is a _____ table which was given to me by my best friends on my house warming.

- A. large beautiful round wooden B. beautiful large round wooden
C. beautiful round large wooden D. wooden large round beautiful

Question 14 [97395]: Andrew has a _____ - rug on the floor in her bedroom.

- A. sheepskin lovely long white B. long lovely white sheepskin
C. lovely long sheepskin white D. lovely long white sheepskin

Question 15 [97396]: They bought me a _____ toy to congratulate me on achieving high scores in the last exam.

- A. strange round orange plastic B. plastic orange round strange
C. strange plastic orange round D. strange round plastic orange

Question 16 [97397]: Charles was wearing a _____ at the Peter’s party.

- A. funny wide red silk tie B. red silk funny tie
C. tie red silk funny D. red funny tie silk

Question 17 [97398]: Jane lost the _____ bicycle he bought last month and his parents were very angry with him because of his carelessness.

- A. Japanese beautiful new blue B. blue Japanese beautiful new
C. beautiful new blue Japanese D. beautiful Japanese blue new

Question 18 [97399]: “Can I help you, sir?” – “I’m looking for a _____ desk for my son.”

- A. wooden round fashionable B. round fashionable wooden
C. wooden fashionable round D. fashionable round wooden

Question 19 [97400]: These _____ boots belong to Nick who is a famous fashion designer in China.

- A. riding leather red Spanish B. red Spanish riding leather
C. leather Spanish riding red D. red Spanish leather riding

Question 20 [97401]: There is a (n) _____ basin.

- A. sugar antique silver B. antique silver sugar
C. sugar silver antique D. antique sugar silver

Question 21 [97402]: He gave me a _____ box to say sorry to me for what he had done.

- A. small square jewelry metal B. small metal square jewelry
C. small square metal jewelry D. small jewelry square metal

Question 22 [97403]: She is going to marry a _____ man next year and they’ll give birth to two children after getting married.

- A. tall pretty English B. English tall pretty C. tall English pretty D. pretty tall English

Question 23 [97404]: In the live show, Son Tung gave me some _____ cards, which made me so happy.

- A. nice blue round B. round blue nice C. nice round blue D. blue nice round

Question 24 [97405]: His sister is not only a (n) _____ singer but also a distinguished painter.

- A. famous opera Italian B. opera famous Italian
C. famous Italian opera D. Italian famous opera

Question 25 [97406]: They collected a lot of _____ stamps to exhibit at Tuan Chau festival.

- A. postage Australia valuable B. valuable Australia postage
C. Australia valuable postage D. valuable postage Australia

Question 26 [97407]: Although he is a _____ man, he is an expert at taking care of wild animals.

- A. young Japanese silly B. silly young Japanese
C. young silly Japanese D. Japanese silly young

Question 27 [97408]: My husband extremely likes a _____ boat and has a passion for owning one.

- A. splendid old model B. model old splendid
C. splendid model old D. old model splendid

Question 28 [97409]: My mother puts a(n) _____ seat in my house to relax at the weekend.

- A. expensive wooden garden B. wooden expensive garden
C. garden wooden expensive D. wooden garden expensive

Question 29 [97410]: There are _____ chairs in the class for students to sit on.

- A. blue metal five B. five blue metal C. metal blue five D. five metal blue

Question 30 [97411]: It was a _____ journey with my boyfriend before we get married.

- A. boring long train B. long boring train C. boring train long D. long train boring

Question 31 [97468]: Please give me that _____ bucket to take out the trash.

- A. green new plastic B. plastic green new C. new green plastic D. green plastic new

Question 32 [97469]: That poor man used to live in a _____ house with two dogs and a cat.

- A. big brick old B. big old brick C. brick old big D. brick big old

Question 33 [97470]: She was wearing a _____ dress to dine out with her family.

- A. dirty old flannel B. old dirty flannel C. old flannel dirty D. dirty flannel old

Question 34 [97471]: Bring me the _____ bowl on that table to mix with pork.

- A. round salt black B. black round salt C. round black salt D. salt black round

Question 35 [97472]: Look at that _____ ship! It is one of the biggest ships in the world.

- A. huge wooden sailing B. wooden sailing huge
C. sailing huge wooden D. huge sailing wooden

Question 36 [97473]: Pass me the _____ cups to have my sister clean them.

- A. red big plastic B. big red plastic C. red plastic big D. plastic big blue

- Question 37** [97474]: There's a _____ lamp in his room for him to read books every single day.
A. round small reading B. small reading round
C. reading round small D. small round reading
- Question 38** [97475]: The windows are in _____ frames and they are decorated with colorful flowers.
A. circular huge wooden B. huge circular wooden
C. wooden huge circular D. wooden circular huge
- Question 39** [97476]: When she came home, she gave me a _____ to apologize to me for going home late at night.
A. delicious small cupcake B. small delicious cupcake
C. cupcake delicious lovely D. delicious cupcake small
- Question 40** [97477]: It is a(n) _____ woman. I'm too lucky to work with her at the office.
A. English young intelligent B. young intelligent English
C. intelligent young English D. intelligent English young
- Question 41** [97478]: He bought a _____ house as a gift for his new wife.
A. big pink beautiful B. beautiful pink big C. big beautiful pink D. beautiful big pink
- Question 42** [97479]: This is a _____ bag for my baby on the next trip to Thailand.
A. new black sleeping B. sleeping new black
C. black sleeping new D. new sleeping black
- Question 43** [97480]: Yesterday, my husband gave me a(n) _____ painting he bought when he went on a business trip.
A. French old interesting B. interesting old French
C. old interesting French D. French interesting old
- Question 44** [97481]: We bought some _____ glasses for our children who like collecting glasses.
A. German lovely old B. old lovely German
C. German old lovely D. lovely old German
- Question 45** [97482]: He has sold a _____ car for a beautiful woman in his neighborhood.
A. modern Vietnamese racing B. racing modern Vietnamese
C. Vietnamese racing modern D. modern racing Vietnamese
- Question 46** [97483]: Peter is the _____ runner-up although he is not good at running.
A. oldest American idol B. American idol oldest
C. oldest idol American D. American oldest idol
- Question 47** [97484]: She has her _____ hair cut by her mother, who is very meticulous.
A. short black beautiful B. black long beautiful
C. beautiful short black D. short beautiful black
- Question 48** [97485]: Visitors to the local museum are mostly attracted by _____ rocking chair.
A. an old wooden European beautiful B. a beautiful old European wooden
C. an old beautiful wooden European D. a wooden old beautiful European

- Question 49** [97486]: In the kitchen there is a _____ table.
A. round large wooden beautiful B. large beautiful wooden round
C. wooden round large beautiful D. beautiful large round wooden
- Question 50** [97487]: My friend bought _____ from a shop on Tran Phu street.
A. a nice brown leather belt B. a brown nice leather belt
C. a leather brown nice belt D. a nice leather brown belt
- Question 51** [97488]: She has just bought _____.
A. a French old interesting painting B. an interesting old French painting
C. a French interesting old painting D. an old interesting painting French
- Question 52** [97489]: I have a _____ bag.
A. red Dior nice new leather big B. nice big new red Dior leather
C. big new red leather nice Dior D. nice new big red Dior leather
- Question 53** [97490]: It is the _____ which we often use when having unexpected guests.
A. blue polyester sleeping bag B. polyester sleeping blue bag
C. blue sleeping polyester bag D. sleeping blue polyester bag
- Question 54** [97491]: We bought some _____ when we were on holiday to Singapore.
A. German lovely old glasses B. German old lovely glasses
C. lovely old German glasses D. old lovely German glasses
- Question 55** [97492]: There is _____ in my bed room.
A. an old square wooden table B. a square wooden old table
C. a square old wooden table D. an old wooden square table
- Question 56** [97493]: At first sight I met her, I was impressed with her _____.
A. big beautiful round black eyes B. beautiful black big round eyes
C. beautiful big round black eyes D. beautiful round big black eyes
- Question 57** [97494]: Yesterday my mother bought _____.
A. beautiful Italian some cotton hats B. Italian some beautiful cotton hats
C. some beautiful Italian cotton hats D. some hats beautiful Italian cotton
- Question 58** [97495]: This is a picture of a _____ bus.
A. red bright London B. bright red London C. London bright red D. London red bright
- Question 59** [97496]: Jane bought me _____ handbag.
A. an ugly small old black plastic B. an ugly old small plastic
C. a small ugly black old plastic D. a black ugly plastic
- Question 60** [97497]: Jane really loves the _____ jewelry box that her parents gave her as a birthday present.
A. wooden brown nice B. nice wooden brown
C. brown wooden nice D. nice brown wooden
- Question 61** [97498]: Paul has just sold his _____ car and intends to buy a new one.
A. black old Japanese B. Japanese old black
C. old black Japanese D. old Japanese black

Question 62 [97499]: The only thing he bought on his trip to Italy was a _____ watch.

- A. nice Italian new B. nice new Italian C. new Italian nice D. new nice Italian

Question 63 [97500]: I met a _____ girl at my friend's birthday party last Sunday.

- A. pretty American tall B. tall pretty American
C. tall American pretty D. pretty tall American

Question 64 [97501]: The man driving a (n) _____ is my father's boss.

- A. blue Japanese expensive B. expensive Japanese blue
C. Japanese expensive blue D. expensive blue Japanese

Question 65 [97502]: Lara goes to a (n) _____ temple every week.

- A. great big ancient Buddhist B. Buddhist great big ancient
C. ancient great big Buddhist D. big great ancient Buddhist

Exercise 2 [100839]: *Put the adjectives in the blankets in the correct orders.*

Question 1 [97525]: This store sells plenty of (beautiful/European wooden/old) _____ rocking chairs.

Question 2 [97526]: Don't worry! I will buy you another (new/small/red) _____ purse.

Question 3 [97527]: These are our (first/ American/ blue/three/big) _____ cars.

Question 4 [97528]: Her mother is a(n) (English /smart/young) _____ woman

Question 5 [97529]: My grandfather has a (n) (muddy/ small/old) _____ storage house.

Question 6 [97530]: The woman is a (young/beautiful/Latin/skinny/tall) _____ doctor.

Question 7 [97531]: Of the three sisters, Mike has the most (big/ round/ beautiful) _____ eyes.

Question 8 [97532]: We like (American/ recent /economic) _____ policies.

Question 9 [97533]: Where's that (long/pink/silk/lovely) _____ dress that your boyfriend gave you?

Question 10 [97534]: There are many (American/interesting/old) _____ history books in our library.

Question 11 [97535]: My friend and I often go home on (shopping / new/ narrow/ crowded) _____ street.

Question 12 [97536]: At the corner of his bedroom is a (Indian/old/beautiful) _____ lamp.

Question 13 [97537]: He bought a (beautiful/pink/small) _____ house.

Question 14 [97538]: She gave him a (black/leather/big) _____ wallet.

Question 15 [97539]: In my (green /nice/big) _____ flat, my parents plant a lot of flowers.

Question 16 [97540]: The room was decorated with (magical/red/big) _____ balloons.

Question 17 [97541]: He invited that (old/ short/distinguished) _____ lady to have dinner with his family.

Question 18 [97542]: This family has (tall/ middle-aged /diligent/two) _____ people who take part in the competition.

Question 19 [97543]: Her favorite book is a(n) (boring/science/old) _____ one which was bought by her boyfriend.

Question 20 [97544]: She bought me a pair of (Italian/yellow/expensive/small) _____ shoes.

Question 21 [97545]: She has a lot of friends but her best friend is Linda, a (graceful/ Jewish/ tall) _____ girl.

Question 22 [97546]: It was a (blue/fast/new/Vietnamese) _____ car made by Vin group.

Question 23 [97547]: In his business trip, he bought a (sharp/black/Swiss) _____ knife.

Question 24 [97548]: Her husband is a (n) (Jewish/rich/unfriendly) _____ man.

Question 25 [97549]: It's a (n) (mobile/expensive/white) _____ phone bought by my parents.

Question 26 [97550]: Yesterday we went to a (Chinese/ narrow/ cheap) _____ restaurant.

Question 27 [97551]: I lost my handbag, but it was only a(n) (old/Vietnamese/tatty) _____ one.

Question 28 [97552]: The (British/ brown/old) _____ passport was much easier than the new one.

Question 29 [97553]: She has lots of (triangle/new/pink/big) _____ bags.

Question 30 [97554]: Peter collected (huge/ivory/cubic/brown) _____ tables.

Exercise 3 [58982]: *Find and correct the mistakes*

Question 1 [97698]: Their small nice white cat has gone missing.

↳ _____

Question 2 [97699]: Bill was strongly impressed by Peter's long brown shiny hair.

↳ _____

Question 3 [97700]: We've been invited to a wonderful engagement big party.

↳ _____

Question 4 [97701]: Mr John is looking for a new fashionable car sports.

↳ _____

Question 5 [97702]: They live in a spacious brick modern house near a river.

↳ _____

Question 6 [97703]: Our kitchen has a wooden Chinese dining old oval table.

↳ _____

Question 7 [97704]: The smallest child was given a small brick swimming red nice cap.

↳ _____

Question 8 [97705]: The auditorium needs a velvet pink silky curtain.

↳ _____

Question 9 [97706]: He bought me a German magenta glass box.

↳ _____

Question 10 [97707]: Look at the man who is wearing a tie dirty old cotton.

↳ _____

Question 11 [97708]: David was a very eighteenth-century prominent actor.

↳ _____

Question 12 [97709]: The concert was performed by a new French exciting band.

↳ _____

Question 13 [97710]: They are lucky to own a big Japanese luxurious red new car.

↳ _____

Question 14 [97711]: He was the only one to have invented Spanish riding leather red boots.

↳ _____

Question 15 [97712]: Yesterday, I bought a plastic beautiful French new small hairbrush.

↳ _____

Question 16 [97713]: It's an ancient awesome white doll.

↳ _____

Question 17 [97714]: My walking gray wooly socks got wet yesterday.

↳ _____

Question 18 [97715]: This is a big important Indian project done by Alex.

↳ _____

Question 19 [97716]: It's not easy for him to get married to a young brilliant Vietnamese girl.

↳ _____

Question 20 [97717]: It's a wonderful blue small bicycle.

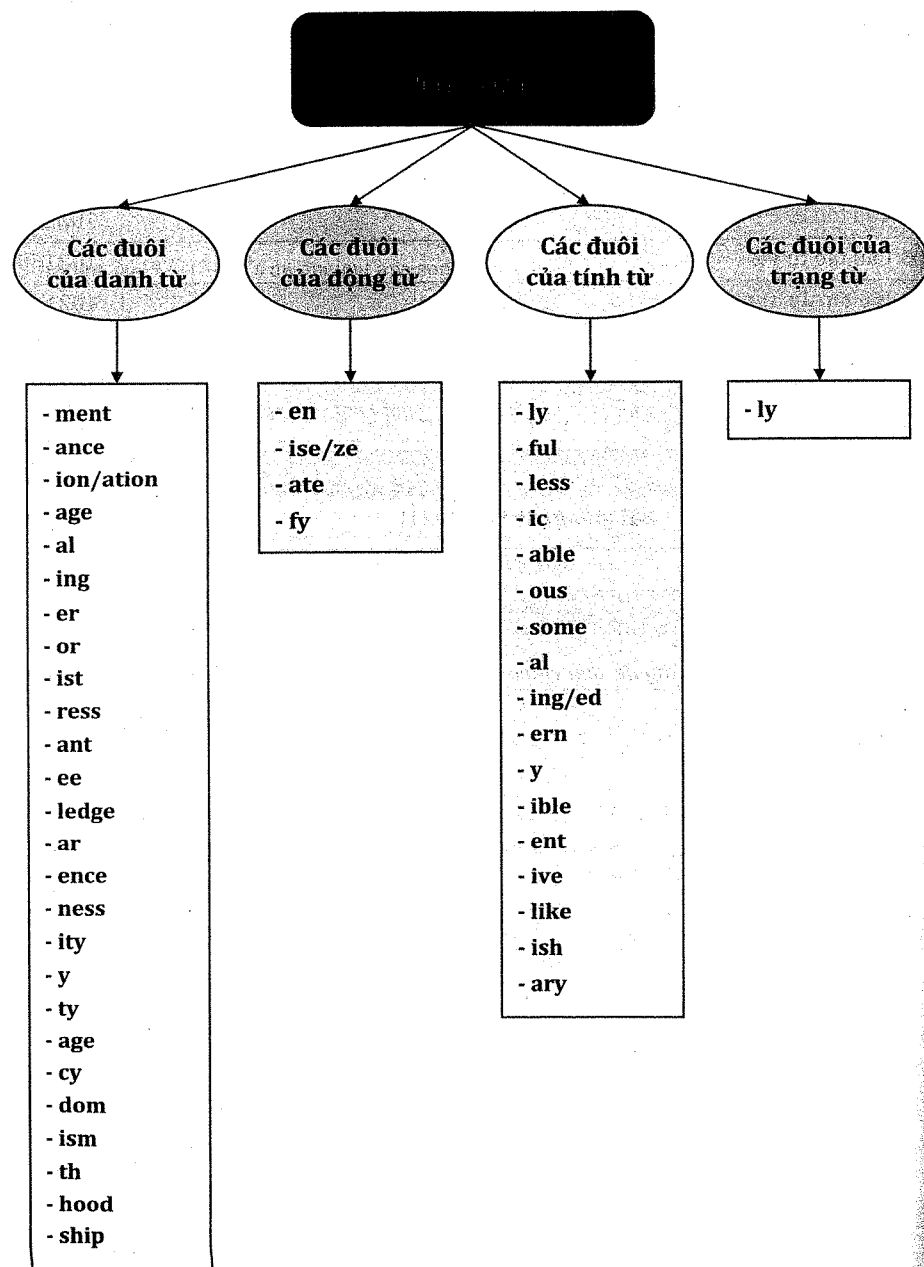
↳ _____

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102158] và [2921]

Bài giảng/đề thi [102158]	Tra ID
▶ Cấu tạo từ P1	102159
▶ Cấu tạo từ P2	102160
▶ Bài tập áp dụng 1	102162
▶ Quy tắc về trật tự từ	102163
▶ Bài tập áp dụng 2	102164
① Practice Exercise 1.1	102165
① Practice Exercise 1.2	102166
Bài giảng/đề thi [2921]	Tra ID
① Practice Exercise 2.1	102214
① Practice Exercise 2.2	102215

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. THEORY



★ TRẬT TỰ TỪ

STT	QUY TẮC	VÍ DỤ
1	Sau to be (am/is/are/was/were) là tính từ.	The book <u>is so interesting</u> that I can't put it down.
2	Sau động từ là trạng từ.	He <u>runs more quickly</u> than me.
3	Sau V(tri giác) + adj V(tri giác): hear, see, smell, taste, feel....	The food <u>tastes delicious</u> .
4	Sau look, seem, get, become, find, make... + adj	She <u>looks happier</u> than yesterday.
5	Sau mạo từ (a/an/the) + N	<u>The development</u> of industry causes air pollution.
6	Sau tính từ sở hữu: my/your/our/his/her/their/its là danh từ	He failed the exam because of <u>his laziness</u> .
7	Sau sở hữu cách là danh từ	Mai's <u>house</u> is very nice.
8	Sau đại từ chỉ định (this/that/these/those) + N	<u>This machine</u> has been out of order.
9	Sau some/any/many/much + N	There are <u>many people</u> waiting for the last bus.
10	Sau giới từ + N	My parents are celebrating 30 years <u>of marriage</u> next week.
11	Trước danh từ là tính từ	Copperheads are <u>poisonous snakes</u> .
12	Trước tính từ là trạng từ	The matter is <u>comparatively complicated</u> and sensitive.
13	Đứng đầu câu , ngăn cách với phần trong câu bằng dấu phẩy (,) là trạng từ.	<u>Traditionally</u> , the positions of the women were in the kitchen.
14	Sau danh từ là danh từ	This firm is known for its high <u>quality products</u> .
15	Sau bring/take/have/buy/sell.... + N	Money doesn't <u>bring happiness</u> to man.
16	Giữa hai động từ là trạng từ	He <u>will certainly die</u> if you don't call a doctor.
17	Khi có "and/or/but" thì hai vế cân nhau (cùng chức năng từ loại/ngữ pháp/ ngữ nghĩa)	The International Red Cross helps people in need without any discrimination based on <u>nationality, race, religion, class</u> or <u>political opinions</u> .

B. PRACTICE EXERCISES**Exercise 1.1** [102165]: **Give the correct forms of the words in the blankets.**

- Question 1** [96362]: It is almost _____ for young people leaving school to get a job. (POSSIBLE)
- Question 2** [96363]: It was _____ of you to make fun of him like that. (KIND)
- Question 3** [96364]: Jean is the material which was _____ after sailors from Genoa in Italy. (NAME)
- Question 4** [96365]: Elvis Presley was a _____ pop singer. (FAME)
- Question 5** [96457]: Have you seen the new _____ for Double Rich shampoo? (ADVERTISE)
- Question 6** [96458]: You are _____ to choose how to spend the evening. (FREEDOM)
- Question 7** [96459]: This road is much _____ than I thought. (LENGTH)
- Question 8** [96460]: Vietnamese people are very _____ (FRIEND)
- Question 9** [96461]: _____ are able to ask questions by using their remote control. (VIEW)
- Question 10** [96678]: I want some more _____ about your school. (INFORM)
- Question 11** [96679]: Don't eat those vegetables. They're _____ (POISON)
- Question 12** [96680]: Miss Moon is the most _____ girl in my school. (BEAUTY)
- Question 13** [96687]: Fashion _____ want to change the traditional Ao Dai. (DESIGN)
- Question 14** [96688]: He is a strict _____ (EXAMINE)
- Question 15** [96689]: This school has excellent _____ (REPUTE)
- Question 16** [96690]: We often take part in many _____ activities at school. (CULTURE)
- Question 17** [96691]: If you want to _____ your English, we can help you. (IMPROVEMENT)
- Question 18** [96692]: I want to _____ for selling my house. (ADVERTISEMENT)
- Question 19** [96693]: He is an _____ of this newspaper. (EDITION)
- Question 20** [96694]: Environmental _____ is everybody's responsibility. (PROTECT)
- Question 21** [96695]: He is a famous stamp _____ (COLLECT)
- Question 22** [96696]: There was some new _____ in the laboratory. (EQUIP)
- Question 23** [96697]: They _____ me to join their family to Hue last year. (INVITATION)
- Question 24** [96698]: Some young people today have a very strange _____ (APPEAR)
- Question 25** [96699]: Her clothes look very modern and _____ (FASHION)
- Question 26** [96700]: Many designers took _____ from Vietnam's ethnic minorities. (INSPIRE)
- Question 27** [96701]: His attempt to break the world record was sadly _____ (SUCCESS)
- Question 28** [96702]: We bought this house at a _____ price. (REASON)
- Question 29** [96703]: I caught the train at the _____ station. (CENTRE)
- Question 30** [96704]: I met some _____ at the park last week. (FOREIGN)
- Question 31** [96717]: She was really _____ by the beauty of the city. (IMPRESS)
- Question 32** [96718]: These _____ will conserve the earth's resources. (INNOVATE)
- Question 33** [96719]: Many _____ come to Ho Chi Minh's Mausoleum every day. (VISIT)
- Question 34** [96720]: We enjoyed the _____ atmosphere in Hanoi. (PEACE)

- Question 35** [96721]: The _____ language in Malaysia is Bahasa Malaysia. (NATION)
- Question 36** [96722]: Taxi drivers have to have a very good _____ of the street names. (KNOW)
- Question 37** [96723]: It is said that _____ is love without wings. (FRIEND)
- Question 38** [96724]: It is the pronunciation that causes me a lot of _____ (DIFFICULT)
- Question 39** [96725]: Not long ago, I was introduced to a famous _____ (ART)
- Question 40** [96726]: Nothing is more precious than _____ (DEPEND)
- Question 41** [96727]: She is the top _____ working in our space project. (SCIENCE)
- Question 42** [96728]: It is time a _____ was made about the new school. (DECIDE)
- Question 43** [96729]: Your rice field is more _____ than ours. (PRODUCT)
- Question 44** [96730]: In order to _____ the road, they have to limit the pavement. (WIDE)
- Question 45** [96731]: _____ is now a serious problem in many countries. (FOREST)
- Question 46** [96732]: The _____ today has ever greater opportunities than ever. (YOUNG)
- Question 47** [96748]: Please call if you require _____ (ASSIST)
- Question 48** [96749]: Gauzy is _____ of the fact that he is never late. (PRIDE)
- Question 49** [96750]: The representatives joining the festival were of different _____ (NATIONAL)
- Question 50** [96776]: Nancy won the first prize in the drawing _____ (COMPETE)
- Exercise 1.2** [102166]: **Give the correct forms of the words in the blankets.**
- Question 1** [96777]: It was one of his most important _____ (ACHIEVE)
- Question 2** [96778]: The teacher had great _____ in his students. (CONFIDENT)
- Question 3** [96779]: We have a good _____ with our neighbors. (RELATIVE)
- Question 4** [96780]: Burning coal is an _____ way to heat the house. Gas is much cheaper. (ECONOMY)
- Question 5** [96781]: Faraday spent his _____ in the countryside. (CHILD)
- Question 6** [96782]: Many people think that Faraday is the greatest _____ in history. (INVENT)
- Question 7** [96783]: _____ is often more useful than definition for giving meanings of words. (ILLUSTRATE)
- Question 8** [96784]: He left for a _____ of reasons. (VARY)
- Question 9** [96785]: The United Nations _____ is an international one. (ORGANIZE)
- Question 10** [96786]: I'm worried about the _____ of the children. (SAFE)
- Question 11** [96787]: People hate him because of his _____ (HONEST)
- Question 12** [96788]: The firm is working on a new product in _____ with several overseas partners. (COMBINE)
- Question 13** [96789]: The _____ of the country requires the ingenuity of many high-tech engineers. (MODERN)
- Question 14** [96790]: Everyone must obey the rules of _____ (SOCIAL)
- Question 15** [96791]: After the hot summer, there was a _____ of water. (SHORT)
- Question 16** [96792]: Coke is a _____ of cola flavor, water carbon dioxide and sugar. (MIX)

- Question 17** [96793]: _____ I agree with you. (BASIC)
- Question 18** [96794]: The _____ of the world population is being studied. (GROW)
- Question 19** [96795]: English has become the main language of _____ (COMMUNICATE)
- Question 20** [96796]: _____ speak louder than words. (ACT)
- Question 21** [96797]: That I got zero mark is _____ (FORGET)
- Question 22** [96798]: He didn't go to school because of his _____ (SICK)
- Question 23** [96799]: They live in a _____ area in the north-east of the country. (MOUNTAIN)
- Question 24** [96928]: The police are looking for a dangerous _____ (CRIME)
- Question 25** [96929]: She receives a lot of _____ from her friends. (COURAGE)
- Question 26** [97019]: There are _____ about wearing uniforms at school. (AGURE)
- Question 27** [97020]: The _____ situation in that country is getting worse and worse. (ECONOMY)
- Question 28** [97021]: The Internet has _____ developed in every field. (INCREASE)
- Question 29** [97022]: There are a lot of well _____ teachers in that school. (QUALIFY)
- Question 30** [97023]: _____ are concerned about the use of dynamite to catch fish. (ENVIRONMENT)
- Question 31** [97024]: Please stand at the _____ to the museum. I'll come in ten minutes. (ENTER)
- Question 32** [97025]: Some package trips to Thailand are _____ cheap. (SURPRISE)
- Question 33** [97026]: Many Hong Kong people lead a busy _____ (LIVE)
- Question 34** [97027]: The _____ in this hotel is very slow. (SERVE)
- Question 35** [97028]: She pays a _____ visit to her mother in the hospital. (DAY)
- Question 36** [97029]: The success or _____ of the plan depends on you. (FAIL)
- Question 37** [97050]: This temple was built by the local _____ over 100 years. (INHABIT)
- Question 38** [97051]: Angkor Wat was _____ built to honor a Hindu God. (ORIGIN)
- Question 39** [97052]: It is _____ to eat too much sugar and fat. (HEALTH)
- Question 40** [97053]: If you give a reasonable _____ for your bad behavior last night, I will forgive you. (EXPLAIN)
- Question 41** [97054]: My brother often does experiments about electricity for _____ (PLEASE)
- Question 42** [97055]: These shoes are beautiful, but they are very _____ (COMFORT)
- Question 43** [97056]: Many rural areas in Viet Nam have been _____ in the last few years. (URBAN)
- Question 44** [97057]: There wasn't any _____ in our village many years ago. (ELECTRIC)
- Question 45** [97058]: _____, the stepmother was very cruel to her. (FORTUNATE)
- Question 46** [97059]: A fairy appeared and _____ changed her old clothes. (MAGIC)
- Question 47** [97089]: The tiger wanted to see the farmer's _____ (WISE)
- Question 48** [97090]: It is easy to change people's _____ ? (BELIEVE)
- Question 49** [97091]: You don't have to spend your time in a _____ place. (CROWD)
- Question 50** [97092]: What is the _____ to that problem? (SOLVE)

Exercise 2.1 [102214]: **Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences**

- Question 1** [84694]: Every morning, my father usually drinks several cups of tea, has a _____ breakfast and then leads the buffalo to the field.
A. quick B. quickly C. quickness D. quicker
- Question 2** [84695]: Mr. Lam is a cycle driver in Ho Chi Minh City, who usually has a _____ working day.
A. business B. busy C. busily D. busying
- Question 3** [84696]: The man _____ about his son's travelling because there is so much traffic on the narrow and crowded way to school.
A. worrisome B. worrying C. worriment D. worries
- Question 4** [84697]: He wants to learn English because it is an _____ language.
A. internationally B. international C. internationalize D. internationalism
- Question 5** [84698]: English is an effective means to understand other cultures, religions and _____ in the world because most books about these issues are in English.
A. civilizations B. civilians C. civilities D. civilizers
- Question 6** [84699]: Filmmakers are maybe thinking about making money _____ of bad effects on children.
A. disregard B. regardful C. regardless D. disregarding
- Question 7** [84700]: At home, I don't have a cassette recorder to listen to my lessons; therefore I can't practice and have a good _____ before classes.
A. preparative B. preparedly C. irreparable D. preparation
- Question 8** [84701]: He usually avoids going to parties because he has _____ remembering people's names.
A. troublesome B. trouble C. troubling D. troubler
- Question 9** [84702]: I stopped worrying about what people think about me and I tried to pay _____ to what people were saying.
A. attention B. attentive C. attentiveness D. attentively
- Question 10** [84703]: I was woken up _____ by the sound of someone hammering on the front door.
A. suddenness B. sudden C. suddentive D. suddenly
- Question 11** [84704]: In 1891, Marie Curie came to Paris and studied at the Sorbonne, a world _____ university in Paris at that time.
A. fame B. famously C. famous D. famousness
- Question 12** [84705]: In spite of her difficult living conditions, she worked _____ hard to save money for a study tour abroad.
A. extremeness B. extremely C. extremism D. extremity
- Question 13** [84706]: As a _____ and mature student, Marie Curie earned a Physics degree with flying colors.
A. brilliant B. brilliantly C. brilliantness D. brilliance

Question 14 [84707]: His financial problems escalated after he became _____.

- A. employment B. employer C. unemployed D. employee

Question 15 [84708]: The government has announced an ambitious programme to _____ the railway network.

- A. modern B. modernistic C. modernity D. modernize

Question 16 [84709]: _____ is a person whose job is to connect people using a telephone system.

- A. Telephone B. Telephonist C. Telephonic D. Telephony

Question 17 [84710]: The well-known _____, Joseph Rowntree, was concerned with the welfare of his employees.

- A. humanization B. humanism C. human D. humanitarian

Question 18 [84737]: I didn't really want to go to the party, but I thought I'd better put in an _____.

- A. appearance B. disappear C. appear D. disappearance

Question 19 [84741]: Are the players _____ and physically prepared to play a tough game?

- A. mentalism B. mentality C. mentally D. mental

Question 20 [84742]: Those who disagreed with the director's viewpoint were _____ edged out of the company.

- A. gradually B. gradualism C. gradual D. gradualness

Question 21 [84743]: There was a lot of opposition from the parents of the _____ children because they used to believe that their children could not learn anything at all.

- A. ability B. disabled C. unable D. disablement

Question 22 [84749]: We've spent a lot of money on _____ and we're beginning to see the results.

- A. advertising B. advertisers C. advertisement D. advertise

Question 23 [84750]: Although her idea, at first, met with _____ from the parents of the disabled children, more children attended her class later.

- A. opposite B. oppositional C. oppositeness D. opposition

Question 24 [84751]: The International Red Cross helps people in need without any discrimination based on _____, race, religion, class or political opinions.

- A. national B. nationally C. nationality D. native

Question 25 [84752]: The six-month-old _____ club, which comprises 19 deaf, mute or mentally retarded children, is now having its first exhibition in Hanoi.

- A. photographic B. photograph C. photographer D. photographically

Question 26 [84809]: Patricia has checked the reports and can vouch for the _____ of the information.

- A. accurateness B. accurately C. accuracy D. accurate

Question 27 [84828]: The legend of Santa Claus – who _____ leaves presents in stockings at Christmas as children sleep – has its roots in a real man.

- A. magician B. magical C. magically D. magic

Question 28 [84842]: The pilot of the aircraft was forced to make an _____ landing on Lake Geneva.

- A. emerge B. emergent C. emerging D. emergency

Question 29 [84843]: I think some subjects aren't necessary for small school children at all, for example _____ or industrial technology.

- A. agriculture B. agriculturalist C. agricultural D. agriculturally

Question 30 [84844]: It's an extremely _____ cure for a headache.

- A. effect B. effective C. effectual D. effector

Question 31 [84860]: _____ in the experiment also keep track of what they eat and drink over three days so their eating habits can be evaluated.

- A. Participles B. Participations C. Participates D. Participants

Question 32 [84861]: Ambulances arrived at the scene of the accident and took the injured to _____.

- A. hospitable B. hospitality C. hospitalization D. hospital

Question 33 [84862]: Computer is an _____ storage device which manages large collections of data.

- A. electronic B. electron C. electronically D. electronical

Question 34 [84863]: Computer is a personal _____ which helps you to interact with other computers and with people around the world.

- A. communication B. communicator C. communicant D. communicability

Question 35 [84864]: You would be well-advised to have the _____ vaccinations before you go abroad.

- A. appropriately B. appropriative C. appropriate D. appropriation

Question 36 [84865]: In our _____ of how much your initial investment might be worth at term, we are assuming an 8% rate of return.

- A. illustratable B. illustration C. illustrative D. illustrator

Question 37 [84866]: The success of the 22nd SEA Games had a great contribution of many _____ volunteers.

- A. support B. supporter C. supportive D. supportively

Question 38 [84867]: Laura is anxious about her parents' _____ because they may not let her stay the night away from home.

- A. permissible B. permission C. permissively D. permissiveness

Question 39 [84868]: There's an element of _____ in his behavior that makes me distrust him.

- A. calculable B. calculator C. calculation D. calculative

Question 40 [84869]: The students are visiting some caves because they want to understand their _____ lesson better and some of them have never been inside a cave.

- A. geography B. geographical C. geographer D. geographically

Question 41 [84870]: I think seat 4 or 5 is the most _____ for me because I've never been a boat before.

- A. suitability B. suitably C. suitability D. suitable

Question 42 [84902]: The Botanical Garden was a very _____ place where we made a short tour round the garden and took some pictures of the whole class.

- A. beautify B. beautifully C. beautiful D. beautification

Question 43 [84903]: The children slept soundly because it was so _____ and quiet in the garden.

- A. peaceable B. peacefulness C. peaceably D. peaceful

Question 44 [84934]: My teacher has had _____ of asking you to show the students the process of fixing computers.

- A. intention B. intentional C. intently D. intentness

Question 45 [84935]: That was an _____ performance from such a young tennis player.

- A. impression B. impressive C. impressing D. impressionist

Question 46 [84937]: Stars of the _____ world turned out to celebrate his 40th year in show business.

- A. entertain B. entertainer C. entertainment D. entertainingly

Question 47 [84939]: She was prepared to take on the job, with all its _____ risks.

- A. associated B. association C. associative D. associating

Question 48 [85000]: An old farmer said that their lives had changed a lot thanks to the _____ our children brought home.

- A. knowledge B. knowledgeability C. knowledgeable D. knowledgeableness

Question 49 [85001]: When he saw the crash, the young boy acted very _____ and called the police.

- A. responsibility B. responsible C. responsiveness D. responsibly

Question 50 [85002]: Farmers hoped that with an education of science and _____, their children could find a way of bettering their lives.

- A. technological B. technologist C. technology D. technologically

Question 51 [85003]: He said their lives had changed a lot thanks to the knowledge their children brought home from high _____ schools or colleges.

- A. technical B. technicality C. technically D. technician

Question 52 [85004]: In my hometown, there have been a lot of changes and _____ in recent years.

- A. improved B. improvements C. improvers D. improves

Question 53 [85005]: A _____ change in my hometown is the big park in the centre where people can go for fresh air or pleasure after a day's hard work.

- A. remarking B. remarkably C. remark D. remarkable

Question 54 [85006]: The burglars attacked the boys _____ with pieces of wood.

- A. violently B. violet C. violent D. violence

Question 55 [85007]: If we get to like watching TV too much, our lives are _____ dominated, and even we don't have time for friends and relatives or do necessary other things.

- A. uncertainly B. certain C. certainly D. certainty

Question 56 [85008]: The cost of the project has increased _____ since it began.

- A. dramatic B. dramatize C. dramatist D. dramatically

Question 57 [85049]: For centuries, people have been challenged by the mysteries that lie beneath the ocean, however, today's _____ has overcome many of the challenges of the depth by using modern devices.

- A. scientism B. scientist C. scientific D. scientifically

Question 58 [85050]: Guide dogs open up the lives of the blind or _____ impaired.

- A. visually B. visualize C. visualization D. visualizing

Question 59 [85055]: Marine plants and animals fall into three major groups, some of which live on or _____ on the bottom like the starfish.

- A. dependent B. independence C. dependability D. depend

Question 60 [85056]: The government set up a commission to _____ the problem of inner city violence.

- A. investigator B. investigate C. investigation D. investigative

Question 61 [85057]: From the satellite photos, we can know a wide range of information, including water _____, depth and the undersea population.

- A. temperance B. temperately C. temperature D. temperateness

Question 62 [85058]: Plants and animals of the sea, however small or oversized, all contribute to its _____.

- A. biodiversity B. biochemically C. bioactive D. biogenetic

Question 63 [85059]: All governments should have laws that _____ the hunt for these endangered sea animals for any purpose.

- A. prohibitively B. prohibition C. prohibit D. prohibitionist

Exercise 2.2 [102215]: *Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences*

Question 1 [85060]: These scientists have collected different samples to _____ for their experiment.

- A. analyst B. analyze C. analysis D. analyzable

Question 2 [85061]: If no effective measures were taken to _____ whale, these wonderful animals would disappear forever.

- A. protection B. protectively C. protector D. protect

Question 3 [85062]: Whales are in danger because of the increase in _____ of other sea animals.

- A. popularity B. population C. populate D. popularize

Question 4 [85063]: We should stop and prevent doing what can do serious damage to our _____ by conserving rare plants and animals and by stopping the pollution.

- A. environment B. environmental C. environmentalist D. environs

- Question 5** [85071]: The survey found that many graduates had difficulty working _____.
A. depend B. independence C. dependability D. independently
- Question 6** [85072]: When planning meals, you need to think about _____ and taste as well as nutritional value.
A. variable B. variety C. variedly D. variability
- Question 7** [85073]: _____ dams hold back needed water and provide power for homes and industries.
A. Hydroelectric B. Hydroelectricity C. Hydroelectrically D. Hydro
- Question 8** [85074]: A forest fire can be made mostly by a _____ cigarette butt or a campfire.
A. careful B. carelessness C. carefully D. careless
- Question 9** [85075]: When going Cuc Phuong National Park, _____ can study butterflies, visit caves, hike mountains and look at the 1,000-year-old tree.
A. touristy B. tourism C. tourists D. touring
- Question 10** [85076]: The accident seemed to have _____ destroyed his confidence.
A. complete B. completely C. completer D. completeness
- Question 11** [85077]: Journalists may enter the danger zone but _____ we cannot guarantee their safety.
A. fortunately B. unfortunateness C. unfortunately D. fortunate
- Question 12** [85078]: His parents won't let him play ice hockey because they think it's too _____.
A. dangerous B. endangered C. danger D. endangering
- Question 13** [85100]: He didn't want to be involved in the _____ for the conference, although he was willing to attend and speak.
A. organizing B. organizer C. organization D. organize
- Question 14** [85101]: We _____ the possibility that it could have been an accident.
A. elimination B. eliminatory C. eliminative D. eliminated
- Question 15** [85135]: _____ includes a concern for the quality of the environment, so that people can enjoy living in it.
A. Conservation B. conservator C. conservable D. conservatively
- Question 16** [85136]: Several passages from the book were printed in a _____ newspaper before it was published.
A. nationally B. nationalization C. national D. nationality
- Question 17** [85137]: He said that the songs were "_____ inappropriate" for schoolchildren.
A. lyricism B. lyrically C. lyricist D. lyrical
- Question 18** [85147]: Music is very much an integral part of our life which is played during almost all important events and on _____ occasions and sets the tone for them.
A. specialization B. specialize C. specialist D. special

- Question 19** [85148]: The band seemed to lack the _____ and spontaneity of their early years.
A. joyful B. joyously C. joyfulness D. joyless
- Question 20** [85155]: To become a novelist, you need to be _____.
A. imaginary B. imagination C. imaginative D. imaginable
- Question 21** [85156]: The charity will go under unless a _____ donor can be found within the next few months.
A. generous B. generator C. generously D. generosity
- Question 22** [85157]: We have to suffer a lot of floods due to our serious _____ of forests.
A. destroy B. destructive C. destruction D. destructor
- Question 23** [85158]: England was one of the first countries to _____.
A. industry B. industrial C. industrialize D. industrialization
- Question 24** [85159]: Passengers were kept for three hours in a _____ waiting room.
A. disgusting B. disgust C. disgustingful D. disgustedly
- Question 25** [85160]: I suppose he is quite _____ - he sends me flowers on my birthday and tells me I'm looking beautiful and so on.
A. romance B. romantic C. romanticize D. romantically
- Question 26** [85161]: Her new _____ series will be her debut on the small screen.
A. detector B. detection C. detectible D. detective
- Question 27** [85162]: In the early 19th century, scientists discovered that when a _____ of still pictures were set in motion, they could give the feeling of movement.
A. sequence B. sequent C. sequential D. sequentially
- Question 28** [85163]: Farmers make their soil more productive by distributing _____.
A. fertile B. fertility C. fertilizers D. fertilizable
- Question 29** [85164]: World Cup, the _____ football tournament, which is considered the most popular sporting event in the world, is held every four years.
A. internationality B. international C. internationalism D. internationally
- Question 30** [85165]: Almost half of turtles and tortoises are known to be threatened with _____.
A. extinct B. extinction C. extinctive D. extincor
- Question 31** [85166]: The _____ match of the 2002 World Cup attracted a television audience of over 26 billion viewers.
A. finalist B. finally C. finalization D. final
- Question 32** [85167]: They now live in California, but _____ they came from Mexico.
A. origin B. originally C. original D. originality
- Question 33** [85168]: Van Mieu - Quoc Tu Giam, originally built in 1070 in the Ly dynasty, was _____ of Confucian ways of thought and behaviour.
A. representable B. represent C. representation D. representative

Question 34 [85169]: Although the city is a _____ tourist destination for many people, it has its problems.

- A. favoritism B. favor C. favorite D. favorable

Question 35 [85170]: After more than 900 years of existence, Van Mieu is an example of well-preserved _____ Vietnamese architecture.

- A. traditionalize B. traditionally C. traditionalist D. traditional

Question 36 [85171]: Modernizing _____ buildings can often do more harm than good.

- A. historic B. historian C. historically D. historicity

Question 37 [85198]: Hue, a World _____ Heritage by UNESCO in 1993, was founded by the Nguyen Dynasty.

- A. Cultural B. Culturology C. Culturally D. Culture

Question 38 [85199]: Between 1076 and 1779, Quoc Tu Giam was a place to _____ the talented for the nation.

- A. product B. produce C. productively D. production

Question 39 [85200]: Such characters as fairies or witches in Walt Disney animated cartoons are purely _____.

- A. imaginary B. imaginative C. imagining D. imaginable

Question 40 [85201]: The firefighters' single-minded devotion to the rescue of the victims of the fire was _____.

- A. respecting B. respective C. respectful D. respectable

Question 41 [85202]: Since _____ has been so poor, the class has been closed.

- A. attendance B. attendant C. attending D. attendee

Question 42 [85203]: Tom is getting ever keener on doing research on _____.

- A. biology B. biological C. biologist D. biologically

Question 43 [85204]: They are always _____ of what their children do.

- A. support B. supporting C. supportive D. supportively

Question 44 [85205]: The mobile phone is an effective means of _____ in the world nowadays.

- A. communicated B. communication C. communicate D. communicative

Question 45 [85206]: It is not always easy to make a good _____ at the last minute.

- A. decide B. decision C. decisive D. decisively

Question 46 [85207]: Cultural _____ can be found in such simple processes as giving or receiving a gift.

- A. differences B. different C. differently D. differ

Question 47 [85208]: Travelling to _____ countries in the world enables me to learn many interesting things.

- A. differ B. difference C. differently D. different

Question 48 [85210]: The job market is constantly changing due to innovative technology and new _____.

- A. competition B. competitively C. competitive D. compete

Question 49 [85211]: In Vietnam, children begin their primary _____ at the age of six.

- A. educational B. educationally C. educate D. education

Question 50 [85212]: Many librarians and teachers are now accepting graphic novels as proper literature for children as they _____ young people and motivate them to read.

- A. attract B. attractively C. attraction D. Attractive

Question 51 [85213]: The success of the company in such a _____ market is remarkable.

- A. compete B. competitively C. competitive D. Competition

Question 52 [85214]: People tend to be unaware of the messages they are sending to others. So, it is _____ to consider your own body language before dealing with people from other cultures.

- A. usefully B. use C. usefulness D. useful

Question 53 [85569]: Project-based learning provides wonderful opportunities for students to develop their _____.

- A. creative B. creativity C. create D. creatively

Question 54 [85570]: Candidates are advised to dress formally to make a good _____ on job interviewers.

- A. impress B. impressively C. impression D. impressive

Question 55 [85571]: It is believed that travelling is a good way to expand our _____ of the world.

- A. knowledgeable B. knowledgeably C. knowledge D. Know

Question 56 [85572]: Susan has achieved great _____ in her career thanks to her hard work.

- A. success B. succeed C. successful D. Successfully

Question 57 [85573]: Participating in teamwork activities helps students develop their _____ skills.

- A. social B. society C. socially D. socialize

Question 58 [85574]: You should turn off the lights before going out to save _____.

- A. electricity B. electrify C. electric D. electrically

Question 59 [85576]: The study also found that social networks allow us to have discussions with a much more diverse set of people than in the real world, so we share knowledge with people from a wide _____ of backgrounds.

- A. vary B. variety C. various D. variously

Question 60 [85577]: The candidates took a _____ breath before he walked into the interview room.

- A. deeply B. deep C. deepen D. Depth

Question 61 [85578]: With his good sense of humor, Martin is quite _____ with the students.

- A. popularly B. popular C. popularize D. popularity

Question 62 [85579]: Laura came to _____ me for taking care of her dog when she was away.

- A. thank B. thankfully C. thankfulness D. Thankful

Question 63 [85580]: I think mobile phones are _____ for people of all ages.

- A. usage B. use C. usefully D. useful

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP

Bài giảng/đề thi [102167]	Tra ID
➤ Những từ mang ý nghĩa là “nhiều”	102168
➤ Những từ mang ý nghĩa là “một ít/rất ít”	102169
➤ Sự khác nhau giữa SOME và ANY	102170
➤ Sự khác nhau giữa ALL và BOTH	102171
➤ Sự khác nhau giữa NEITHER và NONE	102172
➤ Sự khác nhau giữa MOST, MOSTLY và ALMOST	102173
➤ Cách sử dụng của ANOTHER	102174
➤ Cách sử dụng của EACH và EVERY	102175
➤ Bài tập áp dụng	102176
Bài giảng/đề thi [102209]	Tra ID
⌚ Practice Exercise 1	100845
⌚ Practice Exercise 2	100846
⌚ Practice Exercise 3	100847
⌚ Practice Exercise 4	100848
⌚ Practice Exercise 5.1	102210
⌚ Practice Exercise 5.2	18354

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. QUANTIFIERS

CÁCH DÙNG	SO SÁNH	
	MANY	MUCH
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “nhiều”	▪ Many = a large number of/ a great many/ a majority of/ a wide variety of/ a wide range of ▪ Dùng với danh từ đếm được	▪ Much = a great deal of/ a large amount of... ▪ Dùng với danh từ không đếm được
	many + much = A lot of/ lots of/ plenty of/ a (large) quantity of (Dùng với cả danh từ cả đếm được và không đếm được)	

Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “một ít”	A FEW	A LITTLE
	▪ Dùng với danh từ đếm được	▪ Dùng với danh từ không đếm được
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “hầu như không/rất ít”	FEW	LITTLE
	▪ Dùng với danh từ đếm được	▪ Dùng với danh từ không đếm được
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “một vài”	SOME	ANY
	▪ Dùng trong câu khẳng định và trong câu nghi vấn khi mang ý mời/đề nghị.	▪ Dùng trong câu phủ định, nghi vấn và dùng trong câu khẳng định khi nó mang ý nghĩa là “bất cứ”.
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “tất cả”	ALL	BOTH
	▪ Dùng để chỉ từ ba người/vật (tất cả) trở lên	▪ Dùng để chỉ cả hai người/vật (cả hai)
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “không”	NONE	NEITHER/EITHER
	▪ Dùng để chỉ từ ba người/vật trở lên đều không	▪ Dùng để chỉ cả hai người/vật đều không. Trong đó: ✓ Neither: dùng trong câu khẳng định. ✓ Either: dùng trong câu phủ định
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “hầu hết”	MOST	MOST OF
	Most + N = most of + the/tính từ sở hữu + N ➤ Lưu ý: ▪ Mostly (chủ yếu là): dùng như một trạng từ ▪ Almost (gần như): dùng như một trạng từ bổ trợ cho động từ, tính từ, danh từ	
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “mỗi/mọi”	EACH	EVERY
	▪ Each/every : dùng với danh từ đếm được số ít ▪ Dùng với danh từ số nhiều khi có số lượng cụ thể.	
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “cái khác/người khác”	OTHER	ANOTHER
	▪ Other + danh từ không đếm được ▪ Other + danh từ số nhiều ▪ Other + ones	▪ Another + danh từ số ít ▪ Another + one

	▪ Others được sử dụng như đại từ ➤ Lưu ý: Phân biệt “other” và “others”: - Theo sau “other” thường là một danh từ hoặc đại từ - Mặt khác “others”, bản thân nó là một đại từ và theo sau nó không có bất kì một danh từ nào cả. Sự khác nhau giữa THE OTHER và THE OTHERS: - The other: cái còn lại trong hai cái, hoặc người còn lại trong hai người... - The others: những cái còn lại hoặc những người còn lại trong một nhóm có nhiều thứ hoặc nhiều người.	▪ Another + số đếm + danh từ số nhiều ▪ Another được sử dụng như đại từ
--	--	---

B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1 [100845]: Choose a word from the table below to fill each blank. Some words may be used more than once.

many	a little	any	some	less	little
fewer	much	a great deal of	a few	a lot of	few

- Question 1** [99840]: The museum was very crowded. There were too _____ people.
- Question 2** [99841]: Jack knows _____ Japanese, but his brother knows enough Japanese to manage.
- Question 3** [99842]: Eating out seems to be expensive in this sumptuous city. There aren't _____ cheap restaurants.
- Question 4** [99843]: She had _____ time to study than I did but had better results.
- Question 5** [99844]: Try to avoid foods which contain _____ fat.
- Question 6** [99845]: We've been having _____ problems with the new computer.
- Question 7** [99846]: In the developed world, there are hardly _____ jobs left which don't use computers to carry out many daily tasks.
- Question 8** [99847]: We only have _____ apples. We should go and buy some more.
- Question 9** [99848]: _____ my friends are living abroad now.
- Question 10** [99849]: There are _____ slices of cake left over from the party.

- Question 11** [99850]: She has spent _____ time in Europe to learn English and French with a view to finding a better job.
- Question 12** [99851]: There aren't very _____ weekends between now and Christmas.
- Question 13** [99852]: "Is there _____ butter I could use?" "No, there's some margarine but there isn't _____ butter."
- Question 14** [99853]: If I drink too _____ coffee, I can't sleep.
- Question 15** [99854]: How _____ liquid do you think this bottle contains?
- Question 16** [99855]: I eat _____ chocolate and _____ biscuits than I used to.
- Question 17** [99856]: Lots of people at the club are under 20, but there are quite _____ who aren't.
- Question 18** [99857]: There was hardly _____ food left by the time we got there.
- Question 19** [99858]: It was embarrassing how _____ people attended the party.
- Question 20** [99859]: The weather is expected to remain clear for the next _____ days.
- Exercise 2** [100846]: **Identify one word or phrase that must be changed in each sentence to be correct.**
- Question 1** [99672]: How many sugar do you take in your coffee?
- Question 2** [99673]: I don't have some cash on me, so could I pay with by cheque?
- Question 3** [99674]: I know quite a little people who have had the same problem.
- Question 4** [99675]: Can you give me any information about the buses in the city centre, please?
- Question 5** [99676]: He has been to America a little times. Twice in 1996 and again last year.
- Question 6** [99677]: Do you want to exchange this toaster for other one or do you want your money back?
- Question 7** [99678]: There's a number of cupboard space in the kitchen for all your pots and pans.
- Question 8** [99679]: You travel a lot. Have you been to much countries?
- Question 9** [99680]: Do you have some books in your bag?
- Question 10** [99681]: I do a lot of jobs at the same time. I can earn many money.
- Question 11** [99682]: More children start school at the age of five.
- Question 12** [99683]: We saw some lions at the zoo, but we didn't see some tigers.
- Question 13** [99684]: I don't think some of the supermarkets were open.
- Question 14** [99685]: Each of the kids know the answer.
- Question 15** [99686]: Much people do not care about their hygiene.
- Question 16** [99687]: Many determination is needed to fulfill the target.
- Question 17** [99688]: Only a little employees knew how important the project was.
- Question 18** [99689]: There was few traffic so we arrived very early.
- Question 19** [99690]: Both of the kids knows the answer.
- Question 20** [99691]: It costs few money to give your children a good education.

Exercise 3 [100847]: Choose the correct word in each bank to complete the following sentences.

- Question 1 [99896]:** Jane is going to school late. There is too _____ (much / many) traffic.
- Question 2 [99897]:** Can you bring coca cola to the birthday party? I don't have _____ (some/any).
- Question 3 [99898]:** There aren't _____ (much/ many) car parks in the mountainous and remote countryside of Vietnam.
- Question 4 [99899]:** New York has _____ (a lot of / plenty) great fashion shops.
- Question 5 [99900]:** Hurry up! We only have _____ (a little / a few) time before the plane takes off.
- Question 6 [99901]:** When I went to England, I saw _____ (some / any) beautiful scenery.
- Question 7 [99902]:** (Many a/Many) _____ singer will be chosen to perform in the special event.
- Question 8 [99903]:** She doesn't have _____ (few /any) patience when learning English.
- Question 9 [99904]:** The problem with (both/all) _____ of these two proposals is that they are hopelessly impractical.
- Question 10 [99905]:** _____ (A large number/the number) of issues still need to be addressed.
- Question 11 [99906]:** "Can I buy stamps here?" "Well, we do sell them, but we haven't got _____ (some / any) at the moment."
- Question 12 [99907]:** Today is very _____ (many/ much) colder than yesterday.
- Question 13 [99908]:** I had _____ (a few/ a little) problems with my car, but it's been fixed now.
- Question 14 [99909]:** If you have a fever, you should drink _____ (a great deal of/plenty of) fluids.
- Question 15 [99910]:** _____ (A larger number of / A large amount of) water was evaporated due to excessive heat.
- Question 16 [99911]:** This club needs to win _____ (a lot of / much) trophies in order to be regarded as the best club in Europe.
- Question 17 [99912]:** Could you give me _____ (any / some) paper?
- Question 18 [99913]:** _____ (None / Not) of them was able to come up with any solutions.
- Question 19 [99914]:** There was _____ (plenty of / several) food at the reunion dinner last night.
- Question 20 [99915]:** _____ (Some/All) the children, except Susan, will be going for the excursion.
- Question 21 [99916]:** Poor me! (Neither/None) of my parents likes my boyfriend.
- Question 22 [99917]:** The exam is extremely difficult and _____ (little / few) students passed it.
- Question 23 [99918]:** Sorry, I have _____ (little / few) money. I really can't afford to go out.
- Question 24 [99919]:** _____ (Much/Several) people came down with food poisoning at the camp.
- Question 25 [99920]:** I'm so pleased that I have _____ (few / little) arguments with my family.
- Question 26 [99921]:** He paid regular (amounts of / a number of) money to a charity.
- Question 27 [99922]:** It took (several / any) hours to clear the road after the accident.
- Question 28 [99923]:** _____ (Some / All) animals have to eat in order to live.
- Question 29 [99924]:** Please donate _____ (a lot of/some) money to the orphanage in Indonesia.
- Question 30 [99925]:** We need to go to the greengrocer. There are _____ (little/few) potatoes left.

Exercise 4 [100848]: Choose a word from the table below to fill each blank. Some words may be used more than once.

other	others	the other	the others	most of	either	most
another	almost	all	both	none	neither	mostly

- Question 1 [99861].** When his alarm went off, he shut it off and slept for _____ 15 minutes.
- Question 2 [99862].** They went from one shop to _____ .
- Question 3 [99863].** The disease _____ affects people over 50, causing paralysis and uncontrollable tremors.
- Question 4 [99864].** Some people like to rest in their free time. _____ like to travel.
- Question 5 [99865].** This chemical is found in _____ weed killers.
- Question 6 [99866].** You can go by train or bus – _____ ways it'll take an hour.
- Question 7 [99867].** The supermarket is on the _____ side of the street.
- Question 8 [99868].** Some of the speakers went straight to the conference room. _____ speakers are still hanging around.
- Question 9 [99869].** The estate agent had pictures of the house from the outside but _____ of its interior.
- Question 10 [99870].** They have two TVs but _____ one works.
- Question 11 [99871].** He was a wonderful teacher. Everyone agreed it would be hard to find _____ like him.
- Question 12 [99872].** Her parents died when she was a baby, so I was _____ the family she ever had.
- Question 13 [99873].** I have three brothers and sister, _____ of whom are rich and successful.
- Question 14 [99874].** The boat sank _____ immediately after it had struck the rock.
- Question 15 [99875].** We ran through the list, but _____ of the machines seemed good.
- Question 16 [99876].** She has written two novels, _____ of which have been made into television series.
- Question 17 [99877].** We will be staying for _____ few weeks.
- Question 18 [99878].** _____ the people in the department are working hard to meet the deadline of the project.
- Question 19 [99879].** People are jealous watching the couple taking care of each _____ .
- Question 20 [99880].** There are many kinds of animals in the world. The elephant is one kind. The tiger is _____ .
- Question 21 [99881].** There are two colors on this page. One is white, _____ is black.
- Question 22 [99882].** Alex's bicycle was run over by a truck and destroyed. He needs to get _____ one.
- Question 23 [99883].** The Smiths have two bicycles. One belongs to Mr. Smith. _____ belongs to Mrs. Smith.

Question 24 [99884]. There are three books on my desk. One of them is dictionary. _____ are a telephone directory and a comic book.

Question 25 [99885]. There are many kinds of animals in the world. The elephant is one kind. _____ are tigers, horses, and whales.

Question 26 [99886]. There are many kinds of animals in the world. The elephant is one kind. Some _____ kinds are tigers, horses, and whales.

Question 27 [99887]. There are three colors in the U.S. flag. One of the colors is red. _____ are white and blue.

Question 28 [99888]. There are four seasons. Spring and summer are two. _____ are fall and winter.

Question 29 [99889]. Summer is one season. Spring is _____.

Question 30 [99890]. What's your favorite season? Some people like spring the best. _____ think fall is the nicest season.

Question 31 [99891]. My eyes are different colors. One eye is grey and _____ is green.

Question 32 [99892]. There are five letters in the word "fresh". One of the letters is a vowel. _____ are consonants.

Question 33 [99893]. Alex failed his English exam, but his teacher is going to give him _____ chance to pass it.

Question 34 [99894]. Some people drink tea in the morning. _____ have coffee. I prefer fruit juice.

Question 35 [99895]. Smith is a common last name in English. _____ common names are Johnson, Jones, and Miller. Others are Anderson, Moore, and Brown.

Exercise 5.1 [102210]: *Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences*

Question 1 [99056]: There's not _____ sugar in the cupboard.

- A. much B. many C. some D. few

Question 2 [99057]: There weren't _____ people at the party when we got there.

- A. much B. some C. little D. many

Question 3 [99058]: Scientists have _____ hope of finding a complete cure for cancer before 2010.

- A. some B. many C. little D. any

Question 4 [99059]: There is _____ butter in the fridge.

- A. many B. more C. some D. a few

Question 5 [99060]: Do you have _____ money I could borrow?

- A. a little B. few C. a few D. many

Question 6 [99061]: How _____ children do Laura and Jack have?

- A. much B. many C. some D. any

Question 7 [99062]: This is a very difficult piece of music to play - it demands _____ concentration.

- A. a lot of B. many C. a little D. little

Question 8 [99063]: _____ invitations have been sent.

- A. A great deal of B. The number of C. A number of D. A mount of

Question 9 [99064]: _____ people killed in traffic accidents has fallen since last month.

- A. A mount of B. A great deal of C. A number of D. The number of

Question 10 [99065]: "How many potatoes do you want?" "Oh, just _____, please."

- A. many B. a few C. much D. any

Question 11 [99066]: _____ people have complained about the plans.

- A. much B. little C. Several D. a little

Question 12 [99067]: _____ inhabitants have made suggestions on how to protect the environment.

- A. A number of B. A great deal of C. The number of D. A amount of

Question 13 [99068]: He spent a great _____ time watching television.

- A. number of B. lot of C. deal of D. any of

Question 14 [99069]: When you make the pie, put _____ wine in too. But not too much! It makes it really tasty.

- A. a little B. much C. some D. a few

Question 15 [99070]: "Is there any more soup?" "No, I'm afraid there isn't _____ left."

- A. some B. many C. any D. much

Question 16 [99071]: She has four children, _____ under the age of five.

- A. both B. little C. all D. neither

Question 17 [99072]: We haven't got _____ petrol. We need to stop and get some.

- A. much B. many C. little D. few

Question 18 [99073]: _____ people have complained about the noise.

- A. Lots of B. Much C. A great deal D. Many a

Question 19 [99074]: We've got _____ time before we need to leave for the airport.

- A. many B. plenty of C. the number of D. a number of

Question 20 [99075]: There was _____ food in the fridge. It was nearly empty.

- A. little B. a little C. few D. a few

Question 21 [99076]: The teams change ends at half-time so that _____ side has an unfair advantage.

- A. many B. either C. neither D. all

Question 22 [99077]: She doesn't have _____ friends in the countryside.

- A. many B. some C. a little D. much

Question 23 [99078]: Could I have _____ butter, please?

- A. a bit of B. a number of C. hundreds of D. the number of

Question 24 [99079]: In this school, _____ the children are from the Chinese community.

- A. most B. almost C. mostly D. most of

- Question 25** [99080]: We've got _____ furniture, but we still need a table.
A. many B. much C. any D. few
- Question 26** [99081]: It'll cost _____ as much to repair it as it would to buy a new one.
A. most B. mostly C. almost D. most of
- Question 27** [99082]: Most artists find it _____ impossible to make a living from art alone.
A. mostly B. much C. almost D. a little
- Question 28** [99083]: We've got five accounts of what happened and _____ of them agree.
A. either B. neither C. none D. both
- Question 29** [99084]: The equipment could be used for _____ educational purposes.
A. a variety of B. a great deal of C. much D. a large amount of
- Question 30** [99085]: _____ politician has promised to make changes.
A. Many a B. Many C. Plenty of D. All
- Question 31** [99086]: Unfortunately I was sitting at the table with smokers on _____ side of me.
A. either B. neither C. all D. both
- Question 32** [99087]: The plan has been opposed by schools, businesses and _____ local organizations.
A. another B. others C. the other D. other
- Question 33** [99088]: The man was waiting on _____ side of the street.
A. other B. the other C. the others D. another
- Question 34** [99089]: There are several means of mass communication. The newspaper is one, and television is _____.
A. others B. other C. another D. the other
- Question 35** [99090]: _____ young men do not have good preparation for the job interview.
A. Most B. Much C. A great amount of D. A great deal of
- Question 36** [99091]: The trainees helped _____ out during the seminar.
A. another B. the other C. each other D. other
- Question 37** [99092]: After a couple of years together, we realized we weren't suited to _____ and decided to go our own ways.
A. one another B. each others C. together D. others
- Question 38** [99093]: We can, if you agree, watch the sunset _____ time, when Jane and Mary are free, too.
A. other B. such C. certain D. another
- Question 39** [99094]: You can take _____ of these two elective courses; they are _____ very interesting.
A. both – either B. both – all C. either – both D. neither – all
- Question 40** [99095]: _____ of the candidates _____ an opportunity to discuss his point of view.
A. Each – wants B. All – wants C. Every – want D. Many – wants

- Exercise 5.2** [18354]: *Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.*
- Question 1** [99096]: Could you lend me _____ more? I've spent _____ money you gave me yesterday.
A. any – some B. some – the C. the – the D. some – Ø
- Question 2** [99097]: I had to pay _____ for these shoes than I expected to.
A. far more B. the most C. very much D. too many
- Question 3** [99098]: I can remember the main plot of the novel but almost _____ of the details.
A. little B. anything C. none D. all
- Question 4** [99099]: He turned down the offer on grounds of health, but I think there were _____ reasons behind his decision.
A. some other B. another C. such D. any other
- Question 5** [99100]: _____ of the great libraries of ancient times survived; _____ were destroyed in fires, or by volcanoes, others in wars and invasions.
A. None – some B. Neither – many C. Many – much D. Some – a little
- Question 6** [99101]: They are worried that if the decline in the number of the Siberian tigers continues at this high rate, _____ of the species will be left in a few years.
A. none B. many C. most D. any
- Question 7** [99102]: The new student is a real snob: he refuses to mix with _____ in his class.
A. no one else B. some other C. many other D. the others
- Question 8** [99103]: We can go by _____ road, because _____ are normally free from heavy traffic at this time of day.
A. any – either B. either – both C. neither – some D. both – all
- Question 9** [99104]: You may deliver the desk at _____ time from 9 to 6, during which hours there will be someone in the office.
A. most B. any C. each D. every
- Question 10** [99105]: _____ of you is going to be questioned by the police about your whereabouts at the time of the crime.
A. All B. Each C. Every D. Some
- Question 11** [99106]: The new personnel manager told that he had visited _____ countries in Europe.
A. a great deal of B. much C. a number of D. as many
- Question 12** [99107]: Unless humans stop destroying natural habitats _____ of the world's wildlife will become extinct.
A. many B. few C. a few D. much
- Question 13** [99108]: _____ the furniture _____ delivered, except for one of the chairs.
A. A lot of – are B. All – has been C. Most – will be D. Both – is
- Question 14** [99109]: The contract does not mean anything legally without the signatures of _____ sides.
A. both B. either C. each D. every

Question 15 [99110]: In some shops around here, you can pay for your purchases with _____ currency you like.

- A. all B. any C. some D. every

Question 16 [99111]: Now children, be nice to _____ other, or I'll send you _____ to your rooms.

- A. each – all B. all – many C. every – both D. some – each

Question 17 [99112]: Because the performance day is drawing near, they are now rehearsing _____ other day, instead of once a week.

- A. all B. every C. some D. any

Question 18 [99113]: Although we are making good progress at the moment, it seems that we'll need _____ two weeks or so to complete the project properly.

- A. another B. more C. much longer D. many

Question 19 [99114]: His parents were _____ very unsupportive; otherwise, he would have been more successful in life.

- A. either B. all C. both D. neither

Question 20 [99115]: You can see _____ people jogging along _____ side of the river in the morning.

- A. less – each B. those – both C. other – all D. a lot of – either

Question 21 [99116]: His parents have provided _____ opportunity for him to succeed, so it's no wonder that he is now a well-to-do businessman.

- A. many B. every C. all of D. a few

Question 22 [99117]: I regret to inform you that we have had _____ applications than we'd hoped for when we put out the advertisement.

- A. the least B. so few C. far fewer D. much less

Question 23 [99118]: _____ people were able to really understand what the speaker said, since the subject of the lecture was so obscure.

- A. Another B. None of C. Very few D. Quite a few

Question 24 [99119]: Scientists have put forward _____ causes to explain the mass extinction of the dinosaurs.

- A. a great deal of B. a number of C. quite a lot D. a large amount of

Question 25 [99120]: Despite the long history of the rights of property ownership, there has been _____ disagreement over what such rights entail.

- A. quite a few B. a number of C. a great deal of D. so many

Question 26 [99121]: This town is not a very interesting place to visit, so _____ tourists come here.

- A. few B. little C. many D. a few

Question 27 [99122]: _____ popular expressions in our language have interesting background.

- A. little B. many C. a large number D. much

Question 28 [99123]: He has two bookstores. One is in Hanoi. _____ is in Ho Chi Minh.

- A. Other B. the others C. another D. the other

Question 29 [99124]: Thanks for bringing me along. I never thought Shakespeare could be so _____ fun.

- A. much B. many C. few D. some

Question 30 [99125]: There is a telephone in _____ room of the house, which is very convenient.

- A. every B. each C. some D. A and B

Question 31 [99126]: _____ the pupils in my class enjoy taking part in green activities.

- A. most B. most of C. many D. the number of

Question 32 [99127]: She put so _____ sugar in the soup that she couldn't have it. It was too sweet.

- A. many B. little C. much D. a little

Question 33 [99128]: _____ don't like reading picture books but they are into drawing comic books.

- A. some childs B. some of children
C. some of the childs D. some of the children

Question 34 [99129]: North Pole in 1989 made Robert Swan the first person to have walked to _____ poles.

- A. both B. every C. each D. several

Question 35 [99130]: The Indian city of Calcutta has _____ fine buildings, including the Victoria Memorial, but the houses in the poorer districts and suburbs are _____ more than mud huts.

- A. much – less B. few – some C. many – little D. several – fewer

Question 36 [99131]: You needn't hurry; there's a boat to Normandy from here _____ half hour, so you can catch the next one and still get to your appointment on time.

- A. every B. one C. all D. either

Question 37 [99132]: It was an awkward situation, and so there was a great silence from _____ ends of the telephone line, since _____ person could find anything to say.

- A. both – neither B. neither – all C. either – none D. all – anyone

Question 38 [99133]: Being able to understand and communicate in _____ language is clearly a useful skill.

- A. all B. another C. a few D. other

Question 39 [99134]: _____ progress has been made in the talks because _____ side feels that the other is being sincere.

- A. Several – none B. Much – no C. Any – every D. No – neither

Question 40 [99135]: People have searched for true rhymes in English for the words *orange*, *purple* and *silver*, but have found _____.

- A. no B. none C. neither D. not

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102195]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
☞ Cụm từ cố định	102196
① Practice Exercise 1.1	102197
① Practice Exercise 1.2	102198
① Practice Exercise 1.3	102199
① Practice Exercise 1.4	102200

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. SOME USEFUL COLLOCATIONS

STT	CỤM TỪ	NGHĨA
1	▪ A recipe for a disaster	▪ cách dẫn đến sự hỗn loạn, thảm họa
2	▪ A roaring success	▪ một thành công lớn, vang dội
3	▪ A stroke of luck	▪ dịp may bất ngờ
4	▪ Above the law	▪ đứng trên luật pháp
5	▪ Alive and kicking	▪ còn sống và rất khỏe mạnh, tràn đầy sức sống
6	▪ Alleviate suffering	▪ giảm bớt đau đớn, khổ sở
7	▪ At a standstill	▪ bị bế tắc, ngưng lại
8	▪ At all hours	▪ bất cứ khi nào
9	▪ At death's door	▪ bên ngưỡng cửa của tử thần, hấp hối, gần chết
10	▪ At odds	▪ gây sự bất hòa
11	▪ At one's disposal	▪ tùy ý sử dụng
12	▪ Back to the drawing board	▪ quay lại từ đầu để chuẩn bị một kế hoạch mới vì kế hoạch trước đã thất bại
13	▪ Bare necessity	▪ nhu yếu phẩm cơ bản (thức ăn, thuốc men,...)

14	▪ Be a big fish in a small pond	▪ một nhân vật quan trọng và có ảnh hưởng trong một cộng đồng nhỏ hay phạm vi hẹp
15	▪ Be a pack of lies	▪ toàn là lời dối trá
16	▪ Be awfully tired	▪ vô cùng mệt mỏi
17	▪ Be deep in something	▪ ngập sâu vào, mải mê, đắm chìm vào cái gì
18	▪ Be in sb's good/bad books	▪ được yêu thích/bị người nào ghét, có tên trong sổ đen của ai
19	▪ Be in the public eye	▪ trước mắt công chúng, bị dư luận soi xét
20	▪ Be in the right frame of mind	▪ đang trong tâm trạng tốt, thích hợp
21	▪ Be keenly interested in something	▪ rất thích, quan tâm điều gì
22	▪ Be made redundant	▪ bị sa thải
23	▪ Be on the level	▪ thật thà, chân thật, nói điều thật
24	▪ Be part and parcel	▪ phần cơ bản, quan trọng, thiết yếu
25	▪ Be put on probation	▪ chịu án treo, đang trong thời gian quản chế
26	▪ Be terminally ill	▪ bị bệnh nan y, vô phương cứu chữa
27	▪ Be wide awake	▪ hoàn toàn tỉnh táo
28	▪ Begin from scratch	▪ bắt đầu từ đầu, từ con số không
29	▪ Bite your tongue	▪ giữ im lặng, nhẫn nhịn không nói điều gì
30	▪ Box- top	▪ phòng vé
31	▪ Brain drain	▪ chảy máu chất xám
32	▪ Breach of contract	▪ vi phạm hợp đồng
33	▪ Break into the market	▪ thâm nhập thị trường
34	▪ break the ice	▪ làm cho người chưa gặp bao giờ cảm thấy thoải mái và bắt đầu nói chuyện với nhau.
35	▪ Brink of collapse	▪ bờ vực phá sản, sụp đổ
36	▪ By the same token	▪ vì lẽ ấy, đồng thời
37	▪ Capacity for something	▪ năng lực, khả năng làm gì
38	▪ Catch a glimpse of something	▪ nhìn thoáng qua, lướt qua
39	▪ Clap/lay/set eyes on sb/sth	▪ Để ý, để mắt cái gì/ai đó ngay từ lần đầu gặp
40	▪ Come to pass	▪ xảy ra như dự định
41	▪ Con (someone) out of sth	▪ lừa gạt ai đó

42	▪ Continuously throughout the night	▪ liên tục suốt đêm
43	▪ Corporal punishment	▪ hình phạt về thể xác, hành hạ thể xác
44	▪ Cost the earth	▪ chi phí đắt đỏ, tốn kém
45	▪ Count something on (the fingers of) one hand	▪ điều gì đó mà xảy ra rất hiếm hoặc tồn tại với số lượng rất nhỏ
46	▪ Creaking board	▪ tấm ván kêu kệt
47	▪ Dead-end job	▪ một công việc không có thăng tiến, triển vọng
48	▪ Do somebody a good/bad turn	▪ làm điều gì đó giúp đỡ hoặc có hại cho ai
49	▪ Do something by the book = to obey the rules while doing something	▪ tuân thủ luật lệ
50	▪ Drive somebody to something	▪ dồn ai vào thế bí phải làm gì
51	▪ Dull ache	▪ đau âm ỉ
52	▪ Excruciating pain	▪ cực kỳ đau đớn
53	▪ Exert oneself to something	▪ cố gắng, nỗ lực
54	▪ Fall prey to somebody/ something	▪ làm con mồi, nạn nhân của ai/ cái gì
55	▪ Fizzy drinks	▪ nước giải khát có ga
56	▪ Float through space	▪ lơ lửng trong không gian
57	▪ Fly by the seat of one's pants	▪ làm việc gì khó mà không có kinh nghiệm, kĩ năng cần thiết, làm theo cảm tính
58	▪ Follow/obey something to the letter	▪ làm chính xác như những gì ai đó bảo
59	▪ For the sake of somebody/ something	▪ vì lợi ích của ai/ cái gì
60	▪ Force your way through/into etc something	▪ chen lấn, xô đẩy, di chuyển khó khăn để đến nơi nào đấy
61	▪ Frighten/scare sb out of their wits	▪ làm cho ai vô cùng hoảng sợ
62	▪ Gain a competitive edge	▪ có được lợi thế cạnh tranh
63	▪ Garden sparrow	▪ chim sẻ nhà
64	▪ Get a move on	▪ nhanh lên

65	▪ Give an account of sth	▪ thuật lại chuyện gì
66	▪ Give chapter and verse	▪ nói có sách, mách có chứng (có chứng cứ rõ ràng, xác thực)
67	▪ Go grey	▪ có tóc bạc, bạc đầu
68	▪ Go to great lengths	▪ cố gắng hết sức, làm mọi thứ để đạt được điều gì
69	▪ Grasp an opportunity	▪ nắm bắt/ chớp lấy cơ hội
70	▪ Have a thirst for something	▪ có niềm khao khát, đam mê làm gì
71	▪ Have an aversion to something	▪ không thích cái gì
72	▪ Have an enquiring mind	▪ có tinh thần học hỏi
73	▪ Have an outstanding command of a language	▪ thông thạo vượt trội 1 thứ tiếng
74	▪ Have recollection of	▪ có hồi ức về
75	▪ Have time on one's hands	▪ chẳng có gì để làm, rảnh rỗi
76	▪ Heinous crime	▪ tội ác ghê tởm, tàn bạo
77	▪ Hold opinion	▪ có ý kiến
78	▪ In close proximity	▪ rất gần
79	▪ In deadly earnest	▪ vô cùng nghiêm trọng
80	▪ In deep (trouble)	▪ vô cùng rắc rối
81	▪ In earnest	▪ nghiêm túc, đứng đắn
82	▪ In mint condition	▪ trong điều kiện tốt như thể mới tinh
83	▪ In no mood for sth/ to do sth	▪ không có tâm trạng làm gì
84	▪ In the balance	▪ do dự, lưỡng lự
85	▪ (In) the middle of nowhere	▪ cách xa thị trấn và thành phố và là nơi có ít người sinh sống
86	▪ In the peak of physical condition	▪ ở trong tình trạng sức khỏe tốt nhất
87	▪ In the realm of	▪ trong lĩnh vực
88	▪ In vain	▪ thất bại, vô ích
89	▪ In/during/over the course of something	▪ trong suốt quá trình, trong khi
90	▪ Innocuous remark	▪ nhận xét vô hại, vô thưởng vô phạt
91	▪ Invariably pain	▪ lúc nào cũng mưa

92	▪ It goes without saying	▪ chắc chắn, hiển nhiên, khỏi phải nói
93	▪ It never crossed my mind	▪ chưa từng mấy may nghĩ điều gì
94	▪ Jump the queue	▪ vượt lên trước, chen lấn chỗ khi xếp hàng
95	▪ Keep somebody company	▪ ở lại với ai đó để họ không cô đơn
96	▪ Keep track (of someone/ something)	▪ tiếp tục theo sát, để mắt đến ai, cái gì
97	▪ Kill time	▪ giết thời gian
98	▪ Lay trust in	▪ đặt niềm tin vào
99	▪ Lend itself to something	▪ thích hợp với, có thể dùng làm
100	▪ Let alone do something	▪ chưa kể đến, nói chỉ là làm gì
101	▪ Let it announce	▪ khẳng định, làm cho mọi người biết
102	▪ Lethal weapon	▪ vũ khí giết người
103	▪ Make cutbacks	▪ thực hiện cắt giảm
104	▪ Make head or tail of	▪ hiểu đầu đuôi
105	▪ Move up ladder	▪ chuyển nấc thang (tiến lên, phát triển)
106	▪ Narrow something down	▪ loại bỏ các lựa chọn ít quan trọng hơn để việc lựa chọn dễ dàng hơn
107	▪ Nowhere near	▪ còn lâu
108	▪ Odd cough and cold	▪ ốm vặt
109	▪ Of one's own accord	▪ tự nguyện, tự ý
110	▪ Off the record	▪ không được ghi, không chính thức
111	▪ On a par with somebody/ something	▪ bằng, ngang tầm/ chất lượng với ai, cái gì
112	▪ On location	▪ quay ở hiện trường, quay ở trường quay ngoài trời
113	▪ On principle	▪ theo nguyên tắc (đạo đức), niềm tin cố định của mình
114	▪ On the pretext	▪ lấy cớ, viện lý do
115	▪ One way or another	▪ cách này hay cách khác
116	▪ Open prison	▪ án treo
117	▪ Out of condition	▪ không khỏe mạnh (đủ để tập thể dục nặng vì không tham gia thể thao/ các hoạt động thể chất)

118	▪ Out of harm's way	▪ tránh những nơi có thể gây hại, ở nơi an toàn
119	▪ Overhead cost	▪ chi phí chung để hoạt động (phí thuê mặt bằng, điện nước,...)
120	▪ Pay in arrears	▪ trả tiền quá hạn, khẩn nợ
121	▪ Peer pressure	▪ áp lực từ bạn bè, người đồng trang lứa
122	▪ Pet project/theory/subject	▪ dự án/ lý thuyết/ chủ đề được chú ý/ yêu thích nhất/ nổi bật nhất
123	▪ Pinpoint the problems	▪ chỉ ra, xác định mọi vấn đề đang gặp phải
124	▪ Pit your wits against somebody/ something	▪ có đủ thông minh để đấu lại ai, cái gì
125	▪ Poor chance/ slim chance	▪ cơ hội mong manh
126	▪ Pour something into something	▪ đổ cái gì vào cái gì
127	▪ Press conference	▪ cuộc họp báo
128	▪ Provoke somebody into (doing) something	▪ khiêu khích, xúi giục ai đó làm gì
129	▪ Pull yourself together	▪ bình tĩnh, điều khiển lại được cảm xúc sau khi tức giận/ buồn
130	▪ Put yourself in somebody's position	▪ thử đặt mình vào vị trí/ hoàn cảnh của người khác
131	▪ Qualified success	▪ sự vừa đủ khả năng thành công
132	▪ Quench one's thirst	▪ giải tỏa cơn khát
133	▪ Raise (someone's) hopes/expectations	▪ nhen nhóm niềm tin, hi vọng trong ai đó
134	▪ Reach a consensus	▪ đạt được sự nhất trí, đồng thuận
135	▪ Read between the lines	▪ hiểu được ẩn ý, ngụ ý
136	▪ Read between the lines	▪ tìm ra ngụ ý, hiểu được ẩn ý
137	▪ Redeeming feature	▪ một phẩm chất tốt mà phần nào bù đắp cho những phẩm chất xấu trong một người hay 1 vật
138	▪ Run a business	▪ điều hành kinh doanh
139	▪ Sales manager	▪ quản lý kinh doanh

140	▪ Secure in knowledge that	▪ tự tin, chắc chắn về điều gì
141	▪ See red	▪ bùng bùng nổi giận, nổi xung
142	▪ Set a good pattern	▪ nêu gương tốt, tấm gương tốt
143	▪ Set one's heart on doing sth	▪ thực sự ham muốn điều gì đó, mơ ước về điều gì đó
144	▪ Shed tears	▪ rơi lệ, nhỏ lệ
145	▪ Sheer cost	▪ giá cả cực kỳ cao
146	▪ Sheer pleasure	▪ chỉ là niềm vui vì
147	▪ Sheer pleasure	▪ niềm vui tuyệt đối, duy nhất
148	▪ Shrink duty	▪ trốn tránh trách nhiệm, nhiệm vụ, bổn phận
149	▪ Slap in the face	▪ tát vào mặt (sỉ nhục, lăng mạ)
150	▪ Slash the prices	▪ giảm giá
151	▪ Slight cold	▪ cảm lạnh nhẹ
152	▪ Snatch of something	▪ phần nhỏ, đoạn ngắn
153	▪ Sole topic	▪ chủ đề chính, duy nhất
154	▪ Splitting headache	▪ đau đầu như búa bổ
155	▪ Squander savings	▪ lãng phí tiền tiết kiệm
156	▪ Stand someone in good stead	▪ có ích cho ai, có lợi cho ai; sẵn sàng giúp đỡ ai
157	▪ State of affairs	▪ tình trạng (chung) của vụ việc này, sự kiện trong 1 thời điểm nhất định
158	▪ Strongly ask	▪ mạnh mẽ yêu cầu
159	▪ Substitute something for something	▪ dùng cái gì thay thế cho cái gì khác
160	▪ Suit somebody down to the ground	▪ hoàn toàn thích hợp với ai
161	▪ Take a (heavy, terrible....) toll of something	▪ gây tổn hại, gây thiệt hại
162	▪ Take a course	▪ tham gia vào một khóa học
163	▪ Take effect	▪ có hiệu lực
164	▪ Take its course	▪ phát triển và kết thúc một cách tự nhiên
165	▪ Take something as read	▪ thừa nhận cái gì là đúng mà không bàn cãi

166	▪ Take sth as read	▪ chấp nhận một thứ gì đó là đúng
167	▪ Take the initiative in something	▪ dẫn đầu trong việc gì, khởi xướng việc gì
168	▪ Teach (your) grandmother to suck eggs	▪ trứng đòi khôn hơn vịt (dạy ai đó làm việc gì đó mà họ đã biết và thành thạo từ trước rồi)
169	▪ The apple doesn't fall far from the tree	▪ con nhà tông không giống lông cũng giống cánh, hổ phụ sinh hổ tử
170	▪ The big day	▪ ngày trọng đại
171	▪ The death penalty	▪ hình phạt tử hình
172	▪ The length and breadth of somewhere	▪ đi hết tất cả mọi nơi của địa điểm nào đó
173	▪ The letter of the law	▪ tính xác đáng của thuật ngữ pháp lý
174	▪ The quest for a new homeland	▪ cuộc tìm kiếm vùng đất mới
175	▪ The scene of the crime	▪ hiện trường vụ án
176	▪ Thorough examination	▪ kiểm tra tổng quát
177	▪ Thoroughly enjoy yourself	▪ hoàn toàn vui vẻ
178	▪ Throbbing headache	▪ đau nhói đầu
179	▪ Through no fault of one's own	▪ không phải lỗi của ai
180	▪ Throw caution to the winds	▪ thiếu thận trọng, liều lĩnh khi làm gì
181	▪ To do market research	▪ tiến hành, thực hiện nghiên cứu thị trường
182	▪ Tragedy strike	▪ bi kịch ập đến, giáng xuống
183	▪ Under lock and key	▪ được cất giấu an toàn, kỹ lưỡng
184	▪ Under the counter	▪ bán chui, bán lậu
185	▪ Utmost squalor	▪ sự dơ bẩn cực kỳ
186	▪ Vocation for something	▪ năng khiếu với việc gì
187	▪ Warts and all	▪ đầy đủ, không che giấu những nét hư, tật xấu
188	▪ Win - at -all - costs attitude	▪ thái độ háo thắng (muốn chiến thắng bằng mọi giá)
189	▪ Within reach of	▪ ở gần, trong tầm tay
190	▪ Within/in walking distance	▪ không xa lắm
191	▪ Written all over sb's face	▪ lộ rõ trên khuôn mặt

B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1.1 [102197]: *Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [98771]: Because I believed his lies, he _____ me out of a lot of money. I will never believe in him again.

- A. conned B. took C. deceived D. stolen

Question 2 [98772]: Language belongs to everyone, so most people feel that they have a right to _____ an opinion about it.

- A. express B. have C. hold D. take

Question 3 [98773]: Open-air markets, for example, always carry huge in-store advertisements when they _____ the prices of products.

- A. slash B. reduce C. increase D. highlight

Question 4 [98774]: It is always difficult for designer sportswear to _____ into the market because there is too much competition from leading brands like Adidas.

- A. invade B. cut C. break D. interfere

Question 5 [98775]: When an interviewer from Playboy asked David whether he enjoyed doing "Tonight Show", he gave a vivid _____ of how it felt to face Carson.

- A. imagination B. vision C. feeling D. account

Question 6 [98776]: Jack prefers to be a big _____ in a small pond so he works for a small company with only sixty employees.

- A. fish B. starfish C. dolphin D. shark

Question 7 [98777]: Maria doesn't know why she's telling Crystal how to use the piano. It seems to her like teaching your grandmother to suck _____.

- A. pines B. eggs C. lemons D. apples

Question 8 [98778]: Jim worked many _____ jobs before finally deciding to start his own business. He had collected many experiences for himself.

- A. dead-end B. attractive C. well-paid D. monetary

Question 9 [98779]: The president didn't agree with our new ideas for the company so we had to go back to the drawing _____.

- A. start B. way C. board D. refreshment

Question 10 [98780]: My father sees _____ when he sees my sister going out with a strange boy.

- A. green B. red C. yellow D. blue

Question 11 [98781]: You can count the number of times she's offered to buy me a drink on the _____ of one hand.

- A. thumbs B. wrists C. fingers D. elbows

Question 12 [98782]: We had no fighting experience before so we were really _____ by the seat of our pants.

- A. flying B. using C. utilizing D. winning

Question 13 [98783]: She has dreamt about becoming a singer when she was a little girl, so she set her _____ on winning the first prize.

- A. heart B. eye C. mind D. head

Question 14 [98784]: Southern Europe is experiencing a high "brain _____" these days because of the lack of economic prospects.

- A. losing B. lacking C. drain D. rain

Question 15 [98785]: He literally was at death's _____ when a kidney became available for transplant.

- A. verge B. egde C. border D. door

Question 16 [98786]: He acts like his father. You know, the _____ doesn't fall far from the tree.

- A. apple B. strawberry C. orange D. cucumber

Question 17 [98787]: It _____ without saying that Mrs Trang Anh is a very enthusiastic teacher. I love her so much.

- A. goes B. comes C. appears D. gets

Question 18 [98788]: As soon as Ferlin came to party, he immediately set his _____ on Melin. Maybe he was captivated by her.

- A. eye B. heart C. decision D. feeling

Question 19 [98789]: Making sacrifices in your personal life is part and _____ of being a film star. You should consider this.

- A. completion B. half C. whole D. parcel

Question 20 [98790]: Dawson I hear that the new regulations will take _____ from October 1st, won't it?

- A. effect B. force C. power D. use

Question 21 [98791]: Mary waited for them about 20 minutes and she was very nervous. Fortunately, they arrived alive and _____.

- A. safe B. kicking C. vulnerable D. unscathed

Question 22 [98792]: Crocodiles see well, their eyes are equipped with three eyelids, each having a different function. Their eyeballs slide back out of _____ way during an attack.

- A. harm's B. danger's C. injury's D. damage's

Question 23 [98793]: She took up many hobbies when she retired that she had hardly any _____.

- A. in hand B. out of hand C. on her hands D. at hand

Question 24 [98794]: I'm _____ no mood to go to the party tonight because I have an argument over party cake with Jane this afternoon.

- A. in B. at C. for D. under

Question 25 [98795]: After a few minutes Julia _____ herself together and explained her problem clearly.

- A. pulled B. took C. started D. fired

Question 26 [98796]: Although the hardened criminal committed a crime, there was a strong movement supporting the abolition of the death _____. Many people believed that this punishment is very cruel.

- A. punishment B. penalty C. condemnation D. discipline

Question 27 [98797]: My friend, Karen is hoping that she gets enough experience in the sales team, for her next job, she'll be able to apply for as a sales _____.

- A. controller B. manager C. organizer D. conductor

Question 28 [98798]: Although famous film stars make a fortune but they are always in the public _____.

- A. eye B. watching C. service D. investigation

Question 29 [98799]: The police tried in _____ to persuade the journalist to divulge the source of her information.

- A. success B. failing C. vain D. determination

Question 30 [98800]: Anna wants to improve her pronunciation so she decided to _____ a course at her school.

- A. arrange B. buy C. give D. take

Question 31 [98801]: In this puzzle, you have a chance to _____ your wits against the most intelligent people in Japan.

- A. set B. try C. beat D. pit

Question 32 [98802]: The drunken couple did nothing to keep the flat clean and tidy and lived in the utmost _____.

- A. contamination B. pollution C. squalor D. convenience

Question 33 [98803]: Jenny was offered a scholarship to study in Japan and she _____ the opportunity with both hands.

- A. agreed B. hold C. grasped D. accepted

Question 34 [98804]: "In one _____ or another I intend to discover the truth. Believe in me" she promises.

- A. way B. road C. path D. street

Question 35 [98805]: The BlackPink's tour is in the _____ making their fans very nervous. They waited for them for a long time.

- A. balance B. consideration C. decision D. delay

Question 36 [98806]: It was a _____ of luck that we found somewhere to park quickly last night.

- A. stroke B. blow C. hit D. pat

Question 37 [98807]: Although I like the dress very much, the _____ cost of it is what really put me off.

- A. expensive B. extraordinary C. cheap D. sheer

Question 38 [98808]: This _____ of affairs shouldn't be allowed to get worse by the government otherwise the masses lose their belief in them.

- A. state B. situation C. prospect D. view

Question 39 [98809]: Don't criticize me. If you _____ yourself in my position, you would behave the same.

- A. set B. put C. think D. consider

Question 40 [98810]: Once she's _____ a few tears she'll resign herself to the situation.

- A. shed B. split C. sobbed D. released

Question 41 [98811]: I've had my car examined three times now but no mechanic has been able to _____ the problem.

- A. focus B. highlight C. pinpoint D. specify

Question 42 [98812]: Don't thank me for helping in the garden. It was _____ pleasure to be working out of doors.

- A. sheer B. mere C. simple D. plain

Question 43 [98813]: His father doesn't allow him to use his car because in the hand of a reckless driver like him, a car becomes a _____ weapon.

- A. fatal B. lethal C. mortal D. venal

Question 44 [98814]: His chance of being picked for the Olympic swimming team is very _____.

- A. big B. poor C. slim D. B and C

Question 45 [98815]: She had _____ mind which kept her alert and well-informed even in old age.

- A. an examining B. a demanding C. an enquiring D. a querying

Question 46 [98816]: People in financial difficulties sometimes fall _____ to unscrupulous money lenders.

- A. prey B. fool C. scapegoat D. sacrifice

Question 47 [98817]: The politician gave a press _____ to deny the charges that had been levelled at him.

- A. conference B. seminar C. discussion D. gathering

Question 48 [98818]: Experts have now come up with proof that such stories were _____ earnest after all.

- A. on B. in C. at D. under

Question 49 [98819]: His _____ topic of conversation was the weather, which makes him very tedious.

- A. sole B. only C. important D. loving

Question 50 [98820]: I'm sorry Bob. I haven't got the time to do my own work, _____ alone help you with yours.

- A. let B. do C. come D. leave

Exercise 1.2 [102198]: *Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [98821]: His English was roughly on a _____ with my Greek, so communication was rather difficult.

- A. similarity B. same C. position D. par

Question 2 [98822]: The job requires a(n) _____ for hard work in difficult conditions. If you can, apply for it.

- A. ability B. competence C. capacity D. faculty

Question 3 [98823]: He left the meeting early on the unlikely _____ that he had a sick friend to visit and had to come home immediately.

- A. pretext B. excuse C. claim D. motivation

Question 4 [98824]: He looks much older. His financial worries seem to have taken a terrible _____ on his health.

- A. burden B. toll C. stress D. strain

Question 5 [98825]: Apart from the _____ cough and cold, I've been remarkably healthy all my life.

- A. odd B. opportune C. regular D. timely

Question 6 [98826]: Jane has got such a _____ headache that she can't concentrate on the lecture. She has a permit to stay home until she's healthy.

- A. beating B. drumming C. hammering D. throbbing

Question 7 [98827]: The real test of your relationship will come when you start to see your new boyfriend _____ and all.

- A. faults B. warts C. spots D. moles

Question 8 [98828]: He told the court that it was his desperate poverty that had _____ him to steal the bread. The court decided to send him in prison for 2 days.

- A. driven B. forced C. led D. brought

Question 9 [98829]: She gave up nursing training when she found she had no _____ for looking after the sick.

- A. vocation B. mission C. ambition D. dream

Question 10 [98830]: Don't worry about making a noise. The children are wide _____. They are watching cartoon.

- A. awake B. woken C. waking D. awoke

Question 11 [98831]: This rehabilitation scheme is at a _____. They are trying their best to come up with the solution.

- A. hill B. mountain C. standstill D. valley

Question 12 [98832]: They were _____ in conversation and didn't notice me leaving the room. When they called me to ask where I went, I had been at home for 15 minutes.

- A. deep B. thoroughly C. solidly D. captivated

Question 13 [98833]: I was really looking forward to going to the game and I could hardly wait until the _____ day came.

- A. major B. important C. big D. huge

Question 14 [98834]: Jack was tired of working for other people. He hate being criticized unfairly by them, so he decided to _____ his own business.

- A. run B. open C. start D. initiate

Question 15 [98835]: They eventually _____ a consensus on the new business plan after discussing for two weeks.

- A. reached B. achieved C. had D. came

Question 16 [98836]: Advertising companies always do a lot of market _____ before they design new products.

- A. investigation B. examination C. exploration D. research

Question 17 [98837]: The company made _____ at their stores in New Zealand and many employees were dismissed.

- A. money B. success C. cutbacks D. failure

Question 18 [98838]: They pay one month in _____ to all their designers making them very worried.

- A. later B. after C. arrears D. full

Question 19 [98839]: Jonie _____ all his savings in an unsuccessful business plan because of his arrogant character.

- A. lost B. failed C. squandered D. consumed

Question 20 [98840]: An increase in rents in the shopping mall increased the _____ costs of all the shops which operated there.

- A. fixed B. total C. whole D. overhead

Question 21 [98841]: Kenny believes that sport professionals deserve high salaries because constant hard training is necessary so that they can _____ themselves to the limit when they compete.

- A. exert B. ahead C. go D. apply

Question 22 [98842]: One of the causes of obesity is that many people are out of _____ and don't do exercise regularly.

- A. condition B. shape C. weight D. fitness

Question 23 [98843]: Youth sport is being ruined by a win-at-all-costs _____, which includes cheating and breaking the rules to achieve victory.

- A. desire B. attitude C. dream D. yearning

Question 24 [98844]: Some people believe that it is waste to _____ money into space research. Nevertheless, they are wrong.

- A. pour B. invest C. earn D. spend

Question 25 [98845]: Most of the arguments in favour of space programs are in the _____ of science fiction.

- A. dawn B. area C. field D. realm

Question 26 [98846]: As humans are destroying their own planet, the _____ for a new homeland in the universe is essential.

- A. demand B. quest C. request D. search

Question 27 [98847]: It is necessary at times to infringe on personal freedoms because people who lack necessary experience or who are not in the _____ of physical condition sometimes take up dangerous sports.

- A. peak B. high C. height D. maximum

Question 28 [98848]: I believe that the courts must apply the strict _____ of the law and impose the harshest possible sentences on criminals.

- A. force B. method C. letter D. power

Question 29 [98849]: Many schools have abandoned the policy of _____ punishment for children who misbehave and prefer to give extra work or detention after school instead.

- A. corporal B. physical C. strict D. mental

Question 30 [98850]: The young offender was put on _____ because his crime was not serious enough to send him to prison.

- A. probation B. immunity C. consideration D. trial

Question 31 [98851]: Don't take it as _____ that you'll be promoted in your job, other colleagues stand a good chance too.

- A. standard B. availability C. read D. common

Question 32 [98852]: The planes were delayed and the hotel was awful, but by the same _____ we still had a good time.

- A. value B. contrary C. as D. token

Question 33 [98853]: My grandfather didn't have any _____ of phoning me last night. He is forgetful.

- A. remembrance B. reminding C. recollection D. reminiscence

Question 34 [98854]: Few people can do creative work unless they are in the right _____ of mind. What about you?

- A. frame B. trend C. attitude D. pattern

Question 35 [98855]: The experimental play was only a _____ success, which disappointed the playwright.

- A. local B. qualified C. cautious D. huge

Question 36 [98856]: It was mindless of you to slap Jerky in the _____. You should never have done it if you expect him to love you.

- A. face B. heart C. head D. mind

Question 37 [98857]: It had been assumed Feryen would take over the manager's post after the man retired. But, it never _____ to pass since he's decided to change his place of work.

- A. came B. happened C. coincided D. ran

Question 38 [98858]: Reading between the _____, it seems neither Cole nor Ledley King will be going to Japan next month.

- A. lines B. columns C. situations D. people

Question 39 [98859]: We've got some time to _____ before the meeting begins, so let's go for a stroll in the park. I want to have a coffee.

- A. destroy B. kill C. pass D. spend

Question 40 [98860]: "There is no further treatment we can give", said Dr Jekyll, "We must let the disease take its _____".

- A. end B. term C. trend D. course

Question 41 [98861]: They could sail out for days into the unknown and assess the area, secure in the _____ that if they didn't find anything, they could turn about and catch a swift ride back on the trade winds.

- A. belief B. mind C. knowledge D. miss

Question 42 [98862]: Rose has been all over the world, but he still has a _____ for seeing new places and enjoying new experiences.

- A. thirst B. dream C. crave D. yearning

Question 43 [98863]: Space tourism would be really tedious, simply _____ through space and looking out of the window of the spacecraft.

- A. flying B. moving C. floating D. running

Question 44 [98864]: While Vietnam is quickly moving up the _____ into smartphones and semiconductors, the biggest chunk of its exports to the UK remained textiles.

- A. success B. tendency C. fame D. ladder

Question 45 [98865]: He used to have a deep _____ to fish but now he likes it too much. He eats fish three times a week.

- A. dislike B. aversion C. intimacy D. warmth

Question 46 [98866]: The high quality of Mercedes cars has enabled the company to gain a competitive _____ over its rivals in the world markets.

- A. advantage B. money C. edge D. strategy

Question 47 [98867]: The car company has closed down so 1000 employees have been made _____. Now they don't know what to do to make a living.

- A. redundant B. overthrown C. overflowed D. bountiful

Question 48 [98868]: I was so nervous about meeting Sophie's parents for the first time, but her dad immediately broke the _____ by asking about my car, and everything went great after that.

- A. boulder B. ice C. stone D. rock

Question 49 [98869]: After my brother won a little bit money from lottery, he began throwing _____ to the winds and gambling everything we had.

- A. caution B. money C. status D. alertness

Question 50 [98870]: Lyn was very excited when she saw that bird but her brother told her it wasn't a rare bird, just a common or _____ sparrow.

- A. ordinary B. common C. garden D. strange

Exercise 1.3 [102199]: *Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [98871]: In Lorchester's _____ centre you can enjoy high-quality urban living, with reliable public transport and shops and restaurants.

- A. busy B. bustling C. hectic D. flurry

Question 2 [98872]: Key features of the plan include the restoration of _____ buildings and a tree-planting scheme.

- A. unreliable B. rustic C. derelict D. desirable

Question 3 [98873]: _____ roads are normal on holiday weekends.

- A. congested B. choked C. massed D. stuffed

Question 4 [98874]: With commercial and recreational facilities within _____ distance and open all hours, it is hoped that people will choose to leave their cars at home.

- A. running B. miles C. comfortable D. walking

Question 5 [98875]: He lives in a tiny house in the middle of _____ where nothing ever happened and where I felt bored.

- A. nowhere B. quiet C. beyond D. track

Question 6 [98876]: Look at the time! We'd better get a _____ on or we're going to be late.

- A. rush B. move C. jump D. hurry

Question 7 [98877]: You travel so much! I can't keep _____ of all the countries you have been to.

- A. note B. chance C. track D. sign

Question 8 [98878]: I don't want to raise your _____, but there's a chance we might be flying to America.

- A. hope B. belief C. understanding D. ambition

Question 9 [98879]: I can't believe that woman just tried to _____ the queue and got to the front first.

- A. break B. form C. join D. jump

Question 10 [98880]: My dad's beginning to _____ grey, and he's only 35.

- A. turn B. change C. go D. raise

Question 11 [98881]: I followed your instructions to the _____ but I still couldn't get the printer to work properly.

- A. word B. letter C. alphabet D. line

Question 12 [98882]: Reading _____ the lines, it seems that the government's considering tightening media regulations.

- A. between B. beyond C. among D. from

Question 13 [98883]: You've had some good news, haven't you? It's written all over your _____!

- A. head B. nose C. face D. ear

Question 14 [98884]: I take it as _____ that you've checked your facts carefully.

- A. granted B. certain C. sure D. read

Question 15 [98885]: Many politicians will only speak to journalists if their comments are off the _____.

- A. record B. office C. censor D. point

Question 16 [98886]: Don't break the rules – just do it by the _____.

- A. time B. charge C. book D. word

Question 17 [98887]: We've travelled the length and _____ of the country looking for the next Teen Star.

- A. width B. breadth C. depth D. load

Question 18 [98888]: Some people will go to any _____ to make money.

- A. length B. cost C. price D. condition

Question 19 [98889]: If the manager says anything about the missed deadlines., just _____ your tongue, say nothing and we can discuss it later.

- A. swallow B. eat C. suck D. bite

Question 20 [98890]: I didn't realize you were so _____ interested in fishing.

- A. keenly B. vividly C. extensively D. patently

Question 21 [98891]: I'm hoping this work experience stand me in good _____ in my future career.

- A. stead B. ground C. footing D. precedent

Question 22 [98892]: Take the doctor's advice into consideration. He's in _____ earnest about the epidemic.

- A. deadly B. fatally C. gravely D. mortally

Question 23 [98893]: Pornography may be illegal banned but it is still available _____ the counter.

- A. on B. beneath C. under D. in

Question 24 [98894]: We all have to follow the rules- none of us is _____ the law.

- A. beyond B. over C. above D. onto

Question 25 [98895]: Paul's been in Alice's bad _____ ever since he offended her at the party.

- A. eyes B. books C. likes D. treats

Question 26 [98896]: Feel free to come to us at all _____ if you need our advice.

- A. whiles B. moments C. hours D. occasions

Question 27 [98897]: If you do that again you'll be in _____ trouble!

- A. deep B. dire C. adverse D. detrimental

Question 28 [98898]: The professor's _____ theory is singing the preceded speech.

- A. fond B. fancied C. pet D. preferable

Question 29 [98899]: It may be raining but I'm _____ enjoying myself.

- A. thoroughly B. desperately C. highly D. extremely

Question 30 [98900]: The first amusement park in our city was a _____ success for its owners. Everyone would go there to have a good time.

- A. cracking B. roaring C. sparkling D. ringing

Question 31 [98901]: I'd opt for a glass of mineral water just to _____ my thirst.

- A. quiver B. quieten C. quench D. quit

Question 32 [98902]: It never _____ my mind that he was lying to me.

- A. entered B. crossed C. occurred D. put

Question 33 [98903]: Don't thank me for helping you in the garden. It was _____ pleasure to be working out of doors.

- A. plain B. mere C. simple D. sheer

Question 34 [98904]: He's a nice guy, always ready to do somebody a good _____.

- A. help B. play C. turn D. support

Question 35 [98905]: She worried _____ about her exams and couldn't focus on her revision.

- A. constantly B. practically C. decidedly D. endlessly

Question 36 [98906]: If it hadn't been for the hint the professor _____, nobody would have found out the correct answer.

- A. dropped B. cast C. threw D. flung

Question 37 [98907]: A middle-aged man was running away from the _____ of the crime.

- A. place B. scene C. location D. point

Question 38 [98908]: The most powerful force in a teenager's life is probably _____ pressure.

- A. friend B. peer C. company D. crowd

Question 39 [98909]: We finally managed to _____ our way through the crowd and reach the exit.

- A. create B. insist C. move D. force

Question 40 [98910]: Since it was a minor crime, Derk was sent to _____ prison.

- A. an open B. an easy C. a soft D. a weak

Question 41 [98911]: Don't worry - the documents are safely _____ lock and key at my place.

- A. under B. in C. on D. within

Question 42 [98912]: Who need more than the _____ necessities of life?

- A. naked B. pure C. bare D. sole

Question 43 [98913]: Over the _____ of the next few years, their relationship changed completely.

- A. span B. spell C. course D. term

Question 44 [98914]: Although he was a hardened criminal, his one _____ feature was his love of children.

- A. saving B. redeeming C. recovering D. acquitting

Question 45 [98915]: When I got stuck in the elevator, I was scared out of my _____.

- A. brains B. heads C. wits D. nerves

Question 46 [98916]: It seems too good to be true. Are you sure this guy is on the _____?

- A. flat B. wagon C. level D. town

Question 47 [98917]: I'm going for a walk in the park. Would you like to _____ me company?

- A. keep B. stay C. ward D. follow

Question 48 [98918]: He let it _____ that the Prime Minister was a friend of his.

- A. announce B. talk C. drop D. infer

Question 49 [98919]: Let's _____ the place; it looks so gloomy and unpleasant.

- A. miss B. depart C. disappear D. abandon

Question 50 [98920]: For stamps and coins to be of value, they need to be in _____ condition.

- A. might B. flat C. sharp D. mint

Exercise 1.4 [102200]: *Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [98921]: The whole movie was filmed on _____ in the Southern Indian.

- A. site B. location C. spot D. venue

Question 2 [98922]: Eventually the list of candidates for the job was _____ down to three.

- A. lowered B. decreased C. narrowed D. dropped

Question 3 [98923]: The doctor gave the patient a(n) _____ examination to discover the cause of his collapse.

- A. thorough B. universal C. exact D. whole

Question 4 [98924]: Dana bought a lot of _____ drinks such as lemonade and orangeade.

- A. frozen B. fresh C. flat D. fizzy

Question 5 [98925]: What he told me was a _____ of lies.

- A. pack B. load C. mob D. flock

Question 6 [98926]: Candace would _____ her little sister into an argument by teasing her and calling her names.

- A. advocate B. provoke C. prompt D. trigger

Question 7 [98927]: If you are on a diet, you should _____ honey for sugar in your tea.

- A. change B. substitute C. replace D. convert

Question 8 [98929]: The heavy rain lashed on _____ throughout the night without letting up.

- A. continually B. continuously C. perpetually D. eternally

Question 9 [98939]: Due to the computer, malfunction all our data was lost. So unhappily, we had to begin all the calculations from _____.

- A. onset B. source C. original D. scratch

Question 10 [98940]: Do you think this kind of meat _____ itself to stewing?

- A. allows B. gives C. offers D. lends

Question 11 [98941]: It was Martain who _____ the initiative in introducing our guests to the princess.

- A. adopted B. took C. led D. pursued

Question 12 [98942]: I was _____ tired. However, I made up my mind to apply myself to this task once again.

- A. awfully B. acutely C. hugely D. intensely

Question 13 [98943]: You may feel sure the casting will be done perfectly, just _____ your trust in me and you will see I'm right.

- A. lay B. grant C. forward D. allow

Question 14 [98944]: The _____ boards in the staircase would always wake us up whenever somebody climbed up at night.

- A. screeching B. cracking C. roaring D. creaking

Question 15 [98945]: His parents have always wanted Phillip to set a good _____ to his younger brothers both at school and at home.

- A. form B. model C. pattern D. guidance

Question 16 [98946]: "This will cause all sorts of problems". "I know. It's a _____ for disaster".

- A. recipe B. ingredient C. receipt D. reason

Question 17 [98947]: He didn't mean to be offensive; it was quite an _____ remark.

- A. innocuous B. indehiscent C. incendiary D. insidious

Question 18 [98948]: Poor management brought the company to the _____ of collapse.

- A. brink B. rim C. fringe D. brim

Question 19 [98949]: He will be sue for _____ of contract if he does not do what he promised.

- A. breach B. fracture C. crack D. rupture

Question 20 [98950]: When people live in such close _____ to each other, there are bound to be occasional problems.

- A. neighbourhood B. vicinity C. position D. proximity

Question 21 [98951]: I'm a vegetarian. I refuse to eat meat on _____.

- A. belief B. conscience C. principle D. theory

Question 22 [98952]: Tragedy _____ yesterday when a man was swept out to sea by a freak wave.

- A. struck B. sparked C. hit D. came

Question 23 [98953]: Patients who are _____ ill often prefer to die at home surrounded by their loved ones.

- A. lethally B. terminally C. ultimately D. eventually

Question 24 [98954]: Her last movie was a surprise _____ hit.

- A. box-department B. box-ticking C. box-top D. box-office

Question 25 [98955]: He had such _____ pain that he had to lie quite still in his bed.

- A. agonizing B. excruciating C. extreme D. piercing

Question 26 [98956]: Whenever we plan to go on a picnic, it _____ rains.

- A. continuously B. invariably C. unavoidably D. interminably

Question 27 [98957]: The drugs did nothing to _____ her suffering.

- A. alleviate B. mollify C. minimize D. lighten

Question 28 [98958]: We could have provided him with a detached house but he _____ asked for a small flat.

- A. decidedly B. specifically C. strongly D. solely

Question 29 [98959]: She's not in pain, She's just felt a _____ ache at the back of her head.

- A. lasting B. dull C. dim D. deadly

Question 30 [98960]: Sally has an _____ command of the French language.

- A. extreme B. utter C. outstanding D. intensive

Question 31 [98961]: I had a heavy cold and _____ headache, so I wasn't in good mood.

- A. splitting B. dreadful C. frightful D. horrible

Question 32 [98962]: I took a day off work yesterday. It was nothing serious, just a _____ cold.

- A. light B. slight C. biting D. nasty

Question 33 [98963]: I didn't see the whole occurrence. I just managed to catch a _____ of it.

- A. glimpse B. look C. sight D. view

Question 34 [98964]: You can't expect to win the competition. Your drawings are _____ near as professional as the other painters' ones.

- A. never B. nothing C. nowhere D. nobody

Question 35 [98965]: You may use the facilities freely. They are all at your _____.

- A. disposition B. dispossession C. display D. disposal

Question 36 [98966]: The passengers were asked to put on life belts for the _____ of their safety.

- A. risk B. sake C. care D. point

Question 37 [98967]: Because we live within easy _____ of the city centre, we don't have to travel to school by bus.

- A. range B. distance C. access D. reach

Question 38 [98968]: It was hard to make head or _____ of what the man was talking about.

- A. neck B. back C. nose D. tail

Question 39 [98969]: The actor was so nervous that he could only remember small _____ of dialogue

- A. shreds B. pieces C. patches D. snatches

Question 40 [98970]: Even the other convicts considered it a _____ crime.

- A. guilty B. hard-bitten C. heinous D. hell-bent

Question 41 [98971]: She resigned _____. No one forced her to do so.

- A. for her own sake B. of her own accord C. with a will D. on purpose

Question 42 [98972]: It is far too easy to lay the blame _____ on the shoulders of the management.

- A. flatly B. willingly C. squarely D. perfectly

Question 43 [98973]: The brother and sister were _____ over who would get to inherit the beach house.

- A. at large B. at odds C. at a standstill D. at a loose end

Question 44 [98974]: Social work suits her _____ to the ground.

- A. for B. down C. out D. round

Question 45 [98975]: He lost his job _____ no fault of his own.

- A. with B. by C. through D. over

Question 46 [98976]: He's so lazy! We all have to work harder because he's always _____ his duties.

- A. evading B. shirking C. ducking D. dodging

Question 47 [98977]: I found the information for the project in the encyclopaedia but I couldn't give _____ and verse on it.

- A. chapter B. unit C. poem D. extract

Question 48 [98978]: A meal in that restaurant costs the _____ but still it is always packed.

- A. world B. soil C. earth D. moon

Question 49 [98979]: Because of cutbacks in council spending, plans for the new swimming pool had to be _____.

- A. stockpiled B. overthrown C. shelved D. disrupted

Question 50 [98980]: With traffic _____ along the main roads, residents seeking to emerge from the side roads in which they live find it virtually impossible to do so.

- A. bumper to bumper B. hectic C. dense D. neat

★ Chuyên đề 24

THÀNH NGỮ

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102201]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
📺 Thành ngữ	102202
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.1	102203
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.2	102204
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.3	102205
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.4	102206

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. IDIOMS

STT	THÀNH NGỮ	NGHĨA
1	▪ A breath for fresh air	▪ một luồng sinh khí mới
2	▪ A month of Sundays	▪ rất lâu, hiếm khi xảy ra
3	▪ A slap on the wrist	▪ sự khiển trách nhẹ nhàng
4	▪ A streak of luck	▪ một chuỗi may mắn liên tiếp
5	▪ A sweet tooth	▪ một người hảo ngọt, rất thích ăn đồ ngọt
6	▪ A whole new ball game	▪ một tình huống hoàn toàn khác lúc trước, cục diện hoàn toàn mới
7	▪ A wolf in sheep's clothing	▪ cáo giả đóng giả cừu non, người có lòng dạ xấu xa bên trong mà vẻ bên ngoài lại đáng hoàng, tử tế
8	▪ Absence makes your heart grow fonder	▪ càng xa càng nhớ
9	▪ Apples and oranges	▪ ý nói hai vật so sánh rất khác nhau, khác nhau một trời một vực
10	▪ As drunk as drunk	▪ uống say mềm
11	▪ Bachelor party	▪ bữa tiệc dành cho những người đàn ông sắp lấy vợ, tiệc độc thân

12	▪ Back the wrong horse	▪ đưa ra quyết định sai, ủng hộ sai người/cái gì
13	▪ Bare one's teeth	▪ nhe răng những lúc giận dữ
14	▪ Be back on your feet	▪ hồi phục, khỏe mạnh trở lại sau một thời gian đau ốm
15	▪ Be backing up the wrong tree	▪ tìm cách giải quyết một vấn đề bằng cách sai lầm
16	▪ Be fresh as a daisy	▪ tràn đầy năng lượng
17	▪ Be in knots	▪ dạ dày cảm thấy căng và khó chịu vì bạn quá lo lắng hoặc phấn khích
18	▪ Be in the dark	▪ không được thông báo về những điều cần biết, mù tịt
19	▪ Be off the mark	▪ không đúng, sai
20	▪ Be out of your depth	▪ trong tình thế khó khăn
21	▪ Beauty is only skin deep	▪ tốt gỗ hơn tốt nước sơn
22	▪ Bed of nails	▪ một tình huống khó khăn
23	▪ Best thing since sliced bread	▪ một cái gì/ người nào đó rất tốt, quan trọng hay hữu ích
24	▪ Big guns	▪ người quan trọng hay có quyền lực
25	▪ Birds of a feather	▪ người có tính cách giống nhau,
26	▪ Bite off more than you can chew	▪ cố gắng làm điều gì đó mà quá khó với bạn
27	▪ Bite the bullet	▪ nhẫn nhục chịu đựng, ngậm đắng nuốt cay
28	▪ Blood is thicker than water	▪ một giọt máu đào hơn ao nước lã
29	▪ Blow someone a kiss	▪ hôn lên tay
30	▪ Blow the whistle on someone/sth	▪ tố giác, báo cáo
31	▪ Boil the ocean	▪ lãng phí thời gian, không đáng làm, không thể làm được
32	▪ Break a new ground	▪ phát hiện ra cái gì mới
33	▪ Break out in a cold sweat	▪ đột nhiên trở nên lo lắng, sợ hãi
34	▪ Bull's eye	▪ điểm đen (môn bắn súng)
35	▪ Buy time	▪ câu giờ
36	▪ Change hands	▪ đổi chủ, đổi quyền sở hữu

37	▪ Child support	▪ trợ cấp nuôi con
38	▪ Close/shut the door on sth	▪ không xét đến việc gì, làm cho không có khả năng thực hiện được
39	▪ Come to a head	▪ đạt đến đỉnh điểm
40	▪ Cook the books	▪ thay đổi số liệu một cách bất hợp pháp
41	▪ Cool one's heels	▪ đứng chờ mỏi chân
42	▪ Cut corners	▪ đi tắt, đốt cháy giai đoạn
43	▪ Do (someone) a good turn	▪ làm điều gì đó giúp đỡ người khác
44	▪ Do time	▪ ngồi tù
45	▪ Don't let the fox guard the henhouse	▪ giao trứng cho ác
46	▪ Down - and - out	▪ sa cơ thất thế
47	▪ Down in the dump	▪ không vui
48	▪ Dressed to kill	▪ ăn mặc rất đẹp, sành điệu
49	▪ Drive a hard bargain	▪ mong đợi nhận lại rất nhiều điều gì từ những gì bạn đã làm
50	▪ Drop a ball	▪ gây ra lỗi, mắc lỗi do làm điều gì ngu ngốc
51	▪ Drown your sorrows	▪ uống rượu để quên đi vấn đề của bạn
52	▪ Early bird	▪ người luôn thức dậy sớm
53	▪ Easy said than done	▪ nói thì dễ làm thì khó
54	▪ Eat like a bird	▪ ăn ít, ăn như mèo
55	▪ Eat your words	▪ thừa nhận điều gì bạn nói trước đây là sai
56	▪ Every cloud has a silver lining	▪ dù hoàn cảnh khó khăn, tồi tệ như thế nào thì cũng có một điều tốt đẹp hơn, trong cái rủi cũng có cái may
57	▪ Explore all avenues	▪ suy tính đến các hướng/bước để tránh xảy ra vấn đề/ hậu quả xấu
58	▪ Face the music	▪ Chấp nhận những lời chỉ trích hoặc sự trừng phạt cho những gì bạn đã làm (chịu trận)
59	▪ Far - fetched	▪ rất khó có thể là sự thật, khó tin
60	▪ Fill in for someone	▪ làm hết sức có thể để thay thế (lấp chỗ trống) cho ai đó
61	▪ Flat broke	▪ rỗng túi, cháy túi

62	▪ Flat out	▪ hoàn toàn, hết sức
63	▪ Get a/your foot in the door	▪ bước vào công việc kinh doanh ở qui mô nhỏ nhưng có cơ hội thành công trong tương lai
64	▪ Get cold feet	▪ lo lắng, sợ hãi
65	▪ Get even with someone	▪ trả thù ai, trả đũa ai
66	▪ Get/ have your ducks in a row	▪ chuẩn bị tốt hoặc tổ chức tốt cho điều gì đó sắp xảy ra
67	▪ Get/ start the ball rolling	▪ bắt đầu điều gì đó
68	▪ Give someone a run for his/her/their money	▪ không cho phép ai đó chiến thắng dễ dàng
69	▪ Give someone food for thought	▪ đưa một ý kiến đáng được xem xét
70	▪ Give someone the green light	▪ cho phép ai hành động, bật đèn xanh cho ai
71	▪ Give sth your best shot	▪ làm điều gì đó tốt nhất có thể
72	▪ Go bananas	▪ trở nên cực kì tức giận hoặc hào hứng
73	▪ Go the extra mile	▪ nỗ lực nhiều hơn mong đợi của bạn
74	▪ Grease someone's palm	▪ bí mật đưa tiền cho ai đó để thuyết phục họ làm điều gì đó cho bạn, hối lộ
75	▪ Green thumb	▪ người giỏi về trồng trọt, trồng vườn
76	▪ Have bigger/other fish to fry	▪ có một điều gì quan trọng hơn để làm
77	▪ Have egg on your face	▪ cảm thấy xấu hổ, ngu ngốc vì những điều đã làm
78	▪ Have/ keep your ear to the ground	▪ lắng nghe hay chú ý đến những xu hướng mới
79	▪ Hazard of hearing	▪ nghe không rõ, nghe không tốt, lãng tai
80	▪ He laughs best who laughs last	▪ cười người chớ vội cười lâu, cười người hôm trước hôm sau người cười.
81	▪ Head start	▪ thuận lợi, ưu thế có trước
82	▪ Hit the bottle	▪ uống nhiều rượu, nhậu nhẹt
83	▪ Hit the hay	▪ đi ngủ
84	▪ Hit the jackpot	▪ trúng mảnh, trúng số, đột nhiên kiếm được rất nhiều tiền

85	▪ Hit the nail on the head	▪ nói đúng trọng tâm vấn đề
86	▪ Hold your tongue	▪ đừng nói, không nói nữa
87	▪ Hornet's nest	▪ tình huống khó khăn, không dễ chịu
88	▪ Hot off the press	▪ vừa xuất hiện trên báo
89	▪ In a nutshell	▪ nói tóm lại
90	▪ In your salad days	▪ khoảng thời gian còn trẻ, thiếu trải nghiệm
91	▪ It strikes someone as strange/ funny/odd (that)	▪ điều gì đó khiến ai lạ lùng
92	▪ Itchy feet	▪ người thích đi du lịch, đi phượt nhiều nơi
93	▪ Jaw - dropped	▪ ngạc nhiên, sốc
94	▪ Keep someone on a short leash	▪ kiểm soát ai chặt chẽ
95	▪ Keep your nose to the grindstone	▪ làm việc chăm chỉ mà không nghỉ ngơi
96	▪ Kick back	▪ ngưng làm gì và nghỉ ngơi
97	▪ Knock on wood	▪ trộm vía, cầu may mắn (khi sử dụng câu trên, bạn cần gõ tay vào vật gì đó bằng gỗ)
98	▪ Lame excuse	▪ cái cớ
99	▪ Leave someone out in the cold	▪ không cho phép ai trở thành một phần của nhóm, phớt lờ ai
100	▪ Let bygones be bygones	▪ cái gì qua hãy để nó qua, bỏ qua chuyện cũ
101	▪ Let sleeping dogs lie	▪ tránh nhắc lại chuyện gì đã qua, chuyện gì qua hãy để nó qua
102	▪ Let someone in on a secret	▪ cho phép ai đó biết điều gì đó mà bạn chưa nói với ai khác
103	▪ Let the cat out of the bag	▪ vô tình tiết lộ bí mật
104	▪ Like a cat on a hot tin roof	▪ dùng để chỉ người hay bồn chồn, lo lắng
105	▪ Like water off the duck's back	▪ không có tác dụng với ai (nước đổ đầu vịt)
106	▪ Look for a needle in a haystack	▪ mò kim đáy biển
107	▪ Make a beeline for someone/something	▪ đi thẳng đến ai đó/ cái gì đó

108	▪ Make the mountain out of a mole hill	▪ làm cho một vấn đề nhỏ có vẻ như là một vấn đề nghiêm trọng, việc bé xé ra to
109	▪ Meet the deadline	▪ hoàn thành một công việc nào đó đúng thời hạn (được giao)
110	▪ Miss the boat	▪ đánh mất cơ hội
111	▪ Money laundering	▪ hoạt động rửa tiền
112	▪ Move heaven and earth	▪ làm mọi thứ bạn có thể để, xoay sở đủ trò
113	▪ No hard feelings	▪ không giận chứ, không buồn chứ
114	▪ Occupational hazard	▪ sự nguy hiểm nghề nghiệp
115	▪ Off the hook	▪ thoát khỏi trở ngại, khó khăn
116	▪ Off the top of your head	▪ nói ngay không cần suy nghĩ, đã biết sẵn
117	▪ On tap	▪ có sẵn để dùng được ngay giống như nước trong vòi chảy ra
118	▪ On the ropes	▪ làm một cách tệ hại và có khả năng thất bại
119	▪ Open a can of worms	▪ gây ra tình huống rắc rối hay khó chịu
120	▪ Out of the frying pan into the fire	▪ tránh vỏ dưa gặp vỏ dừa
121	▪ Paint the town red	▪ đi chơi, đến các quán rượu, đi bar
122	▪ Party animal	▪ người rất thích tiệc tùng
123	▪ Pass the baton	▪ trao lại trọng trách hoặc công việc cho người khác.
124	▪ Peeping Tom	▪ người hay nhìn trộm phụ nữ thay quần áo
125	▪ Pop the question	▪ cầu hôn
126	▪ Pour one's heart out to someone	▪ dốc bầu tâm sự
127	▪ Pour/throw cold water on sth	▪ chỉ trích ý kiến hoặc ý tưởng của ai đó và ngăn mọi người tin họ hoặc hào hứng với họ
128	▪ Pull the rug out (from under someone)	▪ đột nhiên lấy đi sự hỗ trợ quan trọng từ ai đó
129	▪ Put a sock in it!	▪ im lặng đi!
130	▪ Put someone in his/her place	▪ chỉ ra cho ai thấy họ ít quan trọng hơn họ nghĩ

131	▪ Put someone in the picture	▪ nói với ai về một sự thật
132	▪ Put someone to bed	▪ bắt ai đi ngủ
133	▪ Put sth to sleep	▪ giết động vật bị ốm hoặc quá già
134	▪ Put the cart before the horse	▪ làm những việc không đúng thứ tự, cầm đèn chạy trước ô tô
135	▪ Put/ throw a spanner in the works	▪ làm gì để ngăn cái gì thành công, thọc gậy bánh xe
136	▪ Read between the lines	▪ Hiểu được ẩn ý hay sự thật đằng sau một tài liệu hay hành động nào
137	▪ Reap what you have sown	▪ thắng hay thua do kết quả việc bạn đã làm trong quá khứ
138	▪ Rome wasn't built in a day	▪ thành Rome không được xây dựng trong một ngày, những việc phức tạp cần thời gian và tính kiên nhẫn mới hoàn thành
139	▪ Run its course	▪ phát triển và kết thúc một cách tự nhiên
140	▪ Seize the day	▪ quý trọng ngày tháng, nắm bắt thời cơ
141	▪ Set someone straight	▪ nói cho ai đó sự thật về một tình huống mà người đó chưa hiểu
142	▪ Shame on you	▪ thật đáng xấu hổ cho bạn
143	▪ Shoot yourself in the foot	▪ một người có ý làm hại người khác, nhưng rốt cuộc lại làm hại chính mình, gây ông đập lưng ông
144	▪ Shopping spree	▪ mua sắm giải khoai, mua nhiều thứ một lúc nhưng đa số là những thứ bạn không cần
145	▪ Shut one's eyes	▪ nhắm mắt làm ngơ
146	▪ Sick to death	▪ chán, ngán, ngấy
147	▪ Sit on the fence	▪ trì hoãn đưa ra quyết định, trung lập, không theo phe nào
148	▪ Skeleton in the/your closet	▪ bí mật đáng xấu hổ
149	▪ Sleep on it	▪ suy nghĩ từ từ trước khi đưa ra quyết định
150	▪ Slippery slope	▪ chiều hướng có thể dễ dàng dẫn đến thất bại, tai họa
151	▪ Smell a rat	▪ hoài nghi
152	▪ Spill the beans	▪ tiết lộ bí mật

153	▪ Stab someone in the back	▪ làm điều gì đó có hại cho người đã tin tưởng bạn, đâm sau lưng người nào đó
154	▪ Stay the course	▪ tiếp tục làm một cái gì đó cho đến khi nó kết thúc hoặc cho đến khi bạn đạt được một cái gì đó
155	▪ Storm in a teacup	▪ việc bé xé ra to, phóng đại sự việc
156	▪ Strike while the iron is hot	▪ tận dụng cơ hội đang có
157	▪ Swallow your pride	▪ kìm nén tự ái, nén sự kiêu hãnh
158	▪ Sweep someone off their feet	▪ làm cho ai cực kỳ xúc động
159	▪ Take a back seat	▪ chỉ tham gia một phần ít nổi bật trong việc gì
160	▪ Take someone for a ride	▪ lừa gạt, chơi xỏ ai đó
161	▪ Take someone under your wing	▪ che chở và bảo bọc ai đó
162	▪ Take sth amiss	▪ không hiểu/hiểu nhầm cái gì đó
163	▪ Take with a grain of salt	▪ Không hoàn toàn tin tưởng cái gì đó
164	▪ Tear your hair out	▪ vô đầu bứt tóc
165	▪ Temper tantrum	▪ cơn la hét giận dữ, khóc mếu, ăn vạ (trẻ em)
166	▪ Tempt fate	▪ liều mạng, hành động liều lĩnh
167	▪ The apple doesn't fall far from the tree	▪ con nhà tông không giống lông cũng giống cánh, hổ phụ sinh hổ tử
168	▪ The big picture	▪ toàn cảnh, bức tranh toàn cảnh
169	▪ The blind leading the blind	▪ người mù dẫn đường người mù đi, chỉ kẻ không biết gì mà lại bảo người khác làm theo mình
170	▪ The dust settles	▪ mọi chuyện dịu lại, bình tĩnh lại, lắng xuống
171	▪ The in thing	▪ thứ thịnh hành, thời thượng, đang được ưa chuộng, đang là mốt
172	▪ The light at the end of the tunnel	▪ dấu hiệu cho biết việc gì sẽ sớm thoát khỏi hoàn cảnh khó khăn
173	▪ The more the merrier	▪ càng đông càng vui
174	▪ The night's young	▪ vẫn còn sớm mà
175	▪ The pros and cons	▪ ưu điểm và khuyết điểm, lợi ích và tác hại
176	▪ The time is ripe	▪ thời điểm thích hợp

177	▪ The whole nine yards	▪ toàn bộ một cái gì đó, bao gồm tất cả mọi thứ có liên quan đến nó
178	▪ Think outside the box	▪ suy nghĩ một cách sáng tạo. không đi theo lối cũ
179	▪ Third time is a charm	▪ lần thứ ba sẽ thành công, quá tam ba bận
180	▪ Through thick and thin	▪ bất chấp mọi hoàn cảnh khó khăn
181	▪ Throw a caution to the wind/winds	▪ làm cái gì mà không lo lắng về hậu quả, liều lĩnh làm một điều gì đó
182	▪ Throw in the towel	▪ thừa nhận thất bại
183	▪ Throw someone under the bus	▪ làm điều gì đó có hại cho người khác để giành lợi thế cho mình
184	▪ Time bomb	▪ bom hẹn giờ, bom nổ chậm
185	▪ Time is money	▪ thời gian là vàng
186	▪ Toss a coin	▪ tung đồng xu, lấy hên xui
187	▪ Turn a blind eye	▪ vờ như không thấy, nhắm mắt làm ngơ
188	▪ Turn the tables on someone	▪ giành lại ưu thế so với ai, làm đảo lộn lại tình thế đối với ai
189	▪ Twenty -four seven	▪ 24 trên 7, mọi lúc
190	▪ Twist someone's arm	▪ thuyết phục ai làm việc gì đó
191	▪ Under oath	▪ thề nói thật trước tòa
192	▪ Under the table	▪ bí mật
193	▪ Walk/ tread a tightrope	▪ xem xét cẩn thận các quyết định hoặc rủi ro mà bạn thực hiện để giải quyết thành công một tình huống khó khăn
194	▪ Walking on thin ice	▪ hoàn cảnh khó khăn dễ dẫn đến thất bại
195	▪ Wee hours	▪ nửa đêm
196	▪ While there's life, there's hope	▪ còn nước còn tát
197	▪ White elephant	▪ một cái gì đó tốn rất nhiều tiền nhưng không hữu ích
198	▪ With flying colors	▪ rất dễ dàng, kết quả mỹ mãn
199	▪ Work like a beaver	▪ làm việc đầu tắt mặt tối
200	▪ Your mind is a blank/ goes blank	▪ đầu óc trống rỗng, không nhớ được điều gì đặc biệt

B. PRACTICE EXERCISES**Exercise 1.1** [102203]: *Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences***Question 1** [97854]: The _____ time was a charm for Korea's Pyeongchang 2018 Winter Olympic bid committee.

- A. third B. first C. second D. forth

Question 2 [97855]: He is one of those rare employees who has remained with the organization through thick and _____.

- A. fat B. thin C. small D. obese

Question 3 [97856]: The placement agency took hundreds of people for a _____ by promising non-existent jobs.

- A. consideration B. granted C. ride D. account

Question 4 [97857]: Let me set the record _____ on all the talk in the media about my business relationship with the key accused in the scandal.

- A. long B. horizontal C. straight D. still

Question 5 [97858]: Despite being an underdog, Division B team gave the best team of the tournament run for their _____.

- A. money B. heritage C. cost D. price

Question 6 [97859]: This year, we'll get a _____ start on the "green movement" by encouraging more people to take part in planting trees.

- A. shoulder B. hand C. neck D. head

Question 7 [97860]: That's an amazing deal you're getting. Don't wait. _____ while the iron is hot, or else it'll be gone.

- A. cross B. enter C. Strike D. occur

Question 8 [97861]: The business has started to gain momentum after months of struggle. We finally see light at the end of _____.

- A. mountain B. hole C. tunnel D. street

Question 9 [97862]: When he exceeded his brief to take charge of the project, the boss _____ him in his place.

- A. let B. put C. puts D. lets

Question 10 [97863]: The government says that the economy is robust, but if you look at employment data and _____ further between the lines, you realize that the situation isn't that rosy.

- A. make B. do C. watch D. read

Question 11 [97864]: You're falling short on class attendance and you failed to submit the last assignment. You're walking on thin _____ in this semester.

- A. ice B. eggshells C. air D. sky

Question 12 [97865]: The government has intervened by infusing billions of dollars to get the banks off the _____.

- A. hook B. bottom C. color D. weather

Question 13 [97866]: I'm waiting till the time is _____ before I tell my grandparents that I failed the entrance exam.

- A. sour B. sufficient C. ripe D. good

Question 14 [97867]: I was left out in the _____ in the annual promotions in the company.

- A. rain B. sun C. snow D. cold

Question 15 [97868]: You expect our plant to manufacture 40,000 parts in a week. You're trying to _____ the ocean on this one.

- A. boil B. ruin C. heat D. damage

Question 16 [97869]: I spent two hours _____ my heels in the waiting room while the CFO was busy in a meeting.

- A. cooling B. doing C. making D. warming

Question 17 [97870]: The government's choice for the new Defense Secretary seemed pretty _____ to the opposition party.

- A. far-fetched B. far-narrowed C. far-heated D. far cry

Question 18 [97871]: The new fashion of YSL is really the _____ thing at the moment.

- A. out B. in C. for D. at

Question 19 [97872]: I haven't made up my mind about that issue, I'll have to sit on the _____.

- A. mountain B. edge C. fence D. eggshell

Question 20 [97873]: Some people like nothing better than to paint the town _____ at every opportunity, but I prefer to stay at home and watch cartoons.

- A. blue B. black C. pink D. red

Question 21 [97874]: Portable phones are marketed as the best thing since sliced _____, people think they are extremely good.

- A. bread B. cake C. fruit D. meat

Question 22 [97875]: The employees have been working _____ out to get the job finished ahead of the deadline.

- A. narrow B. big C. flat D. large

Question 23 [97876]: Many people claim that insults or negative comments are _____, but in reality, many of them are upset by such things.

- A. like water off a duck's back B. great minds think alike
-
- C. Jacks-of-all-trades D. Beggar on horseback

Question 24 [97877]: My aunt's room is so messy that looking for anything is like looking for a _____ in a haystack.

- A. indicator B. needle C. pointer D. marker

Question 25 [97878]: He didn't like his boss so he quit and found a new job. He realized that he had gone out of the frying _____ into the _____ when he met his new boss!

- A. fire-pan B. pan-pot C. pan-fire D. box-fire

Question 26 [97879]: Cheating on a diet is a slippery _____. Before you know it, you'll be fat again

- A. mountain B. street C. case D. slope

Question 27 [97880]: This research was based on a small group of people, so we have to take the results with a _____ of salt.

- A. grain B. punch C. spoonful D. little

Question 28 [97881]: Alex thought the handsome stranger was gentle and kind, but Peter suspected he was a _____ in _____ clothing.

- A. sheep-wolf's B. wolf-sheep's C. tiger-lion's D. lion-tiger's

Question 29 [97882]: There is a surprise party for Susan this Saturday so please don't _____

- A. run of the mill B. spill the beans
C. Get the ball rolling D. Find my feet

Question 30 [97883]: Lucy always said she could speak English fluently, but when she couldn't hold a conversation with the England tourist, she had _____ all over his face.

- A. fish B. straw C. smile D. egg

Question 31 [97884]: At first, I was really excited about my new project, but now I feel like I've bitten off more than I can _____.

- A. swallow B. digest C. chew D. bite

Question 32 [97885]: We will be alright. It seems bad now but we'll look back and see it was just a _____ in a teacup

- A. storm B. flood C. drought D. rain

Question 33 [97886]: I hate dentists but I have a toothache so it looks like I'm going to have to bite the _____.

- A. can B. bullet C. bat D. candy

Question 34 [97887]: I broke my leg but then met my future wife in the hospital. It's true that every cloud has a _____ lining.

- A. gold B. diamond C. silver D. circle

Question 35 [97888]: Look at Susan's garden. She really has a _____ thumb.

- A. yellow B. brown C. pink D. green

Question 36 [97889]: You had better not forget 8 leadership attributes that make you go the extra _____.

- A. street B. mile C. road D. journey

Question 37 [97890]: You should get the _____ rolling as soon as possible to be well-prepared for the IELTS test

- A. ball B. head C. apple D. knowledge

Question 38 [97891]: Peter is going to be _____ in for me while I'm taking care of my children.

- A. doing B. making C. filling D. going

Question 39 [97892]: Alex was a distinguished entertainer, a _____ of fresh air in an industry full of people all trying to copy each other.

- A. breathe B. choking C. hallucination D. breath

Question 40 [97893]: He is always missing the bus because he is not an early _____.

- A. tiger B. bird C. squirrel D. skunk

Question 41 [97894]: I am sorry I have to dismiss you. No _____ feelings, okay?

- A. hard B. soft C. angry D. sad

Question 42 [97895]: My husband always makes children hit the _____ before 9pm.

- A. roof B. ceiling C. bed D. hay

Question 43 [97896]: When I'm at home because of getting pregnant, I'm sick to _____ of doing nothing.

- A. tired B. death C. happy D. bad

Question 44 [97897]: The English test is really difficult. I'll give it my best _____ to get high scores.

- A. shots B. ability C. knowledge D. skill

Question 45 [97898]: We need to explore all _____ before doing something that is not safety to a great number of people in order to minimize unfavorable consequences.

- A. results B. means C. avenues D. roads

Question 46 [97899]: You shouldn't throw in the _____ although this project is tough, I know.

- A. tower B. basket C. failure D. towel

Question 47 [97900]: Mike knew she should report the accident but decided to let sleeping _____ lie

- A. dogs B. cats C. rabbits D. camels

Question 48 [97901]: When I was a little girl, my whole family always had lots of pets – dogs, cats, hamsters,... – the whole _____ yards

- A. eight B. ten C. nine D. night

Question 49 [97902]: She is familiar enough with the data. Give us the information off the _____ of her head.

- A. bottom B. top C. depth D. line

Question 50 [97903]: My little boy is a bit _____ in the dumps because he was not allowed to study oversea with his friend.

- A. up B. on C. at D. down

Exercise 1.2 [102204]: **Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences****Question 1** [97904]: If you don't miss the _____, you'll have to go to the interview early.

- A. car B. boat C. bus D. bike

Question 2 [97905]: That Zara dress I bought last year is really a _____ elephant.

- A. white B. old C. black D. grey

Question 3 [97906]: We can't go on a holiday this summer because we are flat _____.

- A. broken B. breaking C. broke D. break

Question 4 [97907]: He tries to finish the work until the _____ hours.

- A. wee B. early C. late D. night

Question 5 [97908]: In order to get high scores at the entrance of the exam, Mike keeps his nose to the _____.

- A. back B. grindstone C. rock D. teeth

Question 6 [97909]: I always want to go off the beaten track as I get _____ feet.

- A. itchy B. fast C. quick D. slow

Question 7 [97910]: She sometimes _____ her peers in the back.

- A. stabs B. lets C. makes D. does

Question 8 [97911]: When my mother watches horror films, she always _____ out in a cold sweat.

- A. bears B. breaks C. brings D. takes

Question 9 [97912]: He is an intelligent person but always shoots himself in the _____.

- A. feet B. legs C. foot D. ears

Question 10 [97913]: I know you don't want to take out another loan, but it will _____ time until the new factory comes online.

- A. sell B. buy C. tell D. say

Question 11 [97914]: After cycling in the early morning, my grandparents are always as fresh as _____.

- A. drive B. beetroot C. red D. fruit

Question 12 [97915]: Kevin says he was completely in the _____ about the CEO's plans to sell the brands.

- A. morning B. confused C. dark D. debt

Question 13 [97916]: I think that we should put him in the _____ about his father's death.

- A. picture B. back C. portrait D. shot

Question 14 [97917]: I'm glad you dropped by! It's been a month of _____ since I last saw you.

- A. Mondays B. Sundays C. Saturdays D. Tuesdays

Question 15 [97918]: We should _____ the day while the prices are low. That won't last forever.

- A. seize B. call C. take D. bring

Question 16 [97919]: I can't afford to spend a lot of time standing here talking. Time is _____, you know!

- A. priceless B. precious C. gold D. money

Question 17 [97920]: If you have problems, call me twenty - four _____, it doesn't matter if I'm sleeping.

- A. six B. seven C. eight D. nine

Question 18 [97921]: Susan has passed the _____ after 30 years at the helm of the biggest technology in the region.

- A. baton B. bottom C. line D. range

Question 19 [97922]: She worked like a _____ to empty the house as the new tenant will be moving in tomorrow.

- A. horse B. bee C. beaver D. pig

Question 20 [97923]: Whenever I meet him, there's always a _____ of nails.

- A. bed B. chair C. table D. desk

Question 21 [97924]: After Susan joined the Marketing team as General manager, it was a _____ new ball game.

- A. total B. whole C. overall D. average

Question 22 [97925]: When I see my boyfriend, I make a _____ for him.

- A. way B. chance C. beeline D. line

Question 23 [97926]: When he proposed me, I was out of my _____.

- A. depth B. breath C. width D. height

Question 24 [97927]: Whenever I get into trouble, my ex-husband is willing to do me a good _____.

- A. hand B. helping C. support D. turn

Question 25 [97928]: "Absence makes your heart grow _____."

- A. better B. fonder C. softer D. broken

Question 26 [97929]: He laughs best who laughs _____.

- A. end B. finally C. last D. lastly

Question 27 [97930]: She is not beautiful but a kind girl. Many people usually say that: "Beauty is only _____ deep".

- A. skin B. shirt C. sweater D. dress

Question 28 [97931]: You should take action now in lieu of talking all day because easier said than _____.

- A. doing B. done C. made D. making

Question 29 [97932]: All of us shouldn't give up as while there's life, there's _____.

- A. doubt B. willingness C. breath D. hope

Question 30 [97933]: Would you take it _____ if I told you I thought you look lovely? I was afraid you'd take it in the wrong way.

- A. amiss B. account C. consideration D. granted

Question 31 [97934]: It _____ as a strange to me that he failed the exam because he is so smart and diligent student.

- A. occurs B. strikes C. enters D. crosses

Question 32 [97935]: You needn't give me your decision now. _____ on it, and let me know next week.

- A. do B. think C. sleep D. lie

Question 33 [97936]: My grandparents are _____ of hearing. Therefore, we have to speak loudly so that they can hear us.

- A. lacking B. empty C. zero D. hard

Question 34 [97937]: I invited a lot of friends to my birthday party. The more the _____.

- A. merrier B. merry C. merriest D. better

Question 35 [97938]: They really cut _____ when they cooked instant noodles with salmon; they are not ripe.

- A. apron B. corners C. edges D. string

Question 36 [97939]: The author tried to drive a _____ bargain with the publisher on signing amount, but couldn't because he didn't have best sellers in his name.

- A. hard B. soft C. expensive D. cheap

Question 37 [97940]: 'Let the cat out of the _____' is an idiom meaning to tell a secret by mistake.

- A. plastic B. handbag C. bag D. house

Question 38 [97941]: Despite an injury, she stayed the _____ to save the match for her team.

- A. calm B. healthy C. idle D. course

Question 39 [97942]: He doesn't hit the _____ often, but when he does, he can be nasty.

- A. bottle B. books C. ceiling D. roof

Question 40 [97943]: One bad interview doesn't mean you're struggling to get the job. Don't _____ a mountain of a molehill.

- A. go B. make C. climb D. do

Question 41 [97944]: I think the CEO hit the nail on the _____ when he said that the organization was losing market share because of complacency and security.

- A. ball B. head C. edge D. tunnel

Question 42 [97945]: Farmers are angry because of the low prices at which government agencies are buying their products. Let's wait for the dust to _____ before we negotiate with them.

- A. farm B. house C. settle D. home

Question 43 [97946]: We put the dog to _____ as it was suffering from age-related ailments.

- A. sleep B. lying C. go D. bark

Question 44 [97947]: Last-minute withdrawal of the sponsor threw a _____ in our plans in the works to organize the cultural festivals.

- A. caution B. notice C. information D. spanner

Question 45 [97948]: Many educational institutions have to _____ a tightrope between charging a high tuition fee and facing criticism, and not charging much and depending on grants.

- A. walk B. go C. ride D. slide

Question 46 [97949]: It's your relationships that help in getting your _____ in the door in the initial phase of your business. Otherwise, it can be a grind.

- A. ride B. foot C. go D. open

Question 47 [97950]: He turned the _____ on his political opponent by reeling off data on how poorly the economy has fared in the last one year.

- A. back B. tables C. desks D. body

Question 48 [97951]: The government brought the rebel leaders to the negotiating table by twisting their _____ by launching investigation into their shady business deals.

- A. arms B. legs C. shoulders D. noses

Question 49 [97952]: The meteorology department was quite off the _____ in predicting rainfall this week.

- A. beaten B. shoulder C. color D. mark

Question 50 [97953]: The political party fielded a businessman from the prestigious seat in the national capital, but he lost. They clearly backed the wrong _____.

- A. horse B. pig C. way D. direction

Exercise 1.3 [102205]: *Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences*

Question 1 [97954]: The sales team blamed the engineers for the organization's failure to bag the mega deal, but they were barking up the _____ tree.

- A. false B. right C. wrong D. fertilized

Question 2 [97955]: Trump lost more money than anyone in America between 1985 and 1994: \$1.17 billion. In a _____, Trump is the biggest loser in the history of the United States.

- A. nutshell B. summit C. deadline D. trick

Question 3 [97956]: In a U.S. court of law, a witness must swear _____ oath to tell "the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth."

- A. at B. in C. to D. under

Question 4 [97957]: A fanatical Manchester United supporter, Brian said: 'I usually just wear jeans and a t-shirt but today I'm dressed to _____.'

- A. wear B. kill C. put D. stay

Question 5 [97958]: Many people said that Trump and Bolsonaro are _____ of a feather.

- A. chickens B. squirrels C. birds D. skunks

Question 6 [97959]: There is plenty of evidence to suggest that President Jair Bolsonaro's senator son has been _____ money for a long time.

- A. spending B. wasting C. using D. laundering

Question 7 [97960]: Not only do you have a strong will power that gets you what you want, but you have a _____ of luck as well that helps you keep it.

- A. streak B. hand C. narrow D. full

Question 8 [97961]: We'll have to address that problem tomorrow. Right now we've got bigger _____ to fry.

- A. meat B. fish C. fruit D. squirrel

Question 9 [97962]: He would throw salt over his shoulder and knock on _____ just for good luck, I didn't learn this until I lived with him.

- A. hand B. door C. wood D. table

Question 10 [97963]: If you are trying to get 100 musicians to play your symphony, you had better have your _____ in a row before you walk into the hall with an armload of scores.

- A. body B. ducks C. fingers D. mouth

Question 11 [97964]: After being in the leadership position for more than a decade, it'll be tough for him to _____ a back seat.

- A. take B. occupy C. make D. do

Question 12 [97965]: Corruption in the police force is rampant, but authorities are turning a _____ eye.

- A. fake B. deaf C. blind D. blank

Question 13 [97966]: One of the main reasons for his success in business is that he keeps an _____ to the ground to know what the customers want and why they're dissatisfied with competing products.

- A. eye B. ear C. egg D. eagle

Question 14 [97967]: Our scientists are breaking new _____ in robotics and cancer research.

- A. ground B. strategy C. challenge D. plan

Question 15 [97968]: The plant decided to close the _____ on water shortage.

- A. knit B. doors C. hands D. gossips

Question 16 [97969]: The architects poured _____ water on the plan to build another church.

- A. hot B. warm C. chilly D. cold

Question 17 [97970]: The case _____ to a head when he signed this contract.

- A. came B. made C. pointed D. reached

Question 18 [97971]: There is no cure for this infection. You'll have to let it _____ its course.

- A. run B. walk C. stay D. go

Question 19 [97972]: He had to face the _____ because of going out at night without dad's permission.

- A. trouble B. music C. fact D. problem

Question 20 [97973]: He moved heaven and _____ to get the highest scores in the last exam.

- A. effort B. sky C. earth D. heart

Question 21 [97974]: Peter has hit the _____ with his new kinds of milk made from nuts – sales have tripled.

- A. book B. hay C. deadline D. jackpot

Question 22 [97975]: We'll give it our best shots to save you from the robbers but now you must _____ your tongue.

- A. keep B. hold C. maintain D. breathe

Question 23 [97976]: I poured my _____ to my ex-husband about his new marriage.

- A. heart B. water C. love D. mouth

Question 24 [97977]: Although I graduated from economic university, I _____ my pride to work as a waiter to earn living for 1 year till I found a new job.

- A. chewed B. took C. swallowed D. digested

Question 25 [97978]: High crude oil prices have put many airlines _____ the ropes.

- A. on B. under C. bottom D. in

Question 26 [97979]: The government can no longer shut his _____ to growing pollution arising from stubble burning.

- A. attention B. eye C. mouth D. influence

Question 27 [97980]: Experts had to _____ their words on the impending doom of abc.com when the fledgling ecommerce website turned in an unexpected profit.

- A. swallow B. chew C. digest D. eat

Question 28 [97981]: I'll paint the town red with my husband after putting my son to _____.

- A. sleep B. asleep C. bed D. carriage

Question 29 [97982]: This apartment has changed _____ so many times since its first buying in 2007.

- A. midstream B. hands C. host D. fingers

Question 30 [97983]: My wife promised to eat like a _____ - to get lean, but she has hardly lost any weight.

- A. bird B. horse C. pig D. dog

Question 31 [97984]: Waiting for the result of my medical tests, I was like a _____ on hot tin roof.

- A. dog B. pig C. cat D. fly

Question 32 [97985]: If you get low scores, you shouldn't throw a _____ to the wind to apply FTU university

- A. attention B. notice C. caution D. mistake

Question 33 [97986]: Her daughter soon showed her musical talent, proving that the _____ doesn't fall far from the tree.

- A. orange B. apple C. money D. silver

Question 34 [97987]: Every time you invest money, you're _____ fate.

- A. tempting B. taking C. making D. playing

Question 35 [97988]: He has been accused of throwing fellow Republicans under the _____ for his personal agenda.

- A. car B. bus C. bicycle D. train

Question 36 [97989]: She passed the English exam with _____ colors.

- A. flying B. expert C. wonderful D. excellent

Question 37 [97990]: The chairman finally admitted that he was forced to grease a few _____ along the way.

- A. hands B. fingers C. palms D. feet

Question 38 [97991]: His boss finally gave him the _____ light to start the new project.

- A. red B. yellow C. pink D. green

Question 39 [97992]: They sat for hours debating the pros and _____ of carrying out new project.

- A. cons B. hands C. fingers D. ears

Question 40 [97993]: The first time I met my husband when I was in my _____ days.

- A. tomato B. salads C. nuts D. fingers

Question 41 [97994]: Our boss is reluctant to change the policy now because she doesn't want to open a _____ of worms.

- A. herd B. spoonful C. can D. handful

Question 42 [97995]: After his father's death, he always went to the bar to _____ his sorrows.

- A. reduce B. drown C. delete D. discard

Question 43 [97996]: If you want to get a good apartment, you may have to give the manager some money under the _____.

- A. table B. desk C. hand D. chair

Question 44 [97997]: Karma sets the quality of a life according to how well or badly a person behaved in their previous life - you _____ what you sow.

- A. make B. do C. deep D. reap

Question 45 [97998]: If you think _____ the box, your thoughts are not limited or controlled by rules or tradition, and you have ideas that are creative and unusual.

- A. outside B. inside C. on D. in

Question 46 [97999]: I'll try to help, but it's the _____ leading the blind because I've never done this before either.

- A. deaf B. blind C. fake D. real

Question 47 [98000]: A _____ Tom used hidden cameras to videotape women in their house in Galway city

- A. crying B. peeping C. stupid D. clever

Question 48 [98001]: We've been tearing our _____ out trying to decide what to do.

- A. brain B. intelligence C. hair D. mind

Question 49 [98002]: She says that he swept her off her _____, and they were married six months later.

- A. foot B. shoulders C. eyes D. feet

Question 50 [98003]: If we don't do something about the pollution problem, we'll be sitting on a ticking time _____.

- A. bomb B. comb C. deadlock D. telling

Exercise 1.4 [102206]: *Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences*

Question 1 [98004]: He asked if she had any _____ in her closet that might affect her political campaign.

- A. bones B. skeletons C. dust D. dirt

Question 2 [98005]: My sister has a sweet _____, so she always eats candies before going to bed.

- A. tooth B. teeth C. mouth D. hand

Question 3 [98006]: Can I _____ you in on a little secret?

- A. allow B. give C. let D. get

Question 4 [98007]: Last year in May, my husband pop me the _____.

- A. marriage B. question C. engaged D. questionnaire

Question 5 [98008]: The child was throwing a _____ tantrum in the middle of the store.

- A. caution B. blood C. attention D. temper

Question 6 [98009]: We were ready to start work on the project when the mayor _____ the rug out from under us and cut the funding.

- A. pulled B. stimulated C. rubbed D. put

Question 7 [98010]: I know we've had our fights over the years, but I think it's time we _____ bygones be bygones.

- A. went B. let C. remained D. stayed

Question 8 [98011]: The night is _____ - it's not very late yet, so we still have time to have a good time.

- A. old B. late C. young D. early

Question 9 [98012]: Let's _____ a coin. Heads, we don't go; tails, we do.

- A. toss B. throw C. make D. do

Question 10 [98013]: Put a _____ in it! Some of us are trying to work around here.

- A. coin B. shirt C. dress D. sock

Question 11 [98014]: He's been working late with her every night this week - I _____ a rat!

- A. smell B. taste C. chew D. swallow

Question 12 [98015]: Her fingers flickering in a wave, Peter smirked and _____ him a kiss, then gestured for him to go, her wrists bent in a 'shooing' motion.

- A. blew B. gave C. made D. took

- Question 13** [98016]: Thank you for your suggestion – it gave us a lot of food for _____.
A. eating B. drinking C. thought D. thinking
- Question 14** [98017]: While addressing my first divorce and before child _____ had been court ordered, I started working at a local bank.
A. rearing B. support C. bearing D. caring
- Question 15** [98018]: You can't expect her to finish this project in the time allotted; Rome wasn't _____ in a day.
A. built B. bought C. made D. called
- Question 16** [98019]: An aching back or limbs at the end of a working day should not simply be accepted as an occupational _____.
A. disease B. danger C. job D. hazard
- Question 17** [98020]: Aren't you putting the cart before the _____ by deciding what to wear for the wedding before you've even been invited to it?
A. dog B. house C. horse D. cat
- Question 18** [98021]: Planer had been in fifth position when he was credited with a final-shot bull's _____, his best shot of the finals.
A. eye B. face C. leg D. shoulder
- Question 19** [98022]: He said he didn't go because it was raining, which is a pretty _____ excuse if you ask me.
A. bad B. flame C. lame D. good
- Question 20** [98023]: He vowed that he would _____ even with them for the way he'd been treated.
A. get B. make C. put D. stay
- Question 21** [98024]: Why do students think they can always break the law and be let off with just a reprimand or a slap _____ the wrist?
A. in B. on C. at D. to
- Question 22** [98025]: The Government was cooking the _____ and misleading the public.
A. foods B. candies C. books D. cookies
- Question 23** [98026]: Employees are under constant pressure to _____ deadlines.
A. make B. complete C. write D. meet
- Question 24** [98027]: He saw them watching him and bared his _____ in the manner of an angry dog.
A. mouth B. tooth C. teeth D. nose
- Question 25** [98028]: He believes in honour trust between friends, loyalty between lovers, and that blood is _____ than water between family members, but he discovers all these notions have fallen apart.
A. thicker B. heavier C. stronger D. salter

- Question 26** [98029]: They are both great but you can't compare apples and _____.
A. chalks B. oranges C. cheese D. pears
- Question 27** [98030]: And then of course the boys must attend the _____ party, we wouldn't think of leaving you out!
A. single B. celibate C. bachelor D. last
- Question 28** [98031]: The Rochdale cabaret singer feared his Norwegian bride had got _____ feet and decided to return to her homeland without him.
A. cold B. barbed C. hot D. single
- Question 29** [98032]: It's not always easy to find a job after you've _____ time.
A. spent B. used C. wasted D. done
- Question 30** [98033]: Decency paves the way, full of home sweet values which too often are overlooked in the _____ picture.
A. enormous B. big C. small D. bad
- Question 31** [98034]: These were not artisans as such, it was asserted, but down-and-_____, who lived at the margins, involved in street theft and other criminal activities.
A. out B. up C. in D. off
- Question 32** [98035]: The coach kept her players on a _____ leash throughout the year.
A. short B. big C. tight D. small
- Question 33** [98036]: Public schools have dropped the _____ when it comes to teaching kids about art and music.
A. mistake B. ball C. knife D. lips
- Question 34** [98037]: What good is life anyway if a guy can't _____ back and watch a good movie?
A. go B. stay C. let D. kick
- Question 35** [98038]: The first baseman and the center fielder were the big _____ of that team.
A. guns B. mouth C. cat D. dog
- Question 36** [98039]: "We'll soon have you _____ on your feet again," said the nurse.
A. walk B. back C. let D. depend
- Question 37** [98040]: There was widespread outrage when it was discovered that a known pedophile had been given a job at the school. "You don't let the _____ guard the henhouse" said one of the protesters.
A. fox B. cat C. duck D. fish
- Question 38** [98041]: He blew the _____ on the company's illegal hiring practices.
A. trumpet B. coin C. whistle D. mouth
- Question 39** [98042]: Shame _____ you, Fred. I thought you were my friend!
A. of B. at C. to D. on
- Question 40** [99000]: This caught her off guard, then her mind went temporarily _____.
A. empty B. blank C. back D. white

Question 41 [99001]: I just went _____ when she told me she wanted to move out.

- A. bananas B. calm C. crazy D. happy

Question 42 [99002]: On the evidence it appears as though Anne Kelly, Jennifer's mother, _____ Jennifer's two boys under her wing and cared for them until Jennifer was finally able to resume her motherly duties on a full-time basis.

- A. made B. stayed C. took D. had

Question 43 [99003]: We became friends, and went on a shopping _____ in Oxford Street.

- A. online B. doing C. clothes D. spree

Question 44 [99004]: Laurel's jaw _____ despite her attempts to hide her surprise.

- A. failed B. dropped C. fell D. went

Question 45 [99005]: The DJs began a non-stop performance that pumped up adrenalin levels as the party _____ began rocking to the lively rhythm.

- A. animals B. sweets C. candies D. buffet

Question 46 [99006]: Here is a copy of the new Perry Hodder novel. It's _____ off the press.

- A. cold B. warm C. hot D. mild

Question 47 [99007]: I was so nervous that my stomach was in _____.

- A. knots B. trouble C. danger D. hurt

Question 48 [99008]: Jane bought herself a case of beer and proceeded to get as drunk as a _____.

- A. beetroot B. drank C. drunk D. pig

Question 49 [99009]: Discount broker TD Waterhouse has stirred up a hornets' _____ with the announcement that it will introduce margin trading into the UK.

- A. family B. nest C. group D. team

Question 50 [99010]: We didn't come across a single bar that didn't have at least ten different brews _____ tap.

- A. at B. upon C. below D. on

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102237]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
① Practice Exercise 1.1	102238
① Practice Exercise 1.2	102239
① Practice Exercise 1.3	102240
① Practice Exercise 1.4	102241
① Practice Exercise 1.5	102242
① Practice Exercise 1.6	102243
① Practice Exercise 1.7	102244
① Practice Exercise 1.8	102245
① Practice Exercise 1.9	102246
① Practice Exercise 1.10	102247

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

Exercise 1.1 [102238]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [97673]: Students are encouraged to develop critical thinking _____ accepting opinions without questioning them.

- A. in addition B. for instance C. instead of D. because of

Question 2 [97674]: When his alarm went off, he shut it off and slept for _____ 15 minutes.

- A. another B. others C. the others D. other

Question 3 [97675]: We received a call from the teacher _____ charge of the course.

- A. at B. in C. on D. to

Question 4 [97676]: Factories are not allowed to pump their industrial waste _____ the sea.

- A. out B. into C. for D. onto

Question 5 [97677]: I must go to the dentist and _____.

- A. get my teeth to take care of B. take care of my teeth
C. my teeth be taken care of D. get my teeth taken care of

Question 6 [97678]: "What would you do in my place?" "Were _____ treated like that, I would complain to the manager."

- A. I to had been B. I to be C. I have been D. to I be

- Question 7** [97679]: Hair color is _____ characteristics to use in identifying people.
A. one of the most obvious that art B. obviously one of the most
C. one of the most obvious D. most obvious one of
- Question 8** [97680]: Not until a monkey is several years old _____ to exhibit signs of independence from his mother.
A. does it begin B. beginning C. and begin D. it begins
- Question 9** [97681]: As a child, I had an imaginary friend _____ Polly.
A. call B. calling C. called D. calls
- Question 10** [97682]: Dick _____ moustache, but he doesn't any more. He shaved it off because his wife didn't like it.
A. got used to have B. is used to have C. used to have D. used to having
- Question 11** [98050]: Neither the students nor their lecturer _____ English in the classroom.
A. use B. uses C. are using D. have used
- Question 12** [98051]: Jenny is an early riser and she doesn't object _____ the trip before 7 a.m.
A. to starting B. against starting C. to have to start D. to start
- Question 13** [98052]: Be sure not to rely too heavily _____ your mother tongue when you are learning a foreign language.
A. on B. in C. at D. out
- Question 14** [98053]: A few kind words at the right time _____ all the difference.
A. make B. give C. do D. take
- Question 15** [98054]: I really want to become a pilot when I _____.
A. grow up B. talk about C. agree with D. get up
- Question 16** [98055]: If life _____ predictable it would cease to be life, and be without flavor.
A. is B. would be C. were D. had been
- Question 17** [98056]: Mr. Pike _____ for this company for more than thirty years, and he intends to stay here until he _____.
A. worked/retires B. works/is retiring
C. has worked/retires D. is working/will retire
- Question 18** [98057]: Everybody had heard of Einstein, _____ hardly anyone could understand his theory of relativity.
A. and B. but C. so D. or
- Question 19** [98058]: Basically, adolescent development is the different stages we all go _____.
A. through B. across C. along D. by
- Question 20** [98059]: Flood _____ from the heavy rain destroyed the crops in the region.
A. resulted B. to result C. results D. resulting
- Question 21** [98060]: As _____ out by I.J. Good in 1965, designing smarter AI systems is itself a cognitive task
A. point B. pointing C. pointed D. to point

- Question 22** [98061]: She stopped _____ on TV after the scandal became known.
A. appearing B. to appear C. appeared D. appears
- Question 23** [98062]: We are aware that _____, the situation will get worse.
A. unless dealing with carefully B. if dealt not carefully with
C. if not carefully dealt with D. if not carefully dealing with
- Question 24** [98063]: Never before _____ more foreign tourists to Viet Nam.
A. have there been B. there have been C. were there D. there were
- Question 25** [98064]: I can't see us beating them at tennis this year. We are so out of _____.
A. step B. fitness C. practice D. breath
- Question 26** [98065]: Many young people have objected _____ contractual marriage, which is decided by the parents of the bride and groom.
A. for B. about C. at D. to
- Question 27** [98066]: When students _____ the secondary education, they have to take a(n) exam called GCSE.
A. finish B. finished C. had finished D. will finish
- Question 28** [98067]: Tom didn't do his homework, so the teacher became very angry. He _____ his homework.
A. might have done B. must have done C. will have done D. should have done
- Question 29** [98068]: That sounds like a good offer. I _____ it if I _____ you.
A. would accept - were B. accepted - would be
C. accept - will be D. will accept - were
- Question 30** [98069]: The smell of the sea _____ him _____ to his childhood.
A. brought - back B. took - back C. reminded - of D. called - off
- Question 31** [98070]: Justin is writing a book about his adventure in Tibet. I hope he can find a good publisher when he _____.
A. finished B. has finished C. will finish D. is finishing
- Question 32** [98071]: I didn't hear you come in last night. You _____ very quiet.
A. should have been B. could have C. must have been D. must be
- Question 33** [98072]: I wouldn't like to be a senior manager. You have to _____ a lot of responsibility.
A. suggest B. carry C. convey D. bear
- Question 34** [98073]: If you have something important _____, you'd better say it aloud rather than whispering to each other.
A. saying B. to say C. to saying D. say
- Question 35** [98074]: It is claimed that new nuclear power plants _____ to be safer than the current ones are soon built.
A. to design B. designing C. designed D. are designed
- Question 36** [98075]: Project-based learning provides wonderful opportunities for students to develop their _____.
A. creativity B. create C. creative D. creatively

Question 37 [98076]: I've never really enjoyed going to the ballet or the opera; they're not really my _____.

- A. sweets and candy B. biscuit C. piece of cake D. cup of tea

Question 38 [98077]: _____ of the financial crisis, all they could do was to hold on and hope that things would improve.

- A. On the top B. At the height C. In the end D. At the bottom

Question 39 [98078]: When he _____ us go in, we _____ outside the exam room for over half an hour.

- A. let - are standing B. let - have stood
C. let - had been standing D. let - have been standing

Question 40 [98079]: Modern skyscrapers have got a steel skeleton of beams and columns that forms a three-dimensional grid, _____?

- A. do they B. do it C. does it D. haven't they

Question 41 [98080]: A recent survey identified the UK as _____ place in Europe to buy a car.

- A. an expensive as B. the more expensive
C. the expensive D. the most expensive

Question 42 [98081]: If he improved his IT skills, he _____ a job.

- A. will easily get B. would easily get
C. will easily have got D. would easily have got

Question 43 [98082]: While I _____ at the bus stop, three buses went by in the opposite direction.

- A. was waiting B. waited C. had waited D. were waiting

Question 44 [98083]: It was the first time I had had visitors _____ I moved to London.

- A. since B. as C. for D. because

Question 45 [98084]: They advised me _____ visiting the troubled south of the country.

- A. about B. away C. against D. along

Question 46 [98085]: The work that the students do _____ the year will count towards their final degrees.

- A. during B. for C. by D. in

Question 47 [98086]: Over the past 30 years, the average robot price _____ by half in real terms, and even further relative to labor costs.

- A. is fallen B. has fallen C. were fallen D. have fallen

Question 48 [98087]: Janet admitted _____ the car without insurance.

- A. to be driving B. being driven C. to have driven D. having driven

Question 49 [98088]: He should have his visa _____ before it expires if he does not want to be deported.

- A. extend B. Extending C. extended D. extension

Question 50 [98089]: Philip dressed in strange clothes and wore a mask on his face for a party. He was completely _____. No one knew who he was.

- A. recognizing B. recognizable C. unrecognizable D. unrecognizing

Exercise 1.2 [102239]: **Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

Question 1 [98090]: The Supreme Court decision _____ the way for further legislation on civil rights.

- A. made B. took C. gave D. paved

Question 2 [98091]: The packages just mailed at the post office will arrive on Monday, _____?

- A. won't they B. will they C. did they D. didn't they

Question 3 [98092]: The government must _____ strong measures against crime.

- A. be seen be taking B. see to be taking
C. be seen to be taking D. seen to take

Question 4 [98093]: When someone is down on their _____, friends are not easy to find.

- A. mood B. luck C. fortune D. merit

Question 5 [98094]: Dubbing is used in film-making _____ a new sound track to a motion picture.

- A. add B. to add C. adding D. added

Question 6 [98095]: I've just taken _____ sailing, and I'm going to do a special course next month.

- A. to B. over C. up D. after

Question 7 [98096]: _____ you happen to visit him, give him my best wishes.

- A. Could B. Would C. Might D. Should

Question 8 [98097]: The new supermarket is much cheaper than the one in John Street. _____, they do free home deliveries.

- A. Moreover B. Consequently C. Nevertheless D. Instead

Question 9 [98098]: Jimmy, dressed in jeans and a black leather jacket, arrived at the party _____ his motorbike.

- A. by B. on C. into D. through

Question 10 [98099]: I'm so sorry! I didn't break that necklace _____.

- A. in order B. at a loss C. for a change D. on purpose

Question 11 [98100]: _____, she managed to hide her feelings.

- A. However jealous she felt B. if she would feel jealous
C. Despite of her being jealous D. In case she felt jealous

Question 12 [98101]: The manager regrets _____ that a lot of people will be made redundant by the company next year.

- A. announcing B. having announced C. to announce D. to have announced

Question 13 [98102]: During the presentation, each _____ can ask three questions to the guest speaker.

- A. attendance B. attentive C. attendee D. attend

Question 14 [98103]: Today, some students tend _____ the importance of soft skills as they solely focus on academic subjects at school.

- A. to overlook B. to overlooking C. overlook D. overlooking

Question 15 [98104]: In some countries, many old-aged parents like to live in a nursing home. They want to _____ independent lives.

- A. give B. take C. keep D. lead

Question 16 [98105]: John found it hard to answer _____.

- A. so complicated a question B. so complicated questions
C. such complicated a question D. such complicated question

Question 17 [98106]: It was not _____ the next morning that Mike began to think about where he was to go.

- A. after B. until C. before D. when

Question 18 [98107]: Please, _____ with your presentation. I didn't mean to interrupt you.

- A. carry out B. carry on C. come on D. get off

Question 19 [98108]: My purse _____ at the station while I _____ for the train.

- A. must have been stolen/was waiting B. should have stolen/had been waiting
C. will be stolen/am waiting D. had to steal/would be waiting

Question 20 [98109]: The handwriting is completely illegible. This note _____ a long time ago.

- A. must have been written B. must have written
C. must write D. must be writing

Question 21 [98110]: I suggest our rooms _____ before Tet Holiday.

- A. should decorate B. is decorated C. were decorated D. be decorated

Question 22 [98111]: The curriculum at this public school is as good _____ of any private school.

- A. as or better that B. as or better than that
C. as or better than those D. better than

Question 23 [98112]: "My suitcase seemed to get _____ as I carried it along."

- A. heavier and heavier B. more and more heavy
C. heavier and heaviest D. more and more heavier

Question 24 [98113]: He'd hardly finished doing his homework when you arrived, _____?

- A. did 't he B. had he C. would he D. hadn't he

Question 25 [98114]: _____ he arrived at the bus stop when the bus came.

- A. Not until had B. No longer had C. Hardly had D. No sooner had

Question 26 [98115]: Beethoven, _____ music you have just been listening to, is one of my favourite composers.

- A. who B. whose C. whom D. which

Question 27 [98116]: Be sure to _____ a real effort to answer all the questions the interviewer asks you.

- A. hide B. set C. train D. make

Question 28 [98117]: We were made _____ hard when we were at school.

- A. to study B. study C. studying D. studied

Question 29 [98118]: Arranging flowers _____ among my sister's hobbies.

- A. were B. have been C. are D. is

Question 30 [98119]: We regret to tell you that the materials you ordered are _____.

- A. out of stock B. out of reach C. out of work D. out of practice

Question 31 [98120]: Laura didn't enjoy her first year at college because she failed to _____ her new friends.

- A. come in for B. look down on C. go down with D. get on with

Question 32 [98121]: If it had not rained last night, the roads in the city _____ so slippery now.

- A. must not be B. would not be
C. could not have been D. would not have been

Question 33 [98122]: It is not until December 25th _____ the exam will be designed.

- A. when B. what C. which D. that

Question 34 [98123]: _____ ten minutes earlier, you would have got a better seat.

- A. Had you arrived B. If you arrived C. Were you arrived D. If you hadn't arrived

Question 35 [98124]: When I was a child I always _____ my father. He was a real role model for me.

- A. looked down on B. looked forward to C. looked up to D. looked out for

Question 36 [98125]: There is no excuse for your late submission! You _____ the report by last Monday.

- A. should have finished B. mightn't have finished
C. needn't have finished D. must have finished

Question 37 [98126]: "What's the matter? You don't look very well." - "I feel a little under the _____ today."

- A. storm B. cloud C. wind D. weather

Question 38 [98127]: My parents lent me the money. _____, I couldn't have afforded the trip.

- A. Therefore B. Otherwise C. Only if D. However

Question 39 [98128]: Mr. Paulson has three daughters of _____ age, which concerns him much.

- A. married B. marriageable C. marrying D. unmarried

Question 40 [98129]: If you're lonely, you should go out and try to _____ a friendship with someone you like.

- A. take up B. break up C. hold up D. strike up

Question 41 [98130]: A lot of different conservation efforts have been made to save _____ species.

- A. endangered B. dangerous C. endanger D. danger

Question 42 [98131]: Geomorphology is the study of the changes _____ take place on the surface of the earth.

- A. that B. these C. what D. whose

Question 43 [98132]: My college graduation was a real _____ day for my whole life.

- A. red brick B. red ink C. red tape D. red letter

Question 44 [98133]: We moved to the front row _____ we could hear and see better.

- A. so as B. so that C. such D. such that

Question 45 [98134]: The company allows some customers to buy goods on _____ and pay for them later.

- A. card B. cheque C. credit D. cash

Question 46 [98135]: Mr. Park Hang Seo, a Korean coach, is considered a big _____ in Vietnam football.

- A. bread B. cheese C. sandwich D. egg

Question 47 [98136]: If it _____ their encouragement, he could have given it up.

- A. hadn't been for B. wouldn't have been for
C. had been for D. hadn't been

Question 48 [98137]: I am not sure how old he is but he must be _____ for 70.

- A. getting on B. going by C. getting up D. going off

Question 49 [98138]: Last year she earned _____ her brother.

- A. twice as much as B. twice as many as C. twice as more as D. twice more than

Question 50 [98139]: To avoid unnecessary injury, the coach insisted that the players tackling drills _____ on the proper way to fall down.

- A. focus B. were focused C. be focused D. focused

Exercise 1.3 [102240]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [98140]: She is attending the seminar with a view to _____ more qualifications.

- A. acquire B. acquiring C. have acquired D. having acquired

Question 2 [98141]: _____ every major judo title, Mark retired from international competition.

- A. When he won B. Having won C. On winning D. Winning

Question 3 [98142]: When she _____ her mistake, she apologized.

- A. realized B. realize C. has realized D. was realizing

Question 4 [98143]: Not only _____ among the largest animals that ever lived, but they are also among the most intelligent.

- A. some whales B. they are whales C. whales D. are whales

Question 5 [98144]: _____, he couldn't finish that test in 60 minutes.

- A. Intelligent as was the boy B. As intelligent the boy was
C. As the boy was intelligent D. Intelligent as the boy was

Question 6 [98145]: Over the last few months, garages _____ the price of petrol three times.

- A. have gone up B. have put up C. raised D. have risen

Question 7 [98146]: Final year students _____ attend lectures. It's optional.

- A. shouldn't B. mustn't C. ought to D. don't have to

Question 8 [98147]: Quite soon, the world is going to _____ energy resources.

- A. come up against B. keep up with C. get into D. run out of

Question 9 [98148]: He has been waiting for this letter for days, and at _____ it has come.

- A. present B. the moment C. last D. the end

Question 10 [98149]: If only he _____ accept some help with the work instead of trying to do it alone!

- A. were B. would C. may D. will

Question 11 [98150]: But for his kind support, I _____.

- A. would not have succeeded B. did not succeed
C. had not succeeded D. would succeed

Question 12 [98151]: - Jean: "Why didn't you tell me about the plans for the merge?"

- Jack: "I would have told you _____."

- A. if you asked me to B. had you asked me to
C. you had asked to me D. you were asking me

Question 13 [98152]: This year, so far, we _____ 28,000 dollars and are still counting.

- A. are raising B. have been raised C. have raised D. raised

Question 14 [98153]: It is now over seventy years since Lindbergh _____ across the Atlantic.

- A. has been flying B. flew C. had flown D. has flown

Question 15 [98154]: All applications to courses at tertiary institutions are made through UCAS, a central agency _____ UK universities and colleges of higher education.

- A. standing for B. instead of C. on behalf of D. representative of

Question 16 [98155]: _____ to rent a flat, we set about contacting all the accommodation agencies in the city.

- A. Deciding B. Having decided C. To decide D. Decided

Question 17 [98156]: Galileo proved that the earth _____ round the sun.

- A. goes B. went C. is going D. was going

Question 18 [98157]: We are considering _____ for the coming festival.

- A. having redecorated our flat B. to redecorate our flat
C. having our flat redecorated D. our flat to be

Question 19 [98158]: Fire engines and ambulances have _____ over other traffic.

- A. prior B. priority C. before D. precedence

Question 20 [98159]: By the end of last March, I _____ English for five years.

- A. had been studied B. had been studying
C. will have been studying D. will have studied

Question 21 [98160]: _____ he hasn't had any formal qualifications, he has managed to do very well.

- A. Despite B. Although C. If D. Whereas

Question 22 [98161]: According to tradition, the first American Thanksgiving _____ in 1621 by the English Pilgrims who had founded the Plymouth Colony.

- A. celebrated B. was celebrating C. was celebrated D. had been celebrated

Question 23 [98162]: Tim looks so frightened and upset. He _____ something terrible.

- A. must experience B. ought to have experienced
C. should have experienced D. must have experienced

Question 24 [98163]: We _____ on the beach now if we hadn't missed the plane.

- A. will lie B. could be lying C. will be lying D. might have lain

Question 25 [98164]: Interest in the project _____ when they realized it wouldn't be profitable.

- A. got off B. broke down C. rose up D. fell off

Question 26 [98165]: - "It has been very cold lately."

- "Yes, but luckily the weather is changing for _____."

- A. the better B. the best C. the worse D. the worst

Question 27 [98166]: It turned out that I _____ have bought Frank a present after all.

- A. oughtn't B. mustn't C. needn't D. mightn't

Question 28 [98167]: _____, Stan Lee, passed away at the age of 95 due to heart and respiratory failure.

- A. Who is the Marvel Comics icon B. Marvel Comics icon
C. The Marvel Comics icon is D. That Marvel Comics icon

Question 29 [98168]: The small white flowers are my favorite. They _____ a wonderful honey smell that scents the entire garden.

- A. give off B. give out C. give away D. give up

Question 30 [98169]: I've just been offered a new job! Things are _____.

- A. clearing up B. making up C. looking up D. turning up

Question 31 [98170]: The children had to _____ in the principal's office after they took part in a fight.

- A. hit the right notes B. beat around the bush
C. play second fiddle D. face the music

Question 32 [98171]: I think I need to take my car to the mechanic because it's _____ up again.

- A. looking B. bringing C. turning D. acting

Question 33 [98172]: One of the leading schools of psychological thought in the 20th century was behaviorism, _____?

- A. wasn't it B. was it C. weren't they D. did they

Question 34 [98173]: I think in the future there will be too many people in the world and not _____ for everyone.

- A. enough food B. so many foods C. too much food D. food enough

Question 35 [98174]: Gravity is the cause of the earth's spherical shape. In other _____, it results in the earth's spherical shape.

- A. ways B. words C. choices D. letters

Question 36 [98175]: Over the last century, there _____ many significant changes in the way we live.

- A. are B. were C. had been D. have been

Question 37 [98176]: _____ Alan for hours but he just doesn't answer his mobile. I hope nothing's wrong.

- A. I call B. I've been calling C. I'm calling D. I've called

Question 38 [98177]: On being told about her sack, _____.

- A. her boss felt sorry for Mary B. Mary was shocked
C. Mary's face turned pale D. her boss changed his attitude

Question 39 [98178]: Now, don't tell anyone else what I have just told you. Remember it is _____.

- A. confidential B. confident C. confidence D. confidant

Question 40 [98179]: He bought three shirts; one for him and _____ for his children.

- A. others B. the other C. another D. the others

Question 41 [98180]: Let me please _____ my memory before I get down to answering the questions.

- A. resume B. ease C. awake D. refresh

Question 42 [98181]: This is _____ the most difficult job I've ever had to do.

- A. by heart B. by chance C. by far D. by myself

Question 43 [98182]: It'll take you over an hour to get to the city centre in the _____ hour.

- A. rush B. busy C. run D. crowded

Question 44 [98183]: There is a rumor that The National Bank will _____ the company I am working for.

- A. take over B. get off C. throw away D. make up

Question 45 [98184]: The sign warns people _____ the dangers of swimming in this river.

- A. about B. against C. to D. from

Question 46 [98185]: They always kept on good _____ with their next-door neighbors for the children's sake.

- A. terms B. friendship C. relationship D. words

Question 47 [98186]: _____ her fiction describes women in unhappy marriage.

- A. Many of B. A large number of C. Much of D. A few of

Question 48 [98187]: The responsibility of the _____ is to know how to discover, cure, rehabilitate the health both of the individuals and the community.

- A. physics B. physicist C. physicality D. physician

Question 49 [98188]: Drinking too much alcohol is said to _____ harm to our health

- A. do B. make C. lead D. take

Question 50 [98189]: I'm said to be _____ my brother is.

- A. nowhere like so ambitious as B. nothing near as ambitious as
C. nothing as ambitious as D. nowhere near as ambitious as

Exercise 1.4 [102241]: Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 1 [98190]: I feel terrible, I didn't sleep _____ last night.

- A. a jot B. a wink C. an inch D. an eye

Question 2 [98191]: Most children are _____ of responding to positive communication, and of developing to their full potential.

- A. capable B. possible C. feasible D. likely

Question 3 [98192]: The launch of the first liquid-fueled rocket in 1926 _____ by flight historians _____ as significant as the Wright Brothers' flight.

- A. has considered/ to have been B. was considered/ being
C. is considered/ to be D. is considered/ to have been

Question 4 [98193]: Only three of the students in my class are girls; _____ are all boys.

- A. the others B. other student C. others D. the other

Question 5 [98194]: Although _____, he has been to more than 30 countries in the world and gained a lot of knowledge.

- A. his young age B. young C. his youth D. he was young

Question 6 [98195]: To protect _____ hackers, security experts advise longer passwords _____ combinations of upper and lowercase letters, as well as numbers.

- A. from/to B. on/between C. against/in D. against/with

Question 7 [98196]: The incredible thing about telephone _____ across the continents, but that you can recognize the other person's voice.

- A. is it provides instant talking to each other.
B. is it allows people to talk instantly
C. is not that people can instantly talk to each other
D. is that people can talk instantly

Question 8 [98197]: Jack has a collection of _____.

- A. old valuable Japanese postage stamps B. old Japanese valuable postage stamps
C. valuable Japanese old postage stamps D. valuable old Japanese postage stamps

Question 9 [98198]: There are _____ that not only governments but also individuals should join hands to tackle.

- A. such a lot of environmental problems B. too numerous environmental problems
C. so fewer environmental problems D. such many environmental problems

Question 10 [98199]: To solve this problem, it is advisable _____.

- A. a drastic measure to be adopted B. that a drastic measure be adopted
C. that a drastic measure is adopted D. that a drastic measure to be adopted

Question 11 [98200]: She _____ for her parents' support during her university education, but she preferred to work part-time and support herself.

- A. must have asked B. could have asked C. should have asked D. ought to ask

Question 12 [98201]: After the interview, don't neglect the thank-you note or _____ letter.

- A. follow-up B. turn-up C. start-up D. break-up

Question 13 [98202]: _____ the film's director, Ben Affleck, was famously left off the 85th Oscar's Best Director list of nominees surprised everyone.

- A. What B. Due to C. Although D. That

Question 14 [98203]: The goal is to make higher education available to everyone who is willing and capable _____ his financial situation.

- A. regardless of B. owing to C. in terms of D. with reference to

Question 15 [98204]: Timmy dropped the _____ on doing this task again because of his carelessness. I can't stand him anymore.

- A. pin B. needle C. bottom D. ball

Question 16 [98205]: In some families, younger people seem more _____ to save money than their parents.

- A. supposed B. objected C. suspected D. inclined

Question 17 [98206]: Politicians _____ blame the media if they don't win the election. They're so predictable.

- A. variety B. various C. invariably D. variable

Question 18 [98207]: When the first child was born, they _____ for three years.

- A. have been married B. had been married C. will be married D. will have been married

Question 19 [98208]: For holistic development schools should _____ families as partners in their children's education.

- A. draft B. recruit C. engage D. enlist

Question 20 [98209]: _____, I decided to stop trading with them.

- A. Being the biggest dealer
B. Though being the biggest dealer
C. Despite of the fact that they were the biggest dealer
D. Even though they were the biggest dealer

Question 21 [98210]: Only in the last few years _____ to use home computers.

- A. people have begun B. when people began
C. have begun people D. have people begun

Question 22 [98211]: It is the recommendation of many counselors _____ that their survival is attributed to their true love.

- A. that Katniss convince the Mayor B. that Katniss convinces the Capitol
C. the Capitol is convinced D. that Katniss must convince the Capitol

Question 23 [98212]: The authorities _____ actions to stop illegal purchase of wild animals and their associated products effectively. However, they didn't do so.

- A. should have taken B. needed have taken C. must have taken D. had to take

Question 24 [98213]: _____ in large quantities in the Middle East, oil became known as black gold because of the large profit it brought.

- A. Discovered B. Discovering
C. Which was discovered D. That when discovered

- Question 25** [98214]: If a machine stops moving or working normally, you can say that it has _____.
 A. cut off B. seized up C. gone off D. wiped out
- Question 26** [98215]: Last night, _____ nothing to watch on TV, we went out.
 A. having had B. being C. there having D. there being
- Question 27** [98216]: _____ that he had no choice but to leave early.
 A. He found himself in so embarrassing a situation
 B. In such a situation he did find himself
 C. In such a situation he found himself
 D. He found himself in a situation where
- Question 28** [98217]: I refuse to believe a word of it, it's a cock-and-_____ story.
 A. bull B. hen C. duck D. goose
- Question 29** [98218]: It was very hot in Egypt, so we set _____ at dawn to visit the Pyramids.
 A. in B. about C. off D. back
- Question 30** [98219]: Mrs. Kim is planning to attend the regional seminar, _____ it is not absolutely necessary that she be there.
 A. whether B. so that C. because D. although
- Question 31** [98220]: *Xoan* singing is a vocal art of villages in the ancestral land of Phu Tho. It has been _____ for generations and the oral tradition is still very much alive today.
 A. handed down B. landed on C. passed by D. taken over
- Question 32** [98221]: Any pupil caught _____ was made to stand at the front of the class.
 A. misbehaved B. misbehave C. misbehavior D. misbehaving
- Question 33** [98222]: There is _____ in my bedroom.
 A. an old square wooden table B. a square wooden old table
 C. an old wooden square table D. a wooden old square table
- Question 34** [98223]: If I were in charge, I _____ things differently.
 A. had done B. would do C. would have done D. will do
- Question 35** [98224]: The latest heritage at risk register revealed that 5,831 listed buildings, monuments, archaeological sites, and landscapes in England are at _____ of being lost.
 A. edge B. risk C. ease D. danger
- Question 36** [98225]: Next year, I have to decide which area of medicine I want to _____ in.
 A. focus B. hand C. specialize D. come
- Question 37** [98226]: I'd sooner you _____ the completed form back as soon as possible.
 A. send B. sent C. had sent D. would send
- Question 38** [98227]: _____ he had no money for a bus, he had to walk all the way home.
 A. As B. Thus C. For D. So
- Question 39** [98228]: The Complex of Hue Monuments was the first site in Viet Nam _____ as a World Heritage Site by UNESCO.
 A. recognized B. to be recognized C. recognizing D. to recognize

- Question 40** [98229]: We need _____ actions and interventions of the local authorities to prevent national parks from being destroyed by pollution.
 A. timely B. excitedly C. reckless D. threateningly
- Question 41** [98230]: After a six-year relation, Martha and Billy have decided to _____.
 A. break the bank B. tie the knot C. turn the page D. make ends meet
- Question 42** [98231]: Being helpful is good, but don't allow others to _____ advantage of your generosity.
 A. get B. take C. use D. make
- Question 43** [98232]: The higher the content of carbon dioxide in the air is, _____.
 A. the most heat it retains B. than it retains more heat
 C. the more heat it retains D. it retains more heat
- Question 44** [98233]: The biologists have found more than one thousand types of butterflies in the forest, _____ its special characteristics.
 A. each one has B. which has C. each having D. having
- Question 45** [98234]: If you are _____ of hearing, these hearing aids will be invaluable.
 A. poor B. weak C. hard D. short
- Question 46** [98235]: _____ Steve to help, I'm sure he would agree. He is so kind a person.
 A. Even if you asked B. If you ask C. Were you to ask D. Should you ask
- Question 47** [98236]: She wants to go shopping, but she has hardly _____ money.
 A. some B. no C. any D. little
- Question 48** [98237]: The new airport has _____ a lot of changes on this island.
 A. brought about B. taken to C. counted in D. turned up
- Question 49** [98238]: The new secretary is really asking for trouble, _____ the boss's requests like that.
 A. to ignore B. ignore C. is ignoring D. ignoring
- Question 50** [98239]: "I didn't know how to get to the post office, so I stopped _____ the way."
 A. to ask B. asking C. to be asked D. being asked
- Exercise 1.5** [102242]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*
- Question 1** [98240]: He was accused to theft, but then he _____ as the real thief confessed to the police.
 A. appeared in broad daylight B. cleared his name
 C. kept it up his sleeve D. caught himself red-handed
- Question 2** [98241]: The government has made a big effort to tackle the two most important _____ issues of our country.
 A. society B. socialize C. sociable D. social
- Question 3** [98242]: They have signed an agreement to protect the forests _____ all over the world.
 A. being cut down B. that cut down
 C. which are cut down D. are being cut down

Question 4 [98243]: Pat, put all your toys away _____ someone slips and falls on them.

- A. otherwise B. in case C. provided that D. so long as

Question 5 [98244]: Vietnam has played _____ high spirits and had an impressive 2-0 victory over Yemen.

- A. at B. in C. on D. with

Question 6 [98245]: By the time the software _____ on sale next month, the company _____ \$2 million on developing it.

- A. went – had spent B. will go – has spent
C. has gone – will spend D. goes – will have spent

Question 7 [98246]: You said the books were on the shelf, but _____ there.

- A. there was no one B. there were none C. there were no one D. was none

Question 8 [98247]: The robbery last night took place in a _____.

- A. busily shopping street B. busy street shopping
C. shopping busy street D. busy shopping street

Question 9 [98248]: _____ back to her hometown, Julia found everything new and attractive.

- A. When arrived B. As she arrives C. In arrival D. On arriving

Question 10 [98249]: The boys _____ when they saw the police.

- A. ran off B. got off C. gave away D. made out

Question 11 [98250]: Her classmates admire her so much because she has a clear _____ mind.

- A. analyze B. analysis C. analytical D. analytics

Question 12 [98251]: As it was a small house party, we _____ so formally.

- A. would not need to dress up B. did not need to have dressed up
C. need not dress up D. didn't need to dress up

Question 13 [98252]: Her husband bought her _____ when he went on holiday in Singapore last week.

- A. a beautiful silk yellow scarf B. a yellow beautiful silk scarf
C. a beautiful yellow silk scarf D. a beautiful yellow scarf silk

Question 14 [98253]: If Tom _____ an alarm, the thieves wouldn't have broken into his house.

- A. was installed B. to install C. had installed D. have installed

Question 15 [98254]: No worries! I will have your bicycle _____ before returning it to you.

- A. repaired B. to repair C. repairing D. repair

Question 16 [98255]: The meeting was attended by nearly one hundred scientists, several of _____ were very young.

- A. them B. which C. who D. whom

Question 17 [98256]: Jim usually looks happy, but today he has a long _____. He must have had a quarrel with his best friend.

- A. face B. expression C. chin D. nose

Question 18 [98257]: _____ his poor English, he managed to communicate his problem very clearly.

- A. Because B. Even though C. Because of D. In spite of

Question 19 [98258]: The policeman _____ me off with a warning as it was New Year's Eve.

- A. sent B. gave C. let D. set

Question 20 [98259]: Someone must have taken my keys. I clearly remember _____ them by the window and now they are nowhere to be seen.

- A. leaving B. to leave C. to be leaving D. to have left

Question 21 [98260]: I have left my book in _____ kitchen and I would like you to get it for me.

- A. the B. a C. Ø D. an

Question 22 [98261]: If a drop of oil is placed in a glass of water, it _____ to the top.

- A. floats B. would float C. does float D. should float

Question 23 [98262]: When Carol _____ last night, I _____ my favorite show on television.

- A. called / was watching B. had called / watched
C. called / have watched D. was calling / watched

Question 24 [98263]: _____ what she prepared for the job interview, Megan didn't pass it.

- A. Despite of B. In spite of C. Though D. However

Question 25 [98264]: Why are you always so jealous _____ other people?

- A. in B. of C. below D. on

Question 26 [98265]: _____ the age of 21, he was able to gamble in Las Vegas.

- A. When reached B. Upon reaching C. Reached D. As reaching

Question 27 [98266]: Although _____ by the bravery of his fellow soldiers, Bloch had harsh words for the army leadership.

- A. was impressed B. impressed C. having impressed D. impressing

Question 28 [98267]: Sandra hated _____ though she didn't say a word.

- A. photographing B. to being photographed
C. being photographed D. being photograph

Question 29 [98268]: Many countries' cultural _____ is a result of taking in immigrants from all over the world.

- A. diverse B. diversified C. diversify D. diversity

Question 30 [98269]: _____ is imperative in your new job. The director disapproves of being late.

- A. Being on time B. Having time C. Taking time D. Keeping time

Question 31 [98270]: His speech _____ little or no relation to the topic given.

- A. was B. reflected C. gave D. bore

Question 32 [98271]: Any candidates caught _____ in the examination will be disqualified.

- A. cheating B. deceiving C. conjuring D. deluding

Question 33 [98272]: - "How is your flu?" - "It's gone from bad to _____, I'm afraid."

- A. worse B. bad C. worst D. badly

Question 34 [98273]: - "You seem to know this area very well." - "Yes, I _____ here."

- A. am used to living B. used to living C. used to live D. had used to live

Question 35 [98274]: The head teacher has asked me to take the new boy under my _____ and look after him.

- A. sleeves B. arm C. wing D. cloak

Question 36 [98275]: Make sure you mix the ingredients well, _____ you might get lumps in your cake.

- A. supposing B. otherwise C. provided D. unless

Question 37 [98276]: More than 80 people came to the exhibition, many of _____ children had pictures on the walls.

- A. whose B. whom C. who D. which

Question 38 [98277]: You'll have to _____ a better idea than that if you want to win.

- A. come in for B. come up with C. bring out D. get down to

Question 39 [98278]: I demand to know how this vase _____, and no one is leaving till I find out.

- A. got broken B. was breaking C. has broken D. is broke

Question 40 [98279]: The boy has a collection of _____.

- A. old valuable Australian postage stamp B. old Australian valuable postage stamp
C. valuable Australian old postage stamp D. valuable old Australian postage stamp

Question 41 [98280]: You may find doing this job very _____. Try it!

- A. relaxing B. relaxed C. relax D. relaxation

Question 42 [98281]: Turn off this machine, please. The harsh sound really _____ me crazy.

- A. bothers B. drives C. worries D. takes

Question 43 [98282]: _____ one day by a passing car, the dog never walked properly again.

- A. Having injured B. To be injured C. Injured D. Injuring

Question 44 [98283]: Many companies _____ to take part in the illegal logging.

- A. denied B. refused C. protested D. rejected

Question 45 [98284]: May had her room painted black. It looks dark and dreary. She _____ another color.

- A. should have chosen B. must choose C. should choose D. must have chosen

Question 46 [98285]: Just think! Next month you'll be _____ and it seems like only yesterday you were a baby.

- A. in your teens B. in your teenage C. teenager D. at your teens

Question 47 [98286]: It's very important that we _____ as soon as there's any change in the patient's condition.

- A. be notified B. being notified C. be it notified D. were notified

Question 48 [98287]: Jessica was born in Australia, but she has spent _____ of her life there.

- A. very little B. only a few C. a few D. a little

Question 49 [98288]: She hasn't read any technological books or articles on the subject for a long time. She's afraid that she may be _____ with recent developments.

- A. out of touch B. out of condition C. out of reach D. out of the question

Question 50 [98289]: Before a long journey, people normally take their cars to service stations to _____.

- A. keep the oil refill B. make the oil refilled
C. have the oil refill D. get the oil refilled

Exercise 1.6 [102243]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [98290]: The online game "Dumb ways to die" quickly _____ with young people after being released in 2013.

- A. took on B. caught up C. caught on D. took up

Question 2 [98291]: No one on the plane was alive in the accident last night, _____?

- A. wasn't he B. weren't they C. were they D. was he

Question 3 [98292]: "Have you seen Jack? He's the man wearing a _____ bow tie."

- A. woolen lovely red B. lovely red woolen C. lovely woolen red D. red lovely woolen

Question 4 [98293]: The more you practice speaking in public, _____.

- A. the more you become confident B. the more you become confidently
C. the greater confidence you become D. the more confident you become

Question 5 [98294]: He looks for any excuse he can to blow off his _____ to do housework.

- A. commitment B. obligation C. assignment D. responsibility

Question 6 [98295]: "You _____ the report yesterday as the director won't need it until next week."

- A. should have finished B. needn't have finished
C. could have finished D. mustn't have finished

Question 7 [98296]: It is hardly possible to _____ the right decision all the time.

- A. do B. arrive C. make D. take

Question 8 [98297]: Not until he _____ did he realize that he was adopted by his parents.

- A. has grown up B. grew up C. grows up D. had grown up

Question 9 [98298]: Peter: "Have you ever been to a live concert?"

Mary: "No, I haven't. But I'd very much like to, _____."

- A. yet B. although C. though D. moreover

Question 10 [98299]: They have planted a row of trees _____ a natural protection from the sun's ray.

- A. that form B. formed C. that is formed D. forming

Question 11 [98300]: Of all the world's major oceans, _____ Arctic Ocean is the shallowest.

- A. an B. the C. a D. Ø

Question 12 [98301]: _____ as the representative at the conference, she felt extremely proud of herself.

- A. Be chosen B. Having been chosen
C. On choosing D. Having chosen

- Question 13** [98302]: We need to send to the conference a representative that we can _____.
A. find out B. count on C. catch on D. stand for
- Question 14** [98303]: Unless you _____ all of my questions, I can't do anything to help you.
A. answered B. answer C. don't answer D. are answering
- Question 15** [98304]: He _____ a terrible accident while he _____ along Ben Luc Bridge.
A. see / am walking B. saw / was walking
C. was seeing / walked D. have seen / were walking
- Question 16** [98305]: We all felt cold, wet and hungry; _____, we were lost.
A. moreover B. although C. however D. so that
- Question 17** [98306]: The public are concerned _____ the increasing crime rates in the city.
A. with B. at C. about D. for
- Question 18** [98307]: Standing on top of the hill, _____.
A. people have seen a castle far away B. lies a castle in the middle of the island
C. a castle can be seen from the distance D. we can see a castle in the distance
- Question 19** [98308]: _____ one of the most beautiful forms of performance art, ballet is a combination of dance and mime performed to music
A. Being considering B. Considering C. Considered D. To consider
- Question 20** [98309]: I was enjoying my book, but I stopped _____ a programme on TV.
A. reading to watch B. to read to watch
C. to read for watching D. reading for to watch
- Question 21** [98310]: The _____ dressed woman in the advertisement has a posed smile on her face.
A. stylish B. stylishly C. stylistic D. stylistically
- Question 22** [98311]: Helen was surprised to see me at the party on my own and wanted to know why Bob _____ with me.
A. wouldn't come B. hadn't come C. hasn't come D. didn't come
- Question 23** [98312]: Make sure you _____ us a visit when you are in town again.
A. give B. do C. pay D. have
- Question 24** [98313]: She does not speak our language and _____ she seems to understand what we say.
A. yet B. so C. for D. however
- Question 25** [98314]: It is essential that the government _____ money to everybody who does not have enough for day-to-day expenses.
A. gave B. is giving C. give D. would give
- Question 26** [98315]: _____ are that stock price will go up in the coming months.
A. Conditions B. Opportunities C. Possibilities D. Chances
- Question 27** [98316]: - "Do you want to paint with a long or short brush?" - "I don't mind, _____ will do."
A. either B. neither C. others D. something else

- Question 28** [98317]: Though _____, he prefers to teach his children in mother tongue.
A. he was in a foreign country B. in a foreign country
C. had been in foreign country D. to be in foreign country
- Question 29** [98318]: If the weather _____ so bad, we would have gone out.
A. had been B. weren't C. isn't D. hadn't been
- Question 30** [98319]: I clearly remember _____ to the nearby zoo when I was small.
A. being taken B. to be taken C. to be taking D. taking
- Question 31** [98320]: If you do what you tell others, they _____ in you.
A. would believe B. won't believe C. believe D. will believe
- Question 32** [98321]: This is the man _____ car was stolen last week.
A. whom B. that C. which D. whose
- Question 33** [98322]: In order to _____ your goals, you need to invest the maximum amount of time, effort and energy in your studies.
A. manage B. achieve C. catch D. establish
- Question 34** [98323]: Peter _____ opened the door of cellar, wondering what he might find.
A. cautious B. cautiously C. cautional D. cautionally
- Question 35** [98324]: Under no circumstances _____ anything that will benefit ourselves but at the same time harm the interests of others.
A. should we do B. we should do C. would do we D. we would do
- Question 36** [98325]: _____ more water than the ground can absorb, the excess water flows to the lowest level, carrying loose material.
A. Any area receiving B. When might any area receive
C. Whenever any area receives D. If any area is receiving
- Question 37** [98326]: When I woke up this morning, my mum _____ for work already.
A. was leaving B. has left C. had left D. left
- Question 38** [98327]: _____, she fainted and it was half an hour before she came round again.
A. On hearing the news B. To have heard the news
C. She had heard the news D. Just heard the news
- Question 39** [98328]: Do you have any objections _____ this new road scheme?
A. for B. with C. at D. to
- Question 40** [98329]: _____ New York is not the capital of the USA, it is the home of the United Nations.
A. In spite of B. Because C. Although D. Otherwise
- Question 41** [98330]: She is _____ eldest in her house, so she has to look after her brothers when her parents go out.
A. the B. a C. an D. Ø
- Question 42** [98331]: The closer we are to our trip to Boston, the _____ my students become.
A. more exciting B. more excited
C. more and more exciting D. more and more excited

- Question 43** [98332]: _____ the storm, the ship would have reached its destination on time.
A. But for B. In case of C. In spite of D. Because of
- Question 44** [98333]: As we walked past, we saw John _____ his car.
A. repairing B. to be repairing C. to repair D. being repairing
- Question 45** [98334]: She needs two letters of recommendation. She'll ask the director for one, and she'll ask one of the teachers at the institute for _____.
A. the other B. other C. others D. the others
- Question 46** [98335]: Alex was _____ enough on becoming a professional sportsman and he didn't want to listen to anyone else's advice.
A. certain B. eager C. definite D. intent
- Question 47** [98336]: As a result of his father's death, he _____ a lot of money.
A. came into B. came over C. came to D. came through
- Question 48** [98337]: The school drama club is _____ a play for the school's anniversary, which is due to take place next month.
A. turning up B. bringing down C. putting on D. making off
- Question 49** [98338]: The policeman _____ him to appear as a witness.
A. let B. discouraged C. made D. compelled
- Question 50** [98339]: I caught _____ of a lion lying under the tree, and my heart jumped.
A. view B. sight C. look D. scene
- Exercise 1.7** [102244]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*
- Question 1** [98340]: They _____ the bridge by the time you come back.
A. will finish B. will have finished C. will be finished D. have finished
- Question 2** [98341]: Show me the house _____.
A. where they are living in B. which they are living
C. where they are living there D. where they are living
- Question 3** [98342]: He _____ to study harder if he wants to pass the exam. I hear it is going to be very difficult this year.
A. should B. must C. need D. ought
- Question 4** [98343]: A previously unknown scientist from Australia _____ a way to harvest energy from the ocean waves. Many people are excited by the implication of his discovery.
A. had already discovered B. is going to discover
C. has been discovering D. has just discovered
- Question 5** [98344]: We were lucky to be able to finish the project ahead _____ schedule.
A. by B. before C. of D. for
- Question 6** [98345]: I don't feel like buying a _____ in a poke; we'd better check the content.
A. ox B. pig C. buffalo D. cattle

- Question 7** [98346]: I don't know what it _____ to be as popular with girls as my brother is.
A. uses B. takes C. demands D. expects
- Question 8** [98347]: Life is ten percent what happens to you and ninety percent _____ you respond to it.
A. that B. whether C. what D. which
- Question 9** [98348]: I was most _____ of his efforts to help me during the crisis.
A. appreciative B. appreciable C. appreciation D. appreciate
- Question 10** [98349]: The phone _____ constantly since Jack won the first prize this morning.
A. had been ringing B. has been ringing C. had rung D. rang
- Question 11** [98350]: The child was _____ by a lorry on the safety crossing in the main street.
A. knocked down B. knocked out C. run across D. collided with
- Question 12** [98351]: To save the Hawaiian condor _____ extinction, a group of federal, local, and private organizations initiated a rescue program.
A. to B. from C. for D. of
- Question 13** [98352]: Compressed air _____ the power to drive pneumatic tools.
A. providing B. to provide C. which provides D. provides
- Question 14** [98353]: I asked Angela to run the office while I'm gone _____ I know I can depend on her.
A. since B. unless C. although D. therefore
- Question 15** [98354]: Why don't you just say you _____ calling him a fool and make things up?
A. pity B. mercy C. sorry D. regret
- Question 16** [98355]: Most folk songs are ballads _____ have simple words and tell simple stories.
A. what B. that C. although D. when
- Question 17** [98356]: Most of the _____ in this workshop do not work very seriously or productively.
A. eager beavers B. old hand C. rank and file D. tooth and nail
- Question 18** [98357]: Amber is a hard, yellowish brown _____ from the resin of pine-trees that lived millions of years ago.
A. substance formed B. forming a substance
C. substance has formed D. to form a substance
- Question 19** [98358]: Many a delegate was in favor of his proposal that a special committee _____ to investigate the incident.
A. was set up B. was setting up C. set up D. be set up
- Question 20** [98359]: Mr Pike _____ English at our school for 20 years before he retired last year.
A. was teaching B. has been teaching C. is teaching D. had been teaching
- Question 21** [98360]: I used to _____ reading comics, but now I've grown out of it.
A. take a fancy with B. keep an eye on C. get a kick out of D. kick up a fuss about

Question 22 [98361]: She built a high wall around her garden _____.

- A. to enable people not taking her fruit B. so that her fruit would be stolen
C. to prevent her fruit from being stolen D. in order that her fruit not be stolen

Question 23 [98362]: You _____ no trouble at school today if you had done your homework.

- A. have B. will have C. would have D. had

Question 24 [98363]: "These beers are _____!" whispered the grinning tenant to his customers on Sunday

- A. on the shelf B. on the house C. on the rocks D. on the carpet

Question 25 [98364]: When finding a new house, parents should _____ all the conditions for their children's education and entertainment.

- A. take into account B. make all the conditions
C. get a measure of D. put into effect

Question 26 [98365]: Whenever he had an important decision to make, he _____ a cigar to calm his nerves.

- A. would light B. would be lighting C. would have lit D. had lit

Question 27 [98366]: Gardeners transplant bushes and flowers by moving them from one place to _____.

- A. other B. others C. another D. each other

Question 28 [98367]: A: "Do you have a copy of The Last Leaf?"

B: "You are _____ luck. I have just one copy left."

- A. of B. with C. in D. at

Question 29 [98368]: It is important that he _____ a gallon of water with him if he wants to hike to the bottom of the Grand Canyon.

- A. taking B. takes C. took D. take

Question 30 [98369]: His financial problems _____ from the difficulties he encountered in the recession.

- A. stem B. flourish C. root D. sprout

Question 31 [98370]: The more you study during this semester, _____ the week before the exam.

- A. you have to study the less B. the less you have to study
C. the least you have to study D. the study less you have

Question 32 [98371]: Duy Hieu won the gold medal at the National Examination. His parents _____ very proud of him.

- A. could have been B. can't have C. can't be D. must have been

Question 33 [98372]: He finds time for them, always being prepared to lend a sympathetic _____ or give some friendly confidential advice.

- A. ear B. hand C. nose D. heart

Question 34 [98373]: Only when you become a parent _____ what true responsibility is.

- A. don't you understand B. will you understand
C. you understand D. you will understand

Question 35 [98374]: We regret to inform you that Ms. Markowitz's workshop on public speaking _____ postponed until next week.

- A. has been B. were C. would be D. being

Question 36 [98375]: I don't think students who volunteer in high school will continue to volunteer throughout their lives, _____?

- A. don't they B. will they C. do they D. won't they

Question 37 [98376]: Children are told to be _____ for the whole week and promised to be rewarded at weekends.

- A. obedient B. obedience C. disobedient D. obey

Question 38 [98377]: _____, one tin will last for at least six weeks.

- A. Using economical B. Used economically
C. Used economical D. Using economically

Question 39 [98378]: The audience, _____, enjoyed the performance.

- A. they themselves were students B. most of whom were students
C. most of them were students D. they were mostly students

Question 40 [98379]: It is the organizer's request that _____.

- A. everyone arrive here in time B. everyone shall arrive here in time
C. everyone must arrive here in time D. everyone arrives here in time

Question 41 [98380]: You _____ into things and breaking them. How can anyone be so clumsy?

- A. always bumping B. are always bumping
C. always bump D. always bumps

Question 42 [98381]: The people awaiting their delayed flight had to spend the night _____ on the cold floor.

- A. slept B. having slept C. to sleep D. sleeping

Question 43 [98382]: I never take much on holiday with me, just _____ clothes and a couple of books.

- A. a little B. few C. a few D. little

Question 44 [98383]: The more you talk about the matter, _____.

- A. the worse the situation seems B. the worse seem the situation
C. the situation seems worse D. the situation seems the worse

Question 45 [98384]: That _____ is the commonest form of color – blindness.

- A. red and green are not easily distinguished
B. they are not easily distinguished red and green
C. are the red and green not easily distinguished
D. are not easily distinguished red and green

Question 46 [98385]: The eyewitness said that she had seen _____ the scene of the crime.

- A. leaving a tall man B. a tall man to leave C. a tall man leaving D. leave a tall man

Question 47 [98386]: _____ of the tennis players served well in the singles final.

- A. Either B. Any C. Neither D. None

Question 48 [98387]: It was an amazing victory as it was only the second time _____ in a marathon.

- A. she had competed B. for her to compete C. she competes D. of competing

Question 49 [98388]: In terms of GDP (Gross Domestic Product), Tokyo is much _____ than Paris.

- A. more wealthier B. most wealthy C. wealthiest D. wealthier

Question 50 [98389]: "I think I can find the information on my own." – "_____ any help, just call me."

- A. Should you need B. Had you needed C. Were you to need D. In case of you need

Exercise 1.8 [102245]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [98390]: What will happen when the world _____ oil?

- A. makes off with B. runs out of C. loses out on D. goes through with

Question 2 [98391]: I would suggest _____ to your doctor before you diet.

- A. you to speak B. that you speaking C. you speak D. to speak

Question 3 [98392]: Mum was angry because I went out when I _____.

- A. should have been studying B. needn't have studied
C. must study D. didn't need to study

Question 4 [98393]: We had a(n) _____ opportunity to train with the best coach.

- A. unique B. once C. only D. lone

Question 5 [98394]: The translator _____ I have told you about has just moved to my neighbourhood.

- A. which B. whose C. whom D. where

Question 6 [98395]: The plane left on time so we _____ long.

- A. didn't need to wait B. needn't have waited
C. mustn't have waited D. shouldn't have waited

Question 7 [98396]: Susan will graduate in June _____ she submits her dissertation on time.

- A. otherwise B. unless C. supposing D. provided

Question 8 [98397]: Jane is a sympathetic listener. She lent me a(n) _____ when I lost my job.

- A. eye B. ear C. mouth D. mind

Question 9 [98398]: _____ school fees may discourage many students from attending university.

- A. Raising B. Improving C. Gaining D. Receiving

Question 10 [98399]: By the end of last June, I _____ English for five years.

- A. studied B. was studying C. had studied D. has studied

Question 11 [98400]: If she didn't have to work today, she _____ her children to zoo.

- A. will take B. takes C. would have taken D. would take

Question 12 [98401]: Tom regrets _____ too much time _____ computer games last night.

- A. spending - to play B. spending - playing C. to spend - playing D. spend - play

Question 13 [98402]: You will have a good feeling about yourself and _____ when you do voluntary work.

- A. others B. the others C. other D. the other

Question 14 [98403]: I'll introduce to you the man _____ support is very necessary for your project.

- A. whose B. whom C. that D. who

Question 15 [98404]: _____ interested in that subject, I would try to learn more about it.

- A. Were I B. Should I C. I was D. If I am

Question 16 [98405]: If oil supplies run out in 2050 then we need to find _____ energy sources soon.

- A. alternating B. alternate C. altering D. alternative

Question 17 [98406]: It's not a good idea to try to sit and study _____ for a long period of time.

- A. continue B. continuing C. continually D. continuously

Question 18 [98407]: These days more and more people are aware _____ the importance of protecting endangered species.

- A. with B. on C. of D. up

Question 19 [98408]: The _____ in my neighborhood are well cared by the authorities.

- A. disabilities B. unable C. disabled D. inability

Question 20 [98409]: We don't know why she continues _____ all Mr. Nelson's invitations to dinner.

- A. turning down B. passing down C. closing down D. looking down

Question 21 [98410]: It was advisable that he _____ there alone. It was too dangerous.

- A. hadn't gone B. didn't go C. doesn't go D. not go

Question 22 [98411]: Everybody is tired of watching the same commercials on TV every night, _____?

- A. aren't they B. haven't they C. are they D. don't they

Question 23 [98412]: Hundreds of people _____ to see the stone sculpture at the foot of the mountain.

- A. brought out B. closed down C. saw through D. turned up

Question 24 [98413]: Each of us must take _____ for our own actions.

- A. responsibility B. possibility C. probability D. ability

Question 25 [98414]: Her fiancé is said _____ from Harvard University five years ago.

- A. to have graduated B. to be graduated C. being graduated D. having graduated

Question 26 [98415]: In spite of all the difficulties the Vietnam team did succeed _____ climbing Mt. Everest.

- A. of B. in C. at D. with

Question 27 [98416]: Peter can't decide when _____ with his parents about his future career.

- A. to discuss B. is discussing C. will discuss D. discussing

Question 28 [98417]: We are going to do a quick quiz _____ is about the history of English.

- A. who B. where C. why D. that

Question 29 [98418]: It's an hour since he _____, so he must be at the office now.

- A. is leaving B. was leaving C. has left D. left

Question 30 [98419]: People should not have children unless they are _____ to being responsible parents.

- A. promised B. involved C. allowed D. committed

Question 31 [98420]: Ms. Brown asked me _____ in my class.

- A. were there how many students B. how many students there were
C. there were how many students D. how many students were there

Question 32 [98421]: With greatly increased workloads, everyone is _____ pressure now.

- A. under B. out of C. above D. upon

Question 33 [98422]: As there were too many participants at the seminar, the main speaker _____ them into four smaller groups for discussion.

- A. divided B. submitted C. enrolled D. provided

Question 34 [98423]: Hurry up or you _____ the first lesson.

- A. had missed B. miss C. have missed D. will miss

Question 35 [98424]: Her first novel has been _____ acclaimed as a masterpiece.

- A. nation B. international C. internationally D. national

Question 36 [98425]: I _____ along the street when I suddenly heard footsteps behind me.

- A. am walking B. walk C. was walking D. walked

Question 37 [98426]: The families _____ houses were washed away by the tsunami were given temporary shelter in the school yard.

- A. whose B. where C. whom D. that

Question 38 [98427]: I don't know exactly Mr. Lam's age, but I'm sure he's _____ than my grandfather.

- A. elder B. more elderly C. older D. more older

Question 39 [98428]: The tradition of having dinner together on the last day of the lunar year has been _____ from generation to generation.

- A. passed down B. taken off C. given up D. broken with

Question 40 [98429]: The weather was perfect when we _____ but it was raining when we got back.

- A. brought out B. got on C. turned up D. set off

Question 41 [98430]: I'd rather you _____ make any comment on the issue for the time being.

- A. don't B. wouldn't C. didn't D. shouldn't

Question 42 [98431]: Youth Unemployment Rate in Vietnam _____ to 7.29 percent in the third quarter of 2018 from 7.10 percent in the second quarter of 2018.

- A. increase B. was increasing C. has increased D. had increased

Question 43 [98432]: It's no use _____ make him _____ his mind.

- A. trying to/ change B. to try/ change
C. trying to/ to change D. trying to/ changing

Question 44 [98433]: For centuries people have regarded oceans _____ an inexhaustible supply of food, a useful transport route, and a convenient dumping ground - simply too vast to be affected by anything we do.

- A. with B. by C. of D. as

Question 45 [98434]: _____ stress is thought to be linked in some ways to all of the risk factors, intense research continues in the hope of further comprehending why and how heart failure is triggered.

- A. By means of B. Though C. Despite D. Due to

Question 46 [98435]: The poor man was driven from _____ for justice, but his efforts were of no avail.

- A. pillar to post B. top to bottom C. stem to stern D. hand to mouth

Question 47 [98436]: You should be very glad that he didn't recognize you yesterday. Can you imagine his anger if he _____?

- A. did B. would C. does D. had

Question 48 [98437]: It is difficult for present-day readers _____ Sister Carrie was withdrawn from circulation at the turn of the century.

- A. to understand the novel B. why to understand the novel
C. the novel to understand why D. to understand why the novel

Question 49 [98438]: - "You have wasted so much time. Why didn't you ask me?"

- "I know how to do it. You _____ me."

- A. shouldn't have shown B. needn't have shown
C. didn't need to show D. mustn't show

Question 50 [98439]: _____ by mosquitoes, we wished that we had made hotel, not campsite, reservations.

- A. As eaten B. Eaten C. When eaten D. That we were eaten

Exercise 1.9 [102246]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [98440]: To be successful, an artist must show great _____.

- A. origin B. origins C. original D. originality

Question 2 [98441]: She was sitting on the grass, out of breath. She _____. She shouldn't have run so long.

- A. was running B. had run home C. had been running D. ran

Question 3 [98442]: When you have _____ what I have said, you will understand.

- A. known of B. thought over C. thought about D. made out

Question 4 [98443]: Linda rarely goes to school by bike, but today she _____ a bike.

- A. rides B. is riding C. is going to ride D. will ride

Question 5 [98444]: John has worked very late at night these days, _____ he is physically exhausted.

- A. yet B. hence C. because D. so

Question 6 [99167]: I agree _____ one point with Chris: it will be hard for us to walk 80km.

- A. in B. of C. on D. for

Question 7 [99168]: _____, the ancient place is still popular with modern tourists.

- A. Building thousands of years ago B. It was built thousands of years ago
C. To have built thousands of years ago D. Built thousands of years ago

Question 8 [99169]: Once _____ in the UK, the book will definitely win a number of awards in regional book fairs.

- A. is published B. having published C. published D. publishing

Question 9 [99170]: Your hair needs _____. You'd better have it done tomorrow.

- A. cut B. to cut C. being cut D. cutting

Question 10 [99171]: We have to _____ the total cost before we buy the house.

- A. add up B. work out C. get at D. account for

Question 11 [99172]: The prime minister will impose a tariff _____ domestic interests are being threatened by a flood of imports.

- A. in spite of B. despite C. ever since D. as

Question 12 [99173]: Daniel _____ a better understanding of Algebra than we do.

- A. makes B. has C. takes D. gives

Question 13 [99174]: Nowadays women are increasingly involved _____ the public life.

- A. of B. in C. with D. from

Question 14 [99175]: The food mother is cooking in the kitchen _____ delicious.

- A. is smelling B. smells C. is smelled D. smelling

Question 15 [99176]: The sight of his face brought _____ to me how ill he really was.

- A. place B. house C. life D. home

Question 16 [99177]: Don't worry - you'll learn how to use this computer program in no time. It's _____.

- A. a piece of cake B. bearing fruit
C. proof in the pudding D. food for thought

Question 17 [99178]: You _____ the washing-up, I could have done it for you.

- A. needn't have done B. couldn't have done
C. mustn't have done D. hadn't to do

Question 18 [99179]: Jim's _____ flu again. That's the third time this year.

- A. put up with B. gone down with C. led up to D. come up with

Question 19 [99180]: Although he was _____, he agreed to play tennis with me.

- A. exhaustive B. exhausting C. exhausted D. exhaustion

Question 20 [99181]: "Do you like the weather here?" - "I wish it _____."

- A. doesn't rain B. won't rain C. hadn't rained D. didn't rain

Question 21 [99182]: She _____ on her computer for more than two hours when she decided to stop for a rest.

- A. was working B. has worked C. had been working D. has been working

Question 22 [99183]: _____ the weather forecast it will rain heavily later this morning.

- A. According to B. Due to C. On account of D. Because of

Question 23 [99184]: Global warming will result _____ crop failures and famine.

- A. in B. of C. from D. to

Question 24 [99185]: "Never say that again, _____?"

- A. don't you B. will you C. do you D. won't you

Question 25 [99186]: Hardly _____ when the argument began.

- A. he had arrived B. than he arrived C. when he arrived D. had he arrived

Question 26 [99187]: I _____ my mom by cooking dinner for her.

- A. felt like B. waited for C. looked up D. cheered up

Question 27 [99188]: _____ has she behaved like that before.

- A. Never B. Only by C. For D. When

Question 28 [99370]: He found _____ to answer all the questions within the time given.

- A. it impossible B. it impossibly C. that impossible D. that impossibly

Question 29 [99371]: _____ anything suspicious arise, please let me know at once.

- A. Did B. Should C. Would D. Can

Question 30 [99372]: I am not really _____ this kind of music. I prefer music you can dance to.

- A. in B. for C. into D. with

Question 31 [99373]: _____ as a masterpiece, a work of art must transcend the ideals of the period in which it was created.

- A. In order to be ranking B. Ranking
C. Being ranked D. To be ranked

Question 32 [99374]: Eighty kilometers is the _____ fifty miles.

- A. equivalent of B. equivalent from C. equal of D. equal to

Question 33 [99375]: Smith had a lucky escape. He _____ killed.

- A. shouldn't have been B. should have been
C. must have been D. could have been

Question 34 [99376]: Neither of the boys came to school yesterday, _____?

- A. didn't they B. does they C. did they D. doesn't they

Question 35 [99377]: A few days ago, I _____ a very rare CD while I was looking for a gift to give my friend.

- A. came across B. brought up C. took off D. blew up

Question 36 [99378]: The old man warned the young boys _____ in the deep river.

- A. not to swimming B. don't swim C. to swim D. against swimming

Question 37 [99379]: The manager scolded the new employee so fiercely that he _____ in tears, leaving the room in a hurry.

- A. got down B. went on C. took over D. broke down

Question 38 [99380]: If Tim _____ so fast, his car wouldn't have crashed into a tree.

- A. haven't driven B. didn't drive C. drives D. hadn't driven

Question 39 [99381]: _____, he won the bid for the shopping mall construction.

- A. For his business to go bankrupt B. Whereas his business was good
C. As long as he went up in business D. Just as the business was about to go under

Question 40 [99382]: Not only _____ in the field of psychology but animal behavior is examined as well.

- A. is human behavior studied B. is studied human behavior
C. human behavior D. human behavior is studied

Question 41 [99383]: Luckily, the rain _____ so we were able to play the match.

- A. watered down B. gave out C. got away D. held off

Question 42 [99384]: All nations should _____ hands to work out a plan to solve the problem of global warming.

- A. shake B. join C. lend D. hold

Question 43 [99385]: He asked me _____ that film the night before.

- A. if had I seen B. that I saw C. had I seen D. if I had seen

Question 44 [99386]: Paul has just sold his _____ car and intends to buy a new one.

- A. black old Japanese B. Japanese old black
C. old black Japanese D. old Japanese black

Question 45 [99387]: I know we had an argument, but now I'd quite like to _____.

- A. fall out B. make up C. look down D. bring up

Question 46 [99388]: In many families the important decisions are _____ by women.

- A. done B. made C. arrived D. given

Question 47 [99389]: Air pollution is getting _____ serious in big cities in the world.

- A. more and more B. the most and the most
C. most and most D. the more and the more

Question 48 [99390]: If I _____ that there was a test yesterday, I would not be punished now.

- A. knew B. have known C. had known D. would know

Question 49 [99391]: What _____ lovely weather we are having! It's such a nice day!

- A. a B. an C. Ø D. the

Question 50 [99392]: The students don't know how to do the exercises _____ by the teacher yesterday.

- A. who given B. is giving C. which given D. given

Exercise 1.10 [102247]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [99393]: Let's go out for a walk, _____?

- A. let we B. don't we C. do we D. shall we

Question 2 [99394]: Scarcely had he stepped out of the room _____ he heard a loud laughter within.

- A. until B. then C. than D. when

Question 3 [99395]: Anne hoped _____ to join the private club. She could make important business contact here.

- A. to be invited B. to invite C. being invited D. inviting

Question 4 [99396]: Don't be late for the class often, _____ people will think you are a disobedient student.

- A. otherwise B. if not C. or so D. unless

Question 5 [99397]: They did not wish to leave but felt that they _____.

- A. had to B. were having to C. were enforced to D. had compulsion to

Question 6 [99398]: She quit her job because she was not _____ with her salary.

- A. contented B. delicate C. serious D. grateful

Question 7 [99399]: My father continued _____ although the doctor advised him _____ the habit several times.

- A. to smoke/ quit B. for smoking/ of quitting
C. smoke/ quitting D. smoking/ to quit

Question 8 [99400]: The ground is wet. It _____ heavily.

- A. rained B. has rained C. has been raining D. had been rained

Question 9 [99401]: Why not look up the new word in a dictionary _____ you don't know it?

- A. though B. that C. if D. whether

Question 10 [99402]: John would be taking a great risk if he _____ his money in that business.

- A. invested B. had invested C. invests D. would invest

Question 11 [99403]: Children are fond of balloons _____ different sizes and colors.

- A. for B. of C. on D. at

Question 12 [99404]: Words cannot always give the measure of one's feelings. The depth of one's feelings is sometimes _____.

- A. measurable B. unmeasured C. measuring D. immeasurable

Question 13 [99405]: "Do you think that reducing class sizes would _____ standards in our school?"

- A. pull B. boost C. rise D. raise

Question 14 [99406]: We are having a surprise party for Susan next Saturday, so don't _____ the secret away by saying anything to her.

- A. throw B. give C. put D. pass

Question 15 [99407]: By the time their baby arrives, the Johnson hope _____ painting and decorating the new nursery.

- A. having been finished B. to have finished
C. to have been finished D. having finished

Question 16 [99408]: The traffic jam is _____ thousands of daily commuters into Hanoi.

- A. putting back B. holding up C. doing up D. owning up

Question 17 [99409]: Such approaches should be supported and mainstreamed in health interventions in order to _____ positive behavior changes.

- A. put off B. bring about C. hold up D. set off

Question 18 [99410]: They continued waving until the train was _____.

- A. out of mind B. out of sight C. in order D. off road

Question 19 [99411]: No matter _____ people come tonight, we'll have a great time!

- A. how many B. whoever C. what kind D. how much

Question 20 [99412]: Although we had told them not to keep us waiting, they made no _____ to speed up deliveries.

- A. comment B. action C. attempt D. progress

Question 21 [99413]: You really dropped _____ the other day when you told Brian you'd seen his wife at the cinema. He thought she was at her mother's.

- A. a plank B. a log C. a brick D. a stone

Question 22 [99414]: I can't possibly lend you any more money; it is quite out of the _____.

- A. place B. question C. order D. practice

Question 23 [99415]: There are very large rooms with _____ walls in this house.

- A. beautiful decorated B. beautifully decorated
C. beautiful decorating D. beautifully decorating

Question 24 [99416]: _____ only in the Andes, the plant is used by local people to treat skin diseases.

- A. Finding B. Found C. Having found D. Founded

Question 25 [99417]: If the world's tropical forests continue to disappear at their present rate, many animal species _____ extinct.

- A. would become B. would have become
C. became D. will become

Question 26 [99418]: Half the way of the trip, we stopped _____ and let the others _____ up with us.

- A. to rest/catch B. resting/catch C. resting/to catch D. to rest/to catch

Question 27 [99419]: The weather in the far north is not _____ it is near the Equator.

- A. like humid as B. humid than C. so humid that D. as humid as

Question 28 [99420]: My mother _____ strawberries for years but she has never had such a good crop before.

- A. had grown B. is growing C. grew D. has been growing

Question 29 [99421]: With the rapid development of artificial intelligence nowadays, in the near future, human beings can soon have all their household chores _____ by the robots.

- A. done B. to be done C. did D. to do

Question 30 [99422]: It was not until the end of the nineteenth century _____.

- A. did plant breeding become a scientific discipline
B. that plant breeding became a scientific discipline
C. that a scientific discipline was plant breeding
D. did a scientific discipline become plant breeding

Question 31 [99423]: "Did you have _____ nice holiday?" – "Yes, it was _____ best holiday I have ever had."

- A. a – the B. the – the C. the – a D. a – a

Question 32 [99424]: Archimedes, the distinguished Greek physicist, discovered the Archimedes principle while he _____ a bath.

- A. had B. was having C. has D. is having

Question 33 [99425]: This survey is to find out the young people's attitudes _____ love.

- A. into B. with C. for D. toward

Question 34 [99426]: I have to give talk about history so I spent the weekend reading _____ on the Second World War.

- A. up B. over C. into D. out

Question 35 [99427]: You should sit down and _____ stock of your life and decide whether this is the right thing to do.

- A. get B. take C. carry D. make

Question 36 [99428]: Just as you arrived, I _____ ready to go out.

- A. have got B. would get C. have been getting D. was getting

Question 37 [99429]: _____ a spoken language dies, it leaves no archaeology, the scientific study of material remains such as tools, pottery, stone walls and monuments.

- A. After B. As long as C. When D. As a result

Question 38 [99430]: In 1944, the airport was handed over to the government and was developed for civilian use, _____ after a small village that was removed to create space, Health Row.

- A. was named B. having been named
C. when it has been named D. which had been named

Question 39 [99431]: Kylie Jenner is _____ that she became the world's self-made billionaire two years younger than Facebook founder, Mark Zuckerberg.

- A. too successful B. so successful an entrepreneur
C. such a successful business D. a very success entrepreneur such

Question 40 [99432]: The more pollutants the factories discharge into the air, the _____ global warming becomes.

- A. bad B. worse C. worsen D. worst

Question 41 [99433]: There is reported to have been a record amount of pollution in many big cities in developing countries last year, _____?

- A. isn't there B. isn't it C. haven't there D. hasn't it

Question 42 [99434]: The poor describe ill-being as not only lack of material things—food especially, but also lack of _____, money, shelter and clothing.

- A. employee B. unemployment C. employers D. employment

Question 43 [99435]: Every attempt should be made to prevent people from being _____ with crimes that they did not commit.

- A. accused B. alleged C. blamed D. charged

Question 44 [99436]: You should apply for a job with a friendly working environment in which you can _____ your colleagues.

- A. get on well with B. put up well with C. go through well to D. get over with

Question 45 [99437]: The river is _____ polluted that it smells terrible.

- A. such B. so C. very D. too

Question 46 [99438]: _____ in Fortune's recent survey of successful working women, 30 percent had house-husband.

- A. There were 187 participants B. 187 participants
C. All the 187 participants D. Of the 187 participants

Question 47 [99439]: The couple were so busy with their careers that they had no time for each other, that's when they started to _____.

- A. drift away B. drift out C. drift off D. drift apart

Question 48 [99440]: Kate intends to have a discussion with her father about his decision _____ her grandparents to nursing home. She does not want to live far away from them.

- A. to take B. to fetch C. to send D. to bring

Question 49 [99441]: "Why is your street such a mess?" – "Oh, the council _____ up the road, but they should finish this weekend."

- A. is digging B. had been digging C. dug D. have been digging

Question 50 [99442]: He _____ have watered the plants. If he had, they wouldn't have withered.

- A. mayn't B. can't C. shouldn't D. needn't

Question 51 [99443]: Not until he had suffered from diabetes _____ the importance of a balanced diet.

- A. did he realize B. had he realized C. he realized D. he had realized

Question 52 [99444]: _____ for a second interview will be informed by mail.

- A. Who chosen B. All chosen C. If you are chosen D. Those are chosen

Question 53 [99445]: Kate and Jane often had arguments with each other over trivial things. They are _____.

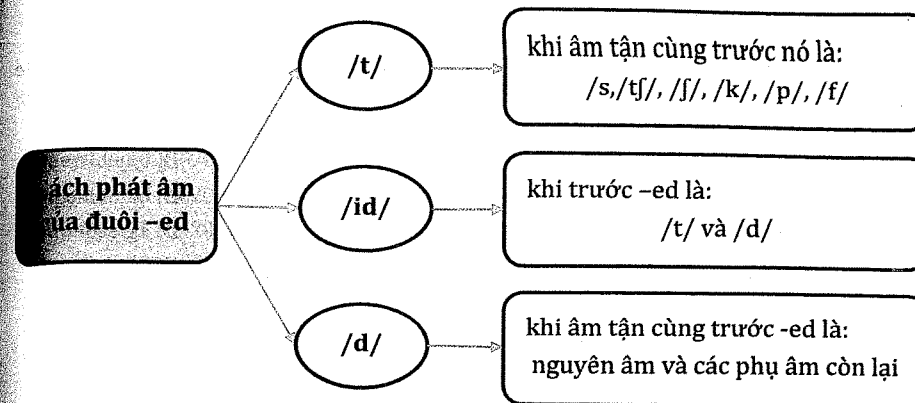
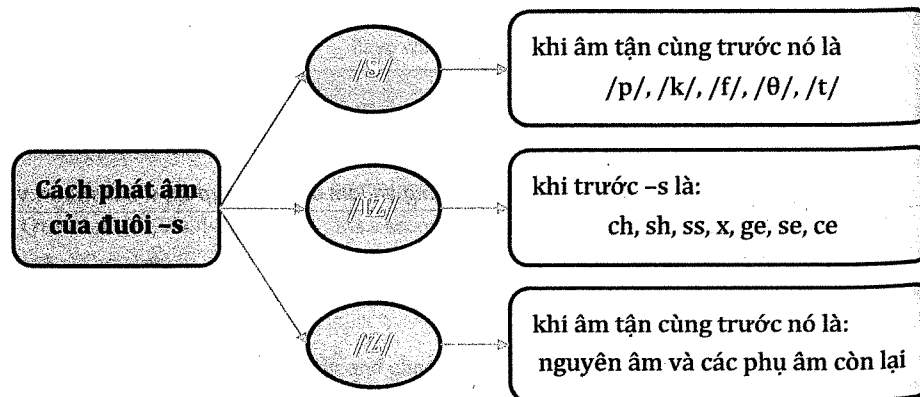
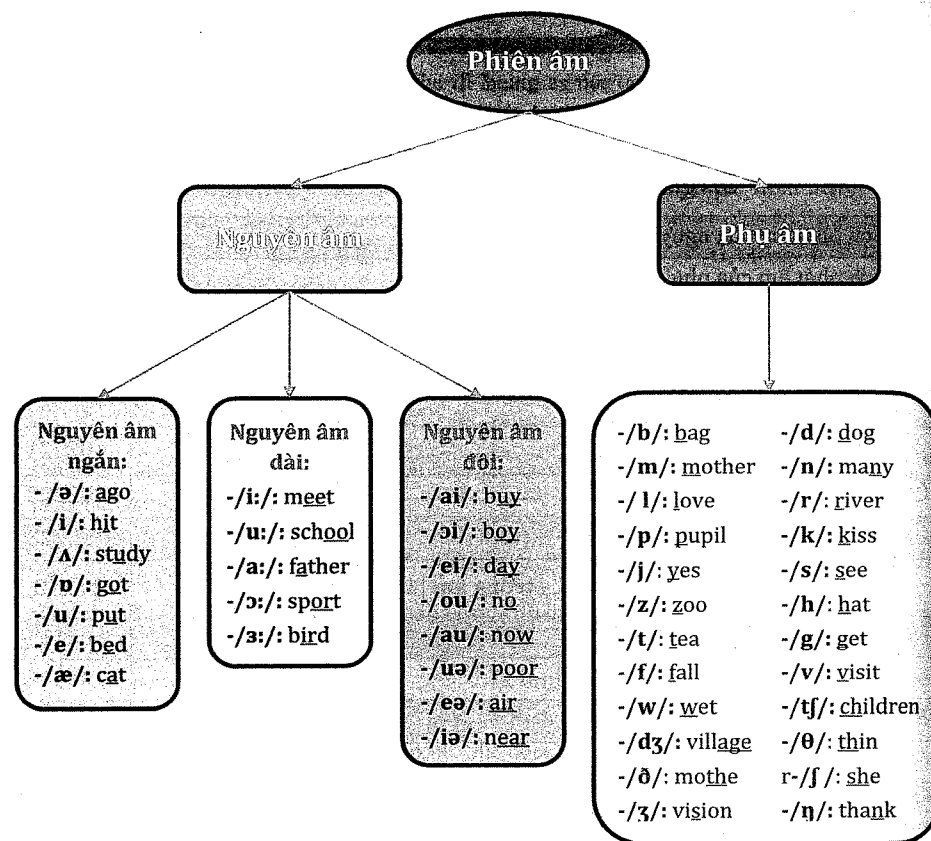
- A. cat and dog B. chalk and cheese C. rain and sun D. heat and fire

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP

Bài giảng/ đề thi – Phát âm [102178]	Tra ID
📺 Cách phát âm của nguyên âm	102179
📺 Cách phát âm của phụ âm	102180
📺 Bài tập áp dụng	102181
📺 Cách phát âm đuôi -s/-ed	304614
📺 Bài tập áp dụng	102183
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.1 – phát âm	102221
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.2 – phát âm	102222
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.3 – phát âm	102223
Bài giảng/ đề thi – trọng âm [102184]	Tra ID
📺 Trọng âm theo phiên âm	102185
📺 Bài tập áp dụng	102186
📺 Trọng âm theo hậu tố và đuôi	102187
📺 Bài tập áp dụng	102188
📺 Trọng âm theo tiền tố và từ ghép	102189
📺 Các trường hợp đặc biệt của trọng âm	102190
📺 Bài tập áp dụng	102191
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.1 – trọng âm	102192
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.2 – trọng âm	102193
🕒 Practice Exercise 1.3 – trọng âm	102194

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. PHÁT ÂM



> **Lưu ý:** Một số từ kết thúc bằng -ed được dùng làm tính từ/danh từ, đuôi -ed được phát âm là /ɪd/:

STT	Từ vựng / phiên âm/:	Nghĩa
1	- aged /eidʒɪd/ (a): - aged /eidʒd/ (Vpast):	- cao tuổi, lớn tuổi - trở nên già, làm cho già cỗi
2	aged /bledɪd/:	thần thánh, thiêng liêng
3	crooked /kruːkɪd/:	cong, oằn, vặn vẹo
4	dogged /dɒɡɪd/:	gan góc, gan lì, bền bỉ
5	naked /neɪkɪd/:	trơ trụi, trần truồng
6	- learned /lɜːnɪd/ (a): - learned /lɜːnɪd/ (Vpast):	- có học thức, thông thái, uyên bác - học
7	ragged /ræɡɪd/:	rách tả tơi, bù xù
8	wicked /wɪkɪd/:	tiểu quái, ranh mãnh, nguy hại
9	wretched /retʃɪd/:	khốn khổ, bần cùng, tồi tệ
10	beloved /brɪˈlʌvɪd/:	yêu thương
11	cursed /kɜːsɪd/:	tức giận, khó chịu
12	rugged /rʌɡɪd/:	xù xì, gồ ghề
13	sacred /seɪkrɪd/:	thiêng liêng, trân trọng
14	legged /legɪd/:	có chân
15	hatred /ˈheɪtrɪd/:	lòng hận thù
16	crabbed /ˈkræbɪd/:	càu nhàu, gắt gỏng

II. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1.1 [102221]: Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- Question 1 [86166]: A. round B. ground C. shout D. touch
 Question 2 [86167]: A. travelled B. behaved C. practised D. combined
 Question 3 [86168]: A. threatened B. promised C. injured D. agreed
 Question 4 [86169]: A. bread B. heat C. peak D. steal
 Question 5 [86170]: A. performed B. discussed C. cancelled D. followed
 Question 6 [86171]: A. leave B. teach C. speak D. learn
 Question 7 [86172]: A. count B. doubt C. group D. sound
 Question 8 [86173]: A. happened B. reduced C. survived D. bothered
 Question 9 [86174]: A. deal B. teach C. break D. clean
 Question 10 [86175]: A. supported B. approached C. noticed D. finished
 Question 11 [86176]: A. laughs B. drops C. maintains D. imports
 Question 12 [86177]: A. justice B. campus C. culture D. brush
 Question 13 [86178]: A. wanted B. stopped C. decided D. hated
 Question 14 [86179]: A. century B. culture C. secure D. applicant
 Question 15 [86180]: A. finished B. developed C. defeated D. looked
 Question 16 [86181]: A. hesitate B. reserve C. physics D. basic
 Question 17 [86182]: A. sale B. chalk C. date D. plane
 Question 18 [86183]: A. toured B. jumped C. solved D. rained
 Question 19 [86184]: A. dressed B. dropped C. matched D. joined
 Question 20 [86185]: A. walk B. call C. take D. talk
 Question 21 [86186]: A. date B. face C. page D. map
 Question 22 [86187]: A. played B. planned C. cooked D. lived
 Question 23 [86188]: A. find B. think C. drive D. mind
 Question 24 [86189]: A. missed B. talked C. watched D. cleaned
 Question 25 [86190]: A. washed B. passed C. worked D. opened
 Question 26 [86191]: A. hate B. face C. make D. dance
 Question 27 [86192]: A. mood B. flood C. spoon D. moon
 Question 28 [86193]: A. listens B. reviews C. protects D. enjoys
 Question 29 [86194]: A. delays B. begins C. attracts D. believes
 Question 30 [86195]: A. head B. bean C. meal D. team
 Question 31 [86196]: A. great B. cheap C. clean D. mean
 Question 32 [86197]: A. improves B. destroys C. suggests D. reminds
 Question 33 [86198]: A. dream B. wear C. treat D. mean
 Question 34 [86199]: A. attacks B. medals C. concerns D. fingers

- Question 35 [86200]: A. meat B. threat C. beat D. seat
 Question 36 [86201]: A. wonders B. problems C. mountains D. moments
 Question 37 [86202]: A. washed B. formed C. turned D. boiled
 Question 38 [86203]: A. house B. mouth C. could D. found
 Question 39 [86204]: A. drought B. fought C. brought D. bought
 Question 40 [86205]: A. builds B. destroys C. occurs D. prevents
 Question 41 [86206]: A. dumb B. shut C. sunny D. tube
 Question 42 [86207]: A. advertise B. variety C. standard D. natural
 Question 43 [86208]: A. appeal B. ease C. team D. already
 Question 44 [86209]: A. page B. age C. village D. stage
 Question 45 [86210]: A. abroad B. coal C. road D. toasty
 Question 46 [86211]: A. good B. book C. foot D. food
 Question 47 [86212]: A. dear B. near C. bear D. fear
 Question 48 [86213]: A. sound B. touch C. amount D. account
 Question 49 [86214]: A. determine B. imagine C. discipline D. magazine
 Question 50 [86215]: A. timeline B. memorise C. citadel D. financial
 Question 51 [86216]: A. stool B. blood C. soon D. moon
 Question 52 [86217]: A. feat B. great C. seat D. meat
 Question 53 [86218]: A. stomach B. chopstick C. monument D. robbery
 Question 54 [86219]: A. floppy B. accompany C. trophy D. simplify
 Question 55 [86220]: A. shoulder B. announce C. around D. background
 Question 56 [86221]: A. email B. prepare C. equal D. jewel
 Question 57 [86222]: A. awful B. straw C. award D. outlaw
 Question 58 [86223]: A. eliminate B. private C. locate D. stimulate
 Question 59 [86224]: A. sorrow B. follow C. eyebrow D. show
 Question 60 [86225]: A. laughter B. caution C. applause D. autumn

Exercise 1.2 [102222]: Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

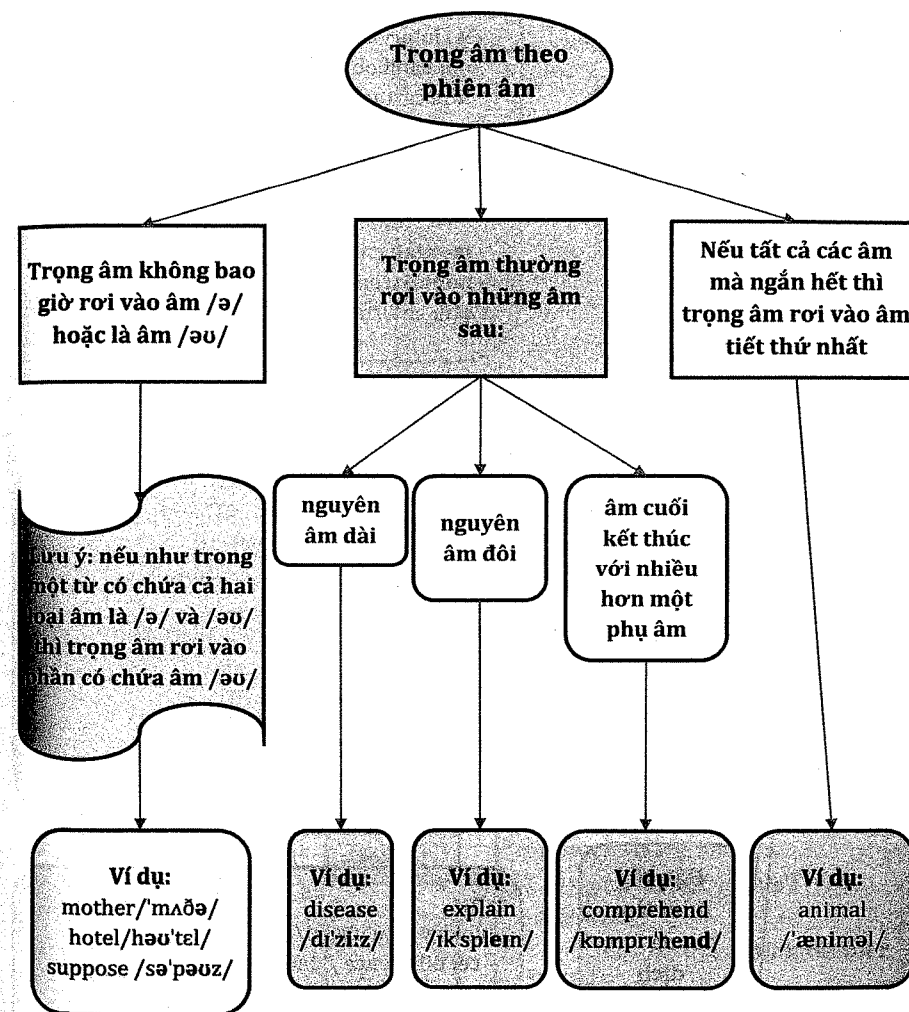
- Question 1 [86226]: A. captain B. table C. lazy D. base
 Question 2 [86227]: A. teammate B. reading C. seaside D. creating
 Question 3 [86228]: A. vegetation B. destination C. adventure D. detective
 Question 4 [86229]: A. risky B. imprison C. wildlife D. victory
 Question 5 [86230]: A. orphan B. torch C. afford D. oxford
 Question 6 [86231]: A. relieve B. believe C. thief D. ancient
 Question 7 [86232]: A. ghost B. lost C. post D. mostly
 Question 8 [86233]: A. crowded B. towel C. towed D. vowel
 Question 9 [86234]: A. globe B. emotion C. official D. lonely

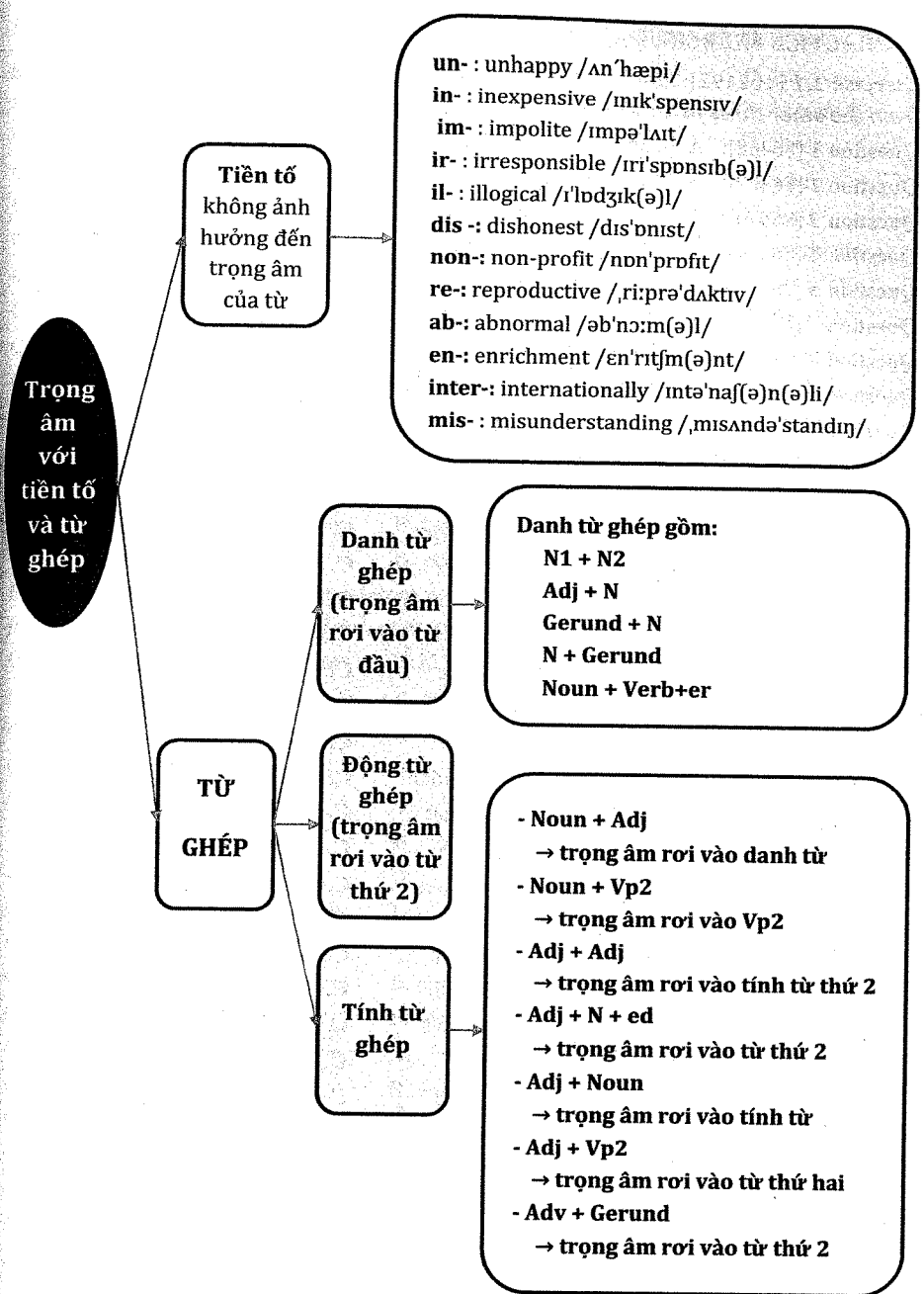
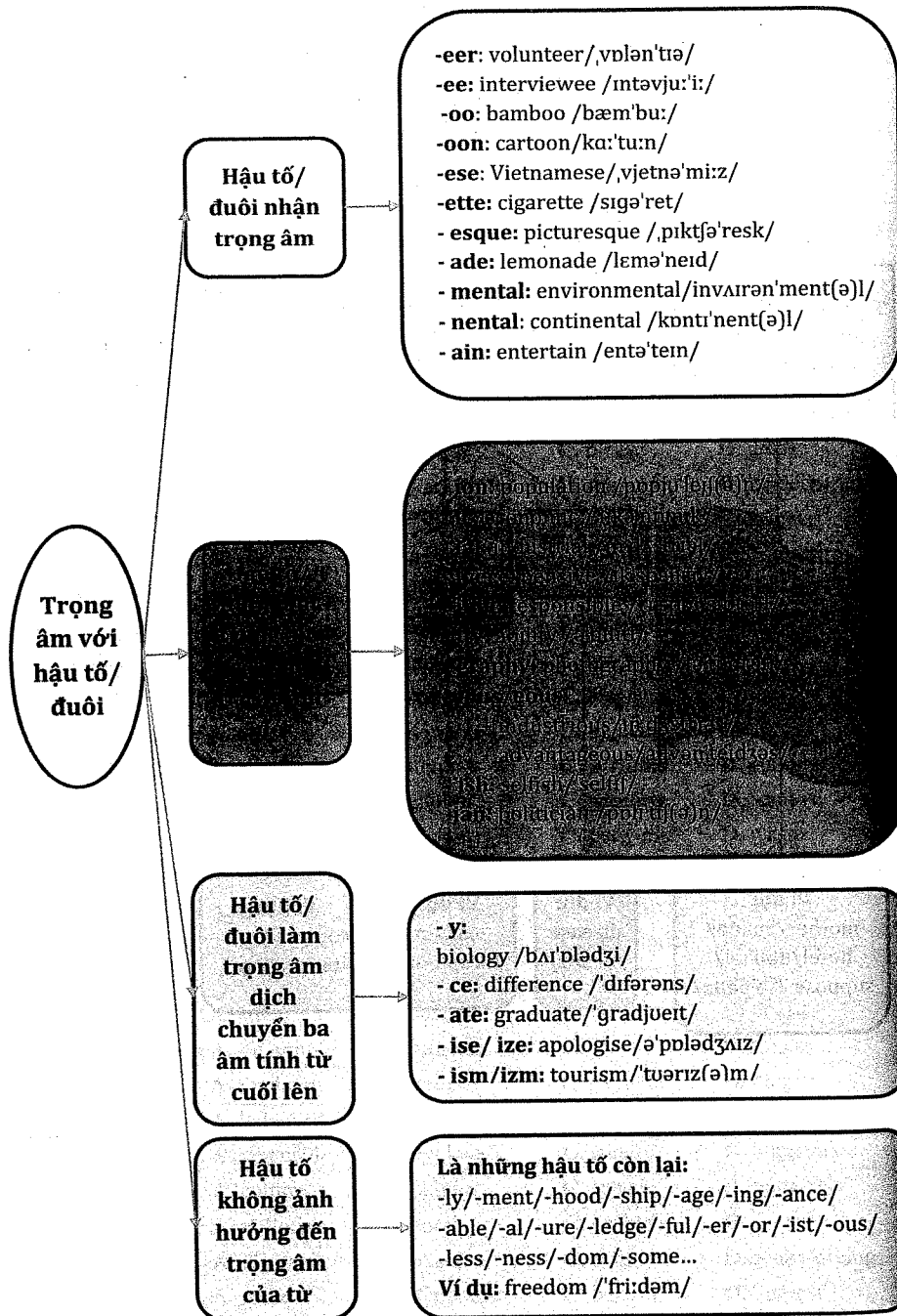
- Question 10** [86235]: A. changes B. durables C. privileges D. marches
Question 11 [86236]: A. abandoned B. flourished C. pumped D. passed
Question 12 [86237]: A. variety B. varied C. variable D. variation
Question 13 [86238]: A. discover B. awesome C. tongue D. won
Question 14 [86239]: A. citrus B. cereal C. composer D. cinema
Question 15 [86240]: A. ginger B. gesture C. gymnasium D. gradual
Question 16 [86241]: A. criticism B. arrival C. interrupt D. primitive
Question 17 [86242]: A. character B. aching C. chamber D. orchestra
Question 18 [86243]: A. recommend B. recognize C. refrigerate D. reference
Question 19 [86244]: A. organ B. torn C. landlord D. worldly
Question 20 [86245]: A. sense B. develop C. enlarge D. reserved
Question 21 [86246]: A. Mars B. particular C. superstar D. charter
Question 22 [86247]: A. preschool B. preposition C. presence D. pressure
Question 23 [86248]: A. postponed B. received C. attached D. mingled
Question 24 [86249]: A. oxygen B. typist C. syllable D. typical
Question 25 [86250]: A. breakfast B. bread C. reason D. meant
Question 26 [86251]: A. design B. preserve C. physical D. basic
Question 27 [86252]: A. fund B. unusual C. volunteer D. muddy
Question 28 [86253]: A. fake B. amaze C. framework D. merchant
Question 29 [86254]: A. requires B. widens C. scores D. attacks
Question 30 [86255]: A. laugh B. plough C. fought D. height
Question 31 [86256]: A. none B. phone C. stone D. zone
Question 32 [86257]: A. life B. like C. live D. lively
Question 33 [86258]: A. beard B. hear C. rear D. swear
Question 34 [86259]: A. ancient B. educate C. stranger D. transfer
Question 35 [86260]: A. account B. astound C. country D. mounting
Question 36 [86261]: A. distributed B. used C. emailed D. copied
Question 37 [86262]: A. invented B. contributed C. attributed D. welcomed
Question 38 [86263]: A. coughed B. developed C. introduced D. downloaded
Question 39 [86264]: A. wicked B. reduced C. influenced D. expressed
Question 40 [86265]: A. accessed B. searched C. surf D. recorded
Question 41 [86266]: A. international B. nation C. national D. nationality
Question 42 [86267]: A. language B. massage C. marriage D. shortage
Question 43 [86268]: A. because B. nurse C. horse D. purpose
Question 44 [86269]: A. cultures B. customs C. ideas D. migrants
Question 45 [86270]: A. passed B. realized C. touched D. wished

- Question 46** [86271]: A. endangered B. gorilla C. global D. dragon
Question 47 [86272]: A. change B. poaching C. chemical D. achievement
Question 48 [86273]: A. horn B. vehicle C. hippo D. habitat
Question 49 [86274]: A. species B. nest C. special D. helpful
Question 50 [86275]: A. snorkelling B. sensitive C. diversity D. reserve
Question 51 [86276]: A. application B. combustion C. navigation D. recognition
Question 52 [86277]: A. computer B. communication C. command D. complicated
Question 53 [86278]: A. advanced B. automated C. constructed D. reunited
Question 54 [86279]: A. arrangement B. applicable C. activate D. assistance
Question 55 [86280]: A. potential B. production C. promotion D. psychology
Question 56 [86281]: A. advertisement B. applicant C. candidate D. management
Question 57 [86282]: A. relevant B. energetic C. enthusiastic D. engineer
Question 58 [86283]: A. organized B. prioritize C. important D. opportunity
Question 59 [86284]: A. competitive B. entrepreneur C. apprenticeship D. conscientious
Question 60 [86285]: A. challenging B. energetic C. management D. organized
Exercise 1.3 [102223]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.*
Question 1 [86286]: A. tedious B. secure C. temporary D. rewarding
Question 2 [86287]: A. enthusiastic B. smooth C. southern D. trustworthy
Question 3 [86288]: A. tertiary B. trustworthy C. tempting D. shortlist
Question 4 [86289]: A. pension B. commission C. passion D. decision
Question 5 [86290]: A. shortlist B. temporary C. afford D. accordingly
Question 6 [86291]: A. graduate B. mandatory C. explode D. persuade
Question 7 [86292]: A. investigate B. neglect C. gaol D. progress
Question 8 [86293]: A. chooses B. clothes C. encourages D. boxes
Question 9 [86294]: A. design B. persuade C. pursue D. increase
Question 10 [86295]: A. motivation B. initiative C. optional D. restricted
Question 11 [86296]: A. amazing B. charge C. female D. taste
Question 12 [86297]: A. break B. breath C. thread D. tread
Question 13 [86298]: A. enough B. plough C. rough D. tough
Question 14 [86299]: A. believes B. dreams C. girls D. parents
Question 15 [86300]: A. kissed B. laughed C. looked D. loved
Question 16 [86301]: A. lake B. bay C. cane D. lack
Question 17 [86302]: A. lurk B. luck C. but D. nut
Question 18 [86303]: A. stopped B. expected C. finished D. faced
Question 19 [86304]: A. thoughtful B. threaten C. therefore D. thin
Question 20 [86305]: A. grease B. sympathy C. horse D. rose
Question 21 [86306]: A. secondary B. complimentary C. vocabulary D. supplementary

- Question 22 [86307]: A. idiot B. idea C. idol D. ideal
- Question 23 [86308]: A. police B. policy C. polite D. pollute
- Question 24 [86309]: A. preferable B. preference C. preferably D. prefer
- Question 25 [86310]: A. athlete B. capital C. stalk D. talent
- Question 26 [86311]: A. emblem B. member C. regret D. theme
- Question 27 [86312]: A. August B. gerund C. purpose D. suggest
- Question 28 [86313]: A. dream B. mean C. pease D. steady
- Question 29 [86314]: A. consist B. disable C. suggest D. vision
- Question 30 [86315]: A. genius B. gorilla C. global D. gases
- Question 31 [86316]: A. pollution B. poaching C. physical D. pesticide
- Question 32 [86317]: A. warming B. warn C. walk D. wasn't
- Question 33 [86318]: A. floor B. flood C. moorland D. door
- Question 34 [86319]: A. increase B. release C. please D. grease
- Question 35 [86320]: A. degree B. doctorate C. graduate D. kindergarten
- Question 36 [86321]: A. bachelor B. chapter C. chemistry D. teacher
- Question 37 [86322]: A. culture B. student C. institution D. university
- Question 38 [86323]: A. appreciate B. psychology C. programme D. respectively
- Question 39 [86324]: A. scholar B. technique C. archaeology D. achievement
- Question 40 [86325]: A. ancient B. concern C. associate D. special
- Question 41 [86326]: A. iinerary B. abundant C. elegance D. landscape
- Question 42 [86327]: A. tomb B. dome C. mosaic D. poetic
- Question 43 [86328]: A. numerous B. luxury C. perfume D. confusing
- Question 44 [86329]: A. academic B. apply C. apology D. achieve
- Question 45 [86330]: A. dweller B. overcrowded C. network D. waste
- Question 46 [86331]: A. commercial B. electricity C. advanced D. processing
- Question 47 [86332]: A. inhabitant B. geography C. radiation D. available
- Question 48 [86333]: A. upgade B. presentation C. description D. psychology
- Question 49 [86334]: A. disposal B. optimistic C. population D. occupy
- Question 50 [86335]: A. sugar B. consume C. transfer D. obesity
- Question 51 [86336]: A. vitamin B. mineral C. diet D. fitness
- Question 52 [86337]: A. medicine B. remedy C. exercise D. obesity
- Question 53 [86338]: A. balanced B. yoga C. fatty D. natural
- Question 54 [86339]: A. vegetable B. hygiene C. sugary D. longevity
- Question 55 [86340]: A. culture B. public C. sustain D. butterfly
- Question 56 [86341]: A. pollution B. coral C. problem D. ecology
- Question 57 [86342]: A. discount B. observe C. safari D. scuba-diving
- Question 58 [86343]: A. relax B. departure C. benefit D. interest

B. TRỌNG ÂM





II. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1.1 [102192]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.*

- Question 1 [86468]: A. recipe B. candidate C. instrument D. commitment
 Question 2 [86469]: A. conceal B. contain C. conserve D. conquer
 Question 3 [86470]: A. advantageous B. oceanic C. compulsory D. influential
 Question 4 [86471]: A. inflation B. maximum C. applicant D. character
 Question 5 [86472]: A. compulsory B. biography C. curriculum D. admirable
 Question 6 [86473]: A. struggle B. anxious C. confide D. comfort
 Question 7 [86474]: A. offer B. canoe C. country D. standard
 Question 8 [86475]: A. pollution B. computer C. currency D. allowance
 Question 9 [86476]: A. financial B. fortunate C. marvelous D. physical
 Question 10 [86477]: A. prepare B. survive C. finish D. appeal
 Question 11 [86478]: A. bamboo B. forget C. deserve D. channel
 Question 12 [86479]: A. endanger B. furniture C. determine D. departure
 Question 13 [86480]: A. teacher B. lesson C. action D. police
 Question 14 [86481]: A. important B. happiness C. employment D. relation
 Question 15 [86482]: A. possible B. cultural C. confident D. supportive
 Question 16 [87030]: A. office B. nature C. result D. farmer
 Question 17 [86483]: A. difficult B. popular C. effective D. national
 Question 18 [86484]: A. answer B. reply C. singer D. future
 Question 19 [86485]: A. medical B. essential C. dangerous D. regular
 Question 20 [86486]: A. doctor B. student C. advice D. parent
 Question 21 [86515]: A. advice B. justice C. circus D. product
 Question 22 [86517]: A. politician B. genetics C. artificial D. controversial
 Question 23 [86518]: A. sympathy B. poverty C. equipment D. character
 Question 24 [86519]: A. intend B. install C. follow D. decide
 Question 25 [86520]: A. apartment B. benefit C. argument D. vacancy
 Question 26 [86521]: A. explain B. involve C. borrow D. discuss
 Question 27 [86522]: A. behave B. relax C. enter D. allow
 Question 28 [86523]: A. disaster B. origin C. charity D. agency
 Question 29 [86524]: A. president B. opponent C. assistant D. companion
 Question 30 [86525]: A. obtain B. perform C. affect D. happen
 Question 31 [86526]: A. inform B. explore C. prevent D. cancel
 Question 32 [86527]: A. attitude B. manager C. invention D. company
 Question 33 [86528]: A. carry B. remove C. protect D. consist
 Question 34 [86529]: A. passenger B. principal C. continent D. solution

- Question 35 [86530]: A. festival B. summary C. selection D. holiday
 Question 36 [86531]: A. reward B. study C. delete D. survive
 Question 37 [86532]: A. terrific B. chemical C. general D. beautiful
 Question 38 [86533]: A. provide B. collect C. repeat D. listen
 Question 39 [86534]: A. article B. addition C. exercise D. energy
 Question 40 [86563]: A. travel B. return C. connect D. deny
 Question 41 [86564]: A. refuse B. musician C. history D. mechanic
 Question 42 [86565]: A. museum B. destroy C. threatened D. economy
 Question 43 [86566]: A. computer B. communicate C. comfortable D. flamingo
 Question 44 [86567]: A. poison B. corner C. improve D. capture
 Question 45 [86568]: A. ingredient B. maintenance C. performance D. replacement
 Question 46 [86569]: A. childish B. spacious C. resource D. wallet
 Question 47 [86570]: A. average B. decorate C. gratitude D. instruction
 Question 48 [86571]: A. harvester B. gigantic C. memento D. exciting
 Question 49 [86572]: A. renewable B. aspiration C. politician D. energetic
 Question 50 [86573]: A. general B. popular C. interrupt D. dedicate

Exercise 1.2 [102193]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.*

- Question 1 [86574]: A. stimulate B. altitude C. influence D. decision
 Question 2 [86575]: A. longevity B. enthusiast C. biography D. operation
 Question 3 [86576]: A. anniversary B. universally C. sophisticated D. representative
 Question 4 [86577]: A. emigrate B. immigrate C. advocate D. inhabit
 Question 5 [86578]: A. confide B. comfort C. inflate D. severe
 Question 6 [86579]: A. biology B. environment C. geography D. scientific
 Question 7 [86580]: A. estimate B. prestigious C. proportion D. urbanity
 Question 8 [86581]: A. drawback B. greenhouse C. mindset D. overload
 Question 9 [86582]: A. tablet B. media C. social D. subscribe
 Question 10 [86583]: A. newspaper B. smartphone C. access D. device
 Question 11 [86588]: A. computer B. technology C. magazine D. connection
 Question 12 [86589]: A. networking B. television C. socialize D. communication
 Question 13 [86590]: A. digital B. entertain C. Internet D. cyberspace
 Question 14 [86591]: A. anthem B. appear C. attire D. attend
 Question 15 [86592]: A. unify B. unique C. uniqueness D. unite
 Question 16 [86593]: A. assimilate B. diagnose C. festival D. scenery
 Question 17 [86594]: A. diversity B. endanger C. geography D. opposite
 Question 18 [86595]: A. circumstance B. considerate C. community D. identity
 Question 19 [86596]: A. visit B. extinct C. survive D. evolve

- Question 20** [86597]: A. dangerous B. survivor C. habitat D. vulnerable
Question 21 [86598]: A. convenient B. endanger C. critical D. tradition
Question 22 [86599]: A. pollution B. collision C. protection D. valuable
Question 23 [86660]: A. migrate B. giant C. panda D. rhino
Question 24 [86706]: A. machine B. robot C. human D. fiction
Question 25 [86707]: A. applicable B. automation C. artificial D. evolution
Question 26 [86718]: A. algorithm B. exterminate C. intelligence D. technology
Question 27 [86719]: A. capable B. robotic C. industry D. futurist
Question 28 [86720]: A. assembly B. interfere C. reunite D. resurrect
Question 29 [86721]: A. experience B. apprenticeship C. administration D. prioritize
Question 30 [86722]: A. advertisement B. probation C. competitive D. relevant
Question 31 [86723]: A. organization B. enthusiastic C. compassionate D. qualification
Question 32 [86724]: A. encourage B. interview C. graduate D. organize
Question 33 [86725]: A. successful B. significant C. experienced D. challenging
Question 34 [86726]: A. rewarding B. fascinating C. tedious D. challenging
Question 35 [86727]: A. prospect B. reference C. promoted D. interview
Question 36 [86728]: A. unemployment B. economics C. manufacture D. responsible
Question 37 [86729]: A. workforce B. high-flyer C. handshake D. headhunt
Question 38 [86730]: A. commuter B. commitment C. employee D. attendant
Question 39 [86731]: A. authentic B. ultimate C. graduate D. personal
Question 40 [86732]: A. compulsory B. voluntary C. initiative D. investigate
Question 41 [86756]: A. optional B. primary C. selective D. national
Question 42 [86757]: A. unchangeable B. adjustable C. emotional D. privilege
Question 43 [86758]: A. reluctant B. different C. flexible D. willingly
Question 44 [86759]: A. access B. afford C. brochure D. casual
Question 45 [86830]: A. behaviour B. determined C. counselor D. decisive
Question 46 [86831]: A. donate B. compare C. campaign D. flashy
Question 47 [86832]: A. experience B. mobility C. independent D. prioritise
Question 48 [86833]: A. romantic B. solution C. protective D. elegant
Question 49 [86834]: A. legal B. obey C. forbid D. impose
Question 50 [86835]: A. constitution B. disrespectful C. sympathetic D. elongated
- Exercise 1.3** [102194]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.*
- Question 1** [86862]: A. generational B. interpersonal C. discrimination D. nationality
Question 2 [86863]: A. studious B. unite C. mature D. involve
Question 3 [86864]: A. frustrating B. charity C. impairment D. infectious
Question 4 [86865]: A. campaign B. female C. humour D. partner

- Question 5** [86866]: A. advice B. contact C. mature D. maintain
Question 6 [86867]: A. favourite B. recommend C. understand D. volunteer
Question 7 [86868]: A. argument B. counsellor C. reconcile D. romantic
Question 8 [86869]: A. comfortable B. preservative C. relationship D. significant
Question 9 [86870]: A. reliable B. independent C. responsible D. decisiveness
Question 10 [86871]: A. difficult B. confident C. critical D. important
Question 11 [86896]: A. permission B. well-informed C. activity D. effective
Question 12 [86897]: A. routine B. problem C. lonely D. hygiene
Question 13 [86898]: A. laundry B. punish C. depend D. reason
Question 14 [86911]: A. disrespectful B. independent C. physically D. understanding
Question 15 [86912]: A. donate B. impair C. mental D. support
Question 16 [86913]: A. campaign B. hearing C. slogan D. talent
Question 17 [86914]: A. community B. energetic C. enthusiast D. participate
Question 18 [86915]: A. cognitive B. volunteer C. medical D. physical
Question 19 [86916]: A. assistance B. confident C. dynamic D. external
Question 20 [86917]: A. academic B. behaviour C. participate D. relationship
Question 21 [86918]: A. charter B. depict C. enter D. purchase
Question 22 [86919]: A. athlete B. continue C. principle D. regional
Question 23 [86920]: A. competition B. fundamental C. interference D. stability
Question 24 [86943]: A. campaign B. global C. balance D. carbon
Question 25 [86944]: A. natural B. endangered C. dangerous D. habitat
Question 26 [86945]: A. rainforest B. tropical C. discover D. animal
Question 27 [86946]: A. pollution B. continue C. enormous D. disappear
Question 28 [86947]: A. devastated B. environment C. diversity D. ecology
Question 29 [86948]: A. biology B. geography C. education D. relationship
Question 30 [86949]: A. broaden B. provide C. pursue D. succeed
Question 31 [86950]: A. college B. degree C. language D. subject
Question 32 [86951]: A. analytical B. opportunity C. qualification D. university
Question 33 [86952]: A. bachelor B. diploma C. internship D. scholarship
Question 34 [86953]: A. archaeology B. itinerary C. unforgettable D. authenticity
Question 35 [86954]: A. magnificent B. associate C. mausoleum D. harmonious
Question 36 [86955]: A. religious B. masterpiece C. prestigious D. abundant
Question 37 [86956]: A. intact B. nightlife C. relic D. complex
Question 38 [86957]: A. cultural B. heritage C. memory D. represent
Question 39 [86958]: A. organiser B. comfortable C. technology D. populated
Question 40 [86959]: A. presentation B. pessimistic C. residential D. innovative
Question 41 [86960]: A. renewable B. sustainable C. infrastructure D. environment

- Question 42 [86961]: A. familiar B. generate C. assignment D. pollutant
 Question 43 [86962]: A. overcrowded B. inhabitant C. geography D. convenient
 Question 44 [86963]: A. suggest B. involve C. travel D. sustain
 Question 45 [86964]: A. natural B. safari C. interest D. benefit
 Question 46 [86965]: A. butterfly B. departure C. tradition D. protection
 Question 47 [86966]: A. environment B. ecology C. sustainable D. beneficial
 Question 48 [86967]: A. ecotourism B. relaxation C. preservation D. disappointed
 Question 49 [86968]: A. disposal B. animal C. energy D. poverty
 Question 50 [86969]: A. awareness B. solution C. importance D. happiness

★ Chuyên đề 27

TÌNH HUỐNG GIAO TIẾP

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102211]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
① Practice Exercise 1.1	102212
① Practice Exercise 1.2	102213

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. SOME USEFUL DAILY EXPRESSIONS

Các mẫu câu	Tiếng Anh	Tiếng Việt
Hello - Xin chào	1. Hey man.	1. Ê anh bạn, hoặc Chào.
	2. How's it going? or How are you doing?	2. Dạo này bạn thế nào?
	3. What's up? / What's new? / What's going on?	3. Có chuyện gì đó? Có gì mới không? Có chuyện gì vậy ạ?
	4. How's everything? / How are things? How's life?	4. Mọi chuyện như thế nào rồi? Cuộc sống của bạn như thế nào rồi?
	5. How's it going?	5. Dạo này bạn thế nào rồi?
	6. How do you do?	6. Rất hân hạnh được gặp bạn... Cuộc sống của bạn ổn chứ?
	7. How's your day? or How's your day going?	7. Một ngày của bạn như thế nào?
	8. Haven't seen you for ages.	8. Lâu lắm rồi không gặp bạn.
	9. Long time no see It's been a while	9. Lâu rồi không gặp. Đã lâu lắm rồi không gặp nhau.
	10. Whazzup?	10. Có chuyện gì đó?
	11. Great to see you again.	11. Rất vui khi gặp lại bạn.
	12. How's tricks?	12. Bạn có khỏe không?
	13. Heeey	13. Chào!
	14. What are you doing?	14. Bạn đang làm gì đó?
	15. Nice to meet you.	15. Rất vui khi gặp bạn.

Goodbye - Tạm biệt	1. Bye! 2. Goodbye! 3. Bye for now! 4. See you! / See ya! 5. Be seeing you! 6. See you soon! 7. I'm off. 8. Catch you later! 9. Good night! 10. Farewell! 11. So long! 12. Alright then! 13. Have a good one! 14. See you later. / Talk to you later! 15. Later! 16. Smell you later. 17. Peace!	1. Tạm biệt! 2. Tạm biệt nhé! 3. Tạm biệt nhé! 4. Tạm biệt bạn! 5. Hẹn gặp lại! 6. Mong sớm gặp lại bạn! 7. Tôi đi đây. 8. Gặp lại bạn sau! 9. Buổi tối vui vẻ, tốt lành! 10. Tạm biệt! 11. Tạm biệt! 12. Tạm biệt! 13. Chúc một ngày tốt lành. 14. Gặp lại bạn sau. / Nói chuyện với bạn sau nhé! 15. Gặp lại sau! 16. Hẹn gặp lại bạn sau. 17. Tạm biệt!
	1. Thanks. 2. Thanks a lot. 3. Thank you very much. 4. I really appreciate it. 5. You've made my day. 6. How thoughtful. 7. You shouldn't have. 8. That's so kind of you. 9. I am most grateful. 10. We would like to express our gratitude. 11. That's very kind of you.	1. Cảm ơn. 2. Cảm ơn rất nhiều. 3. Cảm ơn rất nhiều. 4. Tôi thật sự ghi nhận sự giúp đỡ của bạn. 5. Bạn đã làm nên một ngày tuyệt vời cho tôi. 6. Bạn thật chu đáo. 7. Bạn không cần làm vậy đâu. 8. Bạn thật tốt với tôi. 9. Tôi thật sự biết ơn vì điều này. 10. Chúng tôi muốn bày tỏ sự biết ơn tới... 11. Bạn thật tốt với tôi.
Thank you - Cảm ơn		
Respond to "thank you" - Đáp lại lời cảm ơn	1. It's the least I could do. 2. No sweat. 3. No problem.	1. Đó là điều nhỏ bé tôi có thể làm cho bạn. 2. Không sao, không hề gì (không đổ mồ hôi). 3. Không có gì.

Sorry - Xin lỗi	4. You're welcome. 5. Don't worry about it. 6. Don't mention it. 7. You're quite welcome. 8. No, not at all. 9. It's my pleasure.	4. Không có gì. 5. Đừng bận tâm về điều đó. 6. Đừng nhắc đến việc đó, không có gì phải bận tâm đâu. 7. Không có gì. 8. Không, không có gì cả. 9. Giúp đỡ bạn là niềm vinh hạnh của tôi.
	1. Sorry. 2. I'm (so / very / terribly) sorry. 3. (I') Ever so sorry. 4. How stupid / careless / thoughtless of me. 5. Pardon (me). 6. That's my fault. 7. Sorry. It was all my fault. 8. Please excuse my (ignorance). 9. Please don't be mad at me. 10. Please accept our (sincerest) apologies. 11. My mistake. I had that wrong. 12. I was wrong on that. 13. My bad. 14. My fault.	1. Xin lỗi. 2. Tôi thật sự xin lỗi. 3. Rất xin lỗi. 4. Sao tôi lại ngớ ngẩn/ bất cẩn/ thiếu suy nghĩ như vậy. 5. Thứ lỗi cho tôi. 6. Đó là lỗi của tôi. 7. Xin lỗi. Mọi lỗi lầm đều do tôi. 8. Xin hãy bỏ qua sự thiếu sót của tôi. 9. Làm ơn, đừng giận tôi nhé. 10. Xin hãy nhận lời xin lỗi (chân thành) của tôi. 11. Lỗi của tôi. Tôi đã làm không đúng. 12. Tôi đã làm không đúng. 13. Lỗi của tôi. 14. Lỗi của tôi.
Saying No - Nói không	1. In a word, no. 2. Not on your life. 3. Not likely. 4. Over my dead body. 5. Count me out. 6. I'd rather not (if you don't mind). 7. I'd love to, but... 8. No chance. 9. Nuh ah / Hell no! 10. No way!	1. Một từ thôi, không. 2. Đương nhiên là không! 3. Không bao giờ! Không đời nào! 4. Không đời nào! (Bước qua xác tôi đã) 5. Cho tôi rút / Đừng tính tôi vào. 6. Tôi không muốn (nếu bạn không giận). 7. Tôi rất thích, nhưng... 8. Không có khả năng xảy ra. 9. Không nhé! 10. Không đời nào!

Talking about good idea - Nói về ý tưởng hay	1. That's a great idea. 2. That's an idea. 3. I think that's a fantastic idea. 4. I like that idea. 5. I like the idea of that. 6. That's not a bad idea. 7. You know what? That's a good idea. 8. Cool!	1. Đó là ý tưởng tuyệt vời. 2. Đó là một ý tưởng. 3. Tôi nghĩ đó quả là một ý tưởng tuyệt vời. 4. Tôi thích ý tưởng đó. 5. Tôi thích ý tưởng đó. 6. Đó không phải ý kiến tồi. 7. Bạn biết không? Đó là một ý tưởng hay. 8. Tuyệt!
	1. Good for you! 2. That's really nice. 3. Great! 4. That's the best ever. 5. You did that very well. 6. That's great! 7. You've got it made. 8. Way to go! 9. Terrific! 10. That's the way to do it! 11. That's not bad! 12. That's quite an improvement. 13. Couldn't have done it better myself. 14. Good thinking. 15. Marvelous. 16. You really are going to town. 17. You're doing fine. 18. Keep up the good work. 19. You're really improving. 20. That's it! 21. You're on the right track now! 22. That's better.	1. Chúc mừng, tốt lắm đó. 2. Điều đó thật sự rất tuyệt. 3. Tuyệt vời, xuất sắc! 4. Tốt hơn bao giờ hết. 5. Bạn làm rất tốt. 6. Thật tuyệt vời! 7. Bạn đã làm được nó rồi. 8. Làm tốt lắm, làm khá lắm! 9. Xuất sắc! 10. Đó chính là cách làm nên cái gì đó! 11. Đúng là không tồi! 12. Thực sự là một bước tiến bộ. 13. Không thể nào tốt hơn được nữa. 14. Ý tưởng tuyệt vời. 15. Rất tuyệt. 16. Làm một cái gì thật nhanh chóng và chu đáo. 17. Bạn đang làm rất tốt. 18. Hãy luôn giữ công việc tốt như bây giờ. 19. Bạn thực sự đang tiến bộ. 20. Chính là nó! 21. Giờ bạn đang đi đúng đường rồi đó! 22. Tốt hơn rồi đó.

Say something is correct - Nói điều gì là đúng đắn	1. Yes, that's right / Yeah, that's right. 2. You're quite right. 3. Yes, that's correct. 4. Right on! / That's right on 5. You're dead right. 6. Absolutely. 7. You've hit the nail on the head.	1. Đúng, chính xác. 2. Bạn khá đúng. 3. Đúng, chính xác. 4. Chính là nó. 5. Bạn (hoàn toàn) đúng. 6. Chính xác là thế. 7. Bạn đã đánh rất trúng vấn đề.
	1. You could say so. 2. I'm afraid so. / I'm afraid not. 3. (I'm) sorry to say so. 4. I'm afraid that's not quite right. 5. Actually, I think you'll find that... 6. I'm afraid you're mistaken. 7. I don't think you're right about... 8. Actually, I don't think... 9. No, you've got it wrong. 10. No, that's all wrong. 11. Bologna! / What a bunch of bologna! / That's bologna! 12. Where did you hear that? 13. If you check your facts, you'll find...	1. Có thể nói như vậy. 2. Tôi e là vậy. 3. Tôi rất tiếc phải nói như vậy. 4. Tôi e rằng nó chưa đúng. 5. Thực ra, tôi nghĩ bạn sẽ thấy rằng... 6. Tôi e rằng bạn đã mắc lỗi. 7. Tôi không nghĩ bạn đã đúng về... 8. Thực sự, tôi không nghĩ rằng... 9. Không, bạn hiểu sai rồi. 10. Không, điều đó sai hoàn toàn. 11. Nhảm! Vô lý! / Bạn đang nói bậy nói bạ. 12. Bạn nghe được điều đó ở đâu? 13. Nếu bạn kiểm tra lại thực tế bạn sẽ thấy ...
Giving an opinion - Đưa ra quan điểm	1. I reckon... 2. I'd say... 3. Personally, I think... 4. My take on it is... 5. If you ask me... 6. The way I see it... 7. As far as I'm concerned... 8. If you don't mind me saying... 9. I'm utterly convinced that... 10. In my humble opinion... 11. In my experience... 12. Speaking for myself... 13. I'd say that... 14. I'd like to point out that...	1. Tôi đoán/ cho là... 2. Tôi muốn nói là... 3. Cá nhân tôi cho rằng... 4. Điều tôi tìm ra đó là... 5. Nếu bạn hỏi tôi... 6. Cách tôi nhìn vấn đề là... 7. Theo những gì tôi biết... 8. Nếu không phiền tôi xin nói rằng... 9. Tôi hoàn toàn bị thuyết phục rằng... 10. Trong suy nghĩ nhỏ bé của tôi thì... 11. Theo kinh nghiệm của tôi... 12. Theo riêng tôi... 13. Tôi muốn nói rằng... 14. Tôi muốn chỉ ra rằng...

Having a guess - Phỏng đoán	1. Off the top of my head, I think she's 26. 2. Knowing (the English), he likes football. 3. If I had to take a guess, I'd say she's 26. 4. I'd say she's 26. 5. Chances are she's 26. 6. At a guess, I'd say she's 26. 7. Probably about 26. 8. We're talking maybe late twenties. 9. About 6-ish. 10. Around about 6 o'clock.	1. Hiện ra ngay trong đầu tôi lúc đó là ý nghĩ cô ấy 26 tuổi. 2. Được biết, anh ấy thích bóng đá. 3. Nếu bảo đoán, tôi sẽ nói cô ấy 26 tuổi. 4. Tôi sẽ đoán cô ấy 26 tuổi. 5. Cũng cỡ 26 tuổi. 6. Theo phán đoán, tôi sẽ nói cô ấy 26 tuổi. 7. Có lẽ khoảng 26. 8. Chúng ta đang nói có thể là cuối những năm 20. 9. Cỡ 6 giờ. 10. Khoảng khoảng 6 giờ.
Advice and suggestions - Đưa ra lời khuyên và đề nghị	1. I reckon you should stop now. 2. Why don't you stop now? 3. How about stopping now? 4. If I were you, I'd stop now. 5. I suggest you stop now. 6. You'd (really) better stop right now. 7. I would strongly advise you to stop. 8. My advice would be to stop now. 9. It might be a good idea to stop.	1. Tôi nghĩ bạn nên ngừng lại ngay. 2. Tại sao bạn không dừng ngay nó đi? 3. Nếu dừng lại bây giờ thì sao? 4. Nếu tôi là bạn, tôi sẽ dừng lại ngay. 5. Tôi đề nghị bạn ngừng lại ngay. 6. Tốt hơn hết là ngừng lại ngay đi. 7. Tôi thực sự khuyên bạn hãy dừng lại. 8. Lời khuyên của tôi là bạn nên dừng lại ngay. 9. Dừng lại có lẽ là một ý tưởng tốt.
Reminding people to do things - Nhắc mọi người làm việc	1. Don't forget to do it. 2. Remember to do it. 3. You will remember to do it. 4. You won't forget to do it, will you? 5. Can / Could I remind you to...? 6. I'd like to remind you about... 7. You haven't forgotten about __ have you? 8. I hope you haven't forgotten to...	1. Đừng quên làm điều đó. 2. Nhớ làm điều đó. 3. Bạn có nhớ phải làm nó không? 4. Bạn sẽ không quên làm việc đó chứ, đúng không? 5. Tôi có thể nhắc bạn...? 6. Tôi muốn nhắc bạn điều này... 7. Bạn đã không quên về...chứ? 8. Tôi hi vọng bạn đã không quên...

	9. Sorry to be a bore but do you remember to... 10. May I remind you / all passengers that...	9. Xin lỗi vì đã làm phiền, nhưng bạn có nhớ... 10. Tôi có thể nhắc nhở bạn / tất cả các hành khách rằng...
Like - Thích	1. I'm really into it. 2. I'm stoked on it. 3. I'm fond of it. 4. It appeals to me. 5. It goes down well (with people). 6. I like it / I'm partial to it. 7. I'm crazy about it. 8. I'm mad about it. 9. I'm attached to it. 10. I'm passionate about it. 11. I'm addicted to it. 12. I've grown to like it.	1. Tôi thực sự thích nó. 2. Tôi hứng thú với nó... muốn hiểu thêm về nó. 3. Tôi thích nó. 4. Nghe có vẻ hay. 5. Những người khác thích điều đó. 6. Tôi thích nó. / Tôi là một phần của nó. 7. Tôi rất thích cái gì đó, nó luôn là sở thích của tôi. 8. Tôi thích nó phát điên. 9. Tôi thích nó phát điên. 10. Tôi bị bắt mắt bởi nó. 11. Tôi đam mê nó. 12. Tôi nghiện nó, say mê nó.
Dislike - Không thích	1. I don't really like cheating. 2. Cheating is not very me. 3. Cheating is not my style. 4. Cheating doesn't do anything for me. 5. Cheating is not my thing. 6. I'm not into cheating. 7. Cheating sucks. 8. I'm not a big fan of cheating. 9. I never listen to cheating. 10. You can keep cheating. 11. I'm not fond of it. 12. I'm not crazy about it. 13. I don't appreciate that. 14. That's not for me.	1. Tôi thật sự không thích gian lận. 2. Lừa dối không hợp với tôi. 3. Lừa dối không phải là phong cách của tôi. 4. Việc gian lận chẳng có tác dụng gì với tôi. 5. Lừa dối không phải thứ mà tôi có. 6. Tôi không thích gian lận. 7. Lừa dối thật tệ. 8. Tôi không phải là fan của sự lừa dối. 9. Tôi không bao giờ muốn nghe một lời nói dối. 10. Bạn cứ nói dối đi. 11. Tôi không thích nó. 12. Tôi không thích nó. 13. Tôi không đánh giá cao điều đó. 14. Nó không dành cho tôi.

Tell someone not to be worried - Nói ai đó không cần lo lắng	1. Suck it up. 2. Cheer up. 3. Forget it / Forget about it. 4. Never mind. 5. No harm done. 6. Don't panic / No worries. 7. Everything will be ok.	1. Cố mà chịu đựng đi! 2. Phấn khởi lên, vui lên (đừng buồn nữa). 3. Quên nó đi. 4. Đừng bận tâm. 5. Không có gì đâu = It doesn't matter. 6. Đừng sợ. 7. Mọi chuyện rồi sẽ ổn.
Cheering people up - Khích lệ mọi người	1. Cheer up! 2. Smile! 3. It's not the end of the world. 4. Worse things happen at sea. 5. Look on the bright side... 6. Every cloud (has a silver lining). 7. Practice makes perfect. 8. There are plenty more fish in the sea. 9. Lighten up! 10. There's no use crying over spilt milk. 11. Chin up!	1. Vui lên nào! 2. Cười đi nào! 3. Chưa phải là ngày tận thế mà. 4. Như vậy còn may chán = "IT COULD BE WORSE". 5. Hãy nhìn mặt tốt của vấn đề gì đó. 6. Sau cơn mưa trời lại sáng. 7. Kiên trì (luyện tập) tạo nên thành công. 8. Còn nhiều lựa chọn khác nữa mà. 9. Vui lên nào! 10. Khóc / Kêu ca cũng bằng thừa. 11. Hãy ngẩng cao đầu lên, tự tin lên.
Surprise - Ngạc nhiên	1. Really? 2. What? 3. What a surprise! 4. No way! 5. That's the last thing I expected. 6. You're kidding! 7. I don't believe it! / Are you serious? 8. I'm speechless! 9. I'd never have guessed. 10. You don't say!	1. Thật ư? 2. Cái gì cơ? 3. Thật đáng kinh ngạc! 4. Không thể nào. 5. Đó là điều cuối cùng tôi mong đợi. 6. Bạn đùa à! 7. Tôi không tin! / Bạn nghiêm túc chứ? 8. Tôi không thể thốt nên lời nữa rồi! 9. Tôi chưa bao giờ nghĩ đến điều đó. 10. Thật bất ngờ!

	11. This is such a nice surprise, thanks so much for this. 12. Unbelievable, I never expected it. 13. Oh my gosh, this is wild, I didn't have a clue about this. 14. Wow, how awesome is that?! I was completely surprised.	11. Đó thật sự là một điều bất ngờ, cảm ơn rất nhiều vì điều đó. 12. Không thể nào tin được, tôi chưa bao giờ mong đợi nó. 13. Ôi trời ơi, nó thật lạ. Tôi chưa bao giờ nghe gì về nó. 14. Ồa. Nó thật quá tuyệt. Tôi hoàn toàn bị kinh ngạc.
Say things are good - Khen điều gì tốt, giỏi	1. It's great. 2. It's fantastic. 3. It's excellent. 4. It's better than average. 5. It's not bad. 6. I'd recommend it. 7. I'm very impressed. 8. It's better than I expected. 9. It's the best I've ever seen / tasted. 10. I could __ till the cows come home. 11. Awesome! 12. That's right! 13. That's good. 14. Good for you!	1. Nó thật tuyệt. 2. Nó thật tuyệt. 3. Xuất sắc. 4. Nó trên mức trung bình. 5. Không tồi. 6. Tôi muốn giới thiệu nó cho bạn. 7. Thật ấn tượng. 8. Tốt hơn những gì tôi mong đợi. 9. Nó là thứ tốt nhất tôi từng thấy / thưởng thức. 10. Tôi làm điều gì đó một cách đúng đắn, chậm rãi. 11. Tuyệt vời! 12. Đúng rồi! 13. Tốt lắm. 14. Tốt lắm!
Saying when being angry - Khi tức giận	1. I don't believe it! 2. What a pain! 3. It's driving me up the wall. 4. I've had it up to here with... 5. I've had all I can take of... 6. It really gets on my nerves. 7. I'm sick and tired of... 8. I'm fed up with it. 9. I could really do without it. 10. Is it possible?	1. Tôi không tin điều đó! 2. Thật đau xót! 3. Điều đó làm tôi rất khó chịu và bức tức. 4. Tôi chịu hết nổi rồi... 5. Tôi chịu hết nổi rồi... 6. Nó thật sự làm tôi bức mình. 7. Tôi phát bệnh vì... 8. Tôi chán ngấy với nó. 9. Tôi có thể làm nếu không có nó. 10. Nó có thể ư?

Ways to say that you're well - Các cách nói rằng bạn khỏe	1. I'm fine thank you. 2. I feel great / marvellous / fine. 3. Couldn't be better. 4. Fit as a fiddle. 5. Very well, thanks. 6. Okay. 7. Alright. 8. Not bad. 9. Much better.	1. Tôi ổn, cảm ơn. 2. Tôi cảm thấy tuyệt/ kỳ diệu/ tốt. 3. Không thể tốt hơn. 4. Rất khỏe, rất sung sức. 5. Rất tốt, cảm ơn. 6. Được. 7. Được/ Tốt. 8. Không tồi. 9. Tốt hơn nhiều.
Don't know - Khi không Biết điều gì	1. Sorry. I don't know. 2. (I'm afraid,) I've no idea. 3. (Sorry,) I can't help you there. 4. I don't know anything about...(cars) 5. I don't know the first thing about (cars). 6. I haven't got a clue. 7. Search me. 8. Don't ask me. 9. How the hell should I know? / How should I know?	1. Xin lỗi, tôi không biết. 2. (Tôi e rằng). Tôi không biết. 3. Xin lỗi, Tôi không thể giúp bạn. 4. Tôi không biết bất cứ điều gì về... 5. Tôi không biết chút gì về... 6. Tôi không biết một tí gì (về việc đang nhắc đến). 7. Tôi không biết. 8. Đừng hỏi tôi. 9. Thế quái nào mà tôi biết được / Sao mà tôi biết được?
Making suggestions - Đưa ra lời gợi ý	1. Why don't we go to the cinema? 2. Let's go to the cinema. What do you think? 3. How about going to the cinema? 4. How do you feel about seeing a film? 5. Fancy seeing a film? 6. I'd like to see a film. How about you? 7. We could always see a film. 8. Why not go and see a film? 9. Seeing a film's a good idea. 10. It would be nice to see a film.	1. Tại sao chúng ta lại không đi xem phim nhỉ? 2. Đi xem phim đi, bạn nghĩ sao? 3. Thế xem phim thì sao? 4. Bạn thấy sao nếu chúng ta đi xem phim? 5. Bạn có phải là người cuồng phim không? 6. Tôi thích xem phim. Còn bạn thì sao? 7. Chúng tôi có thể xem phim suốt luôn. 8. Tại sao không đi và xem phim? 9. Xem phim cũng là 1 ý hay đấy. 10. Sẽ rất tuyệt khi đi xem một bộ phim.

Asking for help - Hỏi xin giúp đỡ	1. Can you give me a hand with this? 2. Could you help me for a second? 3. Can I ask a favour? 4. I wonder if you could help me with this? 5. I could do with some help, please. 6. I can't manage. Can you help? 7. Give me a hand with this, will you? 8. Lend me a hand with this, will you? 9. Could you spare a moment? 10. I need some help, please. 11. Would you mind helping me? 12. Could you help me? 13. Could you help me out? 14. Could you do me a favor? 15. Could you give me a hand?	1. Bạn có thể giúp tôi một tay không? 2. Bạn có thể giúp tôi trong giây lát được không? 3. Tôi có thể nhờ bạn giúp không? 4. Tôi tự hỏi bạn có thể giúp tôi điều này được không? 5. Tôi sẽ có thể làm được nếu có được sự giúp đỡ. 6. Tôi không thể giải quyết được. Bạn có thể giúp tôi được không? 7. Bạn có thể giúp tôi một tay được không? 8. Giúp tôi một tay nhé? 9. Cho tôi xin một vài phút được không? 10. Làm ơn, tôi cần sự giúp đỡ. 11. Bạn có thể giúp tôi không? 12. Bạn có thể giúp tôi không? 13. Bạn có thể giúp tôi không? 14. Bạn có thể làm cho tôi một việc được không? 15. Bạn có thể giúp tôi một tay không?
Suggest giving help - Đề nghị giúp đỡ	1. Would you mind showing me...? 2. Do you know anything about...? 3. Do you have any free time on/at...(day, date, time)? 4. I am having a problem with _____. Do you think you can help me? 5. I heard that you have a lot of experience with _____, and I could really use your help. 6. Would you mind showing me...?	1. Bạn có thể chỉ cho tôi...? 2. Bạn có biết chút gì về...? 3. Bạn có thời gian rảnh vào...(ngày, giờ)? 4. Tôi có vấn đề với... Bạn có nghĩ rằng bạn có thể giúp tôi không? 5. Tôi được biết bạn có rất nhiều kinh nghiệm về... và tôi thực sự muốn sự giúp đỡ của bạn. 6. Cảm phiền bạn chỉ cho tôi....
Ask somebody's opinion - Hỏi quan điểm ai đó	1. What do you think of...? 2. What do you think about...? 3. How d'you feel (about...)? 4. What d'you reckon (about...)? 5. What's your opinion of...?	1. Bạn nghĩ gì về...? 2. Bạn nghĩ gì về...? 3. Bạn cảm thấy như thế nào về...? 4. Bạn nghĩ như thế nào về...? 5. Bạn có ý kiến gì về...?

	6. (What do think about) that? 7. What are your views on...? 8. Where do you stand (on...)? 9. What would you say to... / if we...? 10. Are you aware of? 11. What's your view? 12. How do you see the situation?	6. Bạn nghĩ sao về điều đó? 7. Quan điểm của bạn về...là gì? 8. Ý kiến của bạn về... là? 9. Bạn muốn nói gì về.../ nếu chúng ta...? 10. Bạn có biết về...? 11. Ý kiến của bạn như nào về...? 12. Bạn thấy tình huống này như thế nào?
	1. Can you tell me...? 2. Could you tell me...? 3. I'd like to know... 4. D'you know... 5. Have you got any idea...? 6. Could anyone tell me...? 7. (Do / Would) you happen to know...? 8. I don't suppose you (would) know...? 9. I wonder if you could tell me...? 10. I wonder if someone could tell me...? 11. I wonder if you could + tell me/ explain/provide information on... 12. Would you mind + verb + ing...?	1. Bạn có thể nói cho tôi biết...? 2. Làm ơn nói cho tôi...? 3. Tôi muốn biết...? 4. Bạn có biết...? 5. Bạn có ý tưởng nào cho...? 6. Ai đó làm ơn nói cho tôi...? 7. Bạn có tình cờ biết rằng...? 8. Tôi không nghĩ bạn sẽ biết...? 9. Tôi tự hỏi rằng nếu bạn có thể nói cho tôi...? 10. Tôi tự hỏi ai đó có thể cho tôi biết...? 11. Tôi tự hỏi bạn có thể nói/ giải thích/ cung cấp thông tin về...? 12. Bạn có phiền khi...?
	1. How are you? 2. How are things? 3. How's things? 4. How's it going? 5. How are you getting on? 6. How have you been? 7. What have you been (getting) up to? 8. I hope everything's okay? 9. Alright? 10. How have you been doing?	1. Bạn khỏe không? 2. Mọi thứ ổn chứ? 3. Mọi thứ ổn chứ? 4. Mọi chuyện thế nào rồi? 5. Đạo này công việc sao rồi? 6. Đạo này thế nào? / Hồi này sao rồi? 7. Đạo này cậu làm gì? 8. Tôi hy vọng mọi chuyện sẽ ổn? 9. Ổn chứ? 10. Đạo này bạn thế nào?

STT	Câu Tiếng Anh giao tiếp	Nghĩa
1	▪ Certainly! = sure = Absolutely!	▪ Chắc chắn rồi!
2	▪ Of course!	▪ Tất nhiên rồi!
3	▪ No problem!	▪ Không vấn đề gì
4	▪ Never mind!	▪ Không sao (đáp lại một lời xin lỗi)
5	▪ You're welcome. ▪ That's all right. ▪ Not at all. ▪ It's my pleasure. ▪ My pleasure ▪ Don't mention it ▪ It's the least I could do.	▪ Không có gì (đáp lại lời cảm ơn)
6	▪ Congratulations!	▪ Chúc mừng!
7	▪ I couldn't agree with you anymore ▪ I totally agree with you ▪ I agree with you completely	▪ Mình hoàn toàn đồng ý.
8	▪ I'd love/like to.	▪ Mình/tớ thích lắm.
9	▪ Thanks for your compliment!	▪ Cảm ơn vì lời khen!
10	▪ Have a nice day/weekend/trip...	▪ Chúc ngày mới/cuối tuần/chuyến đi... vui vẻ.
11	▪ Good luck = Fingers crossed!	▪ Chúc may mắn!
12	▪ Break a leg!	▪ Chúc bạn thành công!
13	▪ Good job! = well done!	▪ Giỏi lắm!
14	▪ I'm glad you like it.	▪ Mình rất vui khi bạn thích nó!
15	▪ Would you mind?	▪ Bạn có phiền....?
16	▪ That's very kind of you.	▪ Bạn thật tốt.
17	▪ No worries	▪ Đừng bận tâm.
18	▪ That's absolutely fine	▪ Mọi thứ rất ổn.
19	▪ Nice to meet you ▪ Pleased to meet you ▪ Glad to meet you	▪ Rất vui được gặp bạn
20	▪ How do you do?	▪ Bạn thế nào?
21	▪ Just for fun!	▪ Cho vui thôi.
22	▪ Just joking/kidding!	▪ Đùa thôi!
23	▪ No kidding!	▪ Không đùa đâu!

24	▪ Just teasing you!	▪ Trêu thôi mà!
25	▪ Don't take it seriously!	▪ Đừng tưởng thật chứ!
26	▪ I'm just messing with you.	▪ Tôi đang trêu bạn thôi mà.
27	▪ I was only playing around.	▪ Tôi giỡn chút thôi mà.
28	▪ I was only a joke.	▪ Tôi nói đùa thôi.
29	▪ Keep it up	▪ Cứ tiếp tục phát huy.
30	▪ I hope everything will be alright.	▪ Tôi hi vọng mọi chuyện sẽ ổn.
31	▪ To put it simply = in other words	▪ Nói cách khác
32	▪ Many happy returns of the day.	▪ Một ngày đầy ắp những niềm vui nhé.
33	▪ Many thanks = thank a lot = Thank you very much = Thank you so much	▪ Cảm ơn nhiều
34	▪ Sincerely thanks.	▪ Thành thực cảm ơn.
35	▪ Thank you in advance.	▪ Cảm ơn anh trước.
36	▪ There are no words to show my appreciation!	▪ Không một lời nói nào có thể diễn tả hết lòng biết ơn của tôi.
37	▪ Thank you from the bottom of my heart for everything	▪ Thực lòng cảm ơn anh vì tất cả
38	▪ I owe you a great deal	▪ Tôi mang ơn bạn nhiều lắm
39	▪ What's up?	▪ Có chuyện gì vậy?
40	▪ What's new?	▪ Có gì mới không
41	▪ What's on your mind?	▪ Bạn đang lo lắng gì vậy?
42	▪ What the hell is going on?	▪ Chuyện quái quỷ gì đang diễn ra vậy?
43	▪ What the hell are you doing?	▪ Anh đang làm cái quái gì thế kia?
44	▪ What have you been doing?	▪ Dạo này đang làm gì?
45	▪ What a jerk!	▪ Thật là đáng ghét.
46	▪ Try your best!	▪ Cố gắng lên
47	▪ This is the limit!	▪ Đủ rồi đó!
48	▪ The same as usual!	▪ Giống như mọi khi
49	▪ The more, the merrier!	▪ Càng đông càng vui
50	▪ That's a lie!	▪ Xạo quá!
51	▪ Sorry for bothering!	▪ Xin lỗi vì đã làm phiền
52	▪ Say cheese!	▪ Cười lên nào! (Khi chụp hình)
53	▪ Poor you/me/him/her...!	▪ Tội nghiệp bạn / tôi / hắn / cô ấy quá

54	▪ Nothing particular!	▪ Không có gì đặc biệt cả
55	▪ None your business	▪ Không phải việc của bạn.
56	▪ Nothing much.	▪ Không có gì mới cả.
57	▪ No way! (Stop joking!)	▪ Thôi đi (đừng đùa nữa).
58	▪ In the nick of time.	▪ Thật là đúng lúc.
59	▪ Is that so?	▪ Vậy hả?
60	▪ I was just thinking.	▪ Tôi chỉ nghĩ linh tinh thôi.
61	▪ I guess so.	▪ Tôi đoán vậy.
62	▪ I got it.	▪ Tôi hiểu rồi.
63	▪ I did it! (I made it!)	▪ Tôi thành công rồi!
64	▪ I can't say for sure.	▪ Tôi không thể nói chắc.
65	▪ How's it going? ▪ How are you doing?	▪ Dạo này ra sao rồi?
66	▪ How cute!	▪ Dễ thương, ngộ quá!
67	▪ Hell with haggling!	▪ Thôi kệ nó!
68	▪ Have I got your word on that?	▪ Tôi có nên tin vào lời hứa của anh không?
69	▪ Got a minute?	▪ Có rảnh không?
70	▪ Go for it!	▪ Cứ liều thử đi/ thử coi
71	▪ Go away!	▪ Cút đi/ biến đi!
72	▪ Give me a certain time!	▪ Cho mình thêm thời gian!
73	▪ Enjoy your meal!	▪ Ăn ngon miệng nhé!
74	▪ Make/help yourself at home!	▪ Xin cứ tự nhiên!
75	▪ Don't peep!	▪ Đừng nhìn lén!
76	▪ Definitely!	▪ Quá đúng!
77	▪ Do as I say.	▪ Làm theo lời tôi.
78	▪ Come here.	▪ Đến đây.
79	▪ Boys will be boys!	▪ Nó chỉ là trẻ con thôi mà!
80	▪ Bottom up!	▪ 100% nào! (Khi...đổi ầm)
81	▪ Be good!	▪ Ngoan nhé! (dùng khi nói với trẻ con)
82	▪ Almost!	▪ Gần xong rồi!
83	▪ After you.	▪ Bạn trước đi.
84	▪ Always the same.	▪ Trước sau như một.

B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1.1 [102212]: *Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct response to each of the following exchanges.*

Question 1 [87132]: "How fashionable a pair of trainers you have!"

- "_____."

- A. Do you want to know where I bought them?
- B. Thanks for your compliment.
- C. I know it's fashionable.
- D. Yes, of course.

Question 2 [87133]: "What can I do for you?" - "_____."

- A. No need to help.
- B. Thank you.
- C. Thanks, I'm just looking.
- D. Sorry for not buying anything.

Question 3 [87134]: "How was the game show last night?" - "_____."

- A. It showed at 8 o'clock.
- B. Just talking about it.
- C. I think it wasn't a good game.
- D. Great. I gained more knowledge about biology.

Question 4 [87135]: "What did the meeting discuss? I didn't attend it because of traffic jam."

- "_____."

- A. I didn't, either.
- B. That was great.
- C. You missed the meeting.
- D. I'm sorry, I can't.

Question 5 [87136]: "I've called many times but the plumber hasn't come yet."

- "_____."

- A. Wait a minute, please.
- B. We do apologise for this matter. We'll fix it soon.
- C. He's maybe busy now.
- D. The problem has been fixed already.

Question 6 [87137]: "Would you like to have a picnic with us on the weekend?"

- "_____."

- A. Yes, I'd love to.
- B. You're welcome.
- C. Of course not.
- D. It's my pleasure.

Question 7 [87138]: "Have a good day, Peter!" - "_____."

- A. Thanks. The same to you.
- B. It's really a good day.
- C. The weather is fine.
- D. Just a little bit cold.

Question 8 [87139]: "Which one will you purchase, yellow dress or blue one?"

- "_____."

- A. I don't like, either.
- B. They're suitable for you.
- C. It's up to my choice.
- D. I prefer the blue.

Question 9 [87140]: "What's the deadline of our assignment?" - "_____."

- A. I am not sure.
- B. We have to submit it by Friday 12th.
- C. About 1 hour.
- D. We will write about the environment.

Question 10 [87141]: "Don't touch the subjects on display, Nam."

- "_____."

- A. Ok, let me touch.
- B. That's right.
- C. Sorry, I don't know.
- D. I agree with you, it's a rule.

Question 11 [87142]: "Why do you like pop music?" - "_____."

- A. Pop music originated in the Western world.
- B. Because it is soft and beautiful.
- C. Westlife is a pop band.
- D. Since the 1950s, pop has had some new elements.

Question 12 [87143]: "What's your neighbourhood like?" - "_____."

- A. I live in Ha Noi.
- B. Sounds good. I like living there.
- C. It's good. I love it.
- D. No, there is no hospital there.

Question 13 [87144]: "It's nearly Tet holiday already." - "_____."

- A. How time flies!
- B. Thanks a million.
- C. Don't make me laugh!
- D. No such luck!

Question 14 [87145]: "You can borrow my book." - "_____."

- A. Here you are.
- B. You can say that again!
- C. No way!
- D. Thanks tons.

Question 15 [87146]: "Excuse me. Could you tell me the way to Central Station?"

- "_____."

- A. Sure. Just go along this street.
- B. Oh no. This way will take us nowhere.
- C. There is no way you can do it.
- D. That's it! Thanks for your instruction!

Question 16 [87147]: "Are chores assigned to children in your family?" - "_____."

- A. Sure, we all contribute to doing the housework.
- B. My mom will do the shopping and my dad does the cooking.
- C. We have to stay at school until late in the afternoon.
- D. I have to take the garbage out and clean the floor.

Question 17 [87148]: "Do you get along well with your brothers?"

- "_____."

- A. He's not living with us, he's living in the town.
- B. We have never got into fight but sometimes in quarrel.
- C. He likes swimming, and I like reading when free.
- D. Mon and Dad always help us with our school work.

Question 18 [87149]: A: "I need to stop eating such unhealthy foods."

- B: "_____."

- A. That sounds delicious and nutritious.
- B. I know what you mean. I've started eating better myself.
- C. I mainly eat baked chicken, because there's not a lot of fat.
- D. Are you sure that's how you want me to make it?

Question 19 [87150]: A: "Doctor, can you give me some suggestions on how to stay healthy?"

B: "_____."

- A. Well, first of all, you need to make sure that you eat the right foods.
- B. It is very confusing to know what to eat.
- C. As long as you don't overdo it, a glass of wine a day should be OK.
- D. If you smoke, you need to stop.

Question 20 [87151]: A: "Can you concentrate on other things when you are listening to music?"

B: "_____."

- A. I prefer to work in a quiet area.
- B. I'm keen on listening to dance music.
- C. I often share my favorite albums with friends.
- D. I don't think music can help with this.

Question 21 [87152]: A: "Do you think music can heal sick people?"

B: "_____."

- A. I can't agree with you more.
- B. The sooner, the better.
- C. At least they can feel better.
- D. Doctors cannot do so.

Question 22 [87153]: Joana and David, two lectures, are talking about library skills.

- Joana: "I think we should teach our students how to use the library" - David: "_____"

- A. You're absolutely wrong.
- B. You must be kidding.
- C. I couldn't agree with you more.
- D. That's not a good idea.

Question 23 [87154]: A: "Have you ever done any volunteer work?"

B: "_____."

- A. I'm doing a part-time job to support my student life.
- B. You see, earning money is difficult these days.
- C. Sure. When I was a student, I helped in the hospital.
- D. I have been trying to work with all my heart.

Question 24 [87155]: Organizer: "Where do you want to volunteer?"

Student: "_____."

- A. I'm not really sure. What are my options?
- B. You can either work in the garden or in the food pantry.
- C. Thank you. I look forward to working with you.
- D. What would I have to do?

Question 25 [87156]: A: "What do you think is the invention that has changed the world?"

B: "_____."

- A. You see. Everything can be changed.
- B. I think, the light bulb by Edison.
- C. None of such things should be considered.
- D. The world must be changing fast.

Question 26 [87157]: A: "The Internet is the greatest invention of all time, isn't it?"

B: "_____."

- A. I don't think so. Many other inventions have really changed our life.
- B. Yes, the Internet helps us buy things we need online.
- C. Sure, the number of netizens is growing larger and larger every day.
- D. Actually, I don't use the Internet much for my business.

Question 27 [87158]: Doctor: "Good morning. What can I do for you?"

Patient: "Good morning. _____"

- A. I am fine. Thank you.
- B. I feel very bored.
- C. I have got a bad cough.
- D. I want to know it, too.

Question 28 [87159]: Doctor: "How long has your headache been going on?"

Patient: "_____."

- A. After midnight.
- B. For a week.
- C. Last month.
- D. Three times a day.

Question 29 [87160]: Doctor: "Can I listen to your chest?"

Patient: "_____."

- A. All up to you.
- B. My pleasure.
- C. No, thanks.
- D. Of course

Question 30 [87161]: Patient: "Will I get better soon?"

Doctor: "_____ Take these tablets and it should clear up in a few days."

- A. Don't worry.
- B. I am sorry.
- C. No way.
- D. Not at all

Question 31 [87162]: Patient: "How much shall I pay you, doctor?"

Doctor: "_____."

- A. Don't mention it.
- B. It's my pleasure.
- C. £35.
- D. Take your time.

Question 32 [87163]: "How are you coming to the dentist tomorrow?"

- "_____."

- A. At 8 o'clock.
- B. By bus or car.
- C. Just in time.
- D. Nearly 20 minutes.

Question 33 [87164]: "Do you think you'll get better?" "_____."

- A. I know so.
- B. I think not.
- C. Well, I hope so.
- D. Yes, that's right.

Question 34 [87165]: "I don't think we should exercise late at night." - "_____."

- A. So do I.
- B. I think so, too.
- C. Neither do I.
- D. I don't, neither.

Question 35 [87166]: "When will the conference finish?" - "_____."

- A. No, it won't.
- B. Maybe 10:00 a.m.
- C. It finished at 9:30 a.m.
- D. Yes, it's very interesting.

Question 36 [87167]: "What was your major at university?" - "_____."

- A. Economics.
- B. University of Cambridge.
- C. It's up to my decision.
- D. I'll choose Physics.

Question 37 [87168]: "Excuse me, I would like to book two double rooms."

– "_____."

- A. You need to fill out this application form.
- B. Thank you for booking.
- C. Sorry, we only have one double room left.
- D. The rooms have been cleaned already.

Question 38 [87169]: "Thank you for your birthday gift, I really like it."

– "_____."

- A. I'm happy you like it.
- B. Of course, it's valuable.
- C. Never mind.
- D. It's nice of you.

Question 39 [87170]: "Why don't you go shopping with me this Sunday?"

– "_____."

- A. OK. I'll call you soon.
- B. It's none of your business.
- C. Sorry, I have to work overtime.
- D. Not bad.

Question 40 [87171]: "You've already finished the project, haven't you?"

– "_____."

- A. Yes, this project is mine.
- B. Sorry, but I need more time.
- C. I'll arrive here in 5 minutes.
- D. We've been given a new project.

Question 41 [87172]: "What a lovely cat you have!" – "_____."

- A. That's a nice cat.
- B. Thanks. My mom gave it to me last week.
- C. Thanks, it's my pet.
- D. It's very naughty.

Question 42 [87173]: "How frequently do you go to the supermarket?" – "_____."

- A. At least once a week.
- B. Yes, it's important to do it
- C. I want to buy some fruits.
- D. It takes me 5 minutes.

Question 43 [87174]: "What are you arguing about?" – "_____."

- A. Nothing.
- B. Well, I think she's right.
- C. That doesn't matter.
- D. Yes, we are.

Question 44 [87175]: "Hi, you look happy. What's going on?" – "_____."

- A. Well, I loved running.
- B. I have passed the exam.
- C. Take yourself at home.
- D. Oh yes, I enjoyed it very much.

Question 45 [87176]: "How have you been?" – "_____."

- A. Take care. Bye bye.
- B. Well, talk to you later.
- C. Nice talking to you.
- D. Pretty good. Thanks.

Question 46 [87177]: "Would you mind turning down the TV please?" – "_____."

- A. Sure. Here you are.
- B. Sorry. I didn't know I was disturbing you.
- C. What! You must be kidding!
- D. No, I don't like it very much.

Question 47 [87178]: "Do you like playing football?" – "_____."

- A. That's interesting.
- B. He's OK.
- C. Yes, I love it.
- D. Yes, I'd love to.

Question 48 [87179]: "Why don't we visit the Happy Mind Charity Centre this weekend?"

– "_____."

- A. Because it is so useful.
- B. That's a good idea!
- C. I'll tell you about this centre.
- D. Until next time.

Question 49 [87180]: "Hello, I'm Minh, the leader of Dream Sky volunteer team."

– "_____."

- A. Nice to meet you. I'm John, from Volunteer Bolivia.
- B. It's nice of you to say so, I'm John, from Volunteer Bolivia.
- C. Fine, see you again soon, Minh.
- D. Don't mention it. I'm John, from Volunteer Bolivia.

Question 50 [87181]: "Thank you very much for helping the disadvantaged children here!"

– "_____."

- A. What a pity!
- B. It's our pleasure.
- C. Sorry, we don't know.
- D. That's nice of you!

Exercise 1.2 [102213]: *Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct response to each of the following exchanges.*

Question 1 [87182]: "Take care! Have a safe trip back!" – "_____."

- A. Thanks for coming.
- B. Sounds good.
- C. Thanks, bye.
- D. Good luck next time.

Question 2 [87183]: "What a meaningful thing you've done for your less fortunate friends, my son!" – "_____."

- A. Thanks for taking care of me, Mom.
- B. What a wonderful gift you've made for me.
- C. I don't really care. I must go now.
- D. Thank you, Mom. That's just a bit I can do for them.

Question 3 [87184]: "New Year is coming. I'll repaint the house for Mrs. Poor Old Amanda." – "_____."

- A. No, not for me.
- B. That would be great help.
- C. It is very expensive.
- D. Not at all.

Question 4 [87185]: "Who came up with this wonderful idea?" – "_____."

- A. The class monitor did.
- B. To protect our environment
- C. Mr. Billy came yesterday.
- D. In order to raise some funds.

Question 5 [87186]: "What can we do for a better community?" – "_____."

- A. To ensure healthy lifestyles.
- B. Why not protect public facilities such as kindergartens or parks?
- C. I hate collecting rubbish in public places.
- D. Doing charity work is a must for everyone.

Question 6 [87187]: "Haven't you done any volunteer work before, Jen?"

- "_____."

- A. No, not now! B. Yes, I have never done it.
C. Yes, I've done it once. D. Sure, no problem.

Question 7 [87188]: "Good luck with the exam, Minh!" - "_____, Dad."

- A. By no means B. I wish so C. Never mind D. Thank you

Question 8 [87189]: "Dad, I've passed the English test." - "_____."

- A. Good job! B. Good test! C. Good luck! D. Good way!

Question 9 [87190]: "I think I will choose a new laptop rather than a smartphone."

- "_____, Phong!"

- A. Congratulation B. I hope so C. What a pity D. What a wise choice

Question 10 [87191]: "Do you know that many inventions were inspired by the natural world?"

- "_____."

- A. Of course. You're right. B. There is no hope about it.
C. Well, that sounds interesting. D. Yes, I couldn't agree more.

Question 11 [87192]: "Do you think new inventions always make people rich?"

- "_____."

- A. I agree. B. I don't think so. C. It sounds great. D. no, not much

Question 12 [87193]: "I have never been to America" - "_____."

- A. Me either. B. Me neither. C. I so. D. Me too.

Question 13 [87194]: "Can I take away your dish?" - "Wait a minute. _____."

- A. I can't finish. B. I don't finish. C. I have to finish. D. I haven't finished.

Question 14 [87195]: "Do you need any help, Kate?" - "_____."

- A. I haven't got a clue. B. No, thanks. I can manage.
C. That's all for now. D. That's fine by me.

Question 15 [87196]: "It's very generous of you to offer to pay!" - "_____."

- A. I'm glad you like it. B. Thanks a million.
C. That was the least I could do. D. You can say that again.

Question 16 [87197]: "Has an announcement been made about the eight o'clock flight to Paris?" - "_____."

- A. I don't think that. B. Not yet. C. Sorry I don't. D. Yes, it was.

Question 17 [87198]: "I love studying science as it allows me to answer questions about natural world." - "_____."

- A. No, I won't. B. Neither do I. C. Yes, I like it. D. So do I.

Question 18 [87199]: "Can I try your new camera?" - "_____."

- A. I'm sorry, I can't. Let's go now. B. I'm sorry. I'm home late.
C. Sure. I'd love to. D. But please be careful with it.

Question 19 [87200]: "Ted's broken his leg, so he won't be able to come to class today."

- "_____."

- A. How terrific! B. Poor Ted! C. What is it now? D. What's wrong?

Question 20 [87201]: "How do you use the Internet for your science study?"

- "_____."

- A. Searching for information B. Watching my favorite cartoons
C. Listening to music D. Keeping contacts with my professors

Question 21 [87202]: "Which is more useful for you in class: a laptop or a tablet?"

- "_____."

- A. I prefer a laptop, as I can type more easily.
B. Nothing to do with that
C. Well, don't mention it.
D. You can never imagine how I like it.

Question 22 [87203]: "Are you going to join the green city campaign?" - "_____."

- A. Surely, I am B. No, not mine C. None of that D. Just kidding

Question 23 [87204]: "Do you recycle anything?" - "_____."

- A. Yes, I recycle glass bottles B. I've bought a lot of recycled things
C. I have a lot of things D. How to recycle is easy

Question 24 [87205]: - "I like to work part-time for a non-profit organization this summer."

- "_____."

- A. Me too. I'm thinking of applying for 'Hope'.
B. I do, but I don't have enough time for studying.
C. That's great. You have been coming of age.
D. Is that all? How about using time wisely?

Question 25 [87206]: "I do believe ecotourism will grow strongly in Vietnam through support from government and international organizations." - "_____."

- A. There is no doubt of it. B. Yes, it is important.
C. I can't say no. D. I couldn't agree more.

Question 26 [87207]: - "I have two days off this week. Let's help at the orphanage then."

- "_____."

- A. Not really. I have classes on those days. B. That sounds great! I can't wait to go there.
C. Oh, I see you have a heart of gold. D. Thanks for suggesting us.

Question 27 [87208]: Phúc: "I am offered the job at Vietravel."

Thomas: "_____."

- A. Good Heavens! B. Congratulations!
C. Good luck! D. Never mind, better luck next time!

Question 28 [87209]: - "I do believe the computer acts as a teacher or tutor, providing material, guiding a student how to learn it." - "_____."

- A. I can't agree more. B. I'm not sure whether it's possible.
C. I'm not sure it's the best idea. D. My feelings on the issue are so-so.

Question 29 [87210]: - "It goes without saying that parents should not treat boys and girls differently at home." - "_____."

- A. I am under the impression that it's true. B. We are of one mind on the issue.
C. This argument must not hold water. D. Yes. I disagree with you.

Question 30 [87211]: - Grandfather: "Can you think of ways to help people who need help?" - Grandson: "_____."

- A. I can collect old books for donation. B. I'm trying my best at school.
C. They should always try their best. D. You can make friends with them.

Question 31 [87212]: "How can volunteers benefit from their work?" - "_____."

- A. They earn a lot of money. B. They can live better than others.
C. They feel happy themselves. D. They don't have any worries.

Question 32 [87213]: A: "Do you believe that you parents should be you friends?"

B: "_____."

- A. Actually, parents are now my best friends.
B. Indeed, parents are giving us best advices.
C. Sometimes, parents are too busy to take care of you.
D. My parents take very good care of me and my sister.

Question 33 [87214]: Adriana: "Don't forget to drop me a line when you settle down."

- Ryan: "_____."

- A. Oh, that's great! But I'm going to miss you.
B. I look forward to hearing from you soon.
C. Trust me. I won't. I'll keep you posted.
D. All right! Good luck!

Question 34 [87215]: Student 1: "Can you come with us?" - Student 2: "_____."

- A. Whether my parents will let me or not is the question.
B. The teacher is asking us to submit the paper next week.
C. The weather is so nice for a picnic.
D. Well, I thought it was yesterday.

Question 35 [87216]: "Do you prefer to live on campus or in a rent apartment?"

- "_____."

- A. I'm thinking of renting an apartment for more freedom.
B. Actually, it's not good living with someone you don't really like.
C. Living on the campus helps you socialize with many other students.
D. It's not easy to find an apartment for sale at reasonable price.

Question 36 [87217]: "Have you heard about any secrets to having a long life?"

- "_____."

- A. People think differently about alcohol and its effects on the body these days.
B. People that laugh a lot tend to live longer as laughing releases natural endorphins.
C. I guess one secret that a lot of different cultural groups seem to share is diet.
D. I prefer to splash my face with warm water every morning.

Question 37 [87218]: "Have you ever visited a World Heritage Site, before?"

- "_____."

- A. Well, this is actually the first time I've been to one.
B. It's so interesting to be here with you.
C. It's never too late to visit a place.
D. I've been to a lot of interesting places of the world.

Question 38 [87219]: "Then, are you working or taking a postgraduate course?"

- "_____."

- A. I think I should earn a living myself rather than live on my parents.
B. I'm for working and getting experience before going into further study.
C. I think taking a postgraduate course when unemployed will really do.
D. I guess, taking a course is better than doing nothing.

Question 39 [87220]: A: "_____."

B: "He is self-reliant and really helpful."

- A. Why do you like Bob? B. I don't like Bob very much.
C. Which class is Bob in? D. I have just met Bob.

Question 40 [87221]: A: "What do you think about time management skill?"

- B: "_____."

- A. It's time to go. B. I quite agree with you.
C. It is an important life skill. D. I can't help thinking about it.

Question 41 [87222]: - A: "What should be done to help people with visual impairments?"

- B: "_____."

- A. Not at all. B. Recording audiobooks may help.
C. I can't agree with you more. D. Let's help those people

Question 42 [87223]: - A: "It is quite disrespectful to use words like "mute" or "dumb" to talk about disabled people." - B: "_____."

- A. I'm in no mood for that. B. I respect all people.
C. You can say that again. D. Thanks for the comment.

Question 43 [87224]: - A: "Would you please go over my presentation on ASEAN?"

- B: "_____."

- A. I'm glad to go. B. No problem. C. I'll be fine. D. Yes, I would be.

Question 44 [87225]: - A: "_____." - B: "I've just asked where you are from."

- A. Pardon? B. Repeat. C. Excuse me! D. What's your name?

Question 45 [87226]: - "I have thought of a way to save energy around the house!"

- "_____!"

- A. Best wishes B. My dear C. Well done D. That's very well

Question 46 [87227]: - "_____." - "All right then, if you insist."

- A. She did it right then.
B. Are you sure you won't come for a drink with us?
C. What seems to be the trouble?
D. Everything was all right at the party, wasn't it?

Question 47 [87228]: A: "Could I help you with that?" - B: "_____."

- A. Thanks, your compliment is encouraging.
B. Think nothing of it. Why not?
C. That's all right, but thanks anyway. I'm OK.
D. I couldn't agree more! Please!

Question 48 [87229]: A: "_____." - B: "You have to obtain the high school diploma."

- A. What is the requirement to enter this university?
B. When do we finish high school?
C. I can't wait to obtain the high school diploma.
D. I am trying my best to win a place at university.

Question 49 [87230]: A: "Tertiary education is the only way to success."

- B: "_____."

- A. You know nothing about it. B. That's too bad.
C. I can't agree with you more. D. You must say that again.

Question 50 [87231]: - A: "_____." - B: "That's a good idea."

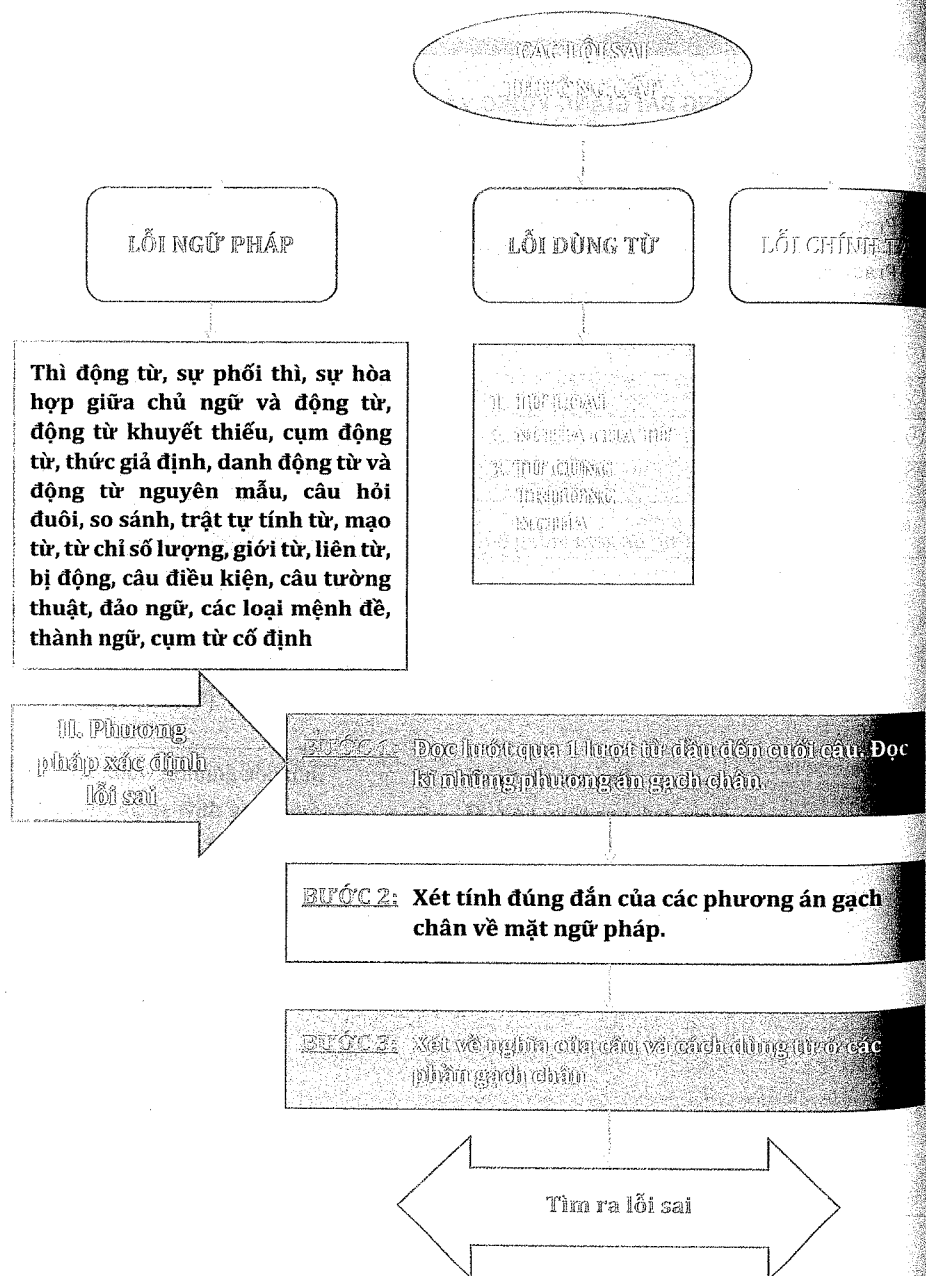
- A. Why not take a trip to the Citadel in Hue this summer holiday?
B. What happened to the Citadel in Hue after the storm?
C. Have you heard about the Citadel in Hue?
D. How can we book a tour to the Citadel in Hue this summer holiday?

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102229]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
① Practice Exercise 1.1	102230
① Practice Exercise 1.2	102231
① Practice Exercise 1.3	102232
① Practice Exercise 1.4	102233
① Practice Exercise 1.5	102234
① Practice Exercise 1.6	102235
① Practice Exercise 1.7	102236

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

A. CÁC LỖI SAI THƯỜNG GẶP



B. PRACTICE EXERCISES

Exercise 1.1 [102230]: Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.

Question 1 [97270]: While many people moved to big cities with a view to turning over a new leaf,

A B

some people flew the big cities in search of the rural idyll.

C D

Question 2 [97271]: Take a couple of extra traditional Vietnamese gifts with you to Germany

A B

in case you may meet any other members of the Scholz family during your stay.

C D

Question 3 [97272]: Although at that time my knowledge of German was very poor, I was

A B

understood most of what they said.

C D

Question 4 [97273]: The boy swam the narrow canal in ten minutes to find himself in the base,

A B C

out of danger.

D

Question 5 [97274]: At the corner of the street is a shop where you can buy something special

A B C

for your significant others.

D

Question 6 [97275]: Since every penny of the grant had to spend on equipment, we started

A B C

looking for volunteers to do the cleaning.

D

Question 7 [97276]: Although the exact origin of the game is unknown, people guess that it

A B

might have been originated among the native peoples of Alaska.

C D

Question 8 [97277]: We always will remember our dear friends who are no longer with us, but

A B

we tend to take them for granted when they are with us.

C D

Question 9 [97278]: Germany, in companion with France, has now lifted the ban on the export

A B C

of live animals to Europe.

D

Question 10 [97279]: The problem of inadequate salaries for teachers not only exists in small communities but also in large cities.

C

D

Question 11 [97280]: I tried to explain the whole idea to her, but it's still difficult for me to make myself understand.

A

B

C

D

Question 12 [97281]: Such was the response to our appeal which we had to take on more staff.

A

B

C

D

Question 13 [97282]: The detailed study of fossils, rather like a crime investigation, it involves the piecing together of many diverse fragments of evidence.

A

B

C

D

Question 14 [97283]: Over the past 30 years, the average robot price has been fallen by half in real terms, and even further relative to labor costs.

A

B

C

D

Question 15 [97284]: These finding suggest that there is not direct link between unemployment and crime.

A

B

C

D

Question 16 [97506]: The poor old man never was able to explain what was going on to his family.

A

B

C

D

Question 17 [97507]: "Hollywood's Eve" fills in many of the gaps in our knowledges of Babitz's life and work.

A

B

C

D

Question 18 [97508]: It was in 1896 in Athens, Greece that the first modern Olympics was held.

A

B

C

D

Question 19 [97509]: It was at the party that she attended, she saw a handsome boy.

A

B

C

D

Question 20 [97510]: Ninety-seven percent of the world's water are salt water found in the oceans.

A

B

C

D

Question 21 [97511]: Fred Astaire was not only said to be the most popular dancer of his time, but he was also considered as a talented actor, singer, and choreographer.

A

B

C

D

Question 22 [97512]: Jane's friends insist that she will stay at their house when she visits Toronto next weekend.

A

B

C

D

Question 23 [97513]: I saw the blind woman crossed the busy road without any help.

A

B

C

D

Question 24 [97514]: A paragraph is a portion of a text consists of one or more sentences related to the same idea.

A

B

C

D

Question 25 [97515]: While the campaign, young volunteers helped build bridges, roads and houses for some of Viet Nam's most disadvantaged families.

A

B

C

D

Question 26 [97516]: We should participate in the movement is organized to conserve the natural environment.

A

B

C

D

Question 27 [97517]: Buying clothes are often a very time-consuming practice because those clothes that a person likes are rarely the one that fit him or her.

A

B

C

D

Question 28 [97518]: This is equivalent to create an imaginative sphere around each singular point which the measurement points cannot move into during optimization.

A

B

C

D

Question 29 [97519]: It is important that the heater be turned off every morning before leaving for class.

A

B

C

D

Question 30 [97520]: The children had such difficult time when they began school in their new neighborhood that their parents decided never to move again.

A

B

C

D

Question 31 [97631]: Like other forms of energy, natural gas maybe used to heat homes, cook food, and even run automobiles.

A

B

C

D

Question 32 [97632]: My friends and I go usually to the park on the weekend.

A B C D

Question 33 [97633]: Information on the Romans can find not only in these books but also

A B C

on the Internet.

D

Question 34 [97634]: There are a number of updated entrances in the latest edition of

A B C D

the encyclopedia.

Question 35 [97635]: What great joy it were to receive the news he had been waiting for such a

A B C D

long time!

Question 36 [97636]: Every member of the class were invited to the party by the former teacher.

A B C D

Question 37 [97637]: Historically, it was the 3rd Asian Games in Japan that tennis, volleyball,

A B C

table tennis and hockey were added.

D

Question 38 [97638]: Though formally close friends, they have now been estranged from

A B

each other due to some regrettable misunderstandings.

C D

Question 39 [97639]: Drawing on her own experience in psychology, the writer successfully

A

portrayed a volatile character with dramatic alternatives of mood.

B C D

Question 40 [97640]: My close friends spends most of their free time helping the homeless

A B C D

people in the community.

Question 41 [97641]: They have carried out exhausting research into the effects of smartphones

A B

on schoolchildren's behavior and their academic performance.

C D

Question 42 [97642]: The keynote speaker started with some complementary remarks about

A B

the organizers of the conference, and then proceeded with her speech.

C D

Question 43 [97643]: It concerns many sociologists that inadequate parents skills may lead to

A B

an increase in the number of incidents of juvenile delinquency.

C D

Question 44 [97644]: Many living organisms depend largely on the environment for the

A B

satisfaction of its needs.

C D

Question 45 [97645]: Working as a doctor would give me a chance taking care of people's health.

A B C D

Question 46 [97646]: A number of wildlife habitat reserves have been established in order to

A B

saving endangered species from extinction.

C D

Question 47 [97647]: Before TV, the common man had never the opportunity to see and hear

A B C

his leaders express their views.

D

Question 48 [97648]: All of the book were very interesting. I am surprised you didn't like it.

A B C D

Question 49 [97649]: She had a chilly quarrel with her husband over some money three years

A B

ago and they haven't spoken to each other since.

C D

Question 50 [97650]: If you are tired of books on happiness, you may prefer books which give

A B

step-by-step constructions on how to redecorate or enlarge a house.

C D

Exercise 1.2 [102231]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.*

Question 1 [97651]: Education in Vietnam has been improved since the government started a

A B C

programme of educational reform.

D

Question 2 [97652]: Publishing in the UK, the book has won a number of awards in recent

A B C

regional book fairs.

D

Question 3 [97653]: When we were in London, we went to high school together. I haven't seen her for years, although.

D

Question 4 [97654]: She simply took it for grant that the check was good and did not ask him any questions about it.

D

Question 5 [97655]: The number of higher education applicants had risen this year for the first time in more than a decade.

D

Question 6 [97656]: What the film's director, Ben Affleck, was famously left off the 85th Oscar's Best Director list of nominees surprised everyone.

D

Question 7 [97657]: Before the mid-nineteenth century, people in the United States had eaten most foods only in season.

D

Question 8 [97658]: The world is becoming more industrialized and the number of animal species that have become extinct have increased.

C

D

Question 9 [97659]: Because the highway system was built 40 years ago, most of the roads now need to repair.

D

Question 10 [97660]: If a student makes a course on Computer Science, it will take him four years to do the course.

D

Question 11 [97661]: Last Sunday was such beautiful a day that we took a drive in the country.

A

B

C

D

Question 12 [97662]: After twenty years collecting stamps, Mike no longer is interested in them.

A

B

C

D

Question 13 [97663]: The wooden fence surrounded the factory is beginning to fall down because of the rain.

D

Question 14 [97683]: A turtle differs from other reptiles in that its body is encased in a protective shell of their own.

D

Question 15 [97684]: It is a good idea to be careful in buying or purchasing magazines from salespersons who may come to your door.

D

Question 16 [97685]: Air pollution poses a risk to both human health and our environment.

A

B C

D

Question 17 [97686]: United Nations is aimed at developing friendly relations among nations based on respect for the principal of equal rights and self-determination of people.

C

D

Question 18 [97687]: His driving ambition was entering one of the top universities in the city.

A

B C

D

Question 19 [97688]: The annual increase in the world's population has peaked at about 88 million in the late 1980s.

D

Question 20 [97689]: How she manages to fit so much into a working day is beyond my apprehension.

A

B

C

D

Question 21 [97690]: I see sometimes him in the street but we never say hello to each other.

A

B

C

D

Question 22 [97691]: Since they would study in the same primary school, they have known each other.

A

B

C

D

Question 23 [97692]: The first time that Gertrude went skiing, she bruised one of her legs and broke another.

A

B

C

D

Question 24 [97693]: That the patient's condition had worsened so quickly surprising the doctor.

A

B

C

D

Question 25 [97694]: "Where's Mikey?" "How should I know? He's ever hardly in the office these days."

A B C

D

Question 26 [97695]: Though the police tried their best to catch the thief, he was escaped.

A B C D

Question 27 [97696]: I'm sorry to inform that he can have done very well, but he was lazy.

A B C D

Question 28 [97697]: The lesions caused by the activity of the scolytid create an entry site for secondary infection by bacterium and fungi.

A B

C D

Question 29 [97730]: I check always that I've shut the windows before I leave the house.

A B C D

Question 30 [97731]: In South Korea, the national government has been built English immersion schools all over the country.

A B

C D

Question 31 [97732]: In the United States, the burning of fossil fuels making electricity is the largest source of heat-trapping pollution.

A B C

D

Question 32 [97733]: Raw chemical litter is being pumped into the sea, from where it pollutes our beaches.

A B C D

Question 33 [97734]: The Department of Foreign Languages are not located in the new building opposite the old one.

A B C

D

Question 34 [97735]: Urban legends are funny, surprising or scary stories that told again and again often by people saying that they happen to 'a friend of a friend'.

A B

C D

Question 35 [97736]: His ambition and doggy determination ensured that he rose to the top of his profession.

A B C

D

Question 36 [97737]: The Angkor complex represented the entire range of Khmer art from the 9th to the 14th century.

A B C

D

Question 37 [97738]: Special attention needs for the development of a risk-preparedness and local people should also involve themselves in the protection of the property.

A B

C D

Question 38 [97739]: Contrary to that the papers claim, they are not going to reconstruct the ancient houses.

A B C

D

Question 39 [97740]: Over 20 years went by but I never forgot the time we first met each other.

A B C D

Question 40 [97741]: It's believed that young kids should have taught to make peace rather than war.

A B C

D

Question 41 [97742]: By 2050, the population in this area is expected to double what of 2002.

A B C D

Question 42 [97743]: It is necessary that the use of public transport is encouraged to reduce traffic jam and air pollution.

A B C

D

Question 43 [97744]: People who spend too much time on the Internet run the risk of getting addiction to it.

A B C

D

Question 44 [97745]: She didn't get a high mark because she had made the classical mistake of forgetting to put the "s" on the verb in the third person singular.

A B

C D

Question 45 [97746]: Basing on the clues found, the police managed to apprehend the suspect a few days after the murder.

A B C

D

Question 46 [97747]: There was a live debate about the Middle East, then they moved to a vote.
A B C D

Question 47 [97748]: My mother was coming across a ring that she had lost months ago when
A B C D

she was cleaning the attic.

Question 48 [97749]: The letter he received this morning said that his application had rejected.
A B C D

Question 49 [97750]: The Rev. Dr. Martin Luther King fought to put an end to racial
A B

segregation in United States.

C D

Question 50 [97751]: There were too many books on the shelves that I didn't know which
A B C

one to choose.

D

Exercise 1.3 [102232]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.*

Question 1 [97752]: Rita enjoyed to be able to meet several Parliament members during
A B C

her holiday.

D

Question 2 [97753]: Nutritionists recommend that foods from each of the four basic
A

groups be eaten on a regularly daily basis.

B C D

Question 3 [97754]: Before TV, the common man seldom never had the opportunity to see
A B

and hear his leaders express their views.

C D

Question 4 [97755]: Thanks to advances in medical science, life expectation for both men
A B

and women has improved greatly over the past decades.

C D

Question 5 [97756]: Not until the plane had taken off Paul realized that he was on the
A B C D

wrong flight.

Question 6 [97757]: The sky was grey and cloudy. Consequently, we went to the beach.
A B C D

Question 7 [97758]: Plastic bags are harmful to the environment so they should replace by
A B C D

paper bags.

Question 8 [97759]: The plan was developed systematical by a team of experts.
A B C D

Question 9 [98631]: All of the food has been sold by the time we arrived at the restaurant.
A B C D

Question 10 [98632]: It was not until 1915 when the cinema became an industry.
A B C D

Question 11 [98633]: Yuri Gagarin was the first person travelling into space.
A B C D

Question 12 [98634]: Like everyone else, Sue has her up-and-down, of course, but on the whole,
A B C

she's quite satisfied with life.

D

Question 13 [98635]: The Prime Minister congratulated the team in winning the match.
A B C D

Question 14 [98636]: Comparing with the size of the whole earth, the highest mountains do
A B C

not seem high at all.

D

Question 15 [98637]: Medical researchers are continually looking for ways to control,
A B

preventing and cure diseases.

C D

Question 16 [98638]: Students are not allowed to handle these chemicals if they are under the
A B C

supervision of a teacher.

D

Question 17 [98639]: You will have to pull out your socks if you want to pass the final exam.
A B C D

Question 18 [98640]: They have considered all the 100 applications, none of them seem
A B C

suitable for the position.

D

Question 19 [98641]: Next week, when there will be an English Club held here, I will give you
A B C

more information about it.

D

Question 20 [98642]: It is of great importance that he speaks to the Dean before leaving for

A B C D

his location.

Question 21 [98643]: A lot needs be done to the house before anyone can start living in.

A B C D

Question 22 [98644]: Your trip to DaLat sounds absolutely fascinated. I'd love to go there.

A B C D

Question 23 [99191]: There are very large rooms with beautiful decorated walls in her new house.

A B C D

Question 24 [99192]: Several people have apparent tried to change the man's mind, but he

A B C

refuses to listen.

D

Question 25 [99193]: Taking a trip to the foreign country is a good way to practice a second

A B C

language, but it is too expensive for many people.

D

Question 26 [99194]: Students suppose to read all the questions carefully and find out the

A B C

answers to them.

D

Question 27 [99195]: The disposable camera, a single- use camera preloaded with print film

A B C

has appeared in the late 1980s and has become very popular.

D

Question 28 [99196]: Public health experts say that the money one spends avoiding illness is

A B

less than the cost of to treat sickness.

C D

Question 29 [99197]: The money raised in the appeal will use to help those in need in remote areas.

A B C D

Question 30 [99198]: My mother gets up usually early to prepare breakfast for the whole family.

A B C D

Question 31 [99199]: At the beginning of the ceremony, there was a respectable one-minute

A B

silence in remembrance of the victims of the earthquake.

C D

Question 32 [99200]: With his important contributions, Albert Einstein considered one of the

A B C

greatest physicists of all time.

D

Question 33 [99201]: Our grandfather, who had an excellent memory when young, has become

A B

very forgettable in recent years due to his old age.

C D

Question 34 [99202]: The villagers are highly appreciable of the volunteers' efforts in

A B

reconstructing their houses after the devastating storm.

C D

Question 35 [99203]: Reading books has been always my hobby since I was very young.

A B C D

Question 36 [99204]: Household chores should share among members of the family.

A B C D

Question 37 [99205]: Electric wires carry current for lighting and outlets designing for

A B C D

household appliances.

Question 38 [99206]: Our bodies send out messages constantly and sometimes we do not recognize

A B C

that we are using many non- verbal language.

D

Question 39 [99207]: Most bothersome flies belong to the family Sarcophagidae and are

A

popular known as flesh flies because the larvae feed on flesh.

B C D

Question 40 [99208]: Rarely the Park Service allows dogs to visit the national parks

A B

except those kept on a leash at all times.

C D

Question 41 [99209]: Pasteurization is the process of heating milk to destroy disease-caused

A B C

organisms and bacteria

D

Question 42 [99210]: Astronomers do not have sufficient information to determine what the

A B C

solar system was created.

D

- Question 43** [99211]: A five-thousand-dollars reward was offered for the capture of the escaped criminals.
A B C D
- Question 44** [99212]: My sister told me that she had met my teacher at the supermarket yesterday.
A B C D
- Question 45** [99213]: Kelly reacts like a true professional and keeps smiling as if her music is the only thing that matters with her.
A B C D
- Question 46** [99214]: The village has 60 historical buildings, many of which were carefully transported from various locations to help recreate the seaport as it used to be.
A B C D
- Question 47** [99215]: It can be an amazing experience for those who have the encouragement to leave their family and friend and live in a new place.
A B C D
- Question 48** [99216]: Tuan, along with his friends, are going on a picnic in Pu Mat National Park at the end of this month.
A B C D
- Question 49** [99217]: People advised to cut down on smoking because of its harm to their health.
A B C D
- Question 50** [99218]: The older the children get, the complex games they play.
A B C D
- Exercise 1.4** [102233]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.*
- Question 1** [99219]: Make sure you have your assignment before you go to bed.
A B C D
- Question 2** [99220]: Mr. Peter is the big apple in the company as he has just been promoted to the position of Managing Director.
A B C D
- Question 3** [99221]: The Red Cross all over the world has carried on a lot of missions.
A B C D
- Question 4** [99222]: My teeth were a little yellow so I had them clean by the dentist.
A B C D
- Question 5** [99223]: The song was chosen by our listeners as their favorite of the week is "Goodbye Baby" by the Tunesmiths.
A B C D

- Question 6** [99224]: The flower girl wore a silk pretty white dress at the wedding ceremony last night.
A B C D
- Question 7** [99225]: If I had had breakfast, I wouldn't have been hungry now.
A B C D
- Question 8** [99226]: Some crimes seem to be much little common in this country than in others.
A B C D
- Question 9** [99227]: I shouldn't drink so much coffee last night. I was wide awake till four in the morning.
A B C D
- Question 10** [99228]: Of course an encyclopedia is not a book you read from cover to end.
A B C D
- Question 11** [99229]: It took Ted a long time to get by the breakup of his marriage.
A B C D
- Question 12** [99230]: It gets more difficult and more difficult to understand what the professor has explained.
A B C D
- Question 13** [99231]: The Boeing 747 is twice bigger than the Boeing 707.
A B C D
- Question 14** [99232]: I will stand here and wait for you so you come back.
A B C D
- Question 15** [99233]: A poor always need the help from all people in the society.
A B C D
- Question 16** [99234]: Of all the factors affecting agricultural yields, weather is the one that influence farmers the most.
A B C D
- Question 17** [99235]: My student practices to speak English with her friends every day.
A B C D
- Question 18** [99236]: There's somebody walking behind us. I think we are being following.
A B C D
- Question 19** [99237]: Difficult as was the homework, we tried our best to complete it.
A B C D
- Question 20** [99238]: It is necessary that children took care of their old parents.
A B C D

Question 21 [99239]: Had you arrive ten minutes earlier, you would have got a better seat.

A B C D

Question 22 [99240]: The song has official been selected for the 22nd Sea Games, Vietnam.

A B C D

Question 23 [99241]: Edith Harlow has kindly agreed helping. You should ask him.

A B C D

Question 24 [99242]: People usually can get sufficient number of the calcium their bodies

A B

need from the food they consume.

C D

Question 25 [99243]: It is possible to lose leaves may assist some trees in saving water

A B C

in the winter.

D

Question 26 [99244]: The weather is going to change soon; I feel it in my skin.

A B C D

Question 27 [99245]: In the preparation of fibrous material for production uses, stiff woody

A B

fibers from plants need more heat as fibers from animal sources.

C D

Question 28 [99246]: A partnership is an association of two or more individuals who worked

A B C D

together to develop a business.

Question 29 [99247]: Chosen as the nation's capital at the end of the American Civil War,

A B

Washington, DC, the city of over a million people.

C D

Question 30 [99248]: It is a top secret. You needn't tell anyone about it.

A B C D

Question 31 [99249]: The cosmopolitan flavor of San Francisco is enhanced by its many

A B C

ethnicity shops and restaurants.

D

Question 32 [99250]: Studies indicate that there are more people collect art today than ever before.

A B C D

Question 33 [99251]: Dinosaurs were reptiles that lived during a period of earth's history

A B

was called the Mesozoic Era, which is known as the Age of Reptiles.

C D

Question 34 [99252]: The first dinosaurs appeared rather than 200 million years ago.

A B C D

Question 35 [99253]: Chaplin was a comedian whose was best known for his work in silent movies.

A B C D

Question 36 [99254]: I'm terrified with breaking down on a motorway at night.

A B C D

Question 37 [99255]: Scandinavia consists of four countries. One is Denmark, others are

A B C D

Finland, Norway and Sweden.

Question 38 [99256]: I wish you can stop complaining about the weather.

A B C D

Question 39 [99257]: She got up early; otherwise she would miss her bus.

A B C D

Question 40 [99258]: No matter what hard he tried his father didn't let him run the company.

A B C D

Question 41 [99259]: When I came to his house. I didn't see him. He might be away.

A B C D

Question 42 [99260]: To our surprise, the so-called cheap shop was as twice as expensive it

A B C

was expected.

D

Question 43 [99261]: As well as having worked in an office, he used to have a part-time job as

A B C D

a waiter.

Question 44 [99262]: At no time China will be the first to use nuclear weapons.

A B C D

Question 45 [99263]: She was bitterly disappointed when she learned that she was turned up

A B C

for the post.

D

Question 46 [99264]: I was just about leaving the office when the telephone rang.

A B C D

Question 47 [99265]: Your pounds should be exchanged for dollars before going to New York.

A B C D

Question 48 [99266]: His sister's marriage has been arranged by her family. She is marrying a

A B

man whom she hardly knows him.

C D

Question 49 [99267]: Instead being excited about the good news, Peter seemed to be indifferent.

A B C D

Question 50 [99268]: She nearly lost her own life on attempting to save the child from drowning.

A B C D

Exercise 1.5 [102234]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.*

Question 1 [99269]: There are several means of mass communication. The newspaper is one.

A B C

Television is other.

D

Question 2 [99270]: Tom never comes to class on time and neither doesn't Peter.

A B C D

Question 3 [99271]: We had won the game if we'd had a few more minutes.

A B C D

Question 4 [99272]: All the boys are good at cooking, but neither is as good as the girls.

A B C D

Question 5 [99273]: So angry he was that he burst into tears.

A B C D

Question 6 [99274]: It was clear that the young couple was capable of taking charge of

A B C D

the restaurant.

Question 7 [99275]: Nam painted the room black. It looks dark and dreary. He must have

A B C D

chosen a different color.

Question 8 [99276]: That book is written by a famous author. It's about life in Paris which

A B C D

she has lived for two years.

D

Question 9 [99277]: Although it's a long day for us, we feel we are contented about what we

A B C D

have had.

Question 10 [99278]: I can't stand people who treat animals cruel.

A B C D

Question 11 [99279]: Many doctors want to see a law banning all tobacco advertisements.

A B C D

Question 12 [99280]: By making the household chores, he can help his mother after going

A B C

home from school.

D

Question 13 [99281]: An endangered species is a species which population is so small that it is in danger of extinction.

A B C

D

Question 14 [99282]: When she graduated in the university she got her degree.

A B C D

Question 15 [99283]: The telephone rang and interrupted his line of thought.

A B C D

Question 16 [99284]: This book provides students for useful tips that help them to pass the coming exam.

A B C

D

Question 17 [99285]: Slightly over half of the population of El Paso, Texas, says both English and Spanish.

A B C D

Question 18 [99286]: Digital clocks, however precise, they cannot be perfectly accurate

A B

because the earth's rotation changes slightly over years.

C D

Question 19 [99287]: On the floor of the Pacific Ocean is hundreds of flat-topped mountains more than a mile beneath sea level.

A B C

D

Question 20 [99288]: Whether life in the countryside is better than that in the city depend on each individual's point of view.

A B C

D

Question 21 [99478]: There are many different ways of comparing the economy of one nation with those of another.

A B

C D

Question 22 [99479]: Mining over 2,000 years ago, copper is one of the earliest known metals.

A B C D

Question 23 [99480]: It is important that cancer is diagnosed and treated as soon as possible in order to assure a successful cure.

A B C

D

Question 24 [99481]: The cars in garage were badly in need of to be repaired.

A B C D

Question 25 [99482]: Van Cliburn who studied piano from 1951 to 1954 and won multiple awards between 1958 and 1960.

A B C

D

Question 26 [99483]: U.S President Donald Trump, accompanied by hundreds of bodyguards, have paid a visit to Vietnam for the APEC Summit this year.

A B

C D

Question 27 [99484]: The economy of Maine is based to a great extent in its forest, which cover 80 percent of its surface area.

A B C

D

Question 28 [99485]: In studies conducted on gazing behaviour, it has been founded that listeners gaze at speakers more than speakers gaze at listeners.

A B C

D

Question 29 [99486]: There are more than eight million specimens in the National Museum of Natural History's collection of biological, geological, anthropology treasures.

A

B C D

Question 30 [99487]: On the morning of April 26th, 2019, Ton Duc Thang University gratefully held a Graduation Celebration for 117 master's degree holders and 968 bachelor's degree holders completing the study program.

A B

C D

Question 31 [99488]: The innovators behind objects like the cellphone or the helicopter took inspiration from work like "Star Trek" and "War of the Worlds".

A B C

D

Question 32 [99489]: How many people know that the Brooklyn Bridge, built in 1883, were the world's first suspension bridge?

A B C

D

Question 33 [99490]: Fertilizer, which is added to the soil to replace or increase plant nutrients, include animal and green manure, fish and bone meal and compost.

A B

C D

Question 34 [99491]: An X-ray microscope enables a person seeing through solid materials such as metal and bone.

A B C

D

Question 35 [99492]: Bacteria lived in the soil play a vital role in recycling the carbon and nitrogen needed by plants.

A B C

D

Question 36 [99493]: Inventor Granville Woods received him first patent on January 3rd, 1884, for a steam boiler furnace.

A B

C D

Question 37 [99494]: Statistics are now compulsory for all students taking a course in engineering.

A B C D

Question 38 [99495]: It considers rude to ask a Western personal questions such as age, marriage and income.

A B C

D

Question 39 [99496]: A basic knowledge of social studies, such as history and geography, are considered a basic part of the education of every child.

A B C

D

Question 40 [99497]: Hardly he had entered the office when he realized that he had forgotten his office key.

A B C D

Question 41 [99498]: I can't find the letter I received from my boss some days ago.

A B

I might throw it into the waste paper bin yesterday.

C D

Question 42 [99499]: She asked why did I look so embarrassed when I saw her.

A B C D

Question 43 [99500]: There was a very interesting news on the radio this morning about the earthquake in Mexico.

A B C D

Question 44 [99501]: Could you mind telling me the way to the nearest post office?

A B C D

Question 45 [99502]: The children were playing last night outdoors when it began to rain
A B C

very hard.

D

Question 46 [99503]: I'd prefer to do it on myself because other people often make me nervous.
A B C D

Question 47 [99504]: Miss Lan sang very beautiful at my birthday party last night.
A B C D

Question 48 [99505]: The lecturer said that he would attend a conference on how to develop
renewable energy technology next day.
C D

Question 49 [99506]: One of the principle of ecotourism is to preserve cultural integrity
because human value cannot be separated from natural value.
A B C D

Question 50 [99507]: Each country has their own traditions, some of which have existed for ages.
A B C D

Exercise 1.6 [102235]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.*

Question 1 [99508]: About two-fifth of my students wish to get a scholarship to study abroad.
A B C D

Question 2 [99509]: The highway patrol advises to take the old route through the city because
the interstate highway is under major repairs.
C D

Question 3 [99510]: Louisa May Alcott, she best known for her books for children, served as
a nurse during the Civil War.
D

Question 4 [99511]: Fifteen hundred dollars a year were the per capital income in
the United States in 1950.
A B C D

Question 5 [99512]: The teacher asked him why hadn't he done his homework, but he said nothing.

Question 6 [99513]: If you live with a local family, you would experience local lifestyles and
customs first-hand.
A B C D

Question 7 [99514]: As you use them, remember that this glossary is intended to be a guide
and that nothing in it is absolute.
A B C D

Question 8 [99515]: So extensive the lakes are that they are viewed as the largest bodies
of fresh water in the world.
A B C D

Question 9 [99516]: If I have much money, I would set up a travel agent organizing eco tours
to ecological interests.
A B C D

Question 10 [99517]: Some researchers believe that other types of wireless technology may
also be dangerous to human health, includes cordless phones.
A B C D

Question 11 [99518]: The students who are revising for their exams are used to stay up late.
A B C D

Question 12 [99519]: She studied very hard, so she passed the exam easy.
A B C D

Question 13 [99520]: I get quite depressed when I think about the damage we are making to
the environment.
A B C D

Question 14 [99521]: Only after announcing the winner of the best picture in Oscar 2017
Warren Beatty realized that he had read out the wrong film name.
A B C D

Question 15 [99522]: The most visible remind of the close relationship between the United States
and France is the famous Statue of Liberty, which stands in New York harbor.
A B C D

Question 16 [99523]: Regarding as one of the leading figures in the development of the short
story, O Henry is the author of many well-known American novels.
A B C D

Question 17 [99524]: You should stop wasting your time and doing something useful instead.
A B C D

Question 18 [99525]: UNICEF uses the term 'child protection' to refer for preventing and responding to violence, exploitation and abuse against children and teenagers.

A B C

Question 19 [99526]: Of every the major traditions of wood carving, the one that is closest in structure to the tree is the crest pole made by the Native Americans of the Northwest coast.

A B C

Question 20 [99527]: The early forms of R&B are loud and lively and mostly played on drums, bass, double and electric guitar.

A B C

Question 21 [99528]: The popularity of artists is usually measured by the amount of singles and albums they sell, and sales are listed in the music charts.

A B

Question 22 [99529]: It is believed that in the near future more robots will be used to doing household chores.

A B C

Question 23 [99530]: Between all the photographs she showed me, there was only one of her husband.

A B C D

Question 24 [99531]: All the judges paid the dancer compliments on their excellent performance in the competition.

A B C

Question 25 [99532]: Some bacteria are extremely harmful, but others are regular used in producing foods.

A B C

Question 26 [99533]: Unemployment is a serious problem in the area; there are little jobs for the people there.

A B C

Question 27 [99534]: Schools require that every student registered before September 1st.

A B C D

Question 28 [99535]: No matter how interested the news was, it could not interest Mai who cared for nothing else but her collection.

A B

Question 29 [99536]: Ninety minutes are the maximum length of time allowed for entrance exams to this university.

C D

Question 30 [99537]: Of the six outer planets, Mars, commonly called the red planet, which is the closest to Earth.

A B C D

Question 31 [99538]: The number of homeless people have increased dramatically since 2000.

A B C D

Question 32 [99539]: Staying in a hotel costs twice more than renting a room in a dormitory for a week.

A B C D

Question 33 [99540]: They have the same language, but in other respects they are as different as cheese and chalk.

A B C

Question 34 [99541]: I have a good job with good salary. You mustn't send me any money, my lovely mother.

A B C D

Question 35 [99595]: He listened so attentively that not a word he missed.

A B C D

Question 36 [99596]: Computerized robots can save human labor, so people will have free time to do creative work or enjoy life.

A B C

Question 37 [99597]: The more difficult part of running a business is keeping up-to-date with the client's needs and desires.

A B C

Question 38 [99598]: The increase in imports from consumer goods has had an impact on the balance of trade.

A B C D

Question 39 [99599]: Our main crop in the region is wheat; currently we are one of the country's largest producer.

A B C D

Question 40 [99600]: I usually buy my clothes off the beg. It's cheaper than going to the dress maker.

A B C D

Question 41 [99601]: The activities of the international marketing researcher are frequently much broader than that of the domestic marketer.

C D

Question 42 [99602]: Overpopulation tends to create conditions which may result into shortage of food in developing countries.

A B C

D

Question 43 [99603]: Although my village is not far away from the city centre, we had no electricification until recently.

A B

C D

Question 44 [99604]: Thousand of people are going starving because of the failure of this year's harvest.

A B C D

Question 45 [99605]: Let's wait here for her. I'm sure she'll turn out before 8 a.m.

A B C D

Question 46 [99606]: The smell of the sea took him back his childhood.

A B C D

Question 47 [99607]: We spent nearly 3 hours waiting outside the station, then out the star came.

A B C D

Question 48 [99608]: Larry drove all night to get here for his sister's wedding. He could be exhausted by the time he arrived.

A B C

D

Question 49 [99609]: We are below no obligation to change goods which were not purchased here.

A B C D

Question 50 [99610]: Not only did she pass the exam but did she also get a scholarship.

A B C D

Exercise 1.7 [102236]: Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.

Question 1 [99611]: "You mustn't put the car in the garage. I'm going out in it later".

A B C D

Question 2 [99612]: Despite all the interruptions, he pressed in with his work.

A B C D

Question 3 [99613]: The number of people which asked for the discount was low but grew during the summer period.

A B C D

Question 4 [99614]: My father is getting old and forgetful. Be that as it can, he is

A B C

experienced and helpful.

D

Question 5 [99615]: Many a pop star find it difficult to avoid the interference of mass media in their life.

A B C D

Question 6 [99616]: The board decided opening a new business which will give the necessary support to the IT arm of the group.

A B C

D

Question 7 [99617]: Women whose husbands do not contribute to the household chores are more vulnerable to illness and tend to thinking more about divorce.

A B

C D

Question 8 [99618]: Children whose fathers share housework with their mothers are likely to become responsible and independent person.

A B

C D

Question 9 [99619]: The maintenance of strong social relationships, volunteering, and other social activities are linked to positive mental health and even increased longevity.

A B

C D

Question 10 [99620]: Sports and games allow the body to use up energy, increasing blood circulation and eliminate harmful fats in the body.

A B C

D

Question 11 [99621]: The early forms of R&B were loud and live and mostly played on drums, double bass, and electric guitar.

A B C
D

Question 12 [99622]: The cultural diversity of India can be understood by means of the languages, festivals, religions, foods, dressing styles, and many others noticeable facts.

A B
C D

Question 13 [99623]: In society today, most people view diversity as the good thing because it gives people the chance to experience different things outside of what they are normally accustomed to.

A B
C

Question 14 [99624]: They believe that everything must be cleaned before the first day of a new year arrives as a tardy cleanse can sweep away all of the family's good luck and prosperous.

A B C D

Question 15 [99625]: Michael and Jim are both excellent at Vietnamese studies, but Jim is the best as he has a methodical mind.

A B
C D

Question 16 [99626]: It is also true that some teachers who do not use technology in their lessons because they do not feel comfortable in this field.

A B
C D

Question 17 [99627]: Everyone can play an important role by always doing their best to help their families flourishes.

A B C
D

Question 18 [99628]: Each family member need to develop certain traits and skills and then practice being a strong and supportive member of the family.

A B
C D

Question 19 [99629]: There are many different ways that family members show their love for one other.

A B C
D

Question 20 [99630]: People feel secure when they know that their physical needs are being made and that they are protected and safe from harm.

A B
C D

Question 21 [99631]: Of all the billions of people in the world, no two are exactly like.

A B C D

Question 22 [99632]: Properly intake of water, salt and minerals can prevent chronic illnesses and even reverse the damage already done.

A B C
D

Question 23 [99633]: The pharmaceutical industry would lose billions in profits if people relied on the natural healing properties of water other than expensive and toxic drugs.

A B
C D

Question 24 [99634]: The reasons why lack of water causes the body to become stressed and diseased, as well as very simple methods to ensure your own vibrant health, are all explained in details.

A B
C D

Question 25 [99635]: In dehydration, even the body has a lot of water in it, it is the lack of free water that constitutes dehydration.

A B C
D

Question 26 [99636]: You need to replace the water loss from your body with fresh intake of water in order to supply the body with free water to perform new functions.

A B
C D

Question 27 [99637]: The music industry has undergoing significant change over the past few years, with declining volumes of music sold through an ownership model (such as downloads) and rapid growth in usage models (such as streaming).

A B
C D

Question 28 [99638]: Music has been used as a mean of communication and healing since the beginning of mankind.

A B C
D

Question 29 [99639]: Music Therapy, that involves the music therapist, the client and the music in an ever-evolving relationship, is rooted in the ancient literate societies.

A B

Question 30 [99640]: The conductor stands in the front of the orchestra, on a podium, and conducts by using hand and body motions.

C D A B

Question 31 [99641]: Technology became an increasingly important tool for composers, which have known to use recording tape as a compositional tool.

C D A B

Question 32 [99642]: Volunteer work, understood in its traditional meaning, as unpaid activity oriented to help others and to improve society, have existed throughout the history of humanity.

C D A B

Question 33 [99643]: In order to start doing volunteer work, many organizations require that prospective volunteers complete a background check, which usually includes reference checks and criminal history check.

C D A B

Question 34 [99644]: The connections between informal learning with volunteer work are rarely discussed, or even acknowledged.

C D A B

Question 35 [99645]: Volunteerism refers to all forms of voluntary activity, whether formally or informally, full-time or part-time, at home or abroad.

C D A B

Question 36 [99646]: An important aspect of the informal learning acquired through volunteering is their transferability to other dimensions of people's life, like paid employment or the civic sphere.

C D A B

Question 37 [99647]: Joseph Priestley was 18th-century clergyman and scientist fascinated by chemistry, electricity, optics and many other subjects.

C D A B

Question 38 [99648]: The first fully operational telegraph ran from 1839 between Paddington and West Drayton railway station in London, but at first it was slow to catch on.

A B C D

Question 39 [99649]: Carbon fibre is one of many inventions developed by military that are incredibly useful for us all.

C D A B

Question 40 [99650]: After the invention of the electric motor - which transforms rotation into electrical power - the next step was a device to drive it.

C D A B

Question 41 [99651]: Invention of penicillin is credited to Scottish scientist Alexander Fleming in 1928, when he discovered that certain mold could kill bacterium.

A B C D

Question 42 [99652]: "Gender equality and women's empowerment are fundamental to the global mission of the United Nations to achieving equal rights and dignity for all."

B C D A

Question 43 [99653]: Organizations will to have a duty to promote gender equality.

A B C D

Question 44 [99654]: The gender gaps was visible in the way men and women voted during the presidential elections.

D A B C

Question 45 [99655]: About one third of developing country have not achieved gender parity in primary education.

A B C D

Question 46 [99656]: Not only men and women do have many differences, but they also have many similarities.

A B C D

Question 47 [99657]: She teaches the students to have respect for different races and appreciate a diversity of other cultures.

A B C D

Question 48 [99658]: It is the city of huge musical and artistic diversity, where every taste is catered for.

A B C

D

Question 49 [99659]: Does television adequately reflects the ethnic and cultural diversity of the country?

A B C

D

Question 50 [99660]: People are encouraging to celebrate the diversity of their communities.

A B C D

Question 51 [99661]: Educational technology encompass several domains, including learning theory, computer-based training, online learning, and, where mobile technologies are used, m-learning.

A B

C D

Question 52 [99662]: According to the latest Speak Up survey, sixty percent of students

A

are using mobile devices for anytime research, 43 percent for educational games and 40 percent for collaborating with their peers.

B C

D

Question 53 [99663]: The use of electronic devices and resources in the classroom is part of the daily activity for lecturers and students.

A B C

D

Question 54 [99664]: If students are really excited and engaged in learning inside of the

A

classroom, they are likely to continue to learn outside of the classroom and they can do so with mobile technology.

B C D

Question 55 [99665]: As our actions have been not in favor of protect this planet, we have seen

A B C

natural disasters striking us more often in the form of flash floods, tsunamis and cyclones.

D

Question 56 [99666]: Different environmental groups on the world play their role in educating people as to how their small actions when combined together can play a big role in

A

protecting this planet.

B

C

D

Question 57 [99667]: If you look at the environment around us, you can see that there is a number of issues that come to our attention.

A

B

C

D

Question 58 [99668]: Soil contamination is majorly created by mechanical waste that takes supplements out of soil.

A

B

C

D

Question 59 [99669]: Wherever people go, we leave behind garbages - and even if it is left in bins, it can still create a dangerous imbalance.

A

B

C

D

Question 60 [99670]: As an eco-tourist, you decide to travel in a way that show respect to nature and does not contribute to its degradation.

A

B

C

D

Question 61 [99671]: When you meet people as you travel sustainably, mutual understanding allows all parties involved learn about one another.

A

B

C

D

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102224]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
① Practice Exercise 1.1	102225
① Practice Exercise 1.2	102226
① Practice Exercise 1.3	102227
① Practice Exercise 1.4	102228

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

Exercise 1.1 [102225]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [95949]: *It's such a pity! My mother can't attend my birthday party.*

- A. If only my mother could attend my birthday party.
- B. If only my mother had attended my birthday party.
- C. I am very sorry that my mother didn't attend my birthday party.
- D. I wonder why my mother can't attend my birthday party.

Question 2 [95950]: *Fansipan is the highest mountain in the Indochinese Peninsula.*

- A. There are some mountains in the Indochinese Peninsula higher than Fansipan.
- B. The Indochinese Peninsula includes one of the highest mountains on earth.
- C. The highest mountain in the Indochinese Peninsula is exclusive Fansipan.
- D. No mountains in the Indochinese Peninsula are higher than Fansipan.

Question 3 [95951]: *I guess Mary was very disappointed when she failed to get the scholarship.*

- A. Mary should have been very disappointed when she failed to get the scholarship.
- B. Mary may have been very disappointed when she failed to get the scholarship.
- C. Mary must have been very disappointed when she failed to get the scholarship.
- D. Mary could have been disappointed when she failed to get the scholarship.

Question 4 [95952]: *Housewives do not have to spend a lot of time doing housework any more.*

- A. Housework will never be done by housewives any more.
- B. Housewives have to spend more and more time to do housework.
- C. Never have housewives spent as much time doing housework as they do now.
- D. No longer do housewives have to spend a lot of time doing housework.

Question 5 [95953]: *Jupiter is bigger than all the other planets in the solar system.*

- A. No other planets in the solar system is as big as Jupiter.
- B. Jupiter is the biggest planet in the solar system.
- C. All other planets in the solar system are not so big that Jupiter.
- D. Among the planets in the solar system, Jupiter is the biggest of all.

Question 6 [95954]: *"I don't trust you anymore," said Eric to his friend.*

- A. Eric's friend told him not to trust her anymore.
- B. Eric advised his friend to trust her from then on.
- C. Eric's friend told him that she didn't trust him anymore.
- D. Eric told his friend that he didn't trust her anymore.

Question 7 [95955]: *I don't think Max broke your vase because he wasn't here then.*

- A. Max wouldn't have broken your vase because he wasn't here then.
- B. Max was likely to break your vase because he wasn't here then.
- C. Max can't have broken your vase because he wasn't here then.
- D. Max wasn't able to break your vase because he wasn't here then.

Question 8 [95956]: *Warm-blooded animals have metabolic rates about five to ten times higher than those of similarly sized cold-blooded ones.*

- A. Cold-blooded animals have lower metabolic rates than warm-blooded ones which have similar size.
- B. Cold-blooded animals are about five to ten times as small as warm-blooded ones.
- C. Cold-blooded animals' metabolic rates are about five to ten times as low as those of warm-blooded ones.
- D. With the similarly sized animals, the metabolic rates of cold-blooded animals are about five to ten times lower than those of warm-blooded ones.

Question 9 [95957]: *He said: "I haven't met her since she left school."*

- A. He said that he hadn't met her since he had left school.
- B. He said that he hadn't met her since he left school.
- C. He said that he hadn't met her since she left school.
- D. He said that he hadn't met her since she had left school.

Question 10 [95958]: *You are not tactful; that is why you are always offending other people.*

- A. You must have offended other people because you are not tactful.
- B. If you were tactful, you would satisfy other people.
- C. I wish you were tactful so that you don't offend other people.
- D. You should have been tactful so that you didn't offend other people.

Question 11 [95959]: *Governments should take measures to protect wildlife, or more and more animals will become endangered.*

- A. The sooner governments take measures to protect wildlife, the fewer animals will become endangered.
- B. The more governments take measures to protect wildlife, the fewer animals will become endangered.
- C. The more measures governments take to protect wildlife, the fewer animals will become endangered.
- D. Governments take measures to protect wildlife, so that fewer animals will become endangered.

Question 12 [95960]: *"Good luck in your new job. It will work out well for you," said his mother.*

- A. His mother wished him good luck and said his new job would work out well for him.
- B. His mother wanted him to get good luck in his new job as it would work out well for him.
- C. His mother wondered whether he got luck in his job or it would work out well for him.
- D. His mother ascertained that his new job would work out well for him and bring him luck.

Question 13 [95961]: *People cannot have computers solve problems in which the rules do not currently exist.*

- A. Problems in which rules do not currently exist cannot be solved by computers.
- B. People cannot solve computers problems in which rules do not currently exist.
- C. Problems in which rules do not currently exist have to be solved by computers.
- D. People have to solve problems in which rules do not currently exist by computers.

Question 14 [95962]: *The diagram shows it is hotter in summer than in winter in the northern hemisphere.*

- A. As can be seen from the diagram, the weather of the northern hemisphere is hotter in summer than that in winter.
- B. According to the diagram, in the northern hemisphere is colder in winter than in summer.
- C. The diagram illustrates the trend of the climate in the northern hemisphere is that summer is cooler than winter.
- D. As we can see from the diagram, the climate of the northern hemisphere is hotter in summer more than in winter.

Question 15 [95963]: *"I'm sorry I forgot your birthday," he told me.*

- A. He complained that I forgot his birthday.
- B. He refused to go to my birthday party.
- C. He begged me to forget my birthday.
- D. He apologized for forgetting my birthday.

Question 16 [95964]: *I really believe my letter came as a great surprise to John.*

- A. John may be very surprised to receive my letter.
- B. John might have been very surprised to receive my letter.
- C. John must be very surprised to receive my letter.
- D. John must have been very surprised to receive my letter.

Question 17 [95965]: *"Why don't you stay in and watch a romantic movie this afternoon?" said he.*

- A. He said let's stay in and watch a romantic movie this afternoon.
- B. He suggests staying in to watch a romantic movie that afternoon.
- C. He persuaded that staying in and watching a romantic movie will compensate for that boring afternoon.
- D. He said If he were me, he would stay in and watch a romantic movie that afternoon.

Question 18 [95966]: *Probably no man had more effect on the daily lives of most people in the United State than did Henry Ford, a pioneer in automobile production.*

- A. Probably Henry Ford, a pioneer in automobile production, had more effect on the daily lives of most people in the United State than any another man.
- B. Probably many men had no effect on the daily lives of most people in the United State rather than did Henry Ford, a pioneer in automobile production.
- C. Probably no man in the United States had as many effect on the daily lives of most people as Henry Ford, a pioneer in automobile production.
- D. Probably Henry Ford, a pioneer in automobile production, had the most effect on the daily lives of most people in the United State.

Question 19 [95967]: *I am sure he said something terrible to her because of her red eyes.*

- A. He may have said something terrible to her because I could see it from her red eyes.
- B. He could have said something terrible to her because I could see it from her red eyes.
- C. He should have said something terrible to her because I could see it from her red eyes.
- D. He must have said something terrible to her because I could see it from her red eyes.

Question 20 [95968]: *Steve said to Mike, "Don't touch the electric wires. It might be deadly."*

- A. Steve warned Mike about not touching the electric wires as it might be deadly.
- B. Steve warned Mike against touching the wires as it might have been deadly.
- C. Steve warned that Mike not touch the electric wires as it might be deadly.
- D. Steve warned Mike not to touch the electric wires as it might be deadly.

Question 21 [95969]: *However much effort he puts into it, I'm sure he'll never make a success of the business.*

- A. Unless he's willing to make more of an effort, the business is never likely to be a success.
- B. No matter how hard he tries, it's clear that he won't ever turn that business into a going concern.
- C. He's failure as a businessman even though he is extremely hard-working.
- D. The success of the business will be obviously depend upon the amount of hard work he puts into it.

Question 22 [95970]: *It wasn't necessary for you to go to the doctor to have a check-up because you just had your check-up last week.*

- A. You couldn't have gone to the doctor to have a check-up because you just had your check-up last week.
- B. You can't have gone to the doctor to have a check-up because you just had your check-up last week.
- C. You needn't have gone to the doctor to have a check-up because you just had your check-up last week.
- D. You shouldn't have gone to the doctor to have a check-up because you just had your check-up last week.

Question 23 [95971]: *Tome denied breaking the teacher's laptop.*

- A. "No, I refuse to break the teacher's laptop."
- B. "No, I didn't intend to break the teacher's laptop."
- C. "It is not I who broke the teacher's laptop."
- D. The teacher's laptop was not what I wanted to break."

Question 24 [95972]: *No other student in his class is as successful as Pat.*

- A. Pat succeeded in beating all other students in his class.
- B. Pat is the most successful student in his class.
- C. His class is less successful than Pat is.
- D. The more successful his class is, the more success Pat gets.

Question 25 [95973]: *To let Harold join our new project was silly as he knows little about our company.*

- A. Harold couldn't have joined our new project with such poor knowledge about our company.
- B. Harold must have known so little about our company that he wasn't let to join our new project.
- C. We shouldn't have allowed Harold to join our new project as he doesn't know much about our company.
- D. We would have joined the new project with Harold provided that he knew much about our company.

Question 26 [95974]: *"You mustn't forget to put a stamp on," said the clerk.*

- A. The clerk told me that I mustn't put a stamp on.
- B. The clerk reminded me to put a stamp on.
- C. I told the clerk that I mustn't put a stamp on.
- D. I told the clerk not to forget to put a stamp on.

Question 27 [95975]: *I have never been as relaxed as my sister when talking to our father.*

- A. My sister has always been more relaxed than me when she talks to our father.
- B. I have never tried to be relaxed when talking to our father but my sister has.
- C. My sister has always been less relaxed than me when talking to our father.
- D. Both my sister and I are equally relaxed when we talk to our father.

Question 28 [95976]: *I guess Mary was very disappointed when she failed to get the scholarship.*

- A. Mary should have been very disappointed when she failed to get the scholarship.
- B. Mary may have been very disappointed when she failed to get the scholarship.
- C. Mary must have been very disappointed when she failed to get the scholarship.
- D. Mary could have been disappointed when she failed to get the scholarship.

Question 29 [95977]: *Meaningful silence is always better than meaningless words.*

- A. Meaningless words are not so good as meaningful silence.
- B. Meaningful silence is the best among meaningful words.
- C. Silence is always less meaningful than words are.
- D. Words are always meaningless, and so is silence.

Question 30 [95978]: *"It's the funniest show I've ever seen," Susan said.*

- A. Susan said that it was the funniest show she had ever seen.
- B. Susan said that she's never seen such a funny show before.
- C. Susan said no other shows in the world were as funny as this one.
- D. Susan said that this was one of the funniest shows of all time.

Question 31 [95979]: *I'm sure it wasn't Ms. Katie you saw because she is in Norway.*

- A. It couldn't be Ms. Katie you saw because she is in Norway.
- B. It can't have been Ms. Katie you saw because she is in Norway.
- C. It mustn't have been Ms. Katie you saw because she is in Norway.
- D. It mightn't be Ms. Katie you saw because she is in Norway.

Question 32 [95980]: *I'm sure that they had practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals.*

- A. they couldn't have practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals
- B. they must have practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals
- C. they shouldn't have practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals
- D. they might have practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals.

Question 33 [96066]: *"Why didn't you attend the meeting, Mary?" Tom asked.*

- A. Tom asked Mary why didn't she attend the meeting.
- B. Tom asked Mary why she hadn't attended the meeting.
- C. Tom asked Mary why hadn't she attended the meeting.
- D. Tom asked Mary why she wasn't attending the meeting.

Question 34 [96067]: *"How long have you lived here, Lucy?" asked Jack.*

- A. Jack asked Lucy how long did she live here.
- B. Jack asked Lucy how long had she lived there.
- C. Jack asked Lucy how long she lived here.
- D. Jack asked Lucy how long she had lived there.

Question 35 [96068]: *It was wrong of you to criticise your son in front of his friends.*

- A. You could have criticised your son in front of his friends.
- B. You must have criticised your son in front of his friends.
- C. You mightn't have criticised your son in front of his friends.
- D. You shouldn't have criticised your son in front of his friends.

Question 36 [96069]: *My father likes reading newspapers more than watching TV.*

- A. My father doesn't like reading newspapers as much as watching TV.
- B. My father likes watching TV as much as reading newspapers.
- C. My father doesn't like watching TV as much as reading newspapers.
- D. My father likes watching TV more than reading newspapers.

Question 37 [96070]: *"What have you done to my laptop, Jane?" asked Tom.*

- A. Tom asked Jane what had she done to his laptop.
- B. Tom asked Jane what has she done to his laptop.
- C. Tom asked Jane what she had done to his laptop.
- D. Tom asked Jane what she has done to his laptop.

Question 38 [96071]: *Many teenagers like Facebooking more than doing sport.*

- A. Many teenagers like doing sport as much as Facebooking.
- B. Many teenagers don't like Facebooking as much as doing sport.
- C. Many teenagers like doing sport more than Facebooking.
- D. Many teenagers don't like doing sport as much as Facebooking.

Question 39 [96072]: *I'm certain that Joe attended the ceremony as he can vividly recount the event.*

- A. Joe could have attended the ceremony as he can vividly recount the event.
- B. Joe must have attended the ceremony as he can vividly recount the event.
- C. Joe mightn't have attended the ceremony as he can vividly recount the event.
- D. Joe needn't have attended the ceremony as he can vividly recount the event.

Question 40 [96073]: *I thought it was not necessary to book tickets for the film in advance, but I was wrong.*

- A. I needn't have booked tickets for the film in advance.
- B. I couldn't have booked tickets for the film in advance.
- C. I should have booked tickets for the film in advance.
- D. I must have booked tickets for the film in advance.

Question 41 [96074]: *Paul likes reading comic books more than watching cartoons.*

- A. Paul doesn't like watching cartoons as much as reading comic books.
- B. Paul likes watching cartoons as much as reading comic books.
- C. Paul likes watching cartoons more than reading comic books.
- D. Paul doesn't like reading comic books as much as watching cartoons.

Question 42 [96075]: *"When did you start practising yoga?" asked Tom.*

- A. Tom wanted to know when I had started practising yoga.
- B. Tom wanted to know when had I started practising yoga.
- C. Tom wanted to know when did I start practising yoga.
- D. Tom wanted to know when I was starting practising yoga.

Question 43 [96076]: *I haven't met my grandparents for five years.*

- A. I often met my grandparents five years ago.
- B. I last met my grandparents five years ago.
- C. I have met my grandparents for five years.
- D. I didn't meet my grandparents five years ago.

Question 44 [96077]: *We survived that accident because we were wearing our seat belts.*

- A. But for our seat belts, we would have survived that accident.
- B. Had we not been wearing our seat belts, we wouldn't have survived that accident.
- C. Without our seat belts, we could have survived that accident.
- D. If we weren't wearing our seat belts, we couldn't have survived that accident.

Question 45 [96078]: *"No, I won't go to work at the weekend," said Sally.*

- A. Sally refused to go to work at the weekend.
- B. Sally promised to go to work at the weekend.
- C. Sally apologized for not going to work at the weekend.
- D. Sally regretted not going to work at the weekend.

Question 46 [96079]: *"Why I haven't thought of this before?" Tony said to himself.*

- A. Tony advised himself not to have thought of that before.
- B. Tony suggested himself not thinking of that before.
- C. Tony said that why he hasn't thought of that before.
- D. Tony wondered why he hadn't thought of that before.

Question 47 [96080]: *She is the most intelligent woman I have ever met.*

- A. I have never met a more intelligent woman than her.
- B. She is not as intelligent as the women I have ever met.
- C. I have ever met such an intelligent woman.
- D. She is more intelligent than I am.

Question 48 [96081]: *She broke down the moment she heard the news.*

- A. She was broken for a moment when she heard the news.
- B. She broke her leg when hearing the news.
- C. On hearing the news, she broke down.
- D. When she heard the news, she was sick.

Question 49 [96082]: *He last visited London three years ago.*

- A. He has been in London for three years.
- B. He hasn't visited London for three years.
- C. He didn't visit London three years ago.
- D. He was in London for three years.

Question 50 [96083]: *They were late for the meeting because of the heavy snow.*

- A. If it snowed heavily, they would be late for the meeting.
- B. Had it not snowed heavily, they would have been late for the meeting.
- C. But for the heavy snow, they wouldn't have been late for the meeting.
- D. If it didn't snow heavily, they wouldn't be late for the meeting.

Exercise 1.2 [102226]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [96084]: *"We will not leave until we see the manager," said the customers.*

- A. The customers promised to leave before they saw the manager.
- B. The customers refused to leave until they saw the manager.
- C. The customers agreed to leave before they saw the manager.
- D. The customers decided to leave because they did not see the manager.

Question 2 [96085]: *"Why don't we go camping at the weekend?" he said.*

- A. He denied going camping at the weekend.
- B. He suggested going camping at the weekend.
- C. He objected to going camping at the weekend.
- D. He apologized for going camping at the weekend.

Question 3 [96086]: *He was successful in his career thanks to his parents' support.*

- A. Had it not been for his parents' support, he wouldn't be successful in his career.
- B. If his parents hadn't supported him, he wouldn't have been successful in his career.
- C. But for his parents' support, he wouldn't be successful in his career.
- D. Without his parents' support, he would have been successful in his career.

Question 4 [96087]: *They cancelled all the sporting events because of the heavy rain.*

- A. Without the heavy rain, they wouldn't cancel all the sporting events.
- B. If it hadn't rained heavily, they would have cancelled all the sporting events.
- C. If it didn't rain heavily, they wouldn't cancel all the sporting events.
- D. Had it not rained heavily, they wouldn't have cancelled all the sporting events.

Question 5 [96088]: *"I didn't give John the money," said Mary.*

- A. Mary denied giving John the money.
- B. Mary admitted giving John the money.
- C. Mary suggested giving John the money.
- D. Mary remembered giving John the money.

Question 6 [96089]: *I find it useful to join the sports club.*

- A. Joining the sports club is not useful for me.
- B. It is useful for me to join the sports club.
- C. I used to join the sports club.
- D. I never like joining the sports club.

Question 7 [96090]: *It is believed that modern farming methods have greatly improved farmers' lives.*

- A. Farmers are believed to have enjoyed a much better life thanks to modern farming methods.
- B. Modern farming methods were believed to have greatly improved farmers' lives.
- C. Modern farming methods are believed to have had negative effects on farmers' lives.
- D. People believe that there is little improvement in farmers' lives thanks to modern farming methods.

Question 8 [96091]: *"Would you like to go to the show with me?" Anna said to Bella.*

- A. Anna reminded Bella to go to the show with her.
- B. Anna persuaded Bella to go to the show with her.
- C. Anna encouraged Bella to go to the show with her.
- D. Anna invited Bella to go to the show with her.

Question 9 [96092]: *My friend has stopped eating fast food.*

- A. My friend sometimes eats fast food.
- B. My friend doesn't like eating fast food.
- C. My friend no longer eats fast food.
- D. My friend has never eaten fast food.

Question 10 [96093]: *"You should take better care of your health," said Tom's mother.*

- A. Tom's mother promised to take better care of his health.
- B. Tom's mother ordered him to take better care of his health.
- C. Tom's mother required him to take better care of his health.
- D. Tom's mother advised him to take better care of his health.

Question 11 [96094]: *They report that soil pollution has seriously threatened the livelihood of many local farmers.*

- A. The livelihood of many local farmers was reported to be seriously endangered by soil pollution.
- B. It is reported that the livelihood of many local farmers has led to serious soil pollution.
- C. Soil pollution is reported to have posed a serious threat to the livelihood of many local farmers.
- D. It has been reported that soil pollution has actually put many local farmers' lives at risk.

Question 12 [96095]: *"Don't forget to submit your assignments by Thursday," said the teacher to the students.*

- A. The teacher reminded the students to submit their assignments by Thursday.
- B. The teacher allowed the students to submit their assignments by Thursday.
- C. The teacher ordered the students to submit their assignments by Thursday.
- D. The teacher encouraged the students to submit their assignments by Thursday.

Question 13 [96096]: *They expect that recent changes will bring about an overall improvement in the quality of the country's education.*

- A. Recent changes are expected to lead to an overall improvement in the quality of the country's education.
- B. The quality of the country's education is expected to be the consequence of recent changes.
- C. It is expected that recent changes are caused by an overall improvement in the country's education.
- D. It was expected that recent changes would result in an overall improvement in the quality of the country's education.

Question 14 [96097]: *She wasn't early enough to catch the bus.*

- A. She wasn't late for the bus.
- B. She didn't arrive late for the bus.
- C. She arrived too early for the bus.
- D. She was too late to catch the bus.

Question 15 [96098]: *"I'm sorry I haven't finished the assignment," Fiona said.*

- A. Fiona denied having finished the assignment.
- B. Fiona regretted having finished the assignment.
- C. Fiona refused to finish the assignment.
- D. Fiona apologized for not finishing the assignment.

Question 16 [96099]: *Many people think that the new regulations will encourage people to use less energy.*

- A. Lower consumption of energy is thought to lead to the introduction of the new regulations.
- B. The new regulations are thought to encourage lower consumption of energy.
- C. It is thought that the new regulations will encourage people to consume more energy.
- D. It was thought that lower consumption of energy was stimulated by the new regulations.

Question 17 [96100]: *It usually takes her an hour to drive to work.*

- A. She usually spends an hour driving to work.
- B. She used to drive to work in an hour.
- C. She doesn't usually drive to work in an hour.
- D. She never spends an hour driving to work.

Question 18 [96101]: *Harry no longer smokes a lot.*

- A. Harry now smokes a lot.
- B. Harry used to smoke a lot.
- C. Harry didn't use to smoke a lot.
- D. Harry rarely smoked a lot.

Question 19 [96102]: *"I'll call you as soon as I arrive at the airport," he said to me.*

- A. He objected to calling me as soon as he arrived at the airport.
- B. He promised to call me as soon as he arrived at the airport.
- C. He denied calling me as soon as he arrived at the airport.
- D. He reminded me to call him as soon as he arrived at the airport

Question 20 [96103]: *People think that traffic congestion in the downtown area is due to the increasing number of private cars.*

- A. Traffic congestion in the downtown area is blamed for the increasing number of private cars.
- B. The increasing number of private cars is thought to be responsible for traffic congestion in the downtown area.
- C. The increasing number of private cars is attributed to traffic congestion in the downtown area.
- D. Traffic congestion in the downtown area is thought to result in the increasing number of private cars.

Question 21 [96104]: *"What are you going to do after school, Anne?" Kevin asked.*

- A. Kevin asked Anne what was she going to do after school.
- B. Kevin asked Anne what she was going to do after school.
- C. Kevin wanted to know what Anne would do after school.
- D. Kevin wanted to know what would Anne do after school.

Question 22 [96105]: *Sally paid for her travel in advance, but it wasn't necessary.*

- A. Sally needn't have paid for her travel in advance.
- B. Sally might not have paid for her travel in advance.
- C. Sally may not have paid for her travel in advance.
- D. Sally couldn't have paid for her travel in advance.

Question 23 [96106]: *"You had better see a doctor if the sore throat does not clear up," she said to me.*

- A. She reminded me of seeing a doctor if the sore throat did not clear up.
- B. She ordered me to see a doctor if the sore throat did not clear up.
- C. She insisted that I see a doctor unless the sore throat did not clear up.
- D. She suggested that I see a doctor if the sore throat did not clear up.

Question 24 [96107]: *Without her teacher's advice, she would never have written such a good essay.*

- A. Her teacher advised her and she didn't write a good essay.
- B. Her teacher didn't advise her and she didn't write a good essay.
- C. She wrote a good essay as her teacher gave her some advice.
- D. If her teacher didn't advise her, she wouldn't write such a good essay.

Question 25 [96108]: *The candidate was offered the job because of his excellent answers.*

- A. The job was offered to the candidate although he couldn't answer the questions.
- B. If it hadn't been for the candidate's excellent answers, he couldn't have got the job.
- C. The candidate answered the questions so excellently that he might get the job.
- D. Because it was such a good job, the candidate tried to answer the questions excellently.

Question 26 [96109]: *This is my first visit to Paris.*

- A. I have never visited Paris before.
- B. I am used to visiting Paris.
- C. I used to visit Paris.
- D. I have visited Paris many times before.

Question 27 [96110]: *"You got an A in Chemistry. Congratulations!" Peter said to his classmate.*

- A. Peter encouraged his classmate to get an A in Chemistry.
- B. Peter persuaded his classmate to get an A in Chemistry.
- C. Peter insisted on getting an A in Chemistry for his classmate.
- D. Peter congratulated his classmate on getting an A in Chemistry.

Question 28 [96111]: *If you practice harder you will have better results.*

- A. The harder you practice, the best results you will have.
- B. The more hardly you practice, the better results you will have.
- C. The hardest you practice, the most results you will have.
- D. The harder you practice, the better results you will have.

Question 29 [96112]: *Tom told his girlfriend, "Let me tell him if you can't".*

- A. Tom volunteered to tell him if his girlfriend couldn't.
- B. Tom advised his girlfriend to tell him if you couldn't.
- C. Tom suggested that I should tell him if his girlfriend couldn't.
- D. Tom asked his girlfriend to tell him if you couldn't.

Question 30 [96113]: *The room is too small for us to play music in.*

- A. We could play music if the room were smaller.
- B. The room is so small that we can play music in.
- C. The room is not large enough for us to play music in.
- D. The room is not small enough for us to play music in.

Question 31 [96114]: *No matter how hard Fred tried to start the motorbike, he didn't succeed.*

- A. Fred tried very hard to start the motorbike, and succeeded.
- B. However hard Fred tried he couldn't start the motorbike.
- C. It's hard for Fred to start the motorbike as he never succeeded.
- D. Fred tried hard to start the motorbike, and with success.

Question 32 [96115]: *Martin will no longer be able to attend the university now that the tuition fees have increased so much.*

- A. After the raise in the tuition fees, they become unaffordable for Martin, who will now have to leave the university.
- B. The university should never have made the tuition fees so expensive, as now Martin will have to drop out.
- C. With the tuition fees being so high after the recent increase, Martin is thinking of quitting the university.
- D. It will be difficult for Martin to continue attending the university with these costly tuition fees.

Question 33 [96116]: *"I really don't think that he'll attend the meeting tomorrow."*

- A. I did tell you that he would attend the meeting the next day.
- B. I will never forget his attendance at the meeting tomorrow.
- C. I doubt that he will attend the meeting tomorrow.
- D. I don't agree to his attendance at the meeting.

Question 34 [96117]: *The teacher had only just come in the room when the fire alarm rang.*

- A. While the teacher was coming in the room, she heard the fire alarm ring.
- B. As soon as the fire alarm had rung, the teacher came in the room.
- C. Before the teacher came in the room, the fire alarm rang
- D. Hardly had the teacher come in the room when the fire alarm rang.

Question 35 [96118]: *"What a novel idea for the farewell party you've got," said Nam to the monitor.*

- A. Nam thought over the novel idea for the farewell party.
- B. Nam came up with the novel idea for the farewell party.
- C. Nam said that it was a novel idea of his classmates for the farewell party.
- D. Nam exclaimed with admiration at the novel idea for the farewell party of the monitor.

Question 36 [96119]: *It is believed that the thief broke into the house through the bedroom window.*

- A. The thief is believed that he broke into the house through the bedroom.
- B. The thief is believed to have broken into the house through the bedroom window.
- C. The thief was believed to break into the house through the bedroom window.
- D. The thief was believed to have broken into the house through the bedroom window.

Question 37 [96120]: *Had he known more about the information technology, he would have invested in some computer companies.*

- A. Not knowing about the information technology help him invest in some computer company.
- B. He didn't know much about the information technology and he didn't invest in any computer companies.
- C. Knowing about the information technology, he would have invested in some computer companies.
- D. He would have invested in some computer companies without his knowledge of the information technology.

Question 38 [96121]: *My uncle didn't recognize me until I spoke.*

- A. My uncle recognized me not until I spoke.
- B. Only when my uncle recognized me did I speak.
- C. Not until I spoke did my uncle recognize me.
- D. When I spoke, my uncle didn't recognize me.

Question 39 [96122]: *"Why don't you complain to the company, John?" said Peter.*

- A. Peter suggested that John should complain to the company.
- B. Peter advised John complaining to the company.
- C. Peter threatened John to complain to the company.
- D. Peter asked John why he doesn't complain to the company.

Question 40 [96123]: *My American friend finds it difficult to pick up food with chopsticks.*

- A. My American friend doesn't feel like picking up food with chopsticks.
- B. My American friend can't find chopsticks to pick up food.
- C. My American friend didn't used to pick up food with chopsticks.
- D. My American friend is not used to picking up food with chopsticks

Question 41 [96124]: *I couldn't help admiring the way he managed to finish the programme even after such a bad fall.*

- A. The way he finished the programme was certainly admirable, as the fall had shaken him up badly.
- B. It was really a very bad fall, but somehow he was still able to finish the programme and I had to admire him for that.
- C. In spite of the fall, he should have finished the programme and we could have admired him for that.
- D. I really admire the way he got up after the fall and completed the programme

Question 42 [96125]: *The noise next door didn't stop until midnight.*

- A. Not until midnight did the noise next door stopped.
- B. Hardly had the noise next door stopped than it was midnight.
- C. It was not until midnight that the noise next door stopped.
- D. Only when midnight did the noise next door stopped.

Question 43 [96126]: *He can shout even louder, but I won't take any notice.*

- A. No matter how loud he can shout, I won't take any notice.
- B. He can shout even louder won't take any of my notice.
- C. Whatever ability he shout won't take notice of me.
- D. However loud he can shout, but I won't take any notice.

Question 44 [96127]: *It wouldn't be a waste of time to look at that house again.*

- A. Did you find that looking at that house again was a waste of time ?
- B. It was worth looking at that house again.
- C. Would we consider to look at that house again ?
- D. You shouldn't waste your time to look at that house again.

Question 45 [96128]: *Because he came to class late, the teacher punished him.*

- A. The teacher punished him if he came to class late.
- B. He came to class late, but the teacher punished him.
- C. The teacher threatened to punish him if he came to class late.
- D. The teacher wouldn't have punished him if he hadn't come to class late.

Question 46 [96129]: *She asked if I had passed the English test the week before.*

- A. "Have you passed the English test the week before?" she asked.
- B. "Had you passed the English test the week before?" she asked.
- C. "Did you pass the English test last week?" she asked.
- D. "If you passed the English test last week?" she asked.

Question 47 [96130]: *They stayed for hours, which tired us.*

- A. We are tiring from their staying for hours.
- B. That they stayed for hours made us tired.
- C. Staying for hours with us made them feel tired.
- D. We are tired so they stayed for hours.

Question 48 [96131]: *Realizing the environmental impact of the fashion industry, some bloggers, vloggers and influencers are now entering the "no-buy" movement.*

- A. It is a new trend that some bloggers, vloggers and influencers now refuse to buy new stuff regardless of the environmental impact of the fashion industry.
- B. Instead of using the things they have already owned, some bloggers, vloggers and influencers make a commitment to buy new stuff because of the environmental impact of the fashion industry.
- C. With the fashion industry's environmental impact under consideration, there's a move to avoid new stuff among some bloggers, vloggers and influencers.
- D. Some bloggers, vloggers and influencers, taking fashion industry's environmental impact into account, now deny buying new products.

Question 49 [96132]: *Right after Vietnam national football team won the AFF Cup 2018, thousands of fans flocked to the streets to celebrate.*

- A. No sooner had thousands of fans flocked to the streets to celebrate than Vietnam national football team won the AFF Cup 2018.
- B. Only after thousands of fans flocked to the streets to celebrate did Vietnam national football team win the AFF Cup 2018.
- C. Hardly had Vietnam national football team won the AFF Cup 2018 than thousands of fans flocked to the streets to celebrate.
- D. Scarcely had Vietnam national football team won the AFF Cup 2018 when thousands of fans flocked to the streets to celebrate.

Question 50 [96133]: *After many long and tough hours of practice, Rita finally became an accomplished pianist.*

- A. Rita accomplished many long, tough hours of practice and became a pianist.
- B. Rita's long and tough hours of practice helped her become an accomplished pianist.
- C. After becoming an accomplished pianist, Rita spent many long, tough hours of practice.
- D. Rita spent many long, tough hours accomplishing her piano practice.

Exercise 1.3 [102227]: **Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.**

Question 1 [98662]: *You ought to make up your mind now.*

- A. It is high time you made up your mind.
- B. Making up your mind is necessary.
- C. You should have made up your mind.
- D. It is possible to make up your mind.

Question 2 [98663]: *"No, no, you really must stay a bit longer!" said the boys.*

- A. The boys denied my staying a bit longer
- B. The boys refused to let me stay a bit longer.
- C. The boys didn't agree to let stay a bit longer.
- D. The boys insisted on my staying a bit longer.

Question 3 [98664]: *You should have persuaded him to change his mind.*

- A. It was essential to persuade him to change his mind but you didn't
- B. You didn't persuade him to change because of his mind.
- C. You should persuade him to change his mind.
- D. You persuaded him to change his mind but he didn't listen.

Question 4 [98665]: *Sometimes having professional assistance with your CV can increase your chance of finding a job.*

- A. Having your CV professionally prepared determines whether you'll get the job or not.
- B. The prospects for finding employment can possibly be enhanced by a professionally produced CV.
- C. Having a professional help you with your CV is a sure way to find a job.
- D. Without a professional CV, it is impossible to find a job.

Question 5 [98666]: *My friend works very hard so that he can make a success of his new business.*

- A. My friend works very hard so as to avoid mistakes in his new business.
- B. With a view to becoming successful in his new job, my friend works very hard.
- C. My friend is very hard-working so he has made a success of his new business.
- D. My friend works very hard, so he can make a success of his new business.

Question 6 [98667]: *"You should have finished the report by now," the boss said to his secretary.*

- A. The boss scolded his secretary for not finishing the report on time.
- B. The boss suggested his secretary should have finished the report on time.
- C. The boss reminded his secretary of finishing the report on time.
- D. The boss advised his secretary to finish the report on time.

Question 7 [98668]: *As long as you stay calm, you have nothing to fear from the interview.*

- A. You have remained calm for a long time in spite of your fear of the interview.
- B. Even if you are afraid of the interview, it is important not to let it show.
- C. Interviews are only intimidating for people who are not extremely calm.
- D. Provided you do not get nervous, the interview won't go badly for you.

Question 8 [98669]: *Despite his early retirement, he found no peace in life.*

- A. He found no peace in life because he retired early.
- B. Early as he retired, he found no peace in life.
- C. His early retirement has brought him peace in life.
- D. Although he retired early, but he found no peace in life.

Question 9 [98670]: *My impression of him was that he was a very capable person.*

- A. He struck me when I was impressed by his capability.
- B. It struck me as an impression that he was a very capable person.
- C. He struck me as being a very capable person.
- D. I struck him with the impression that he was very capable.

Question 10 [98671]: *"Stop smoking or you'll be ill," the doctor told me.*

- A. The doctor advised me to give up smoking to avoid illness.
- B. The doctor suggested smoking to treat illness.
- C. I was warned against smoking a lot of cigarettes.
- D. I was ordered not to smoke to recover from illness.

Question 11 [98672]: *If we can solve this problem soon, it will be better for all concerned.*

- A. It would be better for all concerned if we can solve this problem soon.
- B. The sooner we solve this problem, the better it will be for all concerned.
- C. If we could solve this problem soon, it would be better for all concerned.
- D. If all concerned are better, we can solve this problem soon.

Question 12 [98673]: *He survived the operation thanks to the skillful surgeon.*

- A. He wouldn't have survived the operation without the skillful surgeon.
- B. Though the surgeon was skillful, he couldn't survive the operation.
- C. He survived because he was a skillful surgeon.
- D. There was no skillful surgeon, so he died.

Question 13 [98674]: *The only members of the cat family that can roar are lions, leopards, tigers and jaguars, but lions are by far the loudest.*

- A. Lions, leopards, tigers and jaguars are the only four cats that can roar; however, the others can't roar as loudly as lions.
- B. Like leopards, tigers, and jaguars, lions are among the members of the cat family that can roar.
- C. Lions, leopards, tigers and jaguars can roar, however the roar of a lion is not as frightening as that of the others.
- D. Since lions come from the same cat family as leopards, tigers and jaguars do, they can roar as loud as the others.

Question 14 [98675]: *The likelihood of suffering a heart attack rises as one becomes increasingly obese.*

- A. Heart attack are happening more and more often, and most of the suffers are obese.
- B. The more obese one is, the higher the chances for a heart attack become.
- C. Obesity results in only a slight increase in the probability of having a heart attack.
- D. Anyone who is obese is likely to experience a heart attack at any time.

Question 15 [98676]: *It seems to me that we've taken the wrong train.*

- A. The trained turned out to be not the one we were supposed to have taken.
- B. There is no chance that we'll catch the train that we're supposed to.
- C. I have a feeling that this train is not the one we should be on.
- D. I wish we had been more careful and taken the right train from the station

Question 16 [98677]: *You may be very intelligent, but you should be careful about this.*

- A. No matter how intelligent you may be, you should be careful about this.
- B. No matter whatever intelligent you may be, you should be careful about this.
- C. No matter why intelligent you may be, you should be careful about this.
- D. No matter what intelligent you may be, you should be careful about this.

Question 17 [98678]: *What I found surprising was his lack of confidence.*

- A. It was his lack of confidence that surprised me.
- B. He was overconfident, so I was very surprised.
- C. His lack of confidence was what I finally found.
- D. To my surprise, he found himself lacking in confidence.

Question 18 [98679]: *"You damaged my laptop, Tom!" said John.*

- A. John accused with Tom to have damaged his laptop.
- B. John accused Tom of damaging his laptop.
- C. John accused Tom to damage his laptop.
- D. John accused to Tom for damaging his laptop.

Question 19 [98680]: *He broke up with her but now he thinks that was a mistake.*

- A. He feels a pity that he had broken up with her.
- B. He wishes not to have broken her up.
- C. He regrets having broken up with her.
- D. He was mistaken with breaking up with her.

Question 20 [98681]: *It's possible that the plane has been delayed because of the bad weather.*

- A. The weather must have been very bad, or else their plane wouldn't have been delayed.
- B. It may be the bad weather that has caused the plane to be delayed.
- C. The obvious reason for the plane's being delayed for so long is the bad weather.
- D. It's certainly the bad weather which had resulted in the plane's being late.

Question 21 [98682]: *Does it make sense to apply to university or should I take a gap year?*

- A. Is it worth applying to university or should I take a gap year?
- B. Is it possible that I should apply to university after a gap year?
- C. Is it sensible that I should apply to university or take a gap year instead?
- D. I can't decide whether to apply to university or take a gap year.

Question 22 [98683]: *Susan will be ready any minute, and then we must leave.*

- A. We must leave as soon as Susan will be ready.
- B. We must leave the moment Susan must be ready
- C. We must leave as soon as Susan is ready.
- D. We will leave any minute when Susan will be ready.

Question 23 [98684]: *"Please, let my child go!" she begged the kidnapper.*

- A. She begged the kidnapper to let her child to go.
- B. She pleaded with the kidnapper to release her child.
- C. She solemnly ordered the kidnapper to set her child free.
- D. She pleaded the kidnapper to let her child go.

Question 24 [98685]: *I expect you were fully satisfied with the results by the end of the display.*

- A. You were fully satisfied when the display came to an end.
- B. By the end of the display you must have quite happy.
- C. You must be completely satisfied with the results by the end of the display.
- D. By the end of the display you must have been fully satisfied.

Question 25 [98686]: *"Why don't you talk to her face-to-face?" asked Bill.*

- A. Bill suggested that I should talk to her face-to-face.
- B. Bill advised that I could talk to her face-to-face.
- C. Bill asked me why I hadn't talked to her face-to-face.
- D. Bill wondered why I don't talk to her face-to-face.

Question 26 [98687]: *People believed that Jane failed the test because of her laziness.*

- A. It is believed that Jane failed the test because of her laziness.
- B. Jane was believed to fail the test on account of her laziness.
- C. Jane is believed to fail the test owing to her laziness.
- D. It was believed that Jane had failed the test due to laziness.

Question 27 [98688]: *The problem was so complicated that the students couldn't understand it.*

- A. It was such complicated problem that the students couldn't understand.
- B. The problem wasn't simple enough for the students to understand it.
- C. The problem was too complicated for the students to understand.
- D. It was so complicated problems that the students couldn't understand.

Question 28 [98689]: *The living room isn't as big as the kitchen.*

- A. The living room is bigger than the kitchen.
- B. The kitchen is smaller than the living room.
- C. The kitchen is bigger than the living room.
- D. The kitchen is not bigger than the living room.

Question 29 [98690]: *My brother quickly adapted to his new job at the bank.*

- A. My brother was used to adapting to new jobs at the bank quickly.
- B. My brother's new job at the bank was easy for him to adapt to.
- C. My brother quickly got used to his new job at the bank.
- D. My brother was able to do his new job at the bank easily.

Question 30 [98691]: *I'm sure it wasn't Mr. Park you saw at the conference because he is in Seoul now.*

- A. It can't have been Mr. Park you saw at the conference because he is in Seoul now.
- B. It couldn't be Mr. Park you saw at the conference because he is in Seoul now.
- C. It mustn't have been Mr. Park you saw at the conference because he is in Seoul now.
- D. It mightn't be Mr. Park you saw at the conference because he is in Seoul now.

Question 31 [98692]: *"Do you watch television every evening, Jane?", said Peter.*

- A. Peter asked Jane if she'd watched TV every evening.
- B. Peter asked Jane if she watched TV every evening.
- C. Peter asked Jane if she watch TV every evening.
- D. Peter asked Jane did she watch TV every evening.

Question 32 [98693]: *As television programmes become more popular, they seem to get worse.*

- A. The more popular television programmes become, the worse they seem.
- B. The most popular television programmes become, the worse they seem.
- C. The more popular television programmes, the worse they seem.
- D. The more popular become television programmes, the worse they seem.

Question 33 [98694]: *I regret not going to the airport to see her off.*

- A. I wish had gone to the airport to see her off.
- B. If only I would go to the airport to see her off.
- C. I regret to go to the airport to see her off.
- D. I regret not having gone to the airport to see her off.

Question 34 [98695]: *"John shouldn't have behaved so badly," said Janet.*

- A. Janet doesn't like John's behaviour.
- B. Janet objected to John's bad behaviour.
- C. Janet dislikes John.
- D. Janet was angry with John.

Question 35 [98696]: *We did not visit the museum because we had no time.*

- A. If we have time, we will visit the museum.
- B. If we had time, we would visit the museum.
- C. If we had had time, we will visit the museum.
- D. If we had had time, we would have visited the museum.

Question 36 [98697]: *The workers only complain because of their unfair treatment.*

- A. Were the workers fairly treated, they wouldn't complain.
- B. The workers complain because their employees are unfair.
- C. If the workers are treated fairly, they will not complain.
- D. Are the workers treated fairly, they will not complain.

Question 37 [98698]: *Arguing with the boss has considerably reduced his chances of promotion.*

- A. His promotion was certain until he had a dispute with the boss.
- B. He would definitely have been promoted by now if had hadn't quarreled with the boss.
- C. He argued with the boss about why he wasn't considered for promotion.
- D. The likelihood of his being promoted has significantly decreased because of his argument with the boss.

Question 38 [98699]: *Astronomy greatly interests him.*

- A. He finds astronomy very interested.
- B. He is very interesting in astronomy.
- C. He takes a keen interest in astronomy.
- D. Astronomy is the subject he enjoys the most.

Question 39 [98700]: *"I'm very pleased at how things have turned out," she said to her employees.*

- A. She asked her employees how things had turned out and was pleased to know it.
- B. She expressed her satisfaction with the way things had turned out.
- C. She complimented her employees for making things turn out.
- D. She wanted her employees to tell her how many things had turned out.

Question 40 [98701]: *The teacher made him stay behind after class.*

- A. He was made to stay behind the teacher after class.
- B. After class he wanted to stay in the room with the teacher.
- C. The teacher had him stay late to do some work for school.
- D. He had to remain in school after his classmates left.

Question 41 [98702]: *The trainer's strategies were directly responsible for the team's defeat.*

- A. The team lost because the trainer has no direct strategies.
- B. The team's responsibility is to defeat the trainer's strategies.
- C. The trainer directly guided the team, but had no responsibility.
- D. The team lost as a direct consequence of the trainer's strategies.

Question 42 [98703]: *He couldn't retake the exam because he missed too many lessons.*

- A. He would retake the exam if he didn't miss too many lessons.
- B. He could have retaken the exam if he hadn't missed too many lessons.
- C. If he missed to many lessons, he would retake the exam.
- D. If he had missed too many lessons, he wouldn't have retaken the exam.

Question 43 [98704]: *"I won't return the book you lent me until tomorrow afternoon," said Lucy.*

- A. Lucy told me to return the book she had lent me until the next afternoon
- B. Lucy promised to return the book I had lent her until the next afternoon.
- C. Lucy offered to return the book I had lent her until the next afternoon.
- D. Lucy refused to return the book I had lent her until the next afternoon.

Question 44 [98705]: *But for two minor mistakes, I would have got full marks for the test.*

- A. Had I made two minor mistakes, I would have got full marks for the test.
- B. If I didn't make these two minor mistakes, I would have got full mark for the test.
- C. If the mistakes hadn't been minor, I could have got full marks for the test.
- D. I would have got full marks for the test if there hadn't been these two minor mistakes.

Question 45 [98706]: *Many people are afraid of sharks, but they rarely attack people.*

- A. Sharks rarely attack people because many people are afraid of them.
- B. Rarely attacked by sharks, many people are, therefore, afraid of them.
- C. Many people are afraid of sharks because they are dangerous.
- D. Although sharks rarely attack people, many people are afraid of them.

Question 46 [98707]: *With six children on her hands, she's fully occupied.*

- A. She's occupied because she always carries her six children.
- B. Her six children's hands always make her busy.
- C. With six children to look after, she's extremely busy.
- D. She's too occupied to look after her six children.

Question 47 [98708]: *The heavy rain made it impossible for us to have our picnic.*

- A. In spite of the heavy rain, we were able to have our picnic.
- B. We were stopped from having our picnic by the heavy rain.
- C. We could have our picnic even though it rained heavily.
- D. The heavy rain didn't prevent us from having our picnic.

Question 48 [98709]: *It is said that the man was having business difficulties.*

- A. The man was having business difficulties is said.
- B. The man is said to be having business difficulties.
- C. People said that the man was having business difficulties.
- D. The man is said to have been having business difficulties.

Question 49 [98710]: *"I would be grateful if you could send me further information about the job.", Lee said to me.*

- A. Lee thanked me for sending him further information about the job.
- B. Lee felt great because further information about the job had been sent to him.
- C. Lee politely asked me to send him further information about the job.
- D. Lee flattered me because I sent him further information about the job.

Question 50 [98711]: *When he picked up my book he found that the cover had been torn.*

- A. Picked up, he saw that the cover of the book was torn.
- B. The cover had been torn when his book is picked up.
- C. Picking up his book, the cover had been torn.
- D. On picking up the book, he saw that the cover had been torn.

Exercise 1.4 [102228]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.*

Question 1 [98712]: *"I'll give it to him next week".*

- A. I promised to give it to him the following week.
- B. He would give it away the following week.
- C. He promised to do it the next week.
- D. I said I would give him away the next week.

Question 2 [98713]: *It is not until a Vietnamese girl getting 18 years old that she is allowed to get married legally.*

- A. A Vietnamese girl is not allowed to get married legally only when she gets 18 years old.
- B. A Vietnamese girl is allowed to get married legally only when she gets 18 years old.
- C. The legal allowance for a Vietnamese girl to get married will be issued in 18 years.
- D. They never allow a Vietnamese girl to get married legally when she is 18 years old.

Question 3 [98714]: *It is over twenty years since I last got in touch with them.*

- A. I can't help keeping getting in touch with them for over 20 years.
- B. I haven't gotten in touch with them for over 20 years.
- C. I used to get in touch with them for over 20 years.
- D. I have been getting in touch with them for over 20 years.

Question 4 [98715]: *He never suspected that she engaged in political conspiracies.*

- A. He used to think that she engaged in political conspiracies.
- B. What he thought was she engaged in political conspiracies.
- C. At no time did he suspect that she engaged in political conspiracies.
- D. Never before he had suspected that she engaged in political conspiracies.

Question 5 [98716]: *Maria says she'd like to have been put in a higher class.*

- A. Maria wishes that she will be put in a higher class.
- B. Maria wishes that she is put in a higher class.
- C. Maria wishes that she had been put in a higher class.
- D. Maria wishes that she were put in a higher class.

Question 6 [98717]: *"If I hadn't had so much work to do, I would have gone to the movies." said the boy.*

- A. As the boy did not have much work to do, he went to the movies.
- B. They boy said that if he hadn't had so much work to do, he would have gone to the movies.
- C. The boy explained the reason why he had so much work to do that he couldn't go to the movies.
- D. The boy didn't want to go to the movies because he did have so much to do.

Question 7 [98718]: *If only you told me the truth about the theft.*

- A. You should have told me the truth about the theft.
- B. I do wish you would tell me the truth about the theft.
- C. You must have told me the truth about the theft.
- D. It is necessary that you tell me the truth about the theft.

Question 8 [98719]: *The demand was so great that they had to reprint the book immediately.*

- A. They had to print the book immediately to satisfy the increasing demand.
- B. To meet the greater and greater demand, they had to print the book immediately.
- C. There was such a great demand that the book was printed immediately.
- D. So great was the demand that they had to print the book immediately.

Question 9 [98720]: *No sooner had she put the telephone down than her boss rang back.*

- A. Hardly she had hung up, she rang her boss immediately.
- B. Scarcely had she put the telephone down when her boss rang back.
- C. She had hardly put the telephone down without her boss rang back.
- D. As soon as her boss rang back, she put down the telephone.

Question 10 [98721]: *Peter said "I wish I hadn't lent him some money."*

- A. Peter regretted lending him some money.
- B. Peter thanked him for lending him some money.
- C. Peter wished not to lend him some money.
- D. Peter suggested not lending him some money.

Question 11 [98722]: *As he gets older, he wants to travel less.*

- A. The more old age he gets, the less he wants to travel.
- B. The less he wants to travel, the older he gets.
- C. As soon as he wants to travel, he gets older.
- D. The older he gets, the less he wants to travel.

Question 12 [98723]: *It was not until after I got home that I realized I had not set the burglar alarm in the office.*

- A. Fortunately, I realized that I hadn't set the burglar alarm just before I left for home; otherwise, I would have had to travel all the way back to the office.
- B. On the way home, I suddenly realized that I had forgotten to turn on the burglar alarm in the office.
- C. I didn't turn the burglar alarm on before I left the office, but I only became aware of this after I'd arrive home.
- D. I wish I had realized before I arrived home that I hadn't turn on the burglar alarm in the office, then it would have been easier to go and set it.

Question 13 [98724]: *Phil wanted to be separated from his family on the business trip for less time than he was on the last.*

- A. As he had enjoyed being away from his family for such a long time on his last business trip, Phil hoped that this trip would be even longer.
- B. Phil knew that the business trip he was soon to take would keep him away from his family for less time than the previous one.
- C. On this business trip, Phil hoped that he would not be away from his family for as long a time as he had been on the previous one.
- D. No longer wanting to take lengthy business trips because they separated him from his family, Phil preferred not to go on any at all.

Question 14 [98725]: *When there is so much traffic on the roads, it is sometimes quicker to walk than to go by car.*

- A. The traffic is always so heavy that you'd better walk to work; it's quicker.
- B. There is so much traffic these days that it is more pleasant to walk than to drive.
- C. During rush hours, walking gives me much more pleasure than driving in the heavy traffic.
- D. It is faster to walk than to drive in the heavy traffic at certain time of the day.

Question 15 [98726]: *I'm like my mum, whereas my brother looks like my dad.*

- A. I'm like my mum, whereas my brother takes after my dad.
- B. I'm like my mum, whereas my brother takes over my dad.
- C. I'm like my mum, whereas my brother takes on my dad.
- D. I'm like my mum, whereas my brother takes in my dad.

Question 16 [98727]: *We were surprised because most of the guests turned up two hours early.*

- A. Most of the guests turned up two hours early and took us by surprise.
- B. Most of the guests turned up two hours early, which was by no means surprising.
- C. We were taken in when most of the guests showed up two hours early.
- D. We were taken aback by the fact that most of the guests came two hours early.

Question 17 [98728]: *You can enrich your knowledge by watching this TV programme every day.*

- A. You will become rich if you watch this TV programme every day.
- B. Watching this TV programme every day makes you know less.
- C. Watching this TV programme every day enables you to be rich.
- D. Watching this TV programme every day, you will know more.

Question 18 [98729]: *People say that Vietnamese students are not well-prepared for their future jobs.*

- A. Vietnamese students are said not to be well-prepared for their future jobs.
- B. Vietnamese students say they are not well-prepared for their future jobs.
- C. People do not like Vietnamese students to be well-prepared for their future jobs.
- D. People, as well as Vietnamese students, are not well-prepared for their future jobs.

Question 19 [98730]: *If there hadn't been such a strong wind, it wouldn't have been so difficult to put out the fire.*

- A. It was the strong wind which made it difficult for us to put out the fire.
- B. When a strong wind began to blow it was even more difficult to control the fire.
- C. If the wind hadn't been so strong, it would have been much easier to put out the fire.
- D. As the wind was really very strong, it took them a long time to put out the fire.

Question 20 [98731]: *Many teenagers find drawing graffiti on the street walls interesting.*

- A. Many teenagers are drawing interesting graffiti on the street walls.
- B. Many teenagers are interested in drawing graffiti on the street walls.
- C. Many teenagers show no interest in drawing graffiti on the street walls.
- D. Many teenagers draw graffiti on the street walls without interesting.

Question 21 [98732]: *Some of Peter's expressions make me think of my brother.*

- A. Some of Peter's expressions remind me of thinking of my brother.
- B. Some of Peter's expressions make me remember of my brother.
- C. Some of Peter's expressions remind me of my brother.
- D. Some of Peter's expressions remember me to my brother.

Question 22 [98733]: *Many foreign tourists like Viet Nam as accommodation and food are affordable here.*

- A. Many foreign tourists like Viet Nam because accommodation and food here are expensive.
- B. Many foreign tourists have to pay a lot for accommodation and food in Viet Nam.
- C. For many foreign tourists, accommodation and food in Viet Nam are easily purchased.
- D. Accommodation and food in Viet Nam are not expensive for many foreign tourists.

Question 23 [98734]: *"No, it wasn't me who broke the antique vase." said the child.*

- A. The child denied having broken the antique vase.
- B. The child refused to have broken the antique vase.
- C. The child accepted to have broken the antique vase.
- D. The child objected to having broken the antique vase.

Question 24 [98735]: *The more he learned about the job, the less interested he got.*

- A. As soon as he learned about the interesting job, he got it.
- B. Though learning that the job is not interesting, he got it.
- C. Even though the job is not interesting, he learned about it.
- D. When he got to know more about the job, he lost his interest in it.

Question 25 [98736]: *In order not to disturb our conversation, he took his seat quietly.*

- A. He took his seat quietly so that he wouldn't disturb our conversation.
- B. So as to keep us continue our conversation, he took his seat quietly.
- C. Not to disturb our conversation, he took his seat quietly.
- D. As long as he took his seat quietly, we weren't disturbed to keep on our conversation.

Question 26 [98737]: *I always hated pasta when I was a child. Now I cook it regularly.*

- A. If I hadn't hated pasta when I was a child, I would cook it regularly.
- B. Hating pasta a lot when I was a child, I now cook it regularly.
- C. I didn't use to like pasta when I was a child but now I cook it regularly.
- D. In spite of hating pasta, I cooked it regularly when I was a child.

Question 27 [98738]: *Experts thought that infected chickens were responsible for the outbreak of flu.*

- A. It is thought that infected chickens were responsible for the outbreak of flu.
- B. Infected chickens were thought to be in charge with the outbreak of flu.
- C. Infected chickens were thought to be in charge of the outbreak of flu.
- D. Infected chickens are thought to be responsible for the outbreak of flu.

Question 28 [98739]: *A drug may affect several functions, even though it's targeted at only one.*

- A. A drug is taken for a specific purpose, but it may have a range of other effects.
- B. However effective a drug may be, its functions have to be several.
- C. Despite various other uses, a drug usually has a function for a special effect.
- D. The functions expected of a drug are various even if it is used for a specific disease.

Question 29 [98740]: *Most of the river ferries have been cancelled today due to the lack of visibility caused by the fog.*

- A. A few of the ferries need to be rescheduled because of the fog that is causing poor visibility on the river.
- B. Since today's fog is obstructing visibility, the majority of the river ferries will not be running.
- C. Because of the fog, it will be difficult for most of the ferries to cross the river safely today.
- D. Whenever visibility is poor owing to the fog, nearly all of the river ferries are cancelled during the day.

Question 30 [98741]: *Wouldn't it better to let them know about the alterations to the plan?*

- A. Don't you think they should be informed about the changes in the plan?
- B. Shouldn't they have been consulted before the scheme was changed?
- C. Why haven't they been informed about the new development?
- D. We'd better ask them to change the plan, hadn't we?

Question 31 [98742]: *"I agree that I am narrow-minded," said the manager.*

- A. The manager denied being narrow-minded.
- B. The manager admitted being narrow-minded.
- C. The manager refused to be narrow-minded.
- D. The manager promised to be narrow-minded.

Question 32 [98743]: *A supermarket is more convenient than a shopping centre.*

- A. A shopping centre is not as convenient as a supermarket.
- B. A shopping centre is more convenient than a supermarket.
- C. A supermarket is not as convenient as a shopping centre.
- D. A supermarket is as inconvenient as a shopping centre.

Question 33 [98744]: *It was a mistake for Tony to buy that house.*

- A. Tony couldn't have bought that house.
- B. Tony can't have bought that house.
- C. Tony needn't have bought that house.
- D. Tony shouldn't have bought that house.

Question 34 [98745]: *"I'll drop you from the team if you don't train harder," said the captain to John.*

- A. John was reminded to train harder so as not to be dropped from the team.
- B. The captain threatened to drop John from the team unless he trained harder.
- C. The captain urged that John should train harder in order not to be dropped from the team.
- D. The captain promised to drop John from the team in case he trained harder.

Question 35 [98746]: *It's possible that Joanna didn't receive my message.*

- A. Joanna shouldn't have received my message.
- B. Joanna needn't have received my message.
- C. Joanna mightn't have received my message.
- D. Joanna can't have received my message.

Question 36 [98747]: *"What did you do last night?" the policeman asked the woman.*

- A. The policeman asked the woman what did she do the night before.
- B. The policeman asked the woman what she had done the night before.
- C. The policeman asked the woman what had she done the night before.
- D. The policeman asked the woman what she did the night before.

Question 37 [98748]: *Harry sat there waiting for Lucy, which was not necessary.*

- A. Harry might not have sat there waiting for Lucy.
- B. Harry needn't have sat there waiting for Lucy.
- C. Harry couldn't have sat there waiting for Lucy.
- D. Harry may not have sat there waiting for Lucy.

Question 38 [98749]: *"John left here an hour ago," said Jane.*

- A. Jane told me that John had left there an hour before.
- B. Jane said John left there an hour before.
- C. Jane told John to have left there an hour before.
- D. Jane told me that John to leave there an hour before.

Question 39 [98750]: *It is possible that the fire in the ship was started by a bomb.*

- A. The fire in the ship might have been started by a bomb.
- B. They say that a bomb started the fire in the ship.
- C. It shall be said the fire in the ship had been started by a bomb.
- D. The fire in the ship is known to have been started by a bomb.

Question 40 [98751]: *The weather was so terrible that we spent the whole day indoors.*

- A. The weather was too terrible for us to spend the whole day indoors.
- B. The weather wasn't terrible enough for us to spend the whole day indoors.
- C. It was such terrible weather that we spent the whole day indoors.
- D. The weather was too terrible that we spent the whole day indoors.

Question 41 [98752]: *I have never watched such a romantic film like this before.*

- A. The film is so romantic that I have watched it many times.
- B. This is the most romantic film that I've ever watched.
- C. This film is not as romantic as those I had watched before.
- D. I have never watched many romantic films like this before.

Question 42 [98753]: *I should have finished my work last night but I was exhausted.*

- A. I finished my work last night though I was exhausted.
- B. Last night I was exhausted but I tried to finish my work.
- C. I was exhausted so I didn't finish my work yesterday as planned.
- D. My work was finished last night but I was exhausted.

Question 43 [98754]: *Greater use of public transport would cut the amount of pollution from cars.*

- A. Were more people to use public transport, cars would stop releasing exhaust into the atmosphere.
- B. If more people use public transport, it will cut the amount of pollution from cars.
- C. If public transport was widely used, people would no longer suffer from pollution from cars.
- D. If more people used public transport, there would be less pollution from cars.

Question 44 [98755]: *Mark delayed writing the book until he had done a lot of research.*

- A. Mark did a lot of research after he finished writing the book.
- B. It was only when Mark had written the book that he did a lot of research.
- C. Mark delayed writing the book as he had already done any research.
- D. Only after Mark had done a lot of research did he begin to write the book.

Question 45 [98756]: *"Would you like to come out to dinner with me tonight, Jenny?" Paul said.*

- A. Paul suggested that Jenny go out to dinner with him that night.
- B. Paul insisted on Jenny going out to dinner with him that night.
- C. Paul invited Jenny to go out to dinner with him that night.
- D. Pau offered Jenny to go out to dinner with him that night.

Question 46 [98757]: *He cannot practice scuba diving because he has a weak heart.*

- A. The fact that he has a weak heart cannot stop him practicing scuba diving.
- B. Scuba diving makes him suffer from having a weak heart.
- C. The reason why he cannot practice scuba diving is that he has a weak heart.
- D. He has a weak heart but he continues to practice scuba diving.

Question 47 [98758]: *People believe that neither side wanted war.*

- A. Neither side is believed to have wanted war.
- B. Neither side is responsible for the outbreak of war.
- C. War is believed to be wanted by either side.
- D. It is believed that war broke out from both sides.

Question 48 [98759]: *You are in this mess right now because you didn't listen to my advice in the first place.*

- A. If you had listened to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't have been in this mess right now.
- B. If you listened to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't be in this mess right now.
- C. If you listen to my advice in the first place, you will not be in this mess right now.
- D. If you had listened to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't be in this mess right now.

Question 49 [98760]: *It's no use asking her for help.*

- A. There's no point in asking her for help.
- B. It's not worth to asking her for help.
- C. It's no good to ask her for help.
- D. We have no trouble asking her for help.

Question 50 [98761]: *Large cars use more gas than smaller ones.*

- A. If you own a small car, it uses more gas.
- B. The smaller the car is, the more gas it uses.
- C. The larger the car is, the more gas it uses.
- D. Large cars don't use as much gas as smaller ones.

Question 51 [98762]: *Le Corbusier was very influential in developing architectural styles.*

- A. Le Corbusier was greatly influenced by architectural styles.
- B. Le Corbusier had influenced greatly in developing architectural styles.
- C. Le Corbusier had a great influence on architectural styles.
- D. Developing architectural styles has a great influence on Le Corbusier.

Question 52 [98763]: *"That's a lovely new dress, Jean," said her mother.*

- A. Jean's mother said she liked her dress.
- B. Jean's mother complimented her on her lovely new dress.
- C. Jean's mother wanted to buy a lovely new dress.
- D. Jean's mother told her to buy that lovely new dress.

HỆ THỐNG BÀI GIẢNG VIDEO VÀ ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP · [102216]

Bài giảng/đề thi	Tra ID
⌚ Practice Exercise 1	102217
⌚ Practice Exercise 2	102218
⌚ Practice Exercise 3	102219

➤ Tra ID tương ứng để xem video bài giảng và làm đề luyện tập tại www.moon.vn

Exercise 1.1 [102217]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.*

Question 1 [95435]: *You have just passed your final examination. This makes your parents happy.*

- A. Having just passed your final examination making your parents happy.
- B. You have just passed your final examination makes your parents happy.
- C. That you have just passed your final examination makes your parents happy.
- D. What you have just passed your final examination makes your parents happy.

Question 2 [95445]: *He is very intelligent. He can solve all the problems in no time.*

- A. An intelligent student is he that he can solve all the problems in no time.
- B. He is very intelligent that he can solve all the problems in no time.
- C. So intelligent a student is he that he can solve all the problems in no time.
- D. So intelligent is he that he can solve all the problems in no time.

Question 3 [95446]: *The most important thing is to enjoy your life - to be happy. It's all that matters.*

- A. No matter how much you enjoy your life, you will never be really happy.
- B. The only thing that matters in life is to enjoy your life; that is to be happy.
- C. It does not matter for the important people to enjoy their life or to be happy.
- D. What will be the matter with you if you do not enjoy life or are not happy?

Question 4 [95447]: *Julian dropped out of college after his first year. Now he regrets it.*

- A. Julian regretted having dropped out of college after his first year.
- B. Julian wishes he didn't drop out of college after his first year.
- C. Julian regrets having dropped out of college after his first year.
- D. Only if Julian had dropped out of college after his first year.

Question 5 [95448]: *New York is described as the world's cultural centre. It situated on the bank of Hudson river.*

- A. As long as New York is described as the world's cultural centre, it situated on the bank of Hudson river.
- B. In spite of the fact that it situated on the bank of Hudson river, New York is described as the world's cultural centre.
- C. Because it situated on the bank of Hudson river, New York is described as the world's cultural centre.
- D. New York, which situated on the bank of Hudson river, is described as the world's cultural centre.

Question 6 [95449]: *I had just arrived home. I was called immediately back to the head office nearly 10 kilometers away*

- A. Hardly had I arrived home when I was called immediately back to the head office nearly 10 kilometers away.
- B. Because I had just arrived home, I was called immediately back to the head office nearly 10 kilometers away.
- C. Should I had just arrived home, I was called immediately back to the head office nearly 10 kilometers away.
- D. Whenever I had just arrived home, I was called immediately back to the head office nearly 10 kilometers away.

Question 7 [95457]: *I deeply regret having spoken to her so severely yesterday. She was badly hurt.*

- A. If only I could apologize to her for having spoken to her so severely yesterday.
- B. I wish I hadn't spoken to her so severely yesterday.
- C. She must have been badly hurt because I had spoken to her so severely yesterday.
- D. If I hadn't spoken to her so severely yesterday, she wouldn't be badly hurt.

Question 8 [95458]: *The whole point of education is to give students the knowledge to be who they want to be. This quote should be posted in schools for kids to see and live by.*

- A. That the whole point of education is to give students the knowledge to be who they want to be is a quote that should be posted in schools for kids to see and live by.
- B. It's the whole point of education that gives students the knowledge to be who they want to be, which is a quote that should be posted in schools for kids to see and live by.
- C. Because whole point of education is to give students the knowledge to be who they want to be, this is a quote that should be posted in schools for kids to see and live by.
- D. Not only is the whole point of education to give students the knowledge to be who they want to be, but also a quote that should be posted in schools for kids to see and live by.

Question 9 [95459]: *Fast-food restaurants attract children. They offer toys and a party atmosphere.*

- A. If fast-food restaurants offer toys and a party atmosphere, they will attract children.
- B. Whenever fast-food restaurants offer toys and a party atmosphere, they attract children.
- C. To attract children to their restaurants, fast-food restaurants offer toys and a party atmosphere.
- D. By attracting children, fast-food restaurants offer toys and a party atmosphere.

Question 10 [95460]: *Smoking is unhealthy. It also costs governments billions of dollars in health-care costs.*

- A. Not only is smoking unhealthy but it also costs government billions of dollars in health-care costs.
- B. Whereas smoking is unhealthy, it costs government billions of dollars in health-care costs.
- C. If smoking is unhealthy, it will cost government billions of dollars in health-care costs.
- D. Smoking is so unhealthy that it costs government billions of dollars in health-care costs.

Question 11 [95461]: *He is likely to go to the capital. He would like to find a steady job.*

- A. He is likely to go to the capital in order that he likes a steady job.
- B. He is likely to go to the capital in view of finding a steady job.
- C. He is likely to go to the capital with a view to finding a steady job.
- D. He is likely to go to the capital considering a steady job.

Question 12 [95471]: *The reasons for his resignation were a complete mystery to some people.*

- A. The reason why he was resigned had been a complete mystery to some people.
- B. Some people might find it confused to understand his reasons for resignation.
- C. Some people were completely mystified by the reasons for his resignation.
- D. Some people were curious about his reasons for his resignation.

Question 13 [95472]: *As we go far to the north, we are less likely to meet high temperature.*

- A. The farther north we go, the less likely we are to meet high temperature.
- B. The further north we go, the less we are likely to meet high temperature.
- C. The farther we go to the north, the more likely we are to meet high temperature.
- D. Both A and B are correct.

Question 14 [95473]: *At the start of the 21st century, Liverpool still takes pride in its achievements. They make it one of the most exciting places to visit in the UK.*

- A. At the start of the 21st century, Liverpool still takes pride in its achievements which makes it one of the most exciting places to visit in the UK.
- B. At the start of the 21st century, Liverpool still takes pride in its achievements making it one of the most exciting places to visit in the UK.
- C. At the start of the 21st century, Liverpool still takes pride in its achievements that making it one of the most exciting places to visit in the UK.
- D. At the start of the 21st century, Liverpool still takes pride in its achievements made it one of the most exciting places to visit in the UK.

Question 15 [95474]: *He did not remember the meeting. He went out for a coffee with his friends then.*

- A. Not remembered the meeting, he went out for a coffee with his friends.
- B. Not to remember the meeting, he went out for a coffee with his friends.
- C. Not remember the meeting, he went out for a coffee with his friends.
- D. Not remembering the meeting, he went out for a coffee with his friends.

Question 16 [95475]: *The green campaign was strongly supported by the local people. The neighborhood looks fresh and clean now.*

- A. Had the local people not strongly supported the green campaign, the neighborhood wouldn't look fresh and clean now.
- B. Scarcely had the green campaign been strongly supported by the local people when the neighborhood looked fresh and clean.
- C. Only if the local people had strongly supported the green campaign would the neighborhood look fresh and clean now.
- D. But for the strong support of the local people for the green campaign, the neighborhood would look fresh and clean now.

Question 17 [95476]: *Jack dropped out of school at the age of 15. He now regrets it.*

- A. If only Jack had dropped out of school when he was 15.
- B. If Jack dropped out of school when he was 15, he would regret it.
- C. Jack wishes he hadn't dropped out of school when he was 15.
- D. Jack regrets not having dropped out of school when he was 15.

Question 18 [95499]: *Smartphones are becoming reasonably priced. New applications make them more appealing.*

- A. Whatever new applications smartphones have, they are becoming more appealing with reasonable prices.
- B. No matter how reasonable the prices of smartphones are, they are not so appealing with new applications.
- C. Appealing though smartphones are with new applications, they are becoming less affordably priced.
- D. Not only are smartphones becoming more affordable but, with new applications, they are also more appealing.

Question 19 [95500]: *Peter moved abroad for a fresh start. He regrets it now.*

- A. Peter wishes he hadn't moved abroad for a fresh start.
- B. If Peter moved abroad for a fresh start, he would regret it.
- C. Peter regrets not having moved abroad for a fresh start.
- D. If only Peter had moved abroad for a fresh start.

Question 20 [95501]: *He badly suffered cyberbullying himself. He realized the true dangers of social media only then.*

- A. Not until he had badly suffered cyberbullying himself did he realize the true dangers of social media
- B. Such was his suffering of cyberbullying that he didn't realize the true dangers of social media.
- C. Only when he had realized the true dangers of social media did he badly suffer cyberbullying himself.
- D. But for his terrible suffering of cyberbullying, he wouldn't realize the true dangers of social media.

Question 21 [95502]: *Mike didn't follow his parents' advice on choosing his career. He regrets it now.*

- A. If Mike followed his parents' advice on choosing his career, he would regret it now.
- B. Mike regrets having followed his parents' advice on choosing his career.
- C. If only Mike followed his parents' advice on choosing his career.
- D. Mike wishes he had followed his parents' advice on choosing his career.

Question 22 [95529]: *Her parents didn't attend her graduation ceremony. They regret it now.*

- A. Her parents regret having attended her graduation ceremony.
- B. Her parents wish they had attended her graduation ceremony.
- C. If her parents attended her graduation ceremony, they would regret it.
- D. If only her parents could attend her graduation ceremony.

Question 23 [95530]: *The coach changed his tactics in the second half. His football team won the match.*

- A. But for the coach's change of tactics in the second half, his football team could have won the match.
- B. Not until his football team had won the match did the coach change his tactics in the second half.
- C. Only if the coach had changed the tactics in the second half could his football team have won the match.
- D. Had it not been for the coach's change of tactics in the second half, the football team wouldn't have won the match.

Question 24 [95531]: *Some kinds of fish live in fresh water. Others live in sea water.*

- A. Some kinds of fish live in fresh water, for others live in sea water.
- B. Some kinds of fish live in fresh water, and others live in sea water.
- C. Some kinds of fish live in fresh water, or others live in sea water.
- D. Some kinds of fish live in fresh water, so others live in sea water.

Question 25 [95552]: *My mother is very busy with her work at the office. She still takes good care of us.*

- A. In spite of being very busy with her work at the office, my mother takes good care of us.
- B. Because my mother is very busy with her work at the office, she takes good care of us.
- C. My mother is so busy with her work at the office that she cannot take good care of us.
- D. My mother is too busy with her work at the office to take good care of us.

Question 26 [95553]: *The government have established some wildlife reserves. They want to protect endangered species.*

- A. Whether the government have established some wildlife reserves or not, endangered species are still protected.
- B. Endangered species can't be protected although the government have established some wildlife reserves.
- C. The government have established some wildlife reserves so that endangered species can be protected.
- D. If the government established some wildlife reserves, they would be able to protect endangered species.

Question 27 [95554]: *My sister is good at cooking. My brother is bad at it.*

- A. My sister is good at cooking, or my brother is bad at it.
- B. My sister is good at cooking, for my brother is bad at it.
- C. My sister is good at cooking, but my brother is bad at it.
- D. My sister is good at cooking, so my brother is bad at it.

Question 28 [95555]: *Mai usually helps her classmates with their studies. Her classmates appreciate her.*

- A. Mai usually helps her classmates with their studies, but they appreciate her.
- B. Mai usually helps her classmates with their studies, for they appreciate her.
- C. Mai usually helps her classmates with their studies, so they appreciate her.
- D. Mai usually helps her classmates with their studies, or they appreciate her.

Question 29 [95556]: *We cannot completely avoid stress in our lives. We need to find ways to cope with it.*

- A. As long as we can completely avoid stress in our lives, we need to find ways to cope with it.
- B. After we can completely avoid stress in our lives, we need to find ways to cope with it.
- C. Since we cannot completely avoid stress in our lives, we need to find ways to cope with it.
- D. Because stress can completely be avoided in our lives, we need to find ways to cope with it.

Question 30 [95563]: *Many Vietnamese women are successful in their careers. They are excellent homemakers.*

- A. Many Vietnamese women are successful in their careers, and they are excellent homemakers.
- B. Many Vietnamese women are successful in their careers, for they are excellent homemakers.
- C. Many Vietnamese women are successful in their careers, so they are excellent homemakers.
- D. Many Vietnamese women are successful in their careers, or they are excellent homemakers.

Question 31 [95564]: *Nam had all the necessary qualifications. They didn't offer him the job.*

- A. Despite having all the necessary qualifications, Nam was not offered the job.
- B. They didn't offer Nam the job as he had all the necessary qualifications.
- C. Nam had all the necessary qualifications, so they didn't offer him the job.
- D. If Nam had had all the necessary qualifications, he would have been offered the job.

Question 32 [95565]: *Mary left home to start an independent life. She realised how much her family meant to her.*

- A. Only when Mary realised how much her family meant to her did she leave home to start an independent life.
- B. To realise how much her family meant to her, Mary decided to leave home to start an independent life.
- C. Not until Mary had left home to start an independent life did she realise how much her family meant to her.
- D. Mary left home to start an independent life with a view to realising how much her family meant to her.

Question 33 [95566]: *Kate completed her higher education. She then decided to travel the world before getting a job.*

- A. Without completing her higher education, Kate decided to travel the world before getting a job.
- B. Given that Kate decided to travel the world before getting a job, she completed her higher education.
- C. Having completed her higher education, Kate decided to travel the world before getting a job.
- D. Kate had scarcely travelled the world before getting a job when she completed her higher education.

Question 34 [95567]: *Laura practiced playing the instrument a lot. She could hardly improve her performance.*

- A. Hardly had Laura practiced playing the instrument a lot when she could improve her performance.
- B. Had Laura practiced playing the instrument a lot, she could have performed much better.
- C. However much Laura practiced playing the instrument, she could hardly perform any better.
- D. As soon as Laura practiced playing the instrument a lot, she could perform much better.

Question 35 [95598]: *Lucy paid a visit to the local orphanage. She then decided to donate part of her savings to the children there.*

- A. Lucy had hardly decided to donate part of her savings to the children when she paid a visit to the local orphanage.
- B. It was only when Lucy had decided to donate part of her savings to the children that she paid a visit to the local orphanage.
- C. Before she paid a visit to the local orphanage, Lucy had decided to donate part of her savings to the children there.
- D. Having paid a visit to the local orphanage, Lucy decided to donate part of her savings to the children there.

Question 36 [95599]: *His friends supported and encouraged him. He did really well in the competition.*

- A. If his friends had given him support and encouragement, he could have done really well in the competition.
- B. No matter how much his friends supported and encouraged him, he couldn't do well in the competition.
- C. Such were his friends' support and encouragement that he couldn't do really well in the competition.
- D. Had it not been for his friends' support and encouragement, he couldn't have done so well in the competition.

Question 37 [95600]: *Joe has finished his first-aid course. He proves extremely helpful as a rescue worker.*

- A. Although Joe proves extremely helpful as a rescue worker, he hasn't finished his first-aid course.
- B. Without finishing his first-aid course, Joe proves extremely helpful as a rescue worker.
- C. However helpful Joe proves as a rescue worker, he hasn't finished his first-aid course.
- D. Having finished his first-aid course, Joe proves extremely helpful as a rescue worker.

Question 38 [95601]: *He fulfilled his dream of travelling the world. He decided to get a job and settle down.*

- A. If he had fulfilled his dream of travelling the world, he would have decided to get a job and settle down.
- B. Having fulfilled his dream of travelling the world, he decided to get a job and settle down.
- C. Although he had fulfilled his dream of travelling the world, he decided not to get a job and settle down.
- D. As he decided to get a job and settle down, he didn't fulfil his dream of travelling the world.

Question 39 [95602]: *She gave a great performance at the festival. We now know she has artistic talent.*

- A. Amazing as her artistic talent is, we don't know about her great performance at the festival.
- B. Hardly had we known about her artistic talent when she gave a great performance at the festival.
- C. Although she gave a great performance at the festival, now we still don't know she has artistic talent.
- D. But for her great performance at the festival, we wouldn't know about her artistic talent now.

Question 40 [95603]: *The young girl has great experience of nursing. She has worked as a hospital volunteer for years.*

- A. Before she worked as a hospital volunteer for years, the young girl has great experience of nursing.
- B. Much as she has worked as a hospital volunteer for years, the young girl has great experience of nursing.
- C. Having worked as a hospital volunteer for years, the young girl has great experience of nursing.
- D. With great experience of nursing, the young girl has worked as a hospital volunteer for years.

Question 41 [95604]: *Peter told us about his leaving the school. He did it on his arrival at the meeting.*

- A. Only after his leaving the school did Peter inform us of his arrival at the meeting.
- B. Not until Peter told us that he would leave the school did he arrive at the meeting.
- C. Hardly had Peter informed us about his leaving the school when he arrived at the meeting.
- D. No sooner had Peter arrived at the meeting than he told us about his leaving the school.

Question 42 [95605]: *Mike became a father. He felt a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.*

- A. Were Mike to become a father himself, he would feel a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.
- B. Only after Mike had become a father himself did he feel a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.
- C. Had Mike become a father himself, he would have felt a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.
- D. Not until he felt a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents did Mike become a father himself.

Question 43 [95606]: *We didn't want to spend a lot of money. We stayed in a cheap hotel.*

- A. Rather than spending a lot of money, we stayed in a cheap hotel.
- B. In spite of spending a lot of money, we stayed in a cheap hotel.
- C. We stayed in a cheap hotel, but we had to spend a lot of money.
- D. We didn't stay in a cheap hotel as we had a lot of money to spend.

Question 44 [95607]: *Our flight was delayed. We decided to spend time at the duty-free shops.*

- A. As our flight was delayed, we decided to spend time at the duty-free shops.
- B. We have been spending time at the duty-free shops since our flight was delayed.
- C. We decided to spend time at the duty-free shops in case our flight was delayed.
- D. Although our flight was delayed, we decided to spend time at the duty-free shops.

Question 45 [95608]: *I didn't pay attention to the teacher. I failed to understand the lesson.*

- A. Although I paid attention to the teacher, I failed to understand the lesson.
- B. I would have understood the lesson if I had failed to pay attention to the teacher.
- C. I would have understood the lesson if I had paid attention to the teacher.
- D. Unless I failed to understand the lesson, I would pay attention to the teacher.

Question 46 [95609]: *Henry tasted the pleasures of modern city life. Then he found life in his village hard and unattractive.*

- A. Having tasted the pleasures of modern city life, Henry found life in his village hard and unattractive.
- B. After Henry found life in his village hard and unattractive, he tasted the pleasures of modern city life.
- C. If Henry had tasted the pleasures of modern city life, he would have found life in his village hard and unattractive.
- D. Although Henry tasted the pleasures of modern city life, he found life in his village hard and unattractive.

Question 47 [95610]: *Books help broaden the mind. Books also provide a good source of entertainment.*

- A. Books help broaden the mind, but they provide a good source of entertainment.
- B. Books help broaden the mind, and they provide a good source of entertainment.
- C. Books help broaden the mind, for they provide a good source of entertainment.
- D. Books help broaden the mind, or they provide a good source of entertainment.

Question 48 [95611]: *The basketball team knew they lost the match. They soon started to blame each other.*

- A. Hardly had the basketball team known they lost the match when they started to blame each other.
- B. No sooner had the basketball team started to blame each other than they knew they lost the match.
- C. As soon as they blamed each other, the basketball team knew they lost the match.
- D. Not only did the basketball team lose the match but they blamed each other as well.

Question 49 [95612]: *We chose to find a place for the night. We found the bad weather very inconvenient.*

- A. Bad weather was approaching, so we started to look for a place to stay.
- B. The bad weather prevented us from driving any further.
- C. Seeing that the bad weather had set in, we decided to find somewhere to spend the night.
- D. Because the climate was so severe, we were worried about what we'd do at night.

Question 50 [95613]: *Why did Danny decide to enter the marathon? Danny's totally unfit.*

- A. Why did Danny, whose total unfit, decide to enter the marathon?
- B. Why did Danny decide to enter the marathon, who's totally unfit?
- C. Why did Danny, who's totally unfit, decide to enter the marathon?
- D. Why did Danny decide to enter the marathon who's totally unfit?

Question 51 [95614]: *His academic record at high school was poor. He failed to apply to that prestigious university.*

- A. His academic record at high school was poor as a result of his failure to apply to that prestigious university.
- B. Failing to apply to that prestigious university, his academic record at high school was poor.
- C. His academic record at high school was poor because he didn't apply to that prestigious university.
- D. His academic record at high school was poor, as a result, he failed to apply to that prestigious university.

Question 52 [95615]: *Dad's car is very old. He can't afford to buy a new one.*

- A. Dad's car is very old, but he can't afford to buy a new one.
- B. Dad's car is very old, so he can't afford to buy a new one.
- C. Dad can't afford to buy a new one just as his car is very old.
- D. Dad's car is very old, though he can't afford to buy a new one.

Question 53 [95616]: *William Clark was not granted the rank of captain. Captain Lewis more or less ignored this and treated Clark as his equal in authority and rank.*

- A. William Clark was not granted the rank of captain because Captain Lewis more or less ignored this and treated Clark as his equal in authority and rank.
- B. William Clark was not granted the rank of captain, thus Captain Lewis more or less ignored this and treated Clark as his equal in authority and rank.
- C. Although William Clark was not granted the rank of captain, Captain Lewis more or less ignored this and treated Clark as his equal in authority and rank.
- D. As William Clark was not granted the rank of captain, Captain Lewis more or less ignored this and treated Clark as his equal in authority and rank.

Question 54 [95617]: *The taxi driver ignored the stop sign. Then, he crashed his vehicle.*

- A. If the taxi driver ignored the stop sign, he crashed his vehicle.
- B. Unless the taxi driver paid attention to the stop sign, he would have crashed his vehicle.
- C. The taxi driver would not have crashed his vehicle if he had taken notice of the stop sign.
- D. The taxi driver didn't ignore the stop sign, or he would not have crashed his vehicle.

Question 55 [95654]: *She is so attractive. Many boys run after her.*

- A. So attractive is she many boys that run after her.
- B. So attractive is she that many boys run after her.
- C. So attractive she is that many boys run after her.
- D. So that attractive she is many boys that run after her.

Question 56 [95655]: *George graduated with a good degree. However, he joined the ranks of the unemployed.*

- A. If George graduated with a good degree, he would join the ranks of the unemployed.
- B. George joined the ranks of the unemployed because he graduated with a good degree.
- C. Although George graduated with a good degree, he joined the ranks of the unemployed.
- D. That George graduated with a good degree helped him join the ranks of the unemployed.

Question 57 [95718]: *He must have canceled his e-mail account. I can't get hold of him.*

- A. Since I'm unable to get in contact with him, it seems certain that he's closed his e-mail account.
- B. If no one is able to get in contact with him, he ought to get an e-mail account for himself.
- C. I must have got his e-mail address wrong, because he's not giving me any reply.
- D. He may have closed his e-mail account, but I won't know for sure until I get in touch with him.

Question 58 [95719]: *He is very intelligent. He can solve all the problems in no time.*

- A. An intelligent student is he that he can solve all the problems in no time.
- B. He is very intelligent that he can solve all the problems in no time.
- C. Such intelligent a student is he that he can solve all the problems in no time.
- D. So intelligent is he that he can solve all the problems in no time.

Question 59 [95720]: *He didn't take his father's advice. That's why he is out of work now.*

- A. If he took his father's advice, he would not be out of work now.
- B. If he had taken his father's advice, he would not have been out of work now.
- C. If he had taken his father's advice, he would not be out of work now.
- D. If he takes his father's advice, he will not be out of work now.

Exercise 1.2 [102218]: *Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.*

Question 1 [95721]: *The plan may be ingenious. It will never work in practice.*

- A. Ingenious as it may be, the plan will never work in practice.
- B. Ingenious as may the plan, it will never work in practice.
- C. The plan may be too ingenious to work in practice.
- D. The plan is as impractical as it is ingenious.

Question 2 [95722]: *We haven't received any reply to our letter. It is such an insult.*

- A. We see it an insult to have received no reply to our letter.
- B. We haven't received any reply to our letter yet because it is insulting.
- C. We have been insulted by the reply to our letter.
- D. We don't find it insulting for not receiving any reply to our letter.

Question 3 [95723]: *Pete had acquired the money through hard work. He was reluctant to give it away.*

- A. Having acquired the money through hard work, Pete was reluctant to give it away.
- B. Although Pete had acquired the money through hard work, he was reluctant to give it away.
- C. Having worked hard to earn the money, it couldn't be given away by Pete.
- D. Pete had acquired the money through hard work so that he was reluctant to give it away.

Question 4 [95724]: *She gave in her notice. She planned to start her new job in January.*

- A. She gave in her notice, plan to start her new job in January
- B. She gave in her notice with a view to starting her new job in January
- C. Her notice was given in with an aim to start her new job in January
- D. Her notice was given in order for her to start her new job in January

Question 5 [95725]: *She was the first woman in the Philippines. She was elected as the president of the country.*

- A. She was the first woman who is elected as the president of the Philippines.
- B. She was the first woman elected as the president of the Philippines
- C. She was the first woman being elected as the president of the Philippines.
- D. She was the first woman to be elected as the president of the Philippines.

Question 6 [95726]: *We arrived at the conference. Then we realized that our reports were still at home.*

- A. No sooner had we realized that our reports were at home than we arrived at the conference.
- B. Only after we arrived at the conference did we realize that our reports were still at home.
- C. Not until we arrived at the conference that we realized that our reports were still at home.
- D. Hardly had we arrived at the conference that we realized that our reports were still at home.

Question 7 [95727]: *We spend about one-third of our lives sleeping. We know relatively little about sleep.*

- A. We know relatively little about sleep; as a result, we spend about one-third of our lives sleeping.
- B. We spend about one-third of our lives sleeping so that we know relatively little about sleep.
- C. Despite spending about one-third of our lives sleeping, we know relatively little about sleep.
- D. We shall know more about sleep if we spend more than one-third of our lives sleeping.

Question 8 [95729]: *I left the office. There was a power cut just then.*

- A. I left the office after there was a power cut.
- B. Hardly I had left the office when there was a power cut.
- C. No sooner had I left the office than there was a power cut.
- D. I left the office long before there was a power cut.

Question 9 [95743]: *My sisters used to get on with each other. Now they hardly speak.*

- A. My sisters rarely speak because they have never liked each other.
- B. Because they have never got on, my sisters do not speak to each other.
- C. My sisters were once close, but they rarely speak to each other now.
- D. My sisters do not speak to each other much, but they are good friends.

Question 10 [95744]: *We should quickly find a solution to the problem. Otherwise, its impact on those concerned will increase.*

- A. If we can solve this problem soon, we will lower the impact on all of our concerns.
- B. The sooner we find a solution to the problem, the lower the impact it has on those concerned.
- C. If all those concerned lower their impact, the problem will be better solved.
- D. By the time we solve this problem, the impact on those concerned will have been lower.

Question 11 [95745]: *I lent him some money. I wanted him to continue his study at college.*

- A. I lent him some money so that to continue his study at college.
- B. I lent him some money for him continue his study at college.
- C. I lent him some money so as he will continue his study at college.
- D. I lent him some money in order that he could continue his study at college.

Question 12 [95746]: *The driver in front stopped so suddenly. Therefore, the accident happened.*

- A. If the driver in front didn't stop so suddenly, the accident wouldn't happen.
- B. If the driver in front hadn't stopped so suddenly, the accident would have happened.
- C. If the driver in front hadn't stopped so suddenly, the accident wouldn't have happened.
- D. If the driver in front had stopped so suddenly, the accident would have happened.

Question 13 [95747]: *They finished one project. They started working on the next.*

- A. Not until did they start working on the next project then they finished one.
- B. Hardly had they finished one project when they started working on the next.
- C. Only if they had finished one project did they start working on the next.
- D. Had they finished one project, they would have started working on the next.

Question 14 [95748]: *The proposal seemed like a good idea. The manager refused it.*

- A. Since the proposal seemed like a good idea, the manager refused it.
- B. The manager refused the proposal though it seemed like a good idea.
- C. The proposal didn't seem like a good idea, so the manager didn't accept it.
- D. The manager didn't like to proposal because it didn't seem a good idea.

Question 15 [95749]: *You have to finish this work. You don't want to do it though.*

- A. Although you have to finish this work, you should want to do it.
- B. As you don't feel like doing this work, you have to finish it.
- C. You have to finish this work, however much you don't feel like doing it.
- D. Unless you want to do it, you don't have to finish this work.

Question 16 [95774]: *She fell over in the last minutes. She didn't win the race.*

- A. If she didn't fall over in the last minutes, she would win the race.
- B. She didn't win the race even though she fell over in the last minutes
- C. Not having won the race, she fell over in the last minutes
- D. She could have won the race if she hadn't fallen over in the last minutes.

Question 17 [95775]: *Greenpeace has realized the seriousness of environmental pollution. It urges the government worldwide to take action soon.*

- A. Having realized the seriousness of environmental pollution, Greenpeace urges the government worldwide to take action soon.
- B. Greenpeace has realized the seriousness of environmental pollution so that it urges the government worldwide to take action soon.
- C. Greenpeace has realized the seriousness of environmental pollution whereas it urges the government worldwide to take action soon.
- D. Realized the seriousness of environmental pollution, or else Greenpeace urges the government worldwide to take action soon.

Question 18 [95776]: *Not many students get high scores today. The tests are too hard.*

- A. If the tests today were easy, more students would get high scores.
- B. Not all students would get high scores with such easy tests.
- C. Unless the tests were easy, no students could get high scores.
- D. The tests are difficult, but all students will get high scores.

Question 19 [95777]: *Susan didn't apply for the summer job in the café. She now regrets it.*

- A. Susan wishes that she applied for the summer job in the café.
- B. Susan feels regret because she didn't apply for the summer job in the café.
- C. If only Susan didn't apply for the summer job in the café.
- D. Susan wishes that she had applied for the summer job in the café.

Question 20 [95796]: *The Prime Minister failed to explain the cause of the economic crisis. He did not offer any solutions.*

- A. Although the Prime Minister explained the cause of the economic crisis, he failed to offer any solutions.
- B. Not only did the Prime Minister explain the cause of the economic crisis, but he also offered solutions.
- C. The Prime Minister offered some solutions based on the explanation of the cause of the economic crisis.
- D. The Prime Minister didn't explain the cause of the economic crisis, nor did he offer any solutions.

Question 21 [95797]: *I accepted the new job after all. It is making me feel exhausted.*

- A. If it had not been for my acceptance the new job offer, I wouldn't have felt exhausted.
- B. Perhaps it would have been better if I hadn't agreed to this new job since it is so boring.
- C. It is of deep regret that I didn't turn down the job offer due to its hardship and long hour work.
- D. Perhaps I shouldn't have accepted this new job, as it's making me feel exhausted.

Question 22 [95798]: *He spent all his money. He even borrowed some from me.*

- A. Not only did he spent all his money but also he borrowed some from me.
- B. Hardly had he borrowed some money from me when he spent it all.
- C. Not only did he spend all his money but he borrowed some from me as well.
- D. As soon as he borrowed some money from me, he spent it all.

Question 23 [95799]: *He felt very tired. However, he was determined to continue to climb up the mountain.*

- A. Tired as he might feel, he was determined to continue to climb up the mountain.
- B. As the result of his tiredness, he was determined to continue to climb up the mountain.
- C. Feeling very tired, he was determined to continue to climb up the mountain
- D. He felt so tired that he was determined to continue to climb up the mountain.

Question 24 [95807]: *He behaved in a very strange way. That surprised me a lot.*

- A. He behaved very strangely, which surprised me very much.
- B. I was almost not surprised by his strange behavior.
- C. What almost surprised me was the strange way he behaved.
- D. His behavior was a very strange thing, that surprised me a lot.

Question 25 [95808]: *They are my two sisters. They aren't teachers like me.*

- A. They are my two sisters, neither of whom are teachers like me.
- B. They are my two sisters, who neither are teachers like me.
- C. Unlike me, neither of my two sisters are not teachers.
- D. They are my two sisters, both of those are teachers like me.

Question 26 [95809]: *He had just entered the house. The police arrested him at once.*

- A. Hardly he had entered the house when the police arrested him.
- B. Immediately had he entered the house when the police arrested him.
- C. The police immediately arrested him as soon as he's entered the house.
- D. No sooner had he entered the house than the police arrested him.

Question 27 [95810]: *Jack was suspected to have stolen credit cards. The police have investigated him for days.*

- A. Suspected to have stolen credit cards, Jack has been investigated for days.
- B. Suspected to have stolen credit cards, Jack has investigated for days.
- C. Having suspected to have stolen credit cards, Jack has been investigated for days.
- D. Jack has investigated for days, suspected to have stolen credit cards.

Question 28 [95811]: *You may be very intelligent. You should be careful about what you are going to do.*

- A. No matter why intelligent you may be, you should be careful about what you are going to do.
- B. No matter what intelligent you may be, you should be careful about what you are going to do
- C. No matter how intelligent you may be, you should be careful about what you are going to do.
- D. No matter whatever intelligent you may be, you should be careful about what you are going to do.

Question 29 [95812]: *My sister didn't leave the house key. As a result, I can't be cooking lunch now.*

- A. If my sister have left the house key, I could have been cooking lunch now.
- B. If my sister had left the house key, I could have been cooking lunch now.
- C. If my sister had left the house key, I could be cooking lunch now.
- D. If my sister left the house key, I could be cooking lunch now.

Question 30 [95813]: *He was overconfident. Therefore, he ruined our plan completely.*

- A. It was because his overconfidence that ruined our plan completely.
- B. He was overconfident, which ruined our plan completely.
- C. That he was overconfidence ruined our plan completely.
- D. It was his overconfidence ruined our plan completely.

Question 31 [95814]: *It was a kind of accident. Nobody was really to blame for it.*

- A. It was a kind of accident, which nobody was really to blame for.
- B. It was a kind of accident for whom was really to blame it.
- C. It was a kind of accident for which nobody was really to blame it.
- D. It was a kind of accident for which nobody was really to blame.

Question 32 [95815]: *The 2022 FIFA World Cup is an important competition in international football. Almost everyone around the world is looking forward to it.*

- A. The 2022 FIFA World Cup is so important a competition in international football that almost everyone around the world is looking forward to it.
- B. The 2022 FIFA World Cup is too important a competition in international football that almost everyone around the world to look forward to it.
- C. So important is the 2022 FIFA World Cup competition in international football that almost everyone around the world is looking forward to.
- D. The 2022 FIFA World Cup is such important competition in international football that almost everyone around the world is looking forward to it.

Question 33 [95816]: *I arrived at work. The assistant knocked at the door.*

- A. Hardly had I arrived at work then the assistant knocked at the door.
- B. No sooner had I arrived at work than the assistant knocked at the door.
- C. I hardly knew the assistant knocked at the door as I just arrived at work.
- D. I had to arrive at work as the assistant knocked at the door.

Question 34 [95817]: *She didn't take her father's advice. That's why she is bored with her work.*

- A. If she took her father's advice, she wouldn't be bored with her work.
- B. If she had taken her father's advice, she wouldn't have been bored with her work.
- C. If she had taken her father's advice, she wouldn't be bored with her work.
- D. If she takes her father's advice, she won't be bored with her work.

Question 35 [95818]: *I strongly disapproved of your behavior. But I will help you this time.*

- A. Despite of my strong disapproval of your behavior, I will help you this time.
- B. Despite my strong disapproval of your behavior, I will help you this time.
- C. Because of you behavior, I will help you this time.
- D. Although I strongly disapproved of your behavior, but I will help you this time.

Question 36 [95819]: *You don't try to work hard. You will fail in the exam.*

- A. Unless you don't try to work hard, you will fail in the exam.
- B. Unless you try to work hard, you won't fail in the exam.
- C. Unless you try to work hard, you will fail in the exam.
- D. Unless do you try to work hard, you will fail in the exam.

Question 37 [95820]: *Marry loved her stuffed animal when she was young. She couldn't sleep without it.*

- A. When Mary was young, she loved her stuffed animal so as not to sleep without it.
- B. As Marry couldn't sleep without her stuffed animal when she was young, she loved it.
- C. When Marry was young, she loved her stuffed animal so much that she couldn't sleep without it.
- D. When Marry was young, she loved her stuffed animal though she couldn't sleep without it.

Question 38 [95821]: *"Cigarette?", he said. "No, thanks." I said.*

- A. He asked for a cigarette, and I immediately refused.
- B. He mentioned a cigarette, so I thanked him.
- C. He offered me a cigarette, but I promptly declined.
- D. He asked if I was smoking, and I denied at once.

Question 39 [95822]: *Having been informed of her critical condition, he decided not to tell her his financial problem.*

- A. He told her about his money issue because he was in critical condition.
- B. He did not mention his financial problem as he was aware of her critical condition.
- C. Someone informed her that he was having a financial problem when she was in critical condition.
- D. Despite knowing her critical condition, he talked about his financial problem.

Question 40 [95823]: *They have lived near a chemical plant for many years. Some villagers have now developed cancer.*

- A. Because of the fact having lived near a chemical plant for, some villagers have now developed cancer.
- B. Because they have lived near a chemical plant for many years so some villagers have now developed cancer.
- C. Living near a chemical plant for many years, some villagers have now developed cancer.
- D. Having lived near a chemical plant for many years, some villagers have now developed cancer.

Question 41 [95824]: *Visitors come to the museum to admire the relics. They were excavated from the ancient tombs.*

- A. Visitors come to the museum to be admired with the relics that were excavated from the ancient tombs.
- B. Having been excavated from the ancient tombs, the relics attract attention from the public a lot.
- C. Visitors come to the museum to admire the relics excavated from the ancient tombs.
- D. Excavated from the ancient tombs, visitors come to the museum to admire the relics.

Question 42 [95825]: *The burglar might come back. You'd better change all the locks.*

- A. If you don't change all the locks, the burglar could come back.
- B. The burglar will come back unless you change all the locks.
- C. You'd better change all the locks or the burglar will come back.
- D. You'd better change all the locks in case the burglar will come back.

Question 43 [95826]: *My personal opinion doesn't really matter. You need to decide for the good of everyone.*

- A. Though my personal opinion really matters, we need to decide for the good for everyone.
- B. Deciding for the good of everyone makes our personal opinion not really matter at all.
- C. We need to decide for the good for everyone, so my personal opinion doesn't really matter.
- D. If my personal opinion doesn't really matter, we need to decide for the good of everyone.

Question 44 [95827]: *We cut down many forests. The Earth becomes hot.*

- A. The more forests we cut down, the hotter the Earth becomes.
- B. The more forests we cut down, the Earth becomes hotter.
- C. The more we cut down forests, the hotter the Earth becomes.
- D. The more we cut down forests, the Earth becomes hotter.

Question 45 [95852]: *Jenifer missed her chance to be promoted. What a shame!*

- A. Jenifer regretted having wasted her chance to be promoted.
- B. Despite feeling ashamed, Jenifer lost her chance of promotion.
- C. If only Jenifer has seized her chance of promotion.
- D. That Jenifer missed her chance to be promoted is shameful.

Question 46 [95853]: *They left the concert hall. The fire alarm went off right afterwards.*

- A. They left the concert hall just as the fire alarm went off.
- B. The fire alarm had gone off before they left the concert hall.
- C. They were leaving the concert hall when the fire alarm went off.
- D. No sooner had they left the concert hall than the fire alarm went off.

Question 47 [95854]: *Quang won a scholarship. We are excited about that fact.*

- A. The fact being excited us had won Quang a scholarship.
- B. Quang's excited about a scholarship's having won us.
- C. We're excited about Quang's having won a scholarship.
- D. We won Quang's excitement about the fact of a scholarship.

Question 48 [95855]: *Just after the play started there was a power failure.*

- A. No earlier had the play started than there was a power failure.
- B. Hardly did the play start then there was a power failure.
- C. No sooner did the play start before there was a power failure.
- D. Hardly had the play started when there was a power failure.

Question 49 [95856]: *Lee gave up her job. She planned to continue her education.*

- A. Lee's education was interrupted since she wanted to find a job.
- B. Lee gave up her job with the aim at continuing her education.
- C. Lee gave up her job in case she continued her education.
- D. Lee gave up her job with a view to continuing her education.

Question 50 [95857]: *This is a rare opportunity. You should take advantage of it to get a better job.*

- A. You should take advantage of this rare opportunity, for which is to get a better job.
- B. This is a rare opportunity what you should take advantage of to get a better job.
- C. You should take advantage of this opportunity, that is rare to get a better job.
- D. This is a rare opportunity that you should take advantage of to get a better job.

Question 51 [95858]: *The student next to me kept chewing gum. That bothered me a lot.*

- A. The students next to me kept chewing gum, that bothered me a lot.
- B. The students next to me kept chewing gum, which bothered me a lot.
- C. The students next to me kept chewing gum, bothering me a lot.
- D. The students next to me kept chewing gum bothered me a lot.

Question 52 [95859]: *I write to my friends overseas regularly. I don't want to lose touch with them.*

- A. It is important for me to send letters to my friends abroad to keep them up to date on events in my life.
- B. I keep in touch with my friends in foreign countries by writing to them from time to time.
- C. My friends try not to lose contact with me by writing very often.
- D. In order to not lose touch with my friends abroad, I write to them on a regular basis.

Question 53 [95860]: *No member in the team came to his birthday party. But Julia did come.*

- A. Every member in the team came to his birthday party.
- B. Not only did Julia come to his birthday party but also other members did.
- C. Julia was the only member in the team to come to his birthday party.
- D. Julia was one of the members who came to his birthday party.

Question 54 [95903]: *I had never seen her before. However, I recognized her from a photograph.*

- A. Although I had never seen her before, I recognized her from a photograph.
- B. I recognized her from a photograph before I had never seen her.
- C. Although I had never seen her before but I recognized her from a photograph.
- D. After I had seen her, I recognized her from a photograph.

Question 55 [95904]: *He didn't study much. He didn't pass the end-of-term test.*

- A. He studied so few that he didn't pass the end-of-term test.
- B. He didn't study hard enough for to pass the end-of-term test.
- C. He didn't pass the end-of-term test because didn't study much.
- D. He didn't study enough to pass the end-of-term test.

Question 56 [95905]: *Kate immediately phoned her boyfriend and told him the unexpected news. She was surprised at it.*

- A. Kate immediately phoned her boyfriend and told him the unexpected news, which she was surprised.
- B. Kate immediately phoned her boyfriend and told him, surprising by the unexpected news.
- C. Surprised to hear the unexpected news, Kate phoned her boyfriend and told him immediately.
- D. Surprised as she was to hear the news, Kate phoned her boyfriend and told him immediately.

Question 57 [95906]: *Most scientists know him well. However, very few ordinary people have heard of him.*

- A. He is the only scientist that is not known to the general public.
- B. Not only scientists but also the general public know him as a big name.
- C. Although he is well known to scientists, he is little known to the general public.
- D. Many ordinary people know him better than most scientists do.

Question 58 [95907]: *She was irritated by her husband's lack of punctuality. She left him.*

- A. Being irritating by her husband's lack of punctuality, she left him.
- B. She left her husband because of her irritation with his lack of punctuality.
- C. Irritated by her husband, she punctually left him.
- D. Irritating with her husband's lack of punctuality, she left him.

Question 59 [95908]: *The agreement ended six-month negotiation. It was signed yesterday.*

- A. The agreement which ends six-month negotiation was signed yesterday.
- B. The agreement which was signed yesterday ended six-month negotiation.
- C. The agreement which was signed yesterday lasted six months.
- D. The negotiation which lasted six months was signed yesterday.

Exercise 1.3 [102219]: **Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

Question 1 [95944]: *Companies spend millions of dollars on advertising. They want to increase their sales.*

- A. Companies spend millions of dollars on advertising so that they want to increase their sales.
- B. Companies spend millions of dollars on advertising, but they want to increase their sales.
- C. Companies spend millions of dollars on advertising with the aim of increasing their sales.
- D. In order that they want to increase their sales, companies spend millions of dollars on advertising.

Question 2 [95945]: *I whispered. I didn't want anybody else to hear our conversation.*

- A. I whispered so nobody could hear our conversation.
- B. I whispered so that somebody could not hear our conversation.
- C. I whispered so that nobody could not hear our conversation.
- D. I whispered so that nobody could hear our conversation.

Question 3 [95946]: *The girl is talking to a man with a ponytail. She is my friend.*

- A. The girl who is talking to a man with a ponytail is my friend.
- B. The girl, whom a man with a ponytail is talking to, is my friend.
- C. My friend is the girl, who is talking to a man with a ponytail.
- D. The girl, who is talking to a man with a ponytail, is my friend.

Question 4 [95947]: *The winds were very strong. The trees were uprooted.*

- A. So strong were the winds that the trees were uprooted.
- B. The winds were strong that the trees were uprooted.
- C. So were the winds strong that the trees were uprooted.
- D. So strong the winds were that the trees were uprooted.

Question 5 [95948]: *She doesn't want to go to their party. We don't want to go either.*

- A. Neither she nor we don't want to go to their party.
- B. Neither we nor she wants to go to their party.
- C. Either we or she doesn't want to go to their party.
- D. Neither we nor she want to go to their party.

Question 6 [96065]: *The traffic accident caused a traffic jam. The traffic jam lasted 2 hours.*

- A. The two-hour traffic jam was brought about by the traffic accident.
- B. It was the two-hour traffic jam that caused the traffic accident.
- C. There was a traffic accident caused by a two-hour traffic jam.
- D. If there weren't that traffic accident, there wouldn't be the two-hour traffic jam.

Question 7 [96162]: *All possible means have been used to prevent air pollution. The sky is still not clear.*

- A. Every possible means has been used to prevent air pollution so that the sky can be clearer.
- B. The sky is still not clear due to the fact that all possible means have been used to prevent air pollution.
- C. To prevent air pollution, every possible means has been used, and so the sky is still not clear.
- D. Every possible means has been used to prevent air pollution, yet the sky is still not clear.

Question 8 [96163]: *The boss scolded Laura for that minor mistake. He now feels really bad about it.*

- A. The boss wishes he did not scold Laura for that minor mistake.
- B. The boss wishes Laura had not made that minor mistake.
- C. If only the boss had not scolded Laura for that minor mistake.
- D. The boss regretted to scold Laura for that minor mistake.

Question 9 [96164]: *Olga was about to say something about the end of the movie. He was stopped by his friends right then.*

- A. Hardly had Olga intended to say something about the end of the movie before he was stopped by his friends.
- B. Only after Olga had said something about the end of the movie was he stopped by his friends.
- C. Were it not for Olga's intension of saying something about the end of the movie, he would not be stopped by his friends.
- D. It was not until Olga was stopped by his friends that he started to say something about the end of the movie.

Question 10 [96165]: *I didn't get admitted to Harvard University. It would have been fantastic otherwise.*

- A. That I got admitted to Harvard University was fantastic.
- B. If only I gained admission to Harvard University.
- C. I regretted having been admitted to Harvard University.
- D. I wish I had gained admission to Harvard University.

Question 11 [96166]: *John got a terminal illness. He couldn't get out of the bed on his own.*

- A. Such was John's illness that he could never get out of the bed on his own.
- B. John's illness is too terminal for him to get out of the bed on his own.
- C. Were it not for his terminal illness, John would be able to get out of bed on his own.
- D. No sooner had John's illness got terminal than he could not get out of the bed on his own.

Question 12 [96167]: *The snowfall was so heavy. All the trains were delayed.*

- A. Had it been for heavy snowfall, all the trains would have been delayed.
- B. Only by a snowfall was heavy did all the trains were delayed.
- C. So heavy was the snowfall that all the trains were delayed.
- D. Not until all the trains were delayed was the snowfall heavy.

Question 13 [96168]: *I didn't come to his wedding party last week. I feel sorry for that.*

- A. I wish I came to his wedding party last week.
- B. I would prefer having come to his wedding party last week.
- C. I would rather to have come to his wedding party last week.
- D. I would sooner have come to his wedding party last week.

Question 14 [96169]: *They encouraged him a lot in the competition. He didn't give up because of that.*

- A. Having encouraged considerably during the competition, he didn't stop trying.
- B. But for their great encouragement in the competition, he would have given up.
- C. Their great encouragement made it impossible for him to be in great despair.
- D. Provided that they have encouraged him, he couldn't have thought of giving up.

Question 15 [96170]: *His wife gave birth to their first child. He understood what true responsibility meant.*

- A. Never has he understood true responsibility before he became a parent himself.
- B. Were his first child not to be born, he wouldn't understand true responsibility.
- C. Hardly had he understood true responsibility when their first child was born.
- D. Not until he became a parent did he understand what true responsibility meant.

Question 16 [96171]: *Marie didn't turn up at John's birthday party. I feel so sorry for that.*

- A. If only Marie turn up at John's birthday party.
- B. I wish Marie had turned up at John's birthday party.
- C. I wished Marie wouldn't turn up at John's birthday party.
- D. It's a shame Marie had turned up at John's birthday party.

Question 17 [96172]: *Their team performed excellently at the elimination tournament. They didn't win the trophy nevertheless.*

- A. Subsequent to their performance at the elimination tournament, they afraid to win the trophy excellently.
- B. Were it not for their excellent performance at the elimination tournament, they wouldn't have won the trophy.
- C. Notwithstanding their excellent performance at the elimination tournament, they didn't win the trophy.
- D. Given that they didn't win the trophy, their performance at the elimination tournament was however excellent.

Question 18 [96173]: *The children were attracted by the show. It was performed by the animals.*

- A. The children were attracted by the show performed by the animals.
- B. Performing by the animals, the show attracted the children.
- C. The children were attracted by the show to have been performed by the animals.
- D. The children attracted by the show which was performed by the animals.

Question 19 [96174]: *The essay is too short. It can't be given a high grade.*

- A. It is too short an essay to earn a high grade.
- B. The essay needs to be shorter to receive a high grade.
- C. Even if it were longer, the essay wouldn't get a high grade.
- D. The essay is so short that it can be given a high grade.

Question 20 [96175]: *Edward booked the tickets without asking us first. It was wrong of him to do so.*

- A. Before asking us, Edward should have booked the tickets.
- B. Edward need not have asked us before he booked the tickets.
- C. Edward booked the tickets after he had asked us about them.
- D. Edward shouldn't have booked the ticket without asking us first

Question 21 [96176]: *Perhaps John has forgotten about our meeting. Perhaps he's got lost.*

- A. John has never forgotten about our meeting nor has he got lost.
- B. John has either forgotten about our meeting or he has got lost.
- C. Perhaps John has both forgotten about our meeting and got lost.
- D. Not only has John forgotten about our meeting, he has also got lost.

Question 22 [96177]: *It takes a lot of hard work. You want to succeed in this business.*

- A. If you want to be successful in this business you must work hard.
- B. It takes a lot of time and effort to be successful in this business.
- C. You will never succeed in this business because you are lazy.
- D. In fact, you are too lazy to be able to run this kind of business.

Question 23 [96178]: *I don't get high scores in English tests. I will be very annoyed.*

- A. I will be very annoyed for getting high scores in many tests.
- B. I'll be very annoyed unless I get good marks in English tests.
- C. I'm very annoyed because I don't get high scores in the tests.
- D. It's the score in last English test that makes me very annoyed.

Question 24 [96179]: *I was thinking to myself. Would Laura be coming to the party tomorrow night?*

- A. Will you and Laura will be coming to the party tonight?
- B. Do you know when will Laura be coming to my party?
- C. Why won't Laura come to the party tomorrow night?
- D. I was wondering if Laura would be coming to the party the following night.

Question 25 [96180]: *I felt quite sorry for Tim. I saw him cry at the time.*

- A. Have you ever felt sorry, seeing Tim cry?
- B. Seeing Tim cry, I felt quite sorry for him.
- C. I'm sorry to tell you Tim was crying.
- D. I regret for having seen Tim cry that night.

Question 26 [96212]: *We will consider it seriously. We can make contribution to the ASEAN Development Fund.*

- A. It's serious to consider what contribution we can make to the ASEAN Development Fund.
- B. Seriously speaking, we can make contribution to the ASEAN Development Fund.
- C. Our contribution to the ASEAN Development Fund will be considered seriously.
- D. Despite your consideration, the ASEAN Development Fund needs our contribution.

Question 27 [96213]: *I hope the traffic is good. I'll be there at about 8 o'clock.*

- A. If I were you, I would be there at about 8 o'clock.
- B. Unless the traffic is bad, I'll be there at about 8 o'clock.
- C. If the traffic weren't so good, I wouldn't be there at 8 o'clock.
- D. Don't worry about the traffic; I'll be there at 8 o'clock.

Question 28 [96314]: *Could you reply this e-mail? Please confirm your attendance at the meeting!*

- A. I wonder whether you have the ability to confirm your attendance at the meeting.
- B. If I were you I would reply this e-mail to confirm my attendance at the meeting.
- C. Do you mind replying this e-mail to confirm your attendance at the meeting?
- D. You'd better reply this e-mail to confirm your attendance at the meeting soon.

Question 29 [96315]: *The twins resemble each other very much. I can't tell which is which.*

- A. So long as the twins resemble each other very much, I can't tell which is which.
- B. Even though the twins resemble each other very much, I can't tell which is which.
- C. Unless the twins resemble each other very much, I can't tell which is which.
- D. The twins resemble each other so much that I can't tell which is which.

Question 30 [96316]: *Sunbathing is still a popular activity. People do it even though they know it can cause cancer,*

- A. Despite the fact that sunbathing can cause cancer, it is still a popular activity.
- B. Because sunbathing is still a popular activity, it can cause cancer.
- C. Sunbathing is still a popular activity as long as it can cause cancer.
- D. Unless it can cause cancer, sunbathing is still a popular activity.

Question 31 [96317]: *There used to be a theatre here. It was torn down a few years ago.*

- A. Since there used to be a theatre here, it was torn down a few years ago.
- B. The theatre which was torn down a few years ago had not been used.
- C. There used to be a theatre here, but it was torn down a few years ago.
- D. A theatre was used here, but it was torn down a few years ago.

Question 32 [96318]: *She was disabled. She was quite confident the first time she practiced this sport.*

- A. Though a disabled girl, she was quite confident the first time she practiced this sport.
- B. Though she was unable to walk, but the first time she practiced this sport, she was quite confident.
- C. In spite of being quite confident the first time she practiced this sport, she was disabled.
- D. She was quite confident when practicing this sport for the first time but she was a disabled girl.

Question 33 [96330]: *He changed his address constantly. He wanted to elude the police.*

- A. He wanted to elude the police, but he changed his address constantly.
- B. He changed his address constantly so as to elude the police.
- C. He wanted to elude the police and changed his address constantly.
- D. He changed his address constantly, and was able to elude the police.

Question 34 [96331]: *Safety instructions are given in symbols. People can quickly comprehend them.*

- A. Safety instructions are given in symbols, so that people can quickly comprehend them.
- B. Safety instructions are given in symbols where people can quickly comprehend them.
- C. People can quickly comprehend safety instructions whether they are given in symbols.
- D. People can quickly comprehend safety instructions in which symbols are given.

Question 35 [96332]: *This is a photograph of our friends. We went on holiday with these friends.*

- A. This is a photograph of our friends where we went on holiday with.
- B. This is a photograph of our friends with who we went on holiday.
- C. This is a photograph of our friends whom we went on holiday with.
- D. This is a photograph of our friends with we went on holiday.

- Question 36** [96333]: *Both of them worked hard. They could pass the entrance examination.*
- Both of them worked hard so that they could pass the entrance examination.
 - They could pass the entrance examination in order that both of them worked hard.
 - Both of them worked hard since they could pass the entrance examination.
 - They could pass the entrance examination even though both of them worked hard.
- Question 37** [96334]: *We can't help you now. We have our own problems to deal with.*
- We can't help you now so that we have our own problems to deal with.
 - After we have our own problems to deal with, we can't help you.
 - We can't help you now because we have our own problems to deal with.
 - Though we have our own problems to deal with, we can't help you now.
- Question 38** [96335]: *The girls sailed their boat very quickly. I couldn't keep up with them.*
- The girls sailed their boat so quickly that I couldn't keep up with them.
 - The girls sailed their boat very quickly and I could keep up with them.
 - The girls sailed their boat too quickly for me to keep up with them.
 - The girls sailed their boat quickly enough for me to keep up with them.
- Question 39** [96336]: *A policy of "wait and see" would suit me better. I soon realized this.*
- A policy of "wait and see" would suit me better, so I soon realized it.
 - I soon realized that a policy of "wait and see" would suit me better.
 - A policy of "wait and see" would suit me better if I soon realized it.
 - I soon realized a policy of "wait and see" suits me better.
- Question 40** [96337]: *They were exhausted. They could hardly continue the journey.*
- They were so exhausted that they could hardly continue the journey.
 - They were hardly exhausted but they could not continue the journey.
 - Exhausted as they were, they tried to continue the journey.
 - They could continue the journey as they were hardly exhausted.
- Question 41** [96338]: *They tie up parcels with string. This is so weak that the parcel usually comes to pieces before you get it home.*
- The parcels which they tie up with string are so weak that they usually come to pieces before you get them home.
 - They tie up parcels with weak string and the parcel usually comes to pieces before you get it home.
 - The string with which they tie up parcels is so weak that the parcel usually comes to pieces before you get it home.
 - The parcel usually comes to pieces before you get it home as it is so weak by the string they use to tie it.

- Question 42** [96339]: *Her living conditions were not good. She studied very well.*
- Difficult as her living conditions were, she studied very well.
 - She studied very well just because she lived in difficult conditions.
 - Living in difficult conditions forced she to study very well.
 - Living in difficult conditions, she had no choice but to study well.
- Question 43** [96355]: *The new restaurant looks good. It seems to have few customers.*
- The new restaurant looks good; that's why it has few customers.
 - Due to its good appearance, the new restaurant seems to have few customers.
 - Although the new restaurant looks good, it seems to have few customers.
 - The new restaurant looks good, and so it seems to have few customers.
- Question 44** [96356]: *Marie Curie was a famous mathematician and physicist. She also won the Nobel Prize for chemistry.*
- Marie Curie, a famous mathematician and physicist, also won the Nobel Prize for chemistry.
 - Marie Curie was a famous mathematician rather than a physicist although she won the Nobel Prize for chemistry.
 - Winning the Nobel Prize for chemistry, Marie Curie became a famous mathematician and physicist.
 - Marie Curie won the Nobel Prize for chemistry so she was a famous mathematician and physicist.
- Question 45** [96357]: *She heard the news of the death of her mother. She fainted.*
- On hearing the news of her dead mother, she fainted.
 - On hearing the news of her mother's death, she fainted.
 - She fainted so she heard the news of the death of her mother.
 - She fainted and then she heard the news of the death of her mother.
- Question 46** [96358]: *Phil stayed home with the kids. Joan was able to go to the movies.*
- Phil stayed home with the kids, but Joan was able to go to the movies.
 - Staying home with the kids, Phil made Joan go to the movies.
 - Since Phil stayed home with the kids, Joan was able to go to the movies.
 - Joan went to the movies so that Phil could stay home with the kids.
- Question 47** [96359]: *The Moon doesn't have the atmosphere. The planet Mars doesn't either.*
- Both the Moon and the planet Mars have the atmosphere.
 - Either the Moon or the planet Mars has the atmosphere.
 - The Moon has the atmosphere, but the planet Mars doesn't.
 - Neither the Moon nor the planet Mars has the atmosphere.

Question 48 [96360]: *The company director decided to raise the workers' wages. He did not want them to leave.*

- A. The company director decided to raise the workers' wages, so they did not leave.
- B. The company director decided to raise the workers' wages though he wanted them to leave.
- C. The workers did not want to leave since the company director decided to raise their wages.
- D. Not wanting the workers to leave, the company director decided to raise their wages.

Question 49 [96361]: *Genghis Khan was very interested in art and literature. This is not what many people think.*

- A. No people knows Genghis Khan thought that art and literature were very interesting.
- B. It is thought that Genghis Khan was very interested in art and literature.
- C. Contrary to what many people think, Genghis Khan was very interested in art and literature.
- D. Genghis Khan was very interested in art and literature, as many people think.